

GRANDMASTER PREPARATION

# ATTACK & DEFENCE

JACOB AAGAARD



QUALITY CHESS



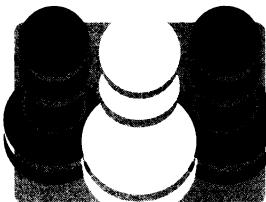


*Grandmaster Preparation*

# Attack & Defence

By

# Jacob Aagaard



Quality Chess  
[www.qualitychess.co.uk](http://www.qualitychess.co.uk)

First edition 2013 by Quality Chess UK Ltd

Copyright © 2013 Jacob Aagaard

# Grandmaster Preparation – Attack & Defence

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, electrostatic, magnetic tape, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without prior permission of the publisher.

Paperback ISBN 978-1-907982-69-9  
Hardcover ISBN 978-1-907982-70-5

All sales or enquiries should be directed to Quality Chess UK Ltd,  
20 Balvie Road, Milngavie, Glasgow G62 7TA, United Kingdom  
e-mail: [info@qualitychess.co.uk](mailto:info@qualitychess.co.uk)  
website: [www.qualitychess.co.uk](http://www.qualitychess.co.uk)

Distributed in North America by Globe Pequot Press,  
P.O. Box 480, 246 Goose Lane, Guilford, CT 06437-0480, US  
[www.globepequot.com](http://www.globepequot.com)

Distributed in Rest of the World by Quality Chess UK Ltd through  
Sunrise Handicrafts, ul. Skromna 3, 20-704 Lublin, Poland  
[www.crafts.pl](http://www.crafts.pl)

Typeset by Jacob Aagaard  
Proofreading by Colin McNab & John Shaw & Jacob Aagaard  
Edited by John Shaw & Colin McNab  
Cover design by Jason Mathis  
Back cover photo by John Saunders  
Printed in Estonia by Tallinna Raamatuträkikoja LLC

# Contents

Key to Symbols used	4
Foreword by Sune Berg Hansen	5
Series Introduction	7
Preface	9
Attacking Theory in 60 Seconds	11
1 Include all the Pieces in the Attack	15
2 Momentum	39
3 Colour	65
4 Quantity beats Quality	85
5 Attack the Weakest Square	97
6 Attack the Strongest Square	113
7 Evolution/Revolution	123
8 Kill Zone	139
9 Only Move	155
10 Comparison	177
11 Prophylaxis	185
12 Active Defence	205
13 Multiple Exercises from the Same Game	231
Name Index	301

# Key to symbols used

±	White is slightly better
+	Black is slightly better
++	White is better
++	Black is better
+−	White has a decisive advantage
−+	Black has a decisive advantage
=	equality
	with compensation
⇄	with counterplay
?	unclear
?	a weak move
??	a blunder
!	a good move
!!	an excellent move
?!	a move worth considering
?!	a move of doubtful value
#	mate
△	White to move
▼	Black to move

# Foreword

---

Buying this book was probably easy; now comes the hard part. You are holding a masterpiece in your hands. But unlike a marvellous painting at the Louvre, a great movie, a book by Murakami, a spectacular sports achievement or any other kind of great stuff, this masterpiece demands active participation. It will only be a masterpiece if you let it! It will of course be entertaining, but what Jacob really wants is to make you (yes YOU!) a better chess player. To do that he needs you to give the puzzles (the heart of the book) everything you've got... And then some.

Have you ever wondered why most players reach a certain level and stay there forever? They will make (rapid?!) progress as a junior but somewhere in their early twenties the learning curve just flatlines and they will keep the same rating until old age and the law of gravity forces a decline. A lot of these players play a lot of chess, and try to also study and train. So why do they stay at the same level? Well, chess is different from many other activities where you will, almost automatically, keep on getting better throughout your life. Chess must be learned at a young age – even the smartest guy in the world has no chance of becoming a grandmaster if he learns the game at say 25! Playing the violin and learning languages are similar activities – the brain needs a special map for these kinds of activities, so it has to be learned at an early age – due to some brain chemistry stuff, I guess. That explains why so many players get stuck at a certain level – their map is done! Depressing, eh? But that's where Aagaard (and other heavyweights like Dvoretsky and Yusupov) come to the rescue! The books in this series are designed to change the 'chess map' in your brain! Jacob wants to transform that narrow path of finding good moves into a freeway where good moves flow!

So this is the promise: If you read this book and give the puzzles all you've got, it will change the chess map in your brain and make you a better player.

But there is a catch... Your brain doesn't want a new freeway, and it doesn't like change and it definitely doesn't like construction work right in the brain's chess-centre when the 'city' is already fully constructed. So it will fight against the improvements and it will fight hard!

So in order to get the full benefits of this book, the first step will be to trick your own brain. How does the brain fight back?

Example one: You are solving a puzzle and think you have the solution but there is something 'fuzzy' in one of the lines – so instead of insisting on being sure (forcing your brain to calculate deeper), you check the solution (doh!).

Example two: You are looking at a puzzle and can't decide between two moves, so you decide to check the first move in the solution (to see if you are on the right track).

Example three: You have successfully solved, let's say, five puzzles a day for three days, and then suddenly you run out of energy (feel drained) and don't touch the book for a week. When you finally pick it up again you just can't concentrate.

These are all standard brain-tactics to avoid changes. There are many more (your brain is pretty good at this) so you need a strategy to get the job done!

Here are some suggestions that have worked for me:

- 1) Solve the puzzles with a friend. Just meet up and set up the positions and try to solve them (individually of course) – it makes it easier to concentrate when you are competing with a friend.
- 2) Set a goal and give yourself a reward for achieving it. I do this all the time – an example could be that I allow myself to buy something (Thank you for the iPad, Jacob!) after doing the first 50 puzzles.
- 3) Insist on doing at least one puzzle a day for at least a month – make it a top priority (say to yourself that you are not allowed to eat anything on any given day before at least one puzzle is solved).

Good luck in the struggle to change your brain map. It will be hard but worthwhile.

GM Sune Berg Hansen  
Skanør, 30th July 2013

# Series Introduction

---

Ever since I was a junior I have been a chess trainer. At times my dissatisfaction with the conditions for trainers has caused me to be a player as well; and not without some success. But at the end of the day I have had to accept that my destiny is not to feel comfortable on the stage, but rather in the anonymity of the locker room. I have always cared more for the results of my students than my own, just as I have always had lots of passion for training others, but none for training myself.

Over the years I have developed some of the skills necessary to become a decent trainer, not least of all the ability to earn a living by other means! Among other things this means I have become a chess writer. From the moment I started taking pride in my work, I have developed into a not entirely bad one, to the degree where I am finally comfortable enough to publish this series of books, which I have been dreaming about for years.

The series title *Grandmaster Preparation* is of course a little joke, as the five books originally planned do not include any coverage of the opening. But it is also a serious point at the same time. Grandmaster play does not occur in a vacuum, and it consists of much more than opening preparation, random intuition and even more random calculation. There are rules and methods that have been successful for many decades and will continue to be so in the future. One of my main objectives with this project has been to merge this classic understanding of chess with my own ideas and create a serious training plan for ambitious players.

This is the most ambitious project I have undertaken in my professional life, and there is no escaping the unavoidable imperfection of the execution. I hope the reader will forgive me in advance for any mistakes, but at the same time offer me the confidence to believe in most of what I claim throughout these books. They are heavily researched and based on my experience of working with close to a thousand individuals over the years: from my own daughters, who recently discovered the joy of capturing a piece, to friends who have been involved in World Championship matches. So, please develop your own understanding of chess by questioning everything I say, but at the same time, please never disregard anything I say as unfounded.

When I was a young man I had no access to a classical chess education, and many other grandmasters have had the same experience. It is my hope that this series will help to change this picture in the same way that Mark Dvoretsky's books have, and the way that Artur Yusupov's series of nine books (*Fundamentals*, *Beyond the Basics* and *Mastery*) have given juniors and amateurs a clearly-structured method of improvement.

The ultimate goal for this series is to show a path towards playing chess at grandmaster level for those who do not have access to a good trainer. I have worked with some grandmasters who had the kinds of holes in their chess understanding that would baffle the average man on the street. Obviously they excelled in other aspects of the game simultaneously, but over time their weaknesses became obvious to their opponents and their results duly suffered. This series is meant to help those players as well.

Jacob Aagaard, Glasgow 2012



# Preface

---

Originally this book was not meant to be a part of the *Grandmaster Preparation* series. But people on our blog suggested that it would be a good idea and as the concept and title came from there in the first place, I was already prone to listen to reason. Obviously it has made the project even more difficult to complete in the time-frame I had originally intended, but from experience I know that books are read a decade after they were written, so a slight delay in the publishing schedule was certainly not going to stop me writing a book that made perfect sense.

It took me nearly eight years to write *Attacking Manual 1 & 2*. As a result they turned out exactly the way I wanted them and to my delight, others shared this positive opinion of them. While this book builds very heavily on *Attacking Manual 1*, it can also be enjoyed in its own right. I will briefly explain the strategic ideas at the start of each chapter, making it possible for the reader to develop his own understanding through learning by doing. For a more elaborate description, please go to AM1.

This book does contain one extra theme compared to the manuals: *Kill zone*. It is not that I did not understand this concept previously, but I did not emphasize it enough. This has now been corrected and makes this a bit more than a simple workbook.

I have previously written a book on the theme of defence, *Practical Chess Defence*. But unlike that book I have decided here to spread out the exercises into the various thinking techniques, rather than focus exclusively on difficulty. If you have both books and cannot decide where to start, then this is the place; the other book is very difficult.

I hope the exercises in this book will both bring you delight and improve your chess.

Jacob Aagaard, August 2013



# Attacking Theory in 60 Seconds

---

The general ideas of attacking chess are elaborately described in *Attacking Manual 1*, but rather than requiring you to read that book (I will recommend it though – it did win a few awards after all...) I have summarized the main headlines in small chapters before the relevant exercises. But there is still nothing like a good overview, which is what I will provide here.

Attacking chess is conceptually quite simple: the idea is that an advantage in a small area of the board can be more important than a breakdown on the rest of the board, if that small part of the board is where the king is located. The superiority is fleeting in nature and swift in execution. It is not that material does not matter, it is needed in order to deliver mate, but it comes second to the other great force of life, and chess, time.

For this reason it is probably counterintuitive that the first of the principles I have decided to focus on in attacking chess is of a material kind:

## **Include all the Pieces in the Attack**

As a chess trainer this is the obvious place to start teaching how to attack, because this is the place where most of the readers will fail in their own games. I do not have statistics to prove this, but it is my experience, as fragile as subjective observations are, that this is where most amateur chess players go astray.

Including all the pieces in the attack is about overpowering your opponent in his keep, about having enough foot soldiers to give up in order for the one lonely killer to make it to the opponent's king. Many attacks fail because the last piece is missing in the attack. The piece that could have been there to clear the way, or even slip in the knife.

Obviously it is not always possible to bring all your pieces into the attack, but to be a good attacking player you need to develop a good feeling of when you can and when you cannot. In order to do this you need a good feeling for:

## **Momentum**

Pawns are the soul of chess, Philidor mused. I would say that they are the soul of strategic chess, because the game is taking place around the structures the pawns establish, and creating the positions that benefit your pieces is what chess strategy is all about.

Dynamic chess on the other hand is all about momentum. If an attack is hanging on a knife edge and success by no means seems certain, it is not the pawn structure or the body count that matters the most, it is the speed with which the attack is carried out.

Now, obviously we can only make one move at a time, so momentum in chess is not like speed in other sports. There is no way for us to speed up and be able to make five moves while our opponents are only allowed to make three. But there are a few things we can do: we can avoid wasting time; we can threaten something that forces our opponent to make moves that do nothing for his defence – and so on...

A good feeling for momentum – an understanding of how to bend the laws of the physics in order to progress the attack – is needed if you want to become a good attacker. Many strong players have never fully developed this and in my opinion not understood that it exists, instead thinking that their attacks failed due to miscalculation.

### **Colour**

Coming past the big two main principles of attacking chess, we move into the more technical themes. Colour is a simple idea: that only the Rook and the King are truly colour blind. The Queen has some leanings, while the Knight, Bishop and Pawn can only control one colour of squares at one time.

For this reason it is standard that weaknesses will form on one colour of squares. This happens because we place our pawns to support our pieces. But this also means that the pieces at times will not support the pawns; it is a matter of rank.

If I had to rank the pieces in order of their attacking potential, I would rate them like this: queen, knight, bishop, pawn, rook and king; though I am a bit uncertain that the rook and pawn should be ordered that way around. Attacks are very difficult to carry out without queens or knights, but happen without pawns, rooks and kings all the time. For this reason it is natural that attacks will happen quite frequently in harmony on one colour of squares. A good feeling for this is a strong asset for the attacking player.

### **Quantity beats Quality**

A logical follow-on from the basic ideas that pieces can only attack a square once, that time is more important than material and that rooks are not very agile attackers, is that the exchange sacrifice is a big part of attacking chess. But there are other sacrifices that can propel the attack from promising to decisive; all based on the same underlying principle as *include all the pieces in the attack*: a piece that does not participate in the attack has no value for the attack (though of course an attack that does not end in mate has an aftermath).

For this reason the quantity of attackers is often more important than the firepower of the attackers themselves. A mate delivered with a pawn is just as valid as a mate delivered with a queen; actually, most chess fans would intuitively prefer to see the show where the pawn stars.

### **Attack the Weakest Square**

With this theme we are into basic chess theory; which is also relevant for attacking chess, of course. An attack of any sort, being the type we discuss in this book, or the slow creeping up of a bigger army, which is what can happen if our attack fails, will be directed at the weaknesses in

the position. A chain always breaks at its weakest link, as does a window pane. Only in rare cases where the force is so massive that it can go through anything, is this not the case.

Understanding where all of the opponent's weaknesses are and being quick to spot them is an important part of being a good chess player.

### **Attack the Strongest Square**

This is more a technique than a theme; based on diversion. You attack one square that the opponent seemingly is in full control of, but because he has to defend it all the same, he will have to make concessions elsewhere in his position. The idea was originally formulated by Karpov's old trainer Igor Zaitsev, though it has of course been about forever. But it was Zaitsev who consciously made it into a method he used to find many novelties and other ideas in his analysis. He even wrote a book in Russian with this name.

### **Evolution/Revolution**

While there is nothing new under the sun in the previous six themes, this one is perhaps a bit original; at least the naming of the beast.

The principle is quite simple: attacks happen in waves. First we build up our forces, looking for the right moment to go from mobilization to attack. The mobilization is the evolution; the execution that changes the position for good is the revolution.

What I am trying to teach with this theme is that the wave goes down as well as up. After the position changes, the conditions for our forces will have changed again, and it is often time to build up (evolution) a bit more before making further revolutions. It is an understanding of how a short regrouping can be vital for any attack being successful; even if we have invested a pawn, piece, rook, queen, or army in the attack. 'Don't panic!' is the short version, because this is all about psychology.

### **Kill Zone**

*Give a check – it might be mate* is one of the worst pieces of advice ever given in chess. I personally have a lot of time for general concepts/strategies/advice in chess; I find that it is one of many useful ways to approach this game and one that fits well with the way our brains work. But to tell people (and let's be honest here, we are first and foremost talking about kids) to rely on hope and guesswork over systematic investigation of the position is just evil.

In military theory they talk about *Death Ground*, as being the place where an army has its back against a wall, a river or similar and thus nowhere to run. It can also be the one piece of land that they are willing to die for unconditionally. In chess we are never the defenders of the faith, the orphans or the meek. We are the aggressors, the colonialists, the oppressors. We need to create the death ground for the opponent's king – and then we have to make sure he does not escape from it! Giving random checks is often a way to chase the king away from his death bed, only to see him live to a ripe old age in the endgame...

The Kill Zone theme is all about the death ground.

## Defence

If I had included all the material I have on attacking chess, I could easily have created a double volume. But making choices is a good habit and for this reason I decided that this book would include a few chapters on defensive ideas as well.

### Only Move

At the heart of defensive chess is the concept of the only move; that there are positions where only one move does not lose and we are able to find this. It can of course also be the only move that fends off the attack, while others allow the opponent to escape unharmed from an overreaching attack.

There will be a lot of techniques with which we can find the only move. Elimination is the most common one, but it does not really matter. The main thing is that we do *not* play a move that we should have worked out was doomed to fail.

### Comparison

We always choose the wrong rook, as Bent Larsen used to say. In this short chapter, the job will among others be to choose the right rook; to decide if you should throw in the check or not and so on. Using the technique of comparison we can more easily make this decision.

### Prophylaxis

In defending, nothing is more important than a good feeling for your opponent's ideas, options and desires. Knowing what they are, when to react against them, when to ignore them or just slightly rejig your plans to take them into consideration, is priceless.

The question “what is my opponent's idea?” should be one we ask ourselves often. In this chapter not asking it will be a blockade to solving the exercises.

### Active Defence

Attack is the best defence; or so the saying goes. As with most things in life, this is true, but only sometimes. There are times when a dubious-looking position can be saved with a perpetual check, forcing a drawable endgame or just by reacting actively to seemingly devastating threats. Just because we are on the defensive, we should not be blind to reacting actively.

---

# Chapter 1

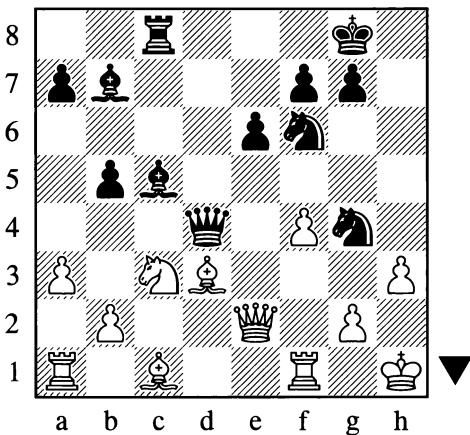
---

## Include all the Pieces in the Attack

Levon Aronian – Viswanathan Anand

---

Wijk aan Zee (variation) 2013



*Black to play*

Black has the most attractive minor pieces one could ever wish for; but still mate does not come easily. What should Black do in order to strengthen his attack and take it to a conclusion?

When I teach young children to play chess, they will inevitably come forward with a single piece at a time; either the queen or a knight. I then ask them if they do any team sport, which they almost always do. Let's say it is football. I then ask them what happens when the player with the ball tries to attack without the support of his teammates. Usually they say "I will lose the ball" which is a great starting point for explaining why you need to include as many pieces in the attack as possible.

However, the last time I used this metaphor, the kid said "I score and we win," shrugging his shoulders. Being unable to explain even the basics of chess theory to him, I took consolation in the fact that life as a top-flight footballer is probably not all bad...

The fate of a mating attack is usually decided by controlling a few key squares more than the opponent. For this reason it is not necessary to have a material advantage or even in some cases a general lead in development (it can be enough to have a lead in development in a small part of the board, though this is only rarely what happens). Local superiority is what it is all about.

It is not hard logically to understand that an attack will work better when more pieces are included in it, just as it is not hard to understand that the support of teammates in most situations will lead to an increased chance of scoring a goal. What makes it complicated is when we have to weigh this consideration against those of material, momentum and other strategic factors. As well as just remembering to include the last piece when all the other pieces are active and so many options exist (and they are almost working; only one special ingredient is needed – the last piece!).

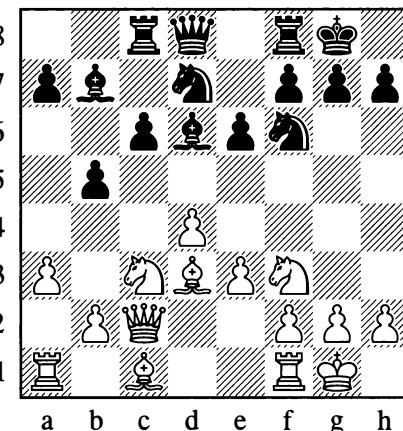
The general advice is to include as many pieces in the attack as you can without losing your momentum. At all times consider if there is a way to include the last piece in the attack, but do not let the attack stall in order to manoeuvre it into position. Attacking chess is about dynamics and exploiting a lead in development and thus almost the antithesis to manoeuvring.

Often we will lose a pawn or more in our ambition to include all the pieces in the attack, not stopping to recapture or move the threatened piece. In the game below we shall see numerous cases of this happening; and although other things are going on in it as well, we shall pay extra attention to how Black at all times relies on getting full mileage out of his pieces.

### Levon Aronian – Viswanathan Anand

Wijk aan Zee 2013

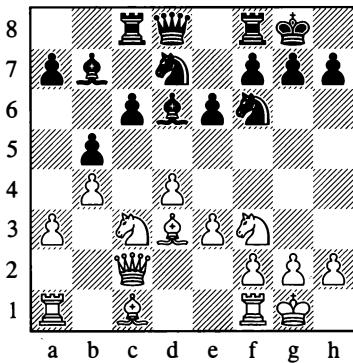
1.d4 d5 2.c4 c6 3.Qf3 Qf6 4.Qc3 e6 5.e3 Qbd7 6.Qd3 dxc4 7.Qxc4 b5 8.Qd3 Qd6 9.0-0 0-0 10.Qc2 Qb7 11.a3 Qc8



This variation was once thought to be insufficient because of:

## 12.b4

But it is clear that Anand's team had worked this out in great detail. Two of his seconds, Kasimdzhanov (the first to use the preparation) and Ganguly led the way. The variations generally end in a draw, but all the time Black has to attack to make it. And all the time he needs to have every piece contribute, even just a little, in order for his position to be viable.



## 12...c5!!

We could also include this in the section of attacking the strongest square in the opponent's position. As so often when we manage to do this with success, the opponent loses coordination, as he was unprepared for this break.

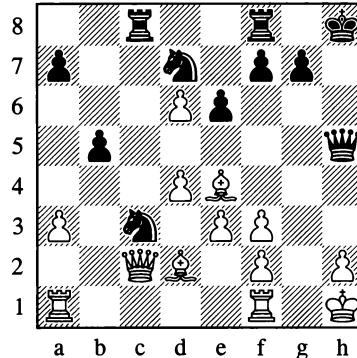
## 13.bxc5 ♜xf3 14.cxd6

The first game played in this variation continued: 14.gxf3 ♜xc5 15.dxc5 ♜xc5 16.f4 (16.♗b2 ♜xh2†=) 16...♝d5 17.♗b2 ♜xc3 18.♗xc3 ♜c7 19.♗fc1 ♜c8 20.♗xh7† ♜h8 21.♗d3 ♜xc3 22.♗xc3 ♜xc3 23.♗xc3 ♜xc3 24.♗xb5 ♜xa3 The game later ended in a draw, Topalov – Kasimdzhanov, London 2012.

## 14...♝d5 15.gxf3 ♜g5† 16.♗h1 ♜h5 17.♗xh7†

White went wrong with 17.♗g1? ♜xc3† in Schreiner – Wallner, Graz 2013.

## 17...♝h8 18.♗e4 ♜xc3 19.♗d2



After some thinking, my quite decent PC suggests that Black should play 19...f5 with a slightly inferior position. But Black can play more actively than that:

## 19...♞e5!!

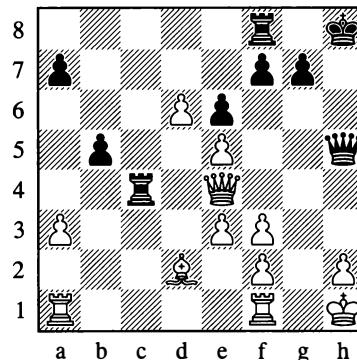
The knight is sacrificed to open up the fourth rank.

## 20.dxe5

Principled. Probably 20.♗xc3, accepting that 20...♜xf3 leads to an immediate draw, is more prudent.

## 20...♜xe4 21.♗xe4 ♜c4

The black rook is headed for h4 to attack the white king.

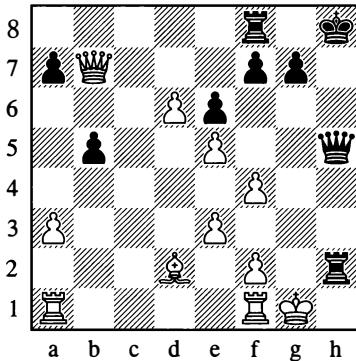


## 22.♗a5!

The only move that holds the balance. White is relying on his strong d-pawn to hold the draw.

22.♗b7? ♜h4 23.f4 ♜xh2† 24.♗g1 looks like it might hold; especially if all you are doing is calculating. But if you have a strong

intuitive drive towards including all the pieces in the attack, you are likely to wonder what the rook on f8 can do for king and country.

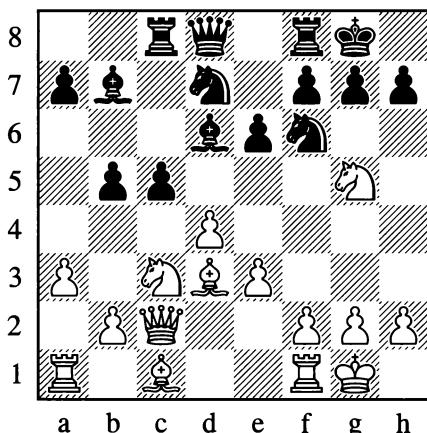


24...g6!! The f8-rook enters the attack. He does so a bit slowly, but as White is struggling to include his pieces in the defence as well, it is quick enough. 25.♖fc1 ♔g7 26.♖c7 ♕e2 27.♕e1 (27.♕f1 ♕g4† and wins) 27...♕h4! Black has a decisive attack. 28.f3 ♕h1† and wins.

22...♗xe4 23.fxe4 ♕f3† 24.♔g1

Black has to give perpetual check.

**12.♘g5 c5!**



Also a novelty. Actually this is one of the few moments where you are wondering what went wrong with Aronian's preparation. This

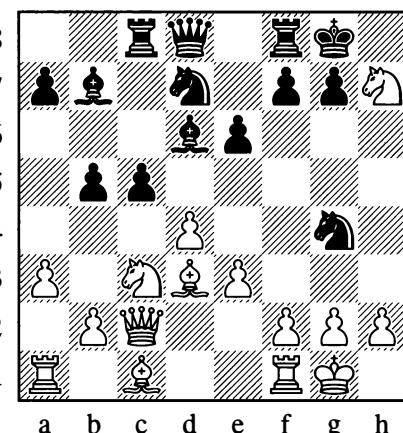
novelty was not so hard to guess when you think about it, but apparently it came as a complete surprise for the Armenian.

Previously Black had won a pawn with the elementary tactic at his disposal, but lost the fight for the dark squares completely. It is not clear to me who this favours, but all the top players seem to prefer entering those lines as White.

**13.♘xh7**

Aronian's play is rather principled, but maybe it was more prudent to consider 13.♗xh7† ♔h8 14.f4!?

**13...♗g4!**



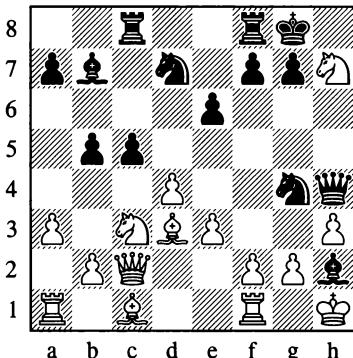
White's only defender of the kingside has gone walkabout, so Black starts a direct attack on the white king. Currently he has three pieces targeting the black kingside; with the queen coming in quickly to steal the glory.

**14.f4**

This move is under suspicion, especially seen in the rear view mirror. But objectively it might not be that bad. After all, it does cut off the bishop on d6 from immediate influence on the kingside.

Also 14.g3? cxd4 15.exd4  $\mathbb{Q}xh2!$  is a position that can easily be discarded.

But the natural 14.h3  $\mathbb{Q}h2\#!$  15. $\mathbb{Q}h1$   $\mathbb{W}h4$ , although it looks menacing, should be playable for White.



Let's have a look at two natural options.

a) 16.d5.

Blocking the b7-bishop seems natural.

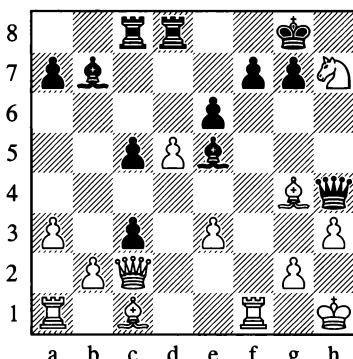
16... $\mathbb{Q}fd8$  17. $\mathbb{Q}e2$

17.dxe6? would already lead to disaster after 17... $\mathbb{W}xh3$  18. $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{W}h4$ .

17.f4 b4 $\rightarrow$  is okay for Black as well.

17... $\mathbb{Q}de5$  18.e4!

White is constantly living on the edge. Here he could quickly go astray with 18.f4? b4! 19.fxe5 bxc3 20. $\mathbb{Q}xg4$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  with a massive attack for Black.



21.dxe6  $\mathbb{W}g3$  22. $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}xf4$  23.exf4 fails to

23... $\mathbb{Q}d2!$ ; and after the inventive 21. $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{W}xg5$  White is in trouble. For example, if 22.dxe6 then Black just returns with 22... $\mathbb{W}h4$  with a winning attack. 22.e4 is better, but Black has a virulent attack.

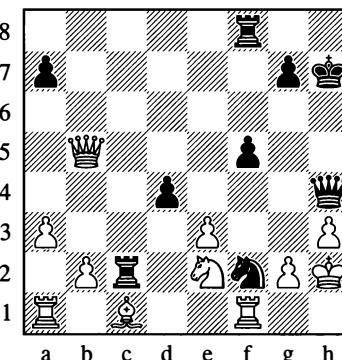
18... $\mathbb{W}xh7$  19.dxe6 fxe6 20.f3  $\mathbb{Q}g3$  21.fxg4 a6  
With chances for both players.

b) 16. $\mathbb{Q}e4$

This natural move was White's choice in the only game to reach this position so far. Although his position is objectively fine, there were still a few problems to solve.

16... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  17. $\mathbb{W}xe4$  f5 18. $\mathbb{W}xe6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}xh7$   
19. $\mathbb{W}xd7$  cxd4 20.exd4

At this point the computer is split between the text move and 20. $\mathbb{Q}e2?$  as two ways to draw. But a closer investigation reveals that Black can speed up his counterplay after 20... $\mathbb{Q}c2$  21. $\mathbb{W}xb5$   $\mathbb{Q}xf2\#$  22. $\mathbb{Q}xh2$  with

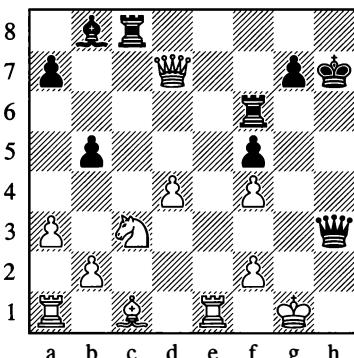


22...a6!, drawing the queen to a worse square. This gives Black the needed momentum to include the last piece in the attack. After the natural moves 23. $\mathbb{W}xa6$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  24. $\mathbb{W}b5$   $\mathbb{Q}g6$ , White cannot defend himself against the various threats.

20... $\mathbb{Q}b8$  21. $\mathbb{Q}g1$   $\mathbb{Q}h2?$

A repetition already existed, but it makes sense to ask White to show a bit more before granting him the draw.

22. $\mathbb{Q}e1$   $\mathbb{Q}f3\#$  23.gxf3  $\mathbb{W}xh3$  24.f4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$



25... $\mathbb{E}e6?$

Stumbling just before the finishing line. This is refuted by a nice intermediate move.

Instead White could have made a draw with 25... $\mathbb{E}e3!$   $\mathbb{E}g6\uparrow$  26... $\mathbb{E}g3$ , and Black has nothing more than perpetual check.

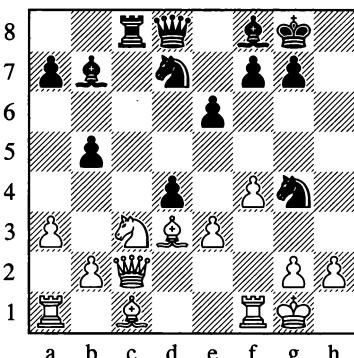
25... $\mathbb{E}d8!$  26... $\mathbb{E}e7$   $\mathbb{E}xe6$  27... $\mathbb{W}xe6$   $\mathbb{E}d6$

Black won on move 45 in Iljin – Shaginjan, Astrakhan 2013.

#### 14... $\mathbb{Cxd4}$ 15. $\mathbb{Exd4}?$ !

After this entirely natural move, White is finally facing objective more than practical problems.

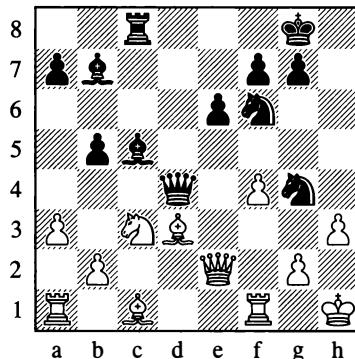
It would have made sense to throw in 15... $\mathbb{Q}xf8$   $\mathbb{Q}xf8$  before making a choice.



a) 16... $\mathbb{Exd4}?$   $\mathbb{Q}df6 \rightarrow$  17.h3  $\mathbb{W}xd4\uparrow$  18... $\mathbb{Q}h1$   $\mathbb{Q}c5$  19... $\mathbb{W}e2$

19... $\mathbb{Q}xg4$   $\mathbb{Q}xg4$  only seems to make things worse. After 20... $\mathbb{Q}e4$  f5 21... $\mathbb{Q}xc5$   $\mathbb{Q}xc5$  22... $\mathbb{W}e2$  g6! the Black Death is coming. And after 20... $\mathbb{Q}h7\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}f8!$  21... $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  22... $\mathbb{W}xe4$

$\mathbb{Q}f2\uparrow$  23... $\mathbb{Q}xf2$   $\mathbb{W}d1\uparrow$  24... $\mathbb{Q}h2$   $\mathbb{Q}xf2$  Black wins because of the threats on h5 and g1.

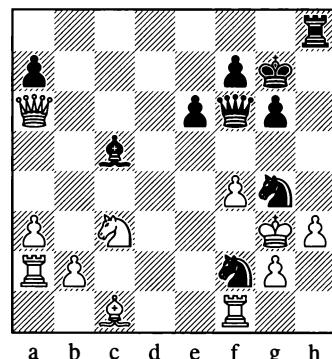


Black clearly has a strong attack, but he lacks something extra to make the most of it; a way for the rook to contribute.

19... $\mathbb{g}6!!$

This looks slow, but White is so uncoordinated that Black has time to play two preparatory moves. Black's attack cannot be withstood, even if White manages to get rid of the monster on b7.

20... $\mathbb{Q}xb5$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  21... $\mathbb{Q}a6$   $\mathbb{Q}xa6$  22... $\mathbb{W}xa6$   $\mathbb{Q}f2\uparrow$  23... $\mathbb{Q}h2$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  24... $\mathbb{Q}a2$   $\mathbb{Q}g6g4\uparrow$  25... $\mathbb{Q}g3$   $\mathbb{W}f6!$



26... $\mathbb{W}b5$   $\mathbb{Q}h5$  27... $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}h2\uparrow$  28... $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}xf1$

b) 16.h3

This looks better, although messier. White has to push the black pieces backwards. Obviously Black is having none of that.

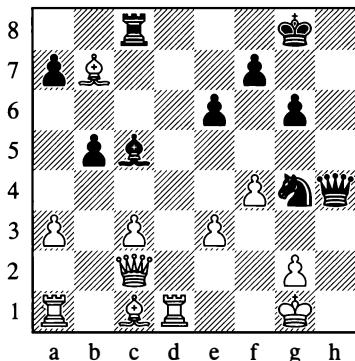
16...dxc3 17.hxg4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$

17... $\mathbb{W}h4!$ ? is also tempting, but the text move seems most natural to me.

18. $\mathbb{B}d1$

Things are starting to look desperate for White, when we start to look at lines like 18. $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}e4$  19. $\mathbb{W}d1$   $\mathbb{W}xd1$  20. $\mathbb{B}xd1$   $c2\bar{f}$  where he is an exchange up, but simply worse in the ending.

18...g6 19.bxc3  $\mathbb{Q}xg4$  20. $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{W}h4$  21. $\mathbb{Q}xb7$   $\mathbb{Q}c5$

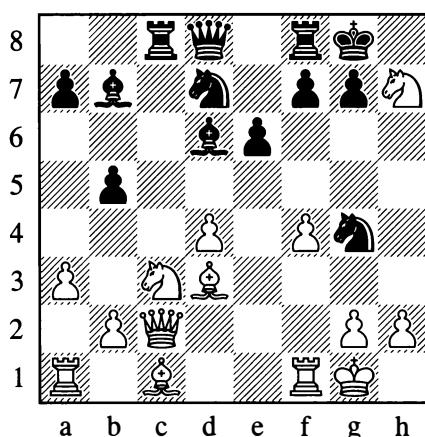


Black's attack is hyperactive, but only strong enough for perpetual check.

22. $\mathbb{Q}xc8$   $\mathbb{Q}xe3\ddagger$  23. $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{W}h1\ddagger$  24. $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{W}xg2\ddagger$   
25. $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{W}d5\ddagger$  26. $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{W}g2\ddagger$

With a draw.

Let's return to the game where Anand had just parted with his preparation and gone into deep thought.

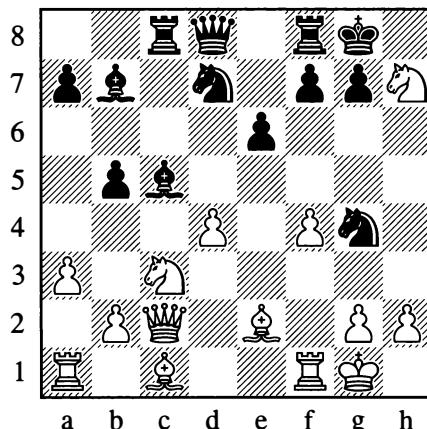


15... $\mathbb{Q}c5!!$

This dynamic and aggressive move no doubt surprised the 4 or 5 online spectators who did not have an engine running while watching the game (note – don't have the engine running; turn on your brain instead), but when we look at the logic of the position, the move makes perfect sense. After being denied a future on the d6-h2 diagonal, the bishop is worthless (in dynamic terms) and gives itself up in order to accelerate the inclusion of other pieces in the attack.

16. $\mathbb{Q}e2?$

Aronian is not worried about a bishop check on d4 and thus decides to avoid the unpleasant position awaiting him after: 16.dxc5  $\mathbb{Q}xc5$  17.h3  $\mathbb{Q}xd3$  18. $\mathbb{Q}xf8$   $\mathbb{W}d4\ddagger$  19. $\mathbb{Q}h1$   $\mathbb{Q}df2\ddagger$  20. $\mathbb{Q}xf2$   $\mathbb{Q}xf2\ddagger$  21. $\mathbb{Q}h2$   $\mathbb{Q}xf8$  22. $\mathbb{W}h7$   $\mathbb{Q}d3\bar{f}$  As we can see from the game, this was a misjudgement.



16... $\mathbb{Q}de5!!$

Certainly Aronian had not anticipated this amazing self-fork. This is the way chess is; simple, yet very difficult. Of course Black should make the most out of the knight on d7 – he is attacking after all. And of course he needs to defend the knight on g4 at the same time, yet without blocking the queen's access to h4.

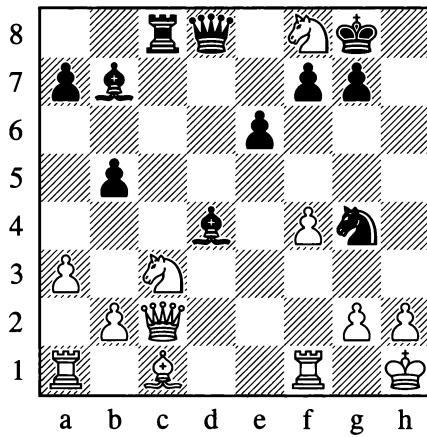
But we do not think like this at the board, as it would not be productive. It makes sense to ask ourselves: “How can I bring this piece into the attack?” but the moment we build big logical constructions, they come to resemble a house of cards.

There are players who make general conclusions about the future of their pieces during the game; I am one of them. It has pluses and minuses. What I think is important is to try to conceptually understand what happened in the game *after* it was played. It trains our subconscious to look for strategic patterns, as well as for piece formations on the board. I distrust the idea of “pattern recognition” when it means *having seen this particular idea before*. It is too limited a view of what the brain is able to do, in my experience.

Back to the game where Aronian quickly would have seen that 17.fxe5  $\mathbb{W}xd4\#$  18. $\mathbb{Q}h1\mathbb{W}g1\#$  19. $\mathbb{Q}xg1\mathbb{Q}f2\#$  and

17.h3  $\mathbb{Q}xd4\#$  18. $\mathbb{Q}h1\mathbb{W}h4$  are entirely untenable. This leaves only one move.

**17. $\mathbb{Q}xg4\mathbb{Q}xd4\#$  18. $\mathbb{Q}h1\mathbb{Q}xg4$  19. $\mathbb{Q}xf8$**

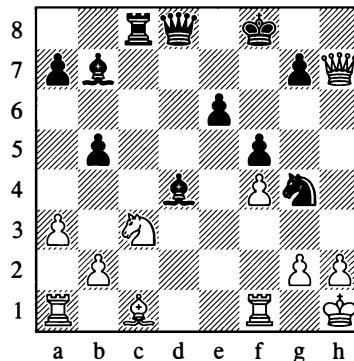


**19...f5!!**

Somehow it is hard to believe that Black has time to play this move. It has only one real

function – to prevent the white queen from making it to h7, as in 19... $\mathbb{W}h4?$  20. $\mathbb{W}h7\#$ .

This does not mean that Anand would not have won after 19... $\mathbb{Q}xf8$  20. $\mathbb{W}h7$ ; only that he would have had to find 20...f5! again.

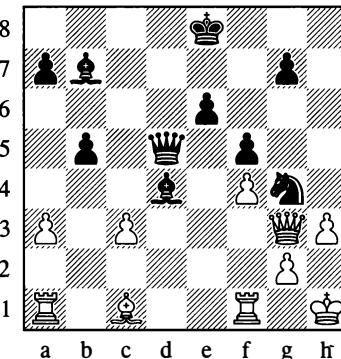


Here is an arsenal of possible variations:

21. $\mathbb{Q}d2\mathbb{Q}f7$  22. $\mathbb{W}h5\#$  g6 23. $\mathbb{W}h7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  24. $\mathbb{Q}e1\mathbb{W}d3$  25. $\mathbb{Q}g3\mathbb{Q}e3$  26. $\mathbb{Q}f2\mathbb{Q}h8$  and Black wins.

21. $\mathbb{W}h3\mathbb{Q}f7$  22. $\mathbb{Q}d2\mathbb{W}h8!$  23. $\mathbb{W}g3\mathbb{W}h5$  24. $\mathbb{Q}e1\mathbb{Q}h8$  25.h4  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  26. $\mathbb{Q}f2\mathbb{W}xh4\#$  27. $\mathbb{W}xh4\mathbb{W}xh4\#$  28. $\mathbb{Q}g1\mathbb{Q}xg2$  29. $\mathbb{Q}f1\mathbb{Q}xf4$  and Black wins.

21.h3  $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  22.bxc3  $\mathbb{W}d5$  23. $\mathbb{W}h8\#$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  24. $\mathbb{W}h5\#$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  25. $\mathbb{W}h4\#$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$  26. $\mathbb{W}g3$



26... $\mathbb{Q}f2!$  Black wins.

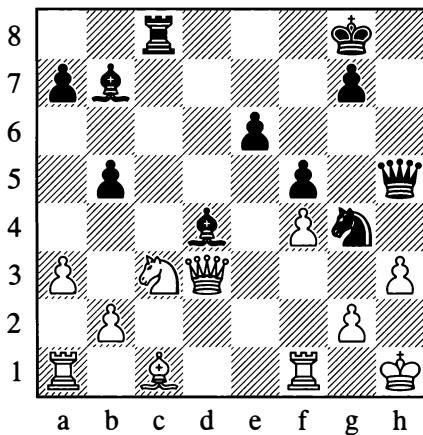
The game ended quickly.

**20.♕g6 ♘f6 21.h3**

21.♗d3 ♘xg6 22.♗g3 ♔f2† 23.♗xf2 ♘xg3  
24.hxg3 ♕xf2 with the idea of ...♔f7 is also hopeless.

**21...♘xg6 22.♗e2 ♘h5 23.♗d3**

This leads to a quick end, but there was also no hope after 23.♗f3 ♕xf3 24.♗xf3 ♔f2† 25.♔h2 ♘xf3 26.gxf3 ♕xc3 27.bxc3 ♘xc3.



**23...♔e3!**

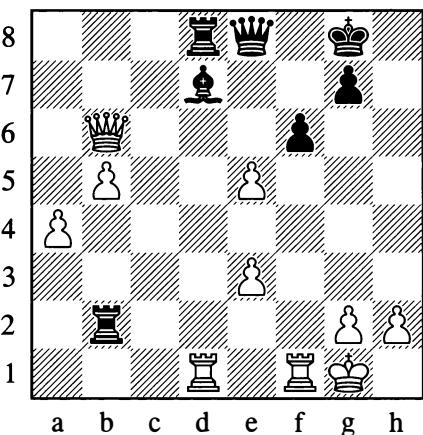
A delightful end to one of the best attacking games of the 21st century. It is of course disappointing that the black rook did not make a star appearance in the end, and instead has to watch the queen and minor pieces decide the game; but this *include all the pieces in the attack* was always meant to be understood intelligently. Mate comes first and only idiots will try to make it sound like we don't understand this.

**0–1**

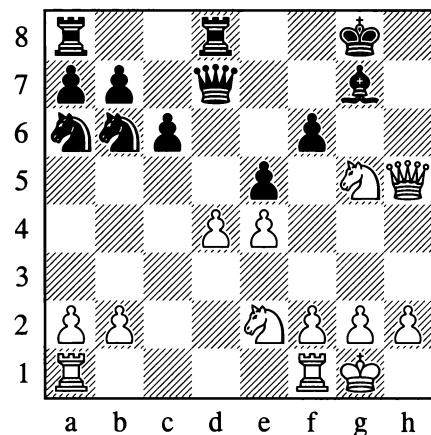
Tikkanen – Berg, Falun 2012

Navara – Ris, Reykjavik 2013

1



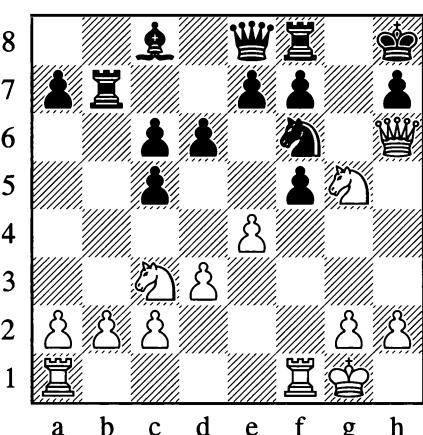
4



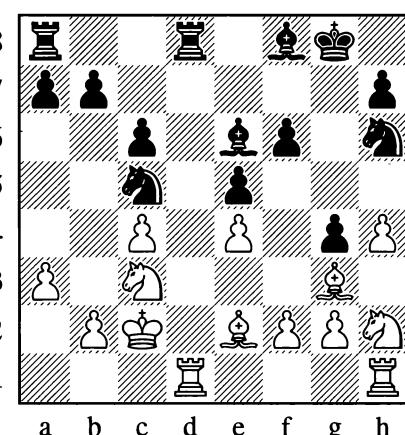
Jovanovic – Heikkila, Pula 2011

Siebrecht – Jones, Schwetzingen 2013

2



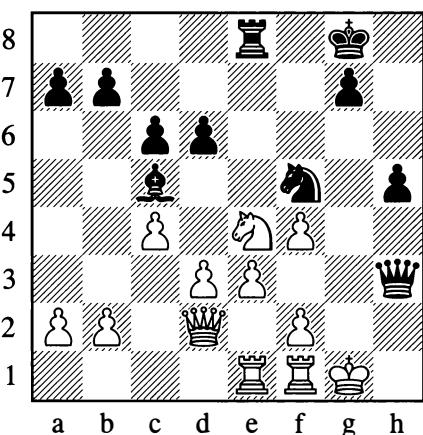
5



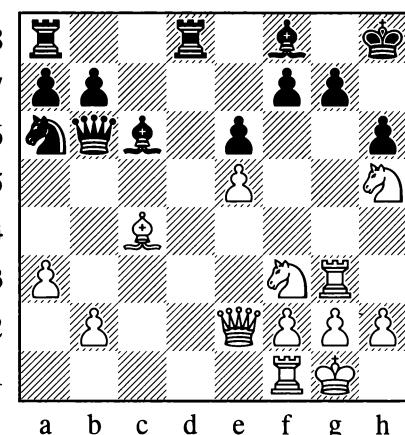
Ptacnikova – I. Sokolov, Reykjavik 2013

Bromberger – Ragger, Bahia Feliz 2011

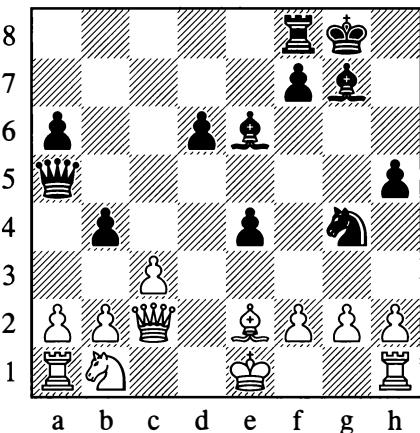
3



6

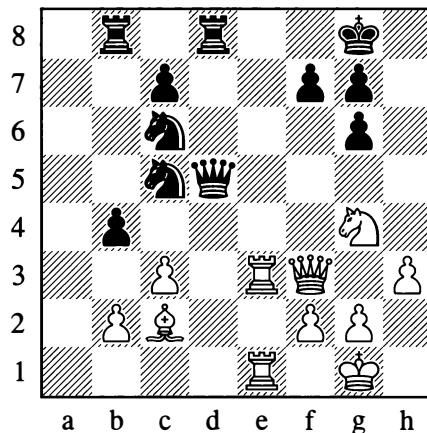


Ulibin – Vaisser, Moscow 1989



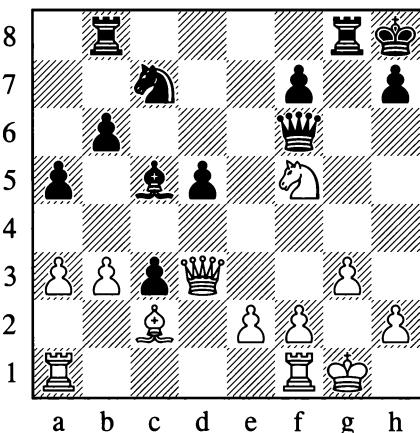
7

Sutovsky – Grigoriants, Plovdiv 2012



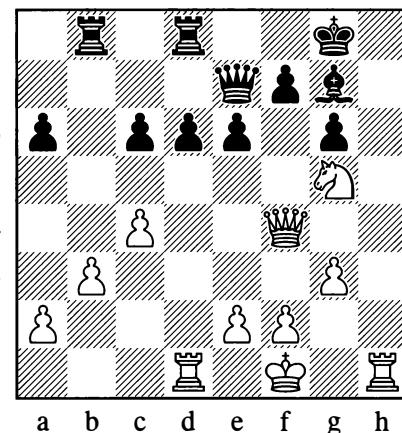
10

Aronian – Ivanchuk, Istanbul (ol) 2012



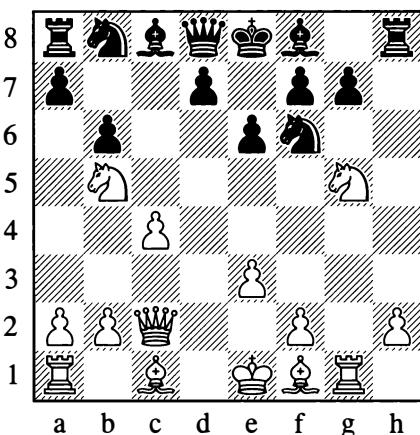
8

Kjartansson – Fedorchuk, Legnica 2013



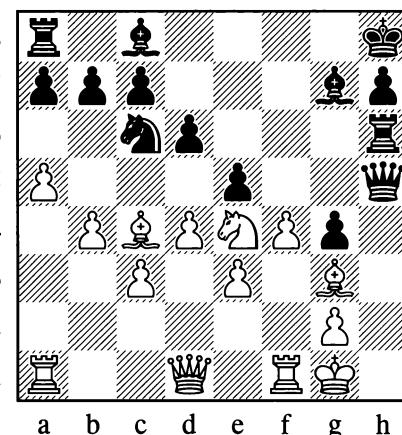
11

Andreikin – Jumabayev, Puerto Madryn 2009



9

Balashov – Belous, Moscow 2012 (after 20.f2-f4)



12

### 1. Hans Tikkanen – Emanuel Berg, Falun 2012

A lot is happening in the centre, but Black's chances are on g2 and his rook on d8 needs to get in the game. 27... $\mathbb{E}c8!$  28. $\mathbb{W}b7$  It is hard to come up with a move. 28.exf6  $\mathbb{W}e4!$  and wins. 28... $\mathbb{E}cc2!$  29.exf6  $\mathbb{E}xg2\#$  30. $\mathbb{W}xg2$   $\mathbb{E}xg2\#$  31. $\mathbb{Q}xg2$   $\mathbb{W}g6\#$  32. $\mathbb{Q}h1$   $\mathbb{W}e4\#$  33. $\mathbb{Q}g1$   $\mathbb{W}g6\#$  34. $\mathbb{Q}h1$   $\mathbb{W}e4\#$  35. $\mathbb{Q}g1$  gxf6 Black converted the ending on move 58.

### 2. Zoran Jovanovic – Antti Heikkila, Pula 2011

White has a strong attack after many moves, but only one wins directly: 15.e5! Black resigned. 15...dxe5 16. $\mathbb{Q}ce4$  fxe4 17. $\mathbb{E}xf6$  and mate on h7.

### 3. Lenka Ptacnikova – Ivan Sokolov, Reykjavik 2013

Black has a strong position, but this is no reason not to conclude the game immediately; which he did: 21... $\mathbb{Q}b4!$  22. $\mathbb{W}e2$  22. $\mathbb{W}xb4$   $\mathbb{Q}h4$  with mate. 22... $\mathbb{Q}h4$  23.f3  $\mathbb{Q}xel$  0–1

### 4. David Navara – Robert Ris, Reykjavik 2013

It looks as if White does not have enough pieces working with him in the attack. This is true, but can be rectified. 19. $\mathbb{W}h7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  20.f4!! This is the key move, including the rook on f1 in the attack. The first threat is fxe5. 20...exd4 20...exf4 21. $\mathbb{Q}xf4$  is equally hopeless. 21.f5! Threatening  $\mathbb{Q}f4-e6\#$ . 21...fxg5 22.f6 This time the threats cannot fully be avoided. 22... $\mathbb{Q}h8$  23. $\mathbb{W}xh8\#$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  24. $\mathbb{W}g7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  25.f7  $\mathbb{Q}d6$  26. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}c7$  27. $\mathbb{W}e5\#$   $\mathbb{W}d6$  28. $\mathbb{Q}e6\#$  1–0

### 5. Sebastian Siebrecht – Gawain Jones, Schwetzingen 2013

The knight on h6 looks entirely out of play, but it is not so. 19... $\mathbb{Q}f5!$  20. $\mathbb{Q}xg4$  The only shot. The knight is immune. 20.exf5?  $\mathbb{Q}xf5\#$  wins for Black: 21. $\mathbb{Q}c1$   $\mathbb{Q}b3\#$  20... $\mathbb{Q}d4\#$  21. $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $\mathbb{Q}xc4$  22.f4! 22. $\mathbb{Q}f3$  looks natural, but Black is close to winning in all sorts of ways. For example: 22... $\mathbb{Q}d3\#$  23. $\mathbb{Q}a1$   $\mathbb{Q}c2\#$  24. $\mathbb{Q}a2$  a5 with the threat ... $\mathbb{Q}b4\#$ , forcing a desperate exchange sacrifice. 22... $\mathbb{Q}d3\#$  23. $\mathbb{Q}a2$  exf4 It was worth considering cashing in with: 23... $\mathbb{Q}c2?$  24.fxe5  $\mathbb{Q}b3\#$  25. $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $\mathbb{Q}xd1$  26. $\mathbb{E}xd1$  fxe5 27. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $\mathbb{Q}db3\#$  24. $\mathbb{Q}xf4$  a5?! Black is setting up a small combination, but it just does not work. 24... $\mathbb{Q}c4\#$  25. $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $\mathbb{Q}b5$  26. $\mathbb{Q}xb5$   $\mathbb{Q}xb5\#$  would have kept White under pressure. 25. $\mathbb{Q}c7$   $\mathbb{Q}c2$  26. $\mathbb{Q}xd8\#$ ? Simply horrible. 26.b3!  $\mathbb{E}e8$  27. $\mathbb{Q}b2\#$  was the right way to play. 26... $\mathbb{Q}b4\#$  White is mated. 0–1

### 6. Stefan Bromberger – Markus Ragger, Bahia Feliz 2011

White needs something extra to make his attack work. 20. $\mathbb{Q}g5!!$  Launching! Another piece comes close to the black king and suddenly all the sacrifices start to work. 20... $\mathbb{W}c7$  20...hxg5 21. $\mathbb{Q}f6!$  gxf6 22.exf6 quickly evolves to mate. And after 20... $\mathbb{E}e8$  White has many ways to break through, e.g. 21. $\mathbb{Q}xg7!$   $\mathbb{Q}xg7$  22. $\mathbb{W}g4$  with a winning attack: 22... $\mathbb{E}d7$  23. $\mathbb{Q}f3$  f6 24.exf6  $\mathbb{W}xb2$  25. $\mathbb{W}xe6$  and wins. 21. $\mathbb{W}c2!$  21. $\mathbb{Q}f4?$  was also dangerous, but the game is more convincing. 21... $\mathbb{Q}g6$  22. $\mathbb{Q}xe6$  Good enough to win, but especially elegant was 22. $\mathbb{Q}xf7\#$   $\mathbb{W}xf7$  23. $\mathbb{Q}xe6$   $\mathbb{W}xe6$  24. $\mathbb{Q}f4$  and it is time to resign. 22... $\mathbb{W}xe5$  22...fxe6 23. $\mathbb{W}xg6$  and wins. 23. $\mathbb{Q}xd8$  White converted his material advantage on move 58.

### 7. Mikhail Ulibin – Anatoly Vaisser, Moscow 1989

I stole this position from a Gaprindashvili book because I found a better solution when I studied it for my own purposes! 24...e3?! This is what Gaprindashvili likes, but there is something even stronger. 25.♕xg4 exf2† 26.♗xf2 bxc3 27.♘xc3 ♕xc3† 28.bxc3 28.♔f1? is another defensive try. Black needs to play 28...♕g7! 29.♔f3 ♜b8 to win the game. 28...♗xc3† 29.♗d2 ♗xa1†+ Black has won a pawn and had more work to do before he took the full point on move 53.

24...b3!! is just deadly. 25.♗xe4 25.♗c1 ♕h6 26.♗d2 e3 is not something White can survive. 25...d5! Taking on a2 immediately also works, but this has a nice point to it. 26.♗d3 ♗xa2 27.♗xa6 ♗xb2 28.0–0 ♕c8! Black wins.

### 8. Levon Aronian – Vassily Ivanchuk, Istanbul (ol) 2012

Aronian found a nice combination based on including the rook on a1 in the attack. 25.b4!! axb4 25...♕f8 would avoid opening the a-file. But after 26.♗d4 and ♗xc3, White will win with his extra pawn. 26.axb4 ♕xb4 27.♕a7 ♔e6 28.♔e7! The decisive move. Due to the threat of ♘xd5, White wins the exchange and won the game on move 42.

### 9. Dmitry Andreikin – Rinat Jumabayev, Puerto Madryn 2009

Sometimes the piece to include in the attack can be a pawn. 13.c5!! Quite a deep combination based on ♘xf7 motifs. For those to work, the g7-pawn needs to be unprotected. 13.♗d2?! ♜h6!± would allow Black to at least see how awful the middlegame would be. 13.♗d6†? does not work immediately as Black can escape with his king to d6 after 13...♕xd6 14.♗xf7 ♕b4† 15.♔d1 ♔xf7 16.♗g6† ♔e7. 13...♜h5 Black has many moves, but no salvation.

13...♕xc5 14.♗xf7! is simple; White wins.

13...bxc5 14.♗d6†!! ♕xd6 15.♗xf7 ♕xf7 16.♗g6† ♔e7 17.♗xg7† ♔e8 18.♗xh8† ♕f8 19.♗g6 ♔e4 20.♗h5 and White has a winning attack.

13...♗c6 14.♗d6†! ♕xd6 15.♗xf7! ♕xf7 16.♗g6† ♔e7 17.♗xg7† ♔e8 18.♗xh8† ♕f8 19.♗d2 White will play ♜c3, ♜d3 and 0–0–0, while the black king has lost the right to castle. The question of when White will win is a matter of Black's mood more than anything else. A realistic man might just resign here.

13...♕a6 does not change anything. 14.♗d6† ♕xd6 15.♗xf7 still works.

13...♜h6 would prevent White's primary combination, but 14.e4!? looks strong and even more convincing is the simple 14.cxb6 ♜a6 15.bxa7 with extra material in a nice place.

14.♗d6† ♕xd6 15.cxd6 ♜b7 15...♜h6 was a better chance, but White is still winning after 16.e4 with the idea e4–e5. For example: 16...♗c6 17.♗xe6! fxe6 18.♗xh6 gxh6 19.♗d2 and it is all over. 16.♗xf7! Splat! 16...♕e4 17.♗xe4 A fun and slightly more accurate move would have been 17.♗c7!. 17...♗xe4 18.♗xd8 ♔xd8 19.♗g2 ♜g5 20.♔f1 ♜xg2 21.♗xg2 1–0

### 10. Emil Sutovsky – Sergey Grigoriants, Plovdiv 2012

The rook on d8 is overloaded, allowing White to create a beautiful combination. 32.♗e8† ♔h7 33.♗1e5!! ♗xe5 33...♗xf3 34.♗h5# 34.♗f6†! Black resigned. He is mated after either 34...♗h6 35.♗g8† ♔g5 36.♗xe5† ♗xe5 37.♗g4# or 34...gxh6 35.♗h5† ♔g7 36.♗h8#.

### 11. Gudmundur Kjartansson – Sergey Fedorchuk, Legnica 2013

The rook on d1 is not a part of the attack; the f7-square is where White needs to attack. For those reasons the right move is: **22.♗d3!** **d5** 22...♗f6 23.♗h4 d5 24.♗f3 leaves Black paralysed and White ready to carry out his threats. For example: 24...dxc4 25.♗h7† ♗f8 26.♗h6!! A beautiful tactical idea. 26...♗e8 (26...cx b3 would allow White to carry out his main idea: 27.♗xg6!! fxg6 28.♗h8#!) 27.♗e4 ♗d4 28.♗xg6 f5 29.♗g8† ♗d7 30.♗c5† ♗xc5 31.♗g7 and White wins. **23.♗f3 f5** Black might look alright, but he is not even close. **24.♗h4 ♗f8** 24...♗f6 25.g4! leaves White ready to attack. For example: 25...dxc4 26.♗h7† ♗f8 27.♗xe6†! ♗xe6 28.gxf5 and the attack cannot be stopped. **25.g4!** More fuel to the fire. **25...dxc4 26.gxf5 gx f5 27.e4!** It is now clear that Black cannot hold his position together. 27...♗d1† 28.♗g2 ♗xh1 29.♗xh1 cxb3 29...c3 30.exf5 ♗e8 31.♗e4 and White is in control. **30.axb3 ♗b5 31.♗h5 31.♗d3!** was a nice move, winning at once. **31...♗e8 32.♗h7! ♗e7** 32...♗e5 33.♗g3 fxe4 34.♗h3 ♗f7 35.♗f4 ♗f6 36.♗g6† and White will win the ending. **33.♗g6 ♗g8 33...♗e5 34.♗d3! ♗g8 35.♗h3 ♗f8 36.♗h7!** and White wins because of ♗xg7 and ♗h7-f6† winning. **34.♗h3 fxe4 35.♗h8† 1-0**

### 12. Yuri Balashov – Vladimir Belous, Moscow 2012

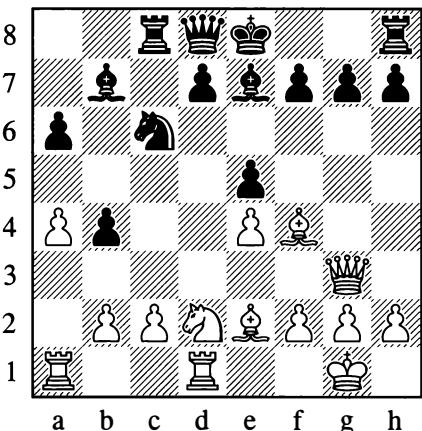
It is rare that a GM misses such a chance as this one. In the game Black played **20...gx f3?!** and after **21.♗xf3** then **21...♗g4** looked strong, but White had **22.♗f7!** when his chances are even slightly better. He won the game on move 38. **20...exd4?!** is also no good. After **21.♗g5!** Black has to play **21...♗e5 22.fxe5 ♗xg5 23.♗xd4 ♗d7±**.

The right choice was: **20...d5!** Including pieces which are not in the immediate attacking area. **21.dxe5** 21.♗xd5 exf4 22.♗xf4 ♗xd5 looks like an extra piece for Black; the pawns are not enough. But the best defence was probably: 21.fxe5! dxc4 22.♗f4 (22.♗f6 ♗xf6 23.♗xf6 ♗e6†) 22...♗e6† Remember, we need more pieces in the attack. Now a possible continuation is: 23.♗xh6 ♗xh6 24.♗e1 ♗xe5! 25.dxe5 ♗xe5 26.♗g3 ♗d8† followed by ...♗d3. The bishops outshine the rook and knight. **21...dxc4** 21...dxe4? 22.b5! would give Black problems with his back rank. **22.b5 ♗f5!** But now he has this. **23.♗f2 ♗e7 24.e4 ♗xe4? 25.♗xe4 ♗f8†** Black has a strong attack and is probably already winning. For example: **26.♗e1 ♗xe5!**

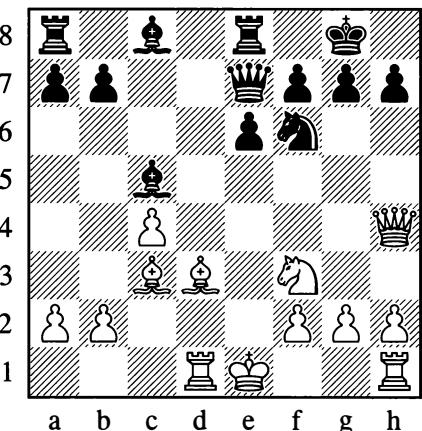
Najer – Moiseenko, Olginka 2011

Christiansen – Kyrkjebø, Copenhagen 2013

(13)



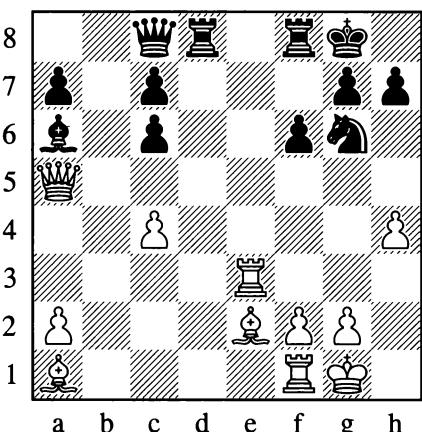
(15)



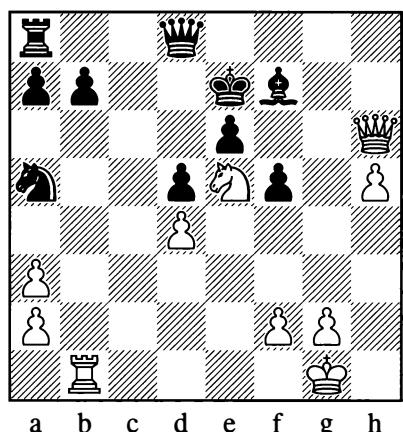
Radjabov – Karjakin, Dos Hermanas 2005

Hector – Matthiesen, Denmark (var) 2012

(14)



(16)



### 13. Evgeny Najar – Alexander Moiseenko, Olginka 2011

15.  $\mathbb{Q}c4!!$  15.  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  16.  $\mathbb{W}xe5$  0–0 17.  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$  White's advantage will have been kept to a minimum. 15...  $\mathbb{exf4}$  15... 0–0 16.  $\mathbb{Q}h6$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  17.  $\mathbb{Q}d6$   $\mathbb{Q}b8$  18.  $\mathbb{Q}f5$  would force Black to give up the exchange, without reducing any of White's positional domination. 16.  $\mathbb{W}xg7$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  16...  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  17.  $\mathbb{Q}d6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  18.  $\mathbb{W}xf7\#$  17.  $\mathbb{e}5!$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  17...  $\mathbb{W}c7$  18.  $\mathbb{Q}g4$   $\mathbb{Q}b8$  19.  $\mathbb{Q}d6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$  20.  $c3$   $bxcc3$  21.  $\mathbb{Q}ac1$  and White wins. 18.  $\mathbb{W}xe5$   $d5$  19.  $\mathbb{W}xf4$  White is absolutely winning and took the full point without any great difficulties. 19...  $\mathbb{Q}c6$  20.  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}g6$  21.  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$  22.  $\mathbb{W}d4$   $\mathbb{Q}fg8$  23.  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\mathbb{Q}c8$  24.  $\mathbb{W}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  25.  $\mathbb{Q}d4$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  26.  $\mathbb{Q}ad1$   $\mathbb{Q}h6$  27.  $g3$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  28.  $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{Q}xh2$  29.  $\mathbb{Q}xd6$   $\mathbb{W}h4$  30.  $\mathbb{Q}xd7$   $\mathbb{Q}xg3\#$  31.  $fxg3$   $\mathbb{W}xg3\#$  32.  $\mathbb{Q}g2$  1–0

### 14. Teimour Radjabov – Sergey Karjakin, Dos Hermanas 2005

White has a lovely attacking position, but without the inclusion of all his pieces, there is no win. 27.  $\mathbb{Q}e1!$  27.  $\mathbb{Q}g3$   $\mathbb{W}e6!$  when White's best move is 28.  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  forcing a repetition after 28...  $\mathbb{W}c8$ . 27...  $\mathbb{Q}xh4$  Trying to make sense of his position. 27...  $c5$  28.  $\mathbb{W}xc5$   $\mathbb{Q}fe8$  does not appease the gods. White is winning after 29.  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}xe3$  30.  $\mathbb{Q}d5\#$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  31.  $\mathbb{Q}xe3$   $c6$  32.  $\mathbb{Q}e6$  followed by  $h4-h5$ . 27...  $\mathbb{Q}e8$  28.  $\mathbb{Q}g4!$  is an important trick. White wins material. 28.  $\mathbb{Q}h3$   $\mathbb{Q}g6$  Black loses in a nice line after 28...  $\mathbb{Q}f5$  29.  $\mathbb{Q}g4$   $g6$  30.  $\mathbb{Q}xf5$   $gxf5$  31.  $\mathbb{Q}g3\#$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  32.  $\mathbb{W}e5!$  and mate is very near. 29.  $\mathbb{W}h5$   $\mathbb{W}e6$  30.  $\mathbb{W}xh7\#$  31.  $\mathbb{Q}g3$  1–0

### 15. Johan-Sebastian Christiansen – Eirik Kyrkjebo, Copenhagen 2013

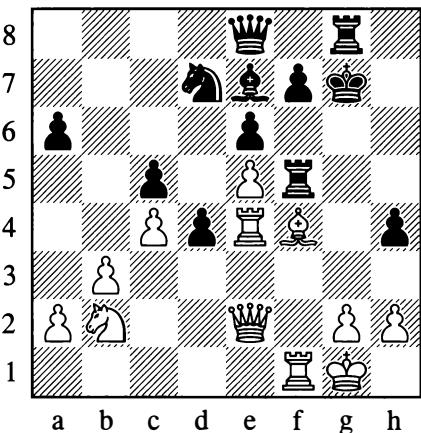
Not all interesting games are played between grandmasters; at times “amateurs” can give even the best a run for their money. 17.  $\mathbb{g}4!!$  Non-standard and no doubt a big surprise for Black. 17.  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$   $\mathbb{W}xf6$  18.  $\mathbb{W}xh7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  19. 0–0 is of course better for White, but Black's control over the dark squares makes it non-trivial for White to convert his advantage into a full point. 17...  $h6$  Trying to lessen the impact. 17...  $e5$  18.  $g5$  is deadly. Black has some ideas with ...  $e4$  giving him 18...  $\mathbb{Q}h5!$  as a final resource. But White is winning after 19.  $\mathbb{Q}xh7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}h7$  20.  $\mathbb{W}xh5\#$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  21. 0–0 when the bishop on  $c3$  is at least as strong as the bishop on  $c8$ . 18.  $g5$   $\mathbb{Q}h7$  18...  $hxg5$  19.  $\mathbb{W}xg5$  is also a disaster. White threatens  $\mathbb{Q}g1$  quite a lot! For example: 19...  $\mathbb{Q}d8$  20.  $\mathbb{Q}g1$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$  21.  $\mathbb{W}h6$   $f5$  22.  $\mathbb{Q}xg7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}xg7$  23.  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  and Black should resign and look for the back door! 19.  $\mathbb{Q}g1$  This keeps the attack alive, but it was already strong enough to support 19.  $\mathbb{Q}xg7\#$ !. White was probably a bit unsure about 19...  $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ , but here he can play 20.  $\mathbb{W}xh6!$   $\mathbb{Q}xf3\#$  21.  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $f5$  22.  $\mathbb{Q}hg1$  and Black is quickly mated. 19...  $\mathbb{Q}b4$  20.  $gxh6$   $\mathbb{Q}xc3\#$  21.  $bxcc3$   $g6$  22.  $\mathbb{Q}xg6$   $fxg6$  23.  $\mathbb{Q}xg6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  24.  $\mathbb{W}xe7$   $\mathbb{Q}xe7$  25.  $\mathbb{Q}d8\#$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  26.  $\mathbb{Q}xf8\#$   $\mathbb{Q}h7$  27.  $\mathbb{Q}fg8$   $b6$  28.  $\mathbb{Q}g5\#$

### 16. Jonny Hector – Arne Matthiesen, Denmark (var) 2012

This position could have arisen in the game if White had played better with 25.  $h4-h5$  and Black replied with the reasonable move 25...  $h7$ . (Instead White played 25.  $\mathbb{Q}e1$  and the game ended in a draw.) 26.  $\mathbb{Q}b5!!$  Making use of the rook on the half-open file. The key idea is to play  $\mathbb{W}g7$  and expose the black queen as overloaded. The combination 26.  $\mathbb{Q}xb7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}xb7$  27.  $\mathbb{Q}c6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  28.  $\mathbb{Q}xd8$   $\mathbb{Q}xd8$  wins the queen, but not the game. For example: 29.  $\mathbb{W}g7$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$  30.  $h6$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  31.  $\mathbb{W}f6$   $\mathbb{Q}g6$  and Black should hold. 26...  $\mathbb{Q}c8$  A try for activity. Black has no other moves that work: 26...  $b6$  27.  $\mathbb{Q}xa5\#$  or 26...  $\mathbb{Q}c7$  27.  $\mathbb{Q}c5!$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  28.  $\mathbb{W}g7\#$  or 26...  $a6$  27.  $\mathbb{Q}c5$   $\mathbb{Q}c8$  28.  $\mathbb{Q}xc8$   $\mathbb{Q}xc8$  29.  $\mathbb{W}g5\#$  and the h-pawn will advance decisively. 27.  $\mathbb{W}g7$   $\mathbb{W}g8$  28.  $\mathbb{W}xg8$   $\mathbb{Q}c1\#$  29.  $\mathbb{Q}h2$   $\mathbb{Q}xg8$  30.  $\mathbb{Q}xa5$   $a6$  31.  $f4$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$  32.  $\mathbb{Q}a4$   $\mathbb{Q}f1$  33.  $\mathbb{Q}b4$   $b5$  34.  $a4$  White wins the ending.

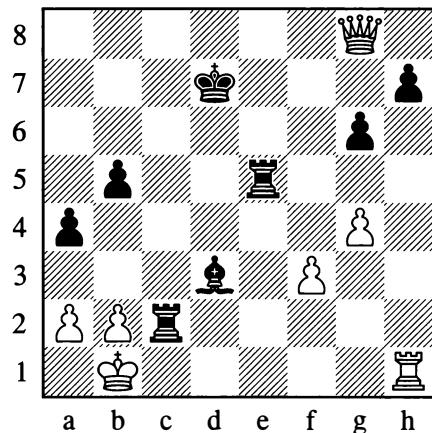
Karjakin – Ivanchuk, Loo 2013

(17)



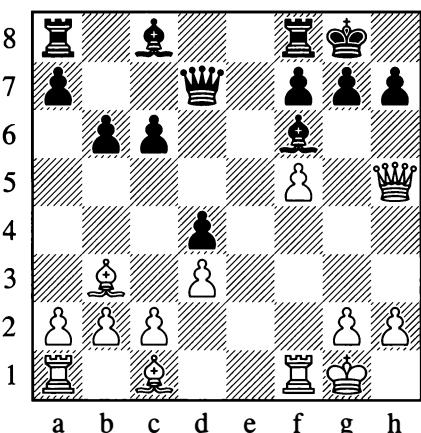
Bologan – Maze, France 2008

(19)



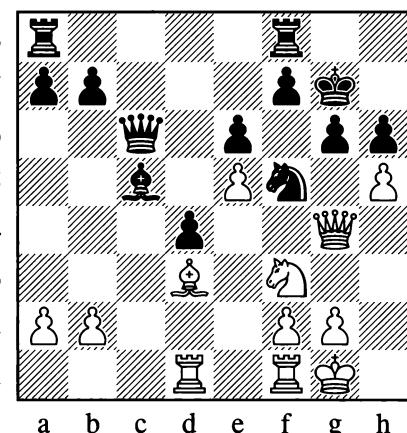
Iwanow – Erturan, Legnica 2013

(18)



L'Ami – Miroshnichenko, Muelheim 2011

(20)



### 17. Sergey Karjakin – Vassily Ivanchuk, Loo 2013

Karjakin overlooked two very nice wins in this game. In the last few years his technique has improved, but his tactics have declined, I think? We will have a second look at this game later on. **27.g4!!** In the game Karjakin played the standard **27.Qd3?**. The game was drawn ten moves and a few mistakes later. **27...Wg4† Qh8** gives nothing. Therefore go for the pawn push first. **27...hxg3** The only move that does not lose the exchange, but slightly dodgy. Black should accept his material loss and fight on from there. **28.Wg4†!** The point. Black cannot go to the h-file now, as the check on h3 would decide the game. **28...Qg5? 29.h4!** This is not the highest-scoring move, but as White just wins a piece, there would be no need to calculate further. For example: **29...f6 30.exf6† Qxf6 31.Wxf5!**

### 18. Anna Iwanow – Yakup Erturan, Legnica 2013

It seems there are a lot of g4-exercises in this chapter. In this position White makes the most of her position by making the g-pawn an attacker. **15.g4!! Qh8 15...h6** is refuted by **16.Qxh6! gxh6 17.Wxh6 Qg7 18.Wh4** and there is no defence against f5-f6 and/or g4-g5. **16.g5 Qe5 17.Qd2 Qd6 18.Qf4** I would probably have played **18.Qae1**, confident that Black has no easy way to include any pieces in the defence. **18...Qxf4 19.Qxf4 Wd6 19...We7** is met with **20.Qe4!** and the win is not far away. **20.Qaf1 Qd7 21.g6 h6 22.f6** Black collapses. **22...fxg6 23.fxg7† 1-0**

### 19. Victor Bologan – Sebastian Maze, France 2008

White can win with checks all the way, but it is anything but easy to calculate it. **29.Qxh7†!** In the game White played **29.Qa1?** with a considerable advantage. Black has practical chances and later could have held the ending. Instead he lost on move 41, but this does not justify Bologan's decision on this move. Rather, a probable lack of time on the clock does. **29...Qc6 30.Wc8† Qb6 31.Wb8† Qa5** This is the critical position. After **32.Qa8† Qb4** White would have to play **33.Qxa4†** to secure a perpetual check. But instead White has a surprising move: **32.b4†!! axb3 32...Qxb4 33.Wd6†** and the bishop hangs. **33.Qa7† Qb4** Black now has no access to the b3-square. Thus he can be smoked out. The forced win is long, but it is intuitively possible to know it is there and decide to go for it. **34.a3† Qc4 35.Wc7† Qd4 36.Wd6† Qd5 37.Wf4† Qc5 38.We3† Qc6 38...Qd4 39.Qc7† Qd6 40.Wxd4† Qxc7 41.Wxd3** and wins. **39.Qa6† Qb7 40.Qa7† Qc8 41.Qa8† Qc7 42.Qa7† Qb6 43.Qb7† Qc5 44.Qa7† Qd6 45.Wb8† Qc5 46.Wc7† Qd4 47.Wf4† Qc5 48.We3† Qc6 49.Wb6#**

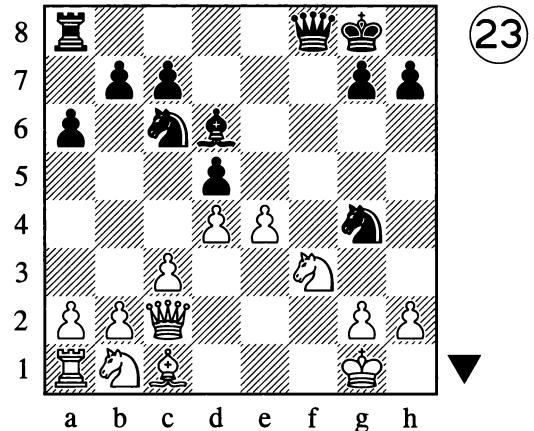
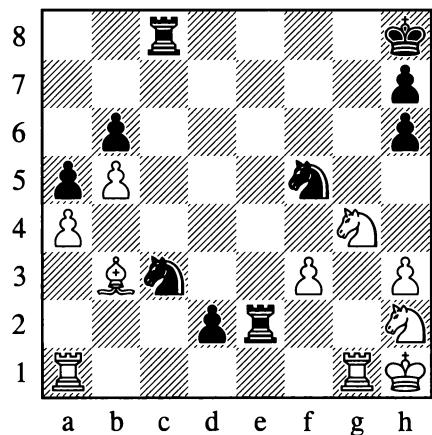
### 20. Erwin L'Ami – Evgenij Miroshnichenko, Muelheim 2011

Sometimes an active-looking piece is not actually doing anything active. White has a lot of interesting tries such as **23.b4**, but only one of them is really convincing. **23.Qc1!** It is natural to try to break through on the light squares on the kingside, but after **23.Qh4 Qxh4 24.Wxh4 g5!** White does not have a serious attack. **23...Wb6** Forced. **23...Qd5 24.Qe4** and wins. **23...a5 24.hxg6 fxg6 25.Qxd4** and wins. **24.Qh4** Exchanging first on g6 also works, but this is even more convincing. **24...Qxh4 25.Wxh4 f5** Sadly necessary. **25...g5** is hopeless this time around. White wins after **26.We4 Qh8 27.f4** followed by **f4-f5**. **26.exf6† Qxf6 27.hxg6** White won on move 39.

Predojevic – Mamedyarov, Rogaska Slatina 2011

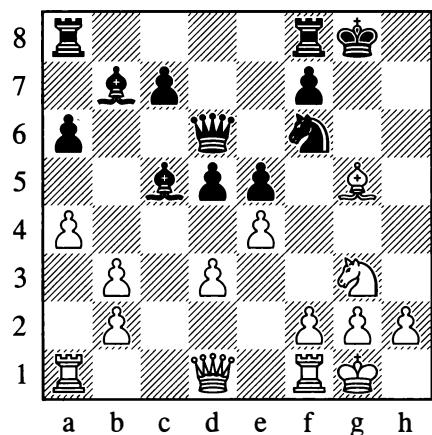
Aagaard – Lejic, Sweden 2004

(21)



Kotronias – Kapnisis, Greece 2012

(22)



### **21. Borki Predojevic – Shakhriyar Mamedyarov, European C.C. Rogaska Slatina 2011**

Mamedyarov blundered with: 33... $\mathbb{Q}e4??$  34. $\mathbb{f}xe4+$   $\mathbb{Q}g3\uparrow$  35. $\mathbb{E}xg3$   $\mathbb{E}e1\uparrow$  36. $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{E}xa1$  37. $\mathbb{Q}xh6$   $\mathbb{E}f8$  38. $\mathbb{Q}f7\uparrow$   $\mathbb{E}xf7$  39. $\mathbb{Q}xf7$   $\mathbb{E}g1\uparrow$  40. $\mathbb{Q}xg1$   $d1=\mathbb{W}\uparrow$  41. $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{W}d4\uparrow$  42. $\mathbb{Q}e3$  h5 43. $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{W}xa4$  44. $\mathbb{Q}f5$   $\mathbb{W}a1\uparrow$  45. $\mathbb{Q}f2$   $\mathbb{W}b2\uparrow$  46. $\mathbb{Q}f3$  1-0

Instead Black had to first chase the knight away with: 33...h5! 33... $\mathbb{Q}d4?$  34. $\mathbb{Q}xh6\pm$  34. $\mathbb{Q}f6$  34. $\mathbb{Q}c2$  is refuted in almost any which way you like, but especially beautifully by: 34... $\mathbb{h}xg4$  35. $\mathbb{Q}xf5$  g3! 36. $\mathbb{Q}xg3$  (36. $\mathbb{Q}g4$   $\mathbb{E}ce8$  37. $\mathbb{Q}c2$  h5 and Black will have an extra piece in a moment.) 36... $\mathbb{Q}b1!!$  37. $\mathbb{E}xb1$   $\mathbb{E}c1\uparrow$  38. $\mathbb{E}g1$   $\mathbb{E}e1\uparrow$  + 34... $\mathbb{Q}d4$  The simple way, but 34...h4 35. $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{Q}g3\uparrow$  36. $\mathbb{Q}xg3$   $\mathbb{h}xg3$  37. $\mathbb{E}xg3$   $\mathbb{E}e1\uparrow$  38. $\mathbb{E}g1$   $\mathbb{Q}b1!!$  39. $\mathbb{Q}h2$   $\mathbb{E}xg1$  40. $\mathbb{Q}xg1$   $\mathbb{E}c3!$  also wins. The bishop is short of squares. 35. $\mathbb{Q}f7$   $d1=\mathbb{W}$  36. $\mathbb{E}axd1$   $\mathbb{Q}xd1$  37. $\mathbb{E}xd1$   $\mathbb{E}cc2$  38. $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{Q}xf3$  With an impending mate on h2.

### **22. Vassilios Kotronias – Spyridon Kapnisis, Greek Team Championship 2012**

While writing this, I am following my good friend Kotronias's success in the initial rounds of the European Championship. There his endgame technique has been excellent. Here it is his attacking technique. 19. $\mathbb{E}c1!$  All the action seemed to be on the kingside, but Kotronias plays across the whole board. Black's pawn sac on move 11 opened the c-file which is now highly relevant, much more so than the weakness of White's doubled b-pawns. 19... $\mathbb{Q}b6$  This bishop is performing a vital role pinning the f2-pawn (thus stopping f2-f4) and defending the c7-pawn. When one notes that this double role is only possible from b6, an idea springs to mind... Also 19... $\mathbb{Q}h7$  does not work. White wins after 20. $\mathbb{Q}f5$   $\mathbb{W}g6$  21. $\mathbb{E}xc5$   $\mathbb{W}xg5$  22. $\mathbb{E}xc7$   $\mathbb{Q}c8$  23. $\mathbb{Q}e7\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  24. $\mathbb{exd}5$  and so on. 20.a5! A clever deflection. To end the game White just needs to get one of his rooks near the enemy king, and there are various ways to do that. For example: 20. $\mathbb{Q}f5??$   $\mathbb{W}e6$  21. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$   $\mathbb{W}xf6$  22. $\mathbb{W}g4\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}h7$  23.d4! Planning  $\mathbb{E}c3-h3$ . 23... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  24. $\mathbb{E}xc7$  with a winning attack. 20... $\mathbb{Q}xa5$  Also hopeless is 20... $\mathbb{Q}a7$  as c7 eventually drops after: 21. $\mathbb{Q}f5$   $\mathbb{W}e6$  22. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$   $\mathbb{W}xf6$  23. $\mathbb{W}g4\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  24. $\mathbb{W}h5\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  25. $\mathbb{E}xc7$  21. $\mathbb{Q}f5$   $\mathbb{W}e6$  22. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$   $\mathbb{W}xf6$  23. $\mathbb{W}g4\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  Of course 23... $\mathbb{W}g6$  allows 24. $\mathbb{Q}e7\uparrow$ . 24.f4! Black resigned, as he has no answer to  $\mathbb{E}f3-h3$ , and White has other threats also. 24.f4  $\mathbb{W}g6$  fails simply to 25. $\mathbb{W}h4\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  26. $\mathbb{Q}e7\uparrow$ .

### **23. Jacob Aagaard – Samir Lejlic, Sweden 2004**

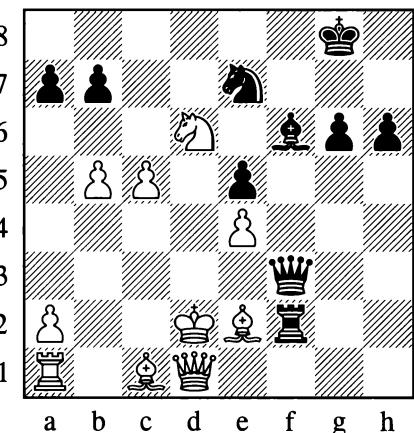
The game continued: 17... $\mathbb{d}xe4?$  18. $\mathbb{W}xe4$   $\mathbb{Q}xh2\uparrow$  19. $\mathbb{Q}xh2$   $\mathbb{W}f2\uparrow$  20. $\mathbb{Q}h1$   $\mathbb{E}f8?!$  20... $\mathbb{W}h4!$  21. $\mathbb{W}e6\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  22. $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}f2\uparrow$  23. $\mathbb{Q}g1$   $\mathbb{W}xf4$  24. $\mathbb{W}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}e4=$  21. $\mathbb{Q}xg4$   $\mathbb{W}f1\uparrow$  22. $\mathbb{Q}h2$   $\mathbb{W}xc1$  The rest was pure madness, with us making 54 moves before checking the scoresheets to see if we had passed move 40! It is clear that at this point Black does not have enough compensation for the piece.

During the game I feared that Samir would play: 17... $\mathbb{E}e8!!$  18. $\mathbb{Q}bd2$  This was what I intended to reply. But Black has a decisive attack at his disposal. No better was: 18.e5  $\mathbb{Q}cxe5!$  19. $\mathbb{d}xe5$   $\mathbb{Q}c5\uparrow$  20. $\mathbb{Q}h1$   $\mathbb{Q}f2\uparrow$  21. $\mathbb{Q}g1$   $\mathbb{E}xe5!$  22. $\mathbb{Q}d2$  (22. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $\mathbb{Q}h3\uparrow$ ) 22... $\mathbb{Q}g4\uparrow$  23. $\mathbb{Q}h1$   $\mathbb{E}h5$  White is mated. The immediate threat is ... $\mathbb{W}xf3!$  and after 24. $\mathbb{Q}e1$  comes 24... $\mathbb{Q}xh2!$  with a complete collapse. 18... $\mathbb{Q}xh2\uparrow!$  19. $\mathbb{Q}h1$  19. $\mathbb{Q}xh2$   $\mathbb{W}f2\uparrow$  20. $\mathbb{Q}h1$   $\mathbb{Q}e3$  and wins. 19... $\mathbb{Q}ce5!!$  Bringing another piece into the attack. The direct threat is ... $\mathbb{Q}d3!$  and after: 20. $\mathbb{d}xe5$   $\mathbb{W}xe5$  White would not look forward to ... $\mathbb{E}h5$ . And after 21. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $\mathbb{W}f2$  22. $\mathbb{Q}ef3$   $\mathbb{Q}e3$  we have reached the end of the line.

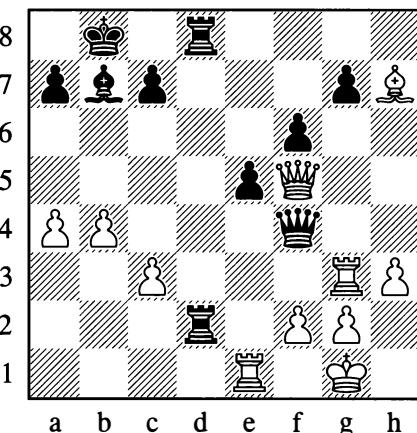
Van Wely – Stellwagen, Amsterdam 2009

Maroczy – Marshall, San Sebastian 1911

24



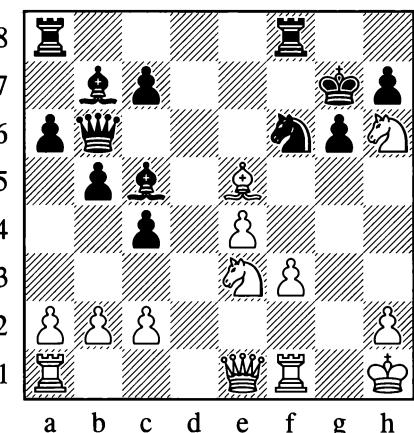
27



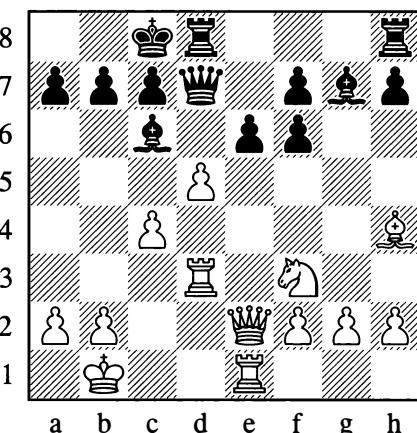
Naiditsch – Caruana, Baden-Baden 2013

Nohr – Schmidt, Copenhagen 2013

25



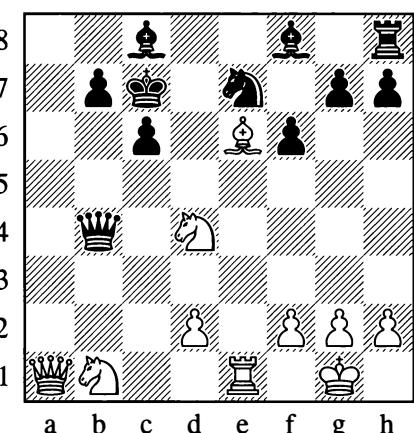
28



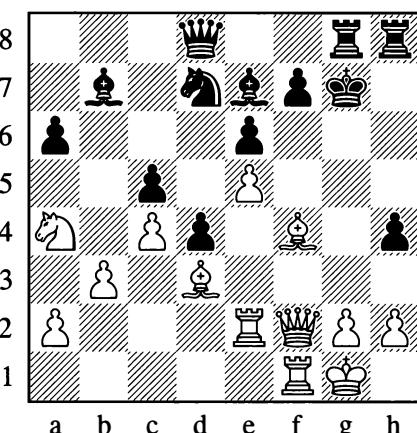
Berczes – Prusikin, Baden 2012

Karjakin – Ivanchuk, Loo 2013

26



29



#### **24. Loek van Wely – Daniel Stellwagen, Amsterdam 2009**

The problem for Black is: how to include the minor pieces in the attack. Stellwagen found a nice way to make the most of both of them, without losing momentum. **26...Qd5!! 27.exd5** **27.Qe1** is refuted with **27...Rf1† 28.Qxf1 Qh4† 29.Qd2 Qg5†** and either White loses the queen after **30.Qc2 Qb4†** or the king after **30.Qe1 Wg3† 31.Qe2 Qc3#**. **27.Qb2 Qg5†** is also decisive: **28.Qe1 Wh1† 29.Qxf2 Qh4# 27...e4** Threatening ...Wc3#. **28.Qe1 28.Qxe4 Wxe4** does nothing for White's position. Black can for example take the white rook when he wants to. **28...Wg2** Stellwagen misses the direct wins; here **28...Qc3†! 29.Qd2 Wg3!! 30.Qxc3 e3** and **31...Rf1†**, winning. **29.Qd2 Qxa1?!** Black won on move 47, but could still have forced checkmate after **29...Wf3! 30.Qe1 Qc3†** and so on.

#### **25. Arkadij Naiditsch – Fabiano Caruana, Baden-Baden 2013**

Naiditsch missed two big chances to win this game. **25.Qeg4?** Quite a natural move, but the knight was already attacking; the rook on a1 was not. **25.Qhg4?!** would have continued the attack as well, but this is not as strong as the solution below. **25...Qd4?** A difficult position to defend. The correct way was **25...Rae8!** when White can win the exchange on f6, but probably not claim a great success thereafter. Or he can try **26.Qd1? Rxe5 27.Qxe5 Qxh6 28.Qd7 Qxd7 29.Wh4† Qg7 30.Qxd7† Rf7 31.Qxf7† Qxf7 32.Wxh7†**, which will only give him a perpetual check. **26.Qxd4 Wxd4 27.Qd1 Wxb2 27...Wb6** might be better, but White has a pleasant life after **28.Wc3±**. We will continue this game in Exercise 19 of Chapter 3 on page 77.

**25.Qd1!** was the right move. **25...Qxe3 25...Rad8** loses in many ways. The most convincing is: **26.Qef5†! gxf5** (if **26...Qh8** then **27.Qf7†** ends the need for variations) **27.Wg3† Qh8 28.Qxd8** and Black is mated. **26.Qd7† Qh8 27.Qg4** Probably this is the position Arkadij could not fully work out. White is winning, but at the moment he is a piece down. Still, the threat of **Qxf6** ending with an extra exchange is quite strong, so Black has to look towards **27...Qg5** when White wins with: **28.Qxf6! Rxf6 28...Qxf6 29.Wh4 h5 30.Wg5** leads straight to mate. **29.Wg3! Qh6 29...h6 30.h4+– 30.Qd4 Wc6 31.Wxc7** Black loses material.

#### **26. David Berczes – Michael Prusikin, Baden 2012**

To develop your initiative correctly is definitely an art form that is difficult to master. **19.Qa3!** This slightly odd-looking prophylactic move was very strong. Black will be overrun quite quickly. In the game White played more weakly: **19.Qc3? Qb8 20.Qxc8 Wxd4!** This keeps Black in the game. **21.Qh3 f5? 22.Wa5?** (**22.Qxf5 Ra7 23.Wc1** would have kept some pressure on Black, but some of the advantage has disappeared.) **22...g6!?** Black won on move 54. **19...Qb8 19...Qg6 20.Qab5† cxb5 21.Qb1** gives White a winning attack after **21...Wc5 22.Qxc8** as well as **21...Wxd4 22.Wxd4 Qxe6 23.Qxb5 Qd6 24.Wc3†!** winning, on account of **24...Qb8 25.Wc6** with a double threat. **20.Qxc8 Qxc8 20...Qxc8 21.Qxc6†** and White wins. **21.Qab5 cxb5 22.Wa8† Qd7 23.Qe6** White's attack cannot be resisted.

#### **27. Geza Maroczy – Frank James Marshall, San Sebastian 1911**

A golden oldie discovered by Colin McNab. In the game Black sacrificed the queen and only made a draw: **24...Wxg3? 25.fxg3 Rg2† 26.Qf1 Qdd2** The threat of ...Rh2 looks quite strong, but unfortunately White has a defence. **27.Qe4! Rxe4 28.Wxe4 Rdf2† 29.Qe1 Ra2 30.Qf1 Rxf2† 31.Qe1 Ra2 32.Qf1 Rg2† 33.Qg1 Rfe2 34.Wb1 Rg2† 35.Qh1 Rh2† 36.Qg1 Rg2† 37.Qf1 Rb2 38.We4 Ra2** And a draw was agreed.

The winner was: **24...g5!!** 24... $\mathbb{E}d1$  25. $\mathbb{E}xd1$   $\mathbb{E}xd1\uparrow$  26. $\mathbb{B}h2$  gets Black nowhere. **25. $\mathbb{B}g4$**  If White does nothing, for example with 25.c4, then Black wins with: 25... $\mathbb{E}d1$  26. $\mathbb{E}ge3$  (26. $\mathbb{E}xd1$   $\mathbb{E}xd1\uparrow$  27. $\mathbb{B}h2$   $\mathbb{W}c1$  28. $\mathbb{E}g4$   $\mathbb{B}h1\uparrow$  29. $\mathbb{B}g3$   $\mathbb{E}xh3\uparrow$  with mate.) 26... $\mathbb{W}xe3!$  27. $\mathbb{fxe}3$   $\mathbb{E}xe1\uparrow$  28. $\mathbb{B}f2$   $\mathbb{E}c1$  Black wins in the long run. After 25. $\mathbb{W}xf4$   $\mathbb{exf}4$  26. $\mathbb{B}g4$  the rook would be trapped. For example 26... $\mathbb{E}c8$  just wins. **25... $\mathbb{E}d1!$  26. $\mathbb{E}xf4$   $\mathbb{E}xe1\uparrow$  27. $\mathbb{B}h2$   $\mathbb{gxf4}!$**  The right pawn. 27... $\mathbb{exf}4$  28. $\mathbb{W}xf6$   $\mathbb{Edd}1$  29. $\mathbb{W}f8\uparrow$   $\mathbb{E}c8$  30.g3 is less clear, though Black still has winning chances after 30... $\mathbb{E}g1!$ . 28. $\mathbb{W}xf6$   $\mathbb{Edd}1$  29. $\mathbb{W}f8\uparrow$   $\mathbb{E}c8$  30.g3  $\mathbb{e}4!$  Black wins.

## 28. Finn Nohr – Horst Hubert Schmidt, Copenhagen 2013

My close friend Finn was the anti-hero of parts of *Excelling at Chess* 12 years ago. Here he misses a brilliant win, showing that he still fits the part. **18. $\mathbb{Q}d4!$**  In the game White played: 18. $\mathbb{W}e3?$   $\mathbb{B}b8?$  (After 18...b6 Black is worse, but not desperately so.) 19. $\mathbb{E}a3$  White won on move 30. **18... $\mathbb{exd}5$**  This is probably what Black would have played in the game. 18... $\mathbb{E}a4$  19. $\mathbb{E}g3$  leaves Black with no way to support his kingside. 19... $\mathbb{E}hg8$  20.b3 is of course a part of that story; now ...dxc4 does not come with a tempo on the rook. **19. $\mathbb{Q}xc6!$**  A slight surprise, but because of the bishop on g7, Black has to recapture with the pawn. **19... $\mathbb{bxc}6$  20. $\mathbb{cxd}5$**  Now after 20... $\mathbb{cxd}5$  21. $\mathbb{E}g3!$  we see the point behind White's play. The weakening of the king is not just theoretical. It is life and death. **20... $\mathbb{E}de8?$**  Just to try something. **21. $\mathbb{dx}c6$   $\mathbb{W}xc6$  22. $\mathbb{W}g4\uparrow$   $\mathbb{B}b8$  23. $\mathbb{E}ed1$   $\mathbb{E}hg8$  24. $\mathbb{E}g3$**  White has a winning attack.

## 29. Sergey Karjakin – Vassily Ivanchuk, Loo 2013

This is the prequel to Exercise 17. In the game White played: 23. $\mathbb{Q}b2?$   $\mathbb{W}e8$  (23...h3!?) 24. $\mathbb{E}e4$   $\mathbb{E}xe4$  25. $\mathbb{E}xe4$   $\mathbb{B}h5$  26. $\mathbb{W}e2$   $\mathbb{E}f5??$  (26... $\mathbb{E}h7\pm$  was the right move) We have now arrived at Exercise 17.

The right move was: **23. $\mathbb{E}g5!!$   $\mathbb{W}e8$**  I see no other moves.

For example: 23... $\mathbb{E}f8$  24. $\mathbb{Q}xc5!!$  This is a very hard move to see; the idea is entirely astonishing. 24... $\mathbb{E}xg5$  (24... $\mathbb{Q}xc5$  25. $\mathbb{B}f6\uparrow$   $\mathbb{B}g8$  26. $\mathbb{W}f4$  is over) 25. $\mathbb{Q}xb7$   $\mathbb{W}c7$  26. $\mathbb{Q}d6$   $\mathbb{E}e3$  The only testing move. (26...f5 27. $\mathbb{exf}6\uparrow$   $\mathbb{E}xf6$  28. $\mathbb{W}xd4$  and White wins on points) 27. $\mathbb{E}xe3$   $\mathbb{dxe}3$  28. $\mathbb{W}f4$  and White has a winning attack. Black is lacking a move: 28... $\mathbb{E}h7$  29. $\mathbb{Q}e8\uparrow$  for example.

23... $\mathbb{E}xg5$  is critical, but not too hard to work out: 24. $\mathbb{W}xf7\uparrow$   $\mathbb{B}h6$  25. $\mathbb{W}xe6\uparrow$   $\mathbb{B}h5$  (25... $\mathbb{E}f6$  26. $\mathbb{exf}6$  is entirely winning) 26.g4 $\uparrow$ ! Black is mated. 26... $\mathbb{hxg}3$  27. $\mathbb{hxg}3$   $\mathbb{E}e3\uparrow$  28. $\mathbb{E}xe3$   $\mathbb{dxe}3$  29. $\mathbb{W}h3\uparrow$   $\mathbb{B}g5$  30. $\mathbb{B}f5\uparrow$   $\mathbb{B}g6$  31. $\mathbb{B}f6\uparrow$   $\mathbb{B}g5$  32. $\mathbb{W}f5#$

**24. $\mathbb{B}f6\uparrow$   $\mathbb{E}xf6$  25. $\mathbb{Q}xc5!!$**  This is a truly spectacular move; White is after the king. Still the lines are very complicated. 25. $\mathbb{exf}6\uparrow$   $\mathbb{B}f8$  26. $\mathbb{W}f4$  e5 27. $\mathbb{W}d2$   $\mathbb{E}xg2!$  (27... $\mathbb{E}a8?$  28. $\mathbb{E}f5!+–$ ) 28. $\mathbb{E}xg2$  e4 29. $\mathbb{B}e2$   $\mathbb{E}xg2\uparrow$  30. $\mathbb{B}xg2$  e3 31. $\mathbb{W}a5$  d3 32. $\mathbb{Q}xc5$  h3 $\uparrow$  33. $\mathbb{B}h1$   $\mathbb{dxe}2$  34. $\mathbb{Q}xd7\uparrow$   $\mathbb{W}xd7$  35. $\mathbb{W}c5\uparrow$   $\mathbb{B}e8$  36. $\mathbb{W}xe3\uparrow$   $\mathbb{B}d8$  37. $\mathbb{W}xe2$   $\mathbb{E}e8$  38. $\mathbb{W}f3$   $\mathbb{B}c7\pm$  White has conversion problems here, but good chances too. **25... $\mathbb{E}e5$  25... $\mathbb{Q}xc5$  26. $\mathbb{exf}6\uparrow$   $\mathbb{B}f8$  27. $\mathbb{W}xd4$   $\mathbb{B}g5$  28. $\mathbb{E}f5!!$   $\mathbb{B}xf5$  29. $\mathbb{W}xf5$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  30. $\mathbb{W}d6\uparrow$   $\mathbb{B}g8$  31. $\mathbb{W}f4$   $\mathbb{B}f8$  32. $\mathbb{W}g5$  White has a winning attack. Black only has desperation left. **26. $\mathbb{Q}xb7!$**  Black is relieved of his strong bishop. 26. $\mathbb{Q}xd7$  is less clear: 26... $\mathbb{W}xd7$  (26... $\mathbb{E}xh2\uparrow$  27. $\mathbb{B}xh2$   $\mathbb{W}xd7$  28. $\mathbb{W}f6\uparrow$   $\mathbb{B}f8$  29. $\mathbb{B}f4$   $\mathbb{W}e7$  30. $\mathbb{W}e5$   $\mathbb{B}c8$  31. $\mathbb{B}g6!$  and White wins.) 27. $\mathbb{E}xe5$   $\mathbb{B}f8!$  28. $\mathbb{B}e4\pm$   $\mathbb{B}g4$  29. $\mathbb{W}f6$   $\mathbb{B}hg8$  30. $\mathbb{B}xb7$   $\mathbb{W}xb7$  31. $\mathbb{W}d8\uparrow$   $\mathbb{B}g7$  32. $\mathbb{B}g5\uparrow$   $\mathbb{B}h6$  33. $\mathbb{W}f6\uparrow$   $\mathbb{B}g6$  34. $\mathbb{B}xg6\uparrow$   $\mathbb{fxg}6$  35. $\mathbb{B}f2$   $\mathbb{W}e4!\pm$  I think Black should hold this. **26... $\mathbb{E}h6$  27.c5** This pawn should not be underestimated. **27... $\mathbb{E}f6$  28. $\mathbb{W}xh4$   $\mathbb{W}e7$  29. $\mathbb{B}ef2$   $\mathbb{B}h8$  30. $\mathbb{W}g4\uparrow$   $\mathbb{B}f8$  31.g3** White is winning, but it will take some time to claim the full point.**



---

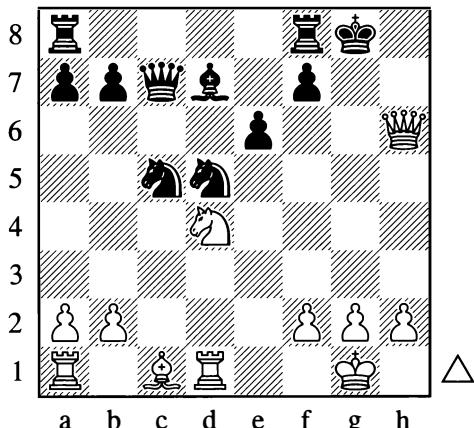
# Chapter 2

---

## Momentum

**Joel Benjamin – Alex Stripunsky**

Philadelphia 2006



*White to play*

White has clearly got more than enough compensation for the piece, but in order to make more of it than a draw, he needs to act without hesitation, deviation or repetition. But how?

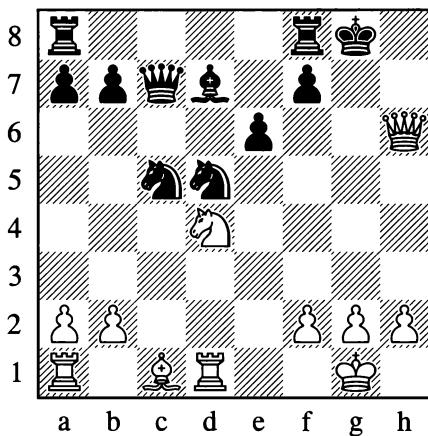
The most famous strategic concept in chess is probably the seventh and final general rule of chess by Wilhelm Steinitz – “*When a sufficient advantage has been obtained, a player must attack or the advantage will be dissipated.*”

Since the days of Steinitz, we have of course learned to distinguish between a dynamic advantage and a static advantage, but this does not change the profound insight of the first World Champion.

The following position is a good example of a big dynamic advantage that disappears because White wastes the moment.

### **Joel Benjamin – Alex Stripunsky**

Philadelphia 2006



White has sacrificed a piece for an attack and should now treat this as immediately important. This means that he should find a way to include the pieces as quickly as possible that are likely to bring decisive firepower to the attack. In the game he failed to do this and it all turned into a mess.

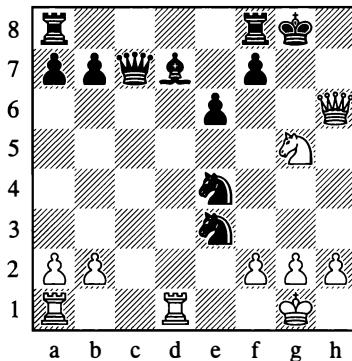
### **33...Qf3?**

The knight is going slow-coach to g5. Sure, it has potential, but this is hardly the fast lane to fame.

### **33...Qe4 34.Qg5?**

Failing to include the rest of the pieces in the attack is usually a recipe for failure. Again White is manoeuvring, something that is ideal for technical play, but works poorly in attacking chess.

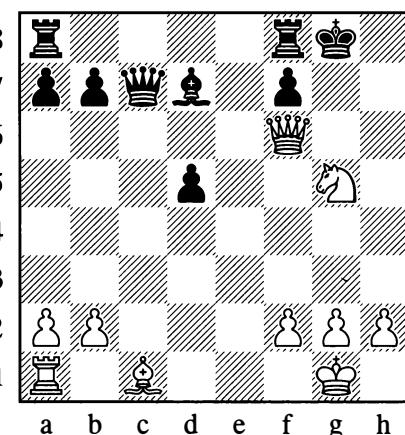
34.Qe3! Qxe3 35.Qg5! was an intriguing concept that should have been tried.



Black's defence is by no means easy: 35...Qf6 36.fxe3 We5!! 37.Qxd7 Wac8± allows Black to get into a holdable endgame, if you analyse all the way to the end. But at this moment in time, the advantage was threatening to tilt into Black's hands.

### **34...Qef6 35.Qxd5 exd5 36.Wxf6**

Preferable was 36.Qe3! Wc2 37.Wxf6 Wg6 where White has compensation, but no more than that. But I think it would not be an unfair guess to say that the players were a bit low on the clock around here.



**36... $\mathbb{W}c2!$** 

36... $\mathbb{W}b6!$  would probably have left White a bit worse already.

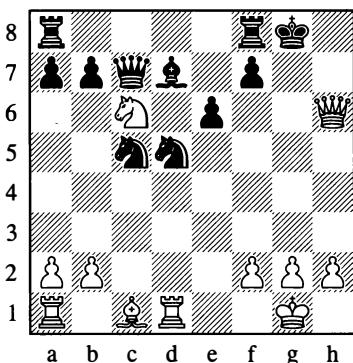
**37. $\mathbb{Q}e3\#$** 

The scramble continued and White won on move 82, though this was not something that could be predicted at this moment.

Let's return to the starting position. White obviously was winning, but what is surprising is how many ways he can actually do so.

I have a great fondness for the one that shows the momentum principle in the best way. Also it is in some ways the most brutal.

33. $\mathbb{Q}c6!$

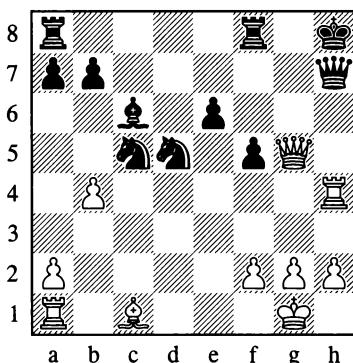


The knight flies forward as an avant-garde soldier, preparing  $\mathbb{R}xd5$  and  $\mathbb{Q}e7\#$ . Black has to accept the offer.

33... $\mathbb{R}xc6$  34. $\mathbb{W}g5\#$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  35. $\mathbb{R}d4!$

Having cleared the space, the rook finds a way to threaten mate-in-one.

35... $f5$  36. $\mathbb{R}h4\#$   $\mathbb{W}h7$  37.b4!



The most accurate move. Winning the queen does not create a banker's bonus. The bishop is needed in the attack, and where better than from b2? Again, to keep the momentum, the knight on c5 is attacked. Moving the knight will expose the king even further. For example:

37... $\mathbb{Q}a4$  38. $\mathbb{R}xh7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}xh7$  39. $\mathbb{W}h5\#$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$   
40. $\mathbb{Q}h6$   $\mathbb{R}f6$  41. $\mathbb{W}g5\#$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  42. $\mathbb{W}g7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$   
43. $\mathbb{Q}g5$

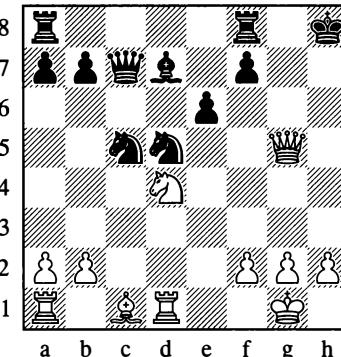
And the whole thing is collapsing.

Obviously you do not need to see all of this in order to find the combination; the idea is probably enough. Still it is pleasant that White also has a more prosaic way to win the game:

33. $\mathbb{W}g5\#$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$

The black king is forced onto the h-file, where it cannot escape (see the kill zone chapter) and where a rook check would be mate.

We should note that 33... $\mathbb{Q}h7$  does not allow the queen to come to h7, so after 34. $\mathbb{Q}b5!$  the rook enters the attack with a lot of force. Also the slower  $\mathbb{Q}b3$  works.



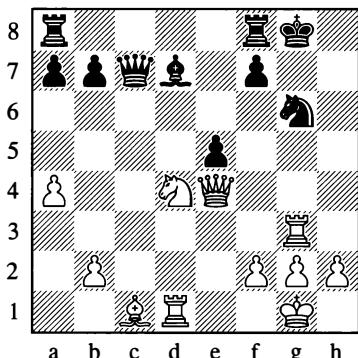
At this point White can use the same ideas as after 33. $\mathbb{Q}c6$ , as well as 34.b4 and 34. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ , but we should not have forgotten what we have learned in the previous chapter. And indeed, if Benjamin had a strong enough intuitive pull towards bringing all the pieces into the game, he would have won long before move 82. The a1-rook will be deadly

on h3 or g3, so for this reason the strongest move is:

34.a4!!

In some ways I would like to stop here, as the idea is all you need to move forward. But making the leap from strategic concept to variation costs so little ink that I will include the main winning line, as long as you promise not to be confused and think that this is about calculation, or that this is the only way White can win. The only difficult thing in this position was the idea of momentum. Once you get it, the winning lines stack up.

34...e5 35.Qa3 Qe4 36.Wh4† ♖g8 37.Wxe4 ♖f4 38.Qg3† ♖g6



39.Qxg6† fxg6 40.Wxg6† ♖h8 41.Wh5† ♖g8  
42.Qh6 Wd6 43.Qe6!

White wins everything.

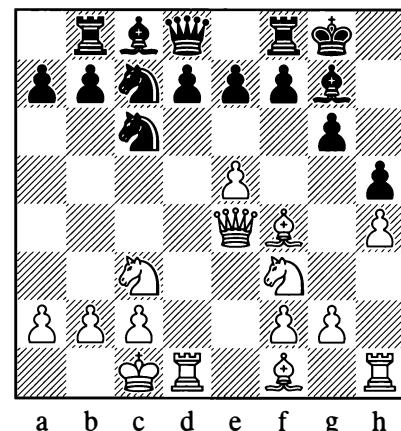
The concept of ‘attack now or see your advantage disappear’ is, in my opinion, as relevant today as it was 150 years ago. It is still the most important concept to grasp in order to play great attacking chess. When Peter Leko or other technical players misplay a winning attack, they usually blame it on overlooking one move or another. I believe this is a misunderstanding. Usually the real problem is that they do not have the strong intuitive feeling that it is now or never.

I do not particularly want to put anyone else into this category; I have studied Leko’s

games enough to make this statement, but not so with very many others. But the thinking behind White’s reasoning during and after the following game has a certain ring to it, which makes it interesting to me.

### Leif Erland Johannessen – Aryan Tari

Oslo 2012



Norwegian grandmaster Johannessen used this nice example in his review of *Grandmaster Preparation – Calculation*, which was entirely positive with the exception that he described me as “loud-mouthed” (the Norwegian word is “brautende”), which all in all is probably not entirely unfair! My only defence is that he described this as an archetypical Danish trait, which somehow gets me off the hook!

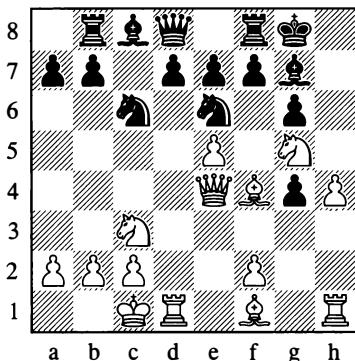
### 12.g4!

This is the true attacking move. White opens up the kingside with a tactical operation, making the most of his lead in development. This is a perfect example of a lead in development in need of instant use, in order to make the most of it.

12.Qg5?!± was Tari’s suggestion after the game. If followed by 13.g4! it should probably just transpose to the next note.

### 12...hxg4 13.h5?!

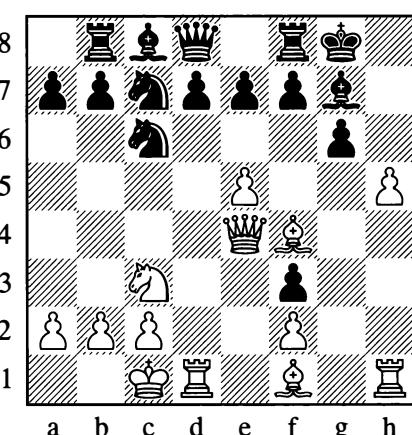
In the game Johannessen played 13.♗g5, which he was quite unhappy with, which is the reason I have made it the sideline. But actually, after 13...♝e6 he started to misplay his position only here.



There is no reason for White to take on e6, as instead 14.h5! would leave Black struggling to get in his defensive resources; White has a winning attack.

This is not to say that White does not have an advantage after 14.♗xe6?! fxe6 15.h5 ♜f5 16.hxg6 ♜f8±, but already the win requires more accuracy. In the game Black defended well, and drew on move 38.

### 13...gx f3

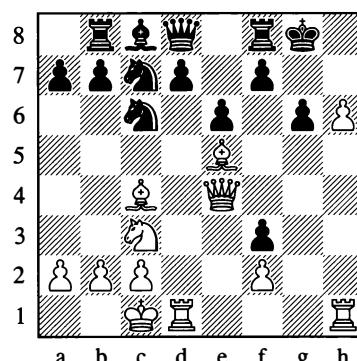


### 14.h6

This is the move Johannessen considered

during the game. It is indeed very tempting, by its concrete nature. You could argue that it is not immaculate attacking technique and that the correct idea is of course to include all of the pieces in the attack; especially when Black finds it so difficult to get his defenders into play. But you could also argue that the bishop on f1 can later go to d3 with a gain of tempo, so therefore it is more natural to wait before bringing it into the game.

Both arguments are right; the dogmatic one is proven with the following line: 14.♗c4?! e6 (14...b5 15.h6! and Black is mated brutally. The tempo lost means there is no chance to play ...f6 to defend the king.) 15.h6 ♜xe5 16.♗xe5



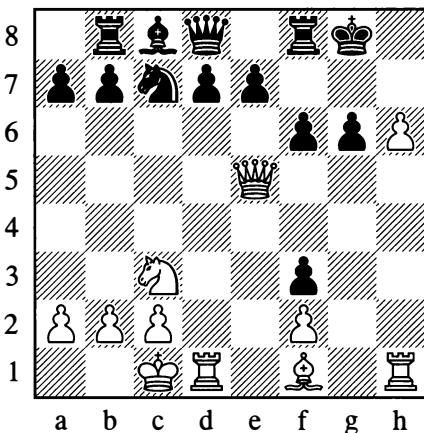
White wins after 16...♗h7 17.♗d6 with complete control and threats that cannot be parried. For example, if the rook moves, White has 18.♘f4! winning at once.

Or after 16...♝xe5 17.♗xe5 f6 18.♗g3 White is a bit better mobilized than in the main line. The main difference is probably aesthetic, but the end is quite nice all the same: 18...♗h7 19.♗e4 d5 20.♗dg1 g5 21.♗xf6† and Black loses something; most likely his king...

### 14...♝xe5

14...♗h8 15.h7† ♗g7 16.♗h6† ♗xh7 17.♗g5† and ♜h4 with mate.

15.  $\mathbb{Q}xe5 \mathbb{Q}xe5$  16.  $\mathbb{W}xe5 f6$



Here Johannessen stopped his calculations. He saw he had a material deficit and did not have an obvious punch. As an attacking player I might have stopped at the same place in my calculations and felt that I had had a successful revolution. The c8-bishop is far away from the defence of the kingside, the f-pawn has advanced, weakening the g6-square, and I have a half-open g-file to entertain myself with.

The negative is that my queen is hanging and the bishop is still on f1. For a non-attacking player this would spell “end of the line” and indeed Johannessen’s main critique of his own play is that he thought exactly this. He rightly believes that he could have solved this position with stronger concentration and more calculation. For who would stop when the queen is hanging without looking for where she might go?

But there is an intuition aspect as well. If Johannessen had a perfect attacking player’s intuition, he would feel the previous aspects, as well as know subconsciously that it would be time to go back into evolution mode here, and judge the position accordingly. With the right psychological attitude, he would quickly realize that White is completely winning. The line he gives in his review is very attractive and deserves reproduction.

17.  $\mathbb{W}g3 \mathbb{Q}h7$

17...  $\mathbb{Q}h8$  18.  $\mathbb{W}xg6 \mathbb{B}g8$  19.  $\mathbb{W}e4 d6$  is a better defensive try, but White will have a strategically winning position now material equality will be restored.

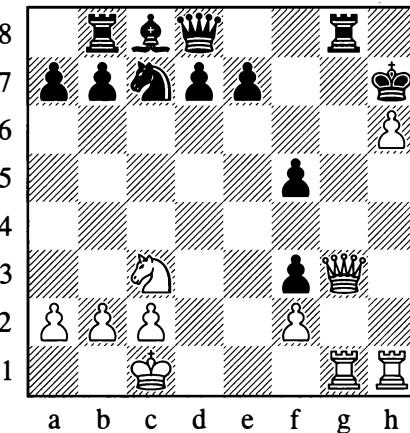
18.  $\mathbb{Q}d3 \mathbb{B}g8$  19.  $\mathbb{Q}dg1 f5$

19...  $d6$  20.  $\mathbb{Q}xg6\# \mathbb{Q}h8$  21.  $\mathbb{W}xf3 \mathbb{Q}e6$  22.  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  and White has a winning attack along the g-file.

20.  $\mathbb{Q}xf5!$

The obvious move to check, but White also has a bizarre win in 20.  $\mathbb{Q}e4!?$   $fxe4$  21.  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ , when Black’s best is 21...  $d6$  to accept the pounding. The tactical reason comes after 21...  $\mathbb{W}e8$  22.  $\mathbb{W}xc7 \mathbb{B}a8$  23.  $\mathbb{W}e5!$  and White is threatening  $\mathbb{B}xg6!$  leading to a mating attack. The pieces on the queenside are unable to come to the rescue.

20...  $gxsf5$



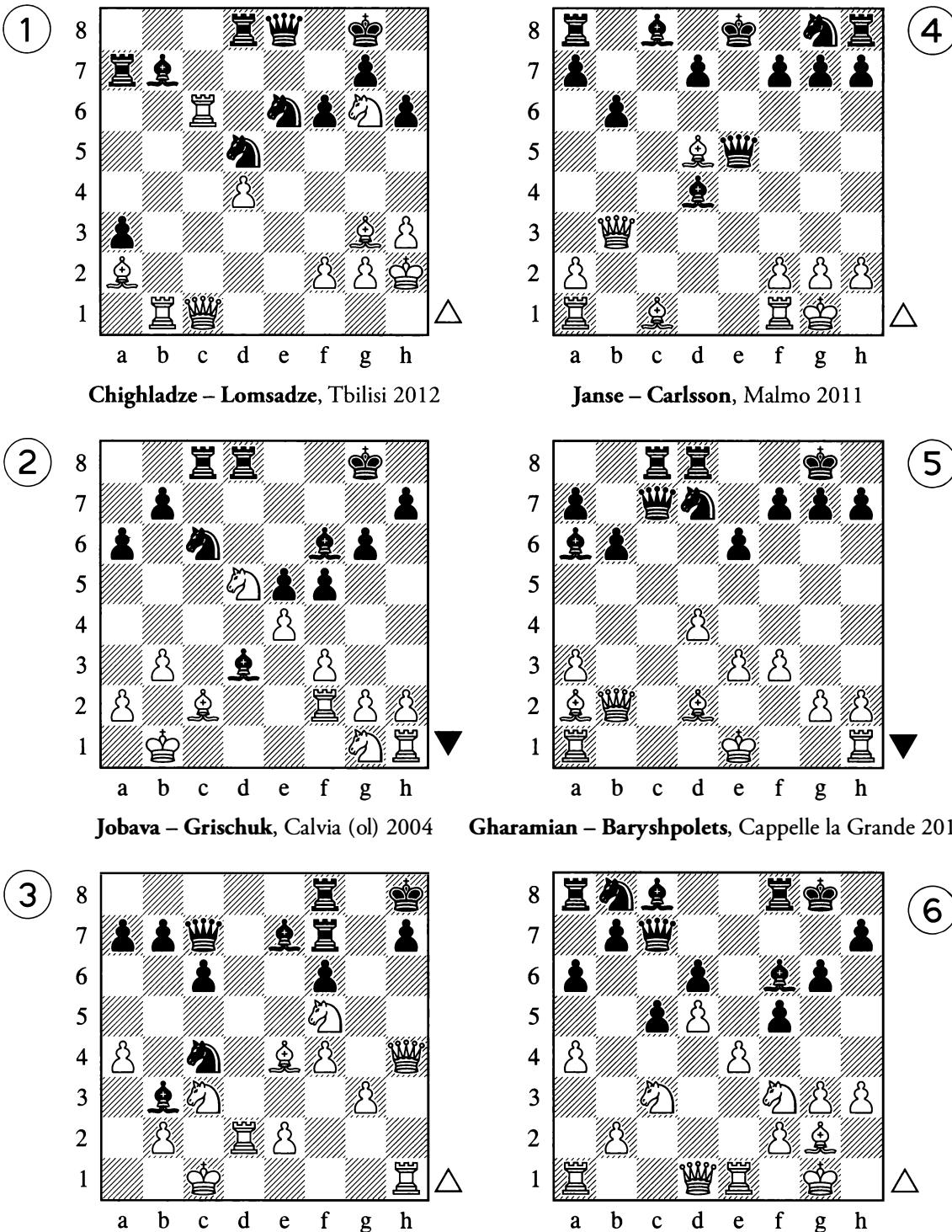
21.  $\mathbb{W}g7\#! \mathbb{B}xg7$  22.  $\mathbb{H}xg7\# \mathbb{Q}g8$  23.  $\mathbb{H}h8\# \mathbb{Q}f7$  24.  $\mathbb{B}xd8$

White wins.

Momentum and including all the pieces in the attack are the two most important attacking concepts. If you have them worked into your intuition, you are probably already 70-80% there.

B. Lalic – Zhrebukh, Cappelle la Grande 2012

Kurmann – Karpov, Potsdam 2012



### **1. Bogdan Lalic – Yaroslav Zhrebukh, Cappelle la Grande 2012**

White has a big advantage after 31... $\mathbb{E}d6$ , but he is even better off with direct play. 31... $\mathbb{E}xe6!$   $\mathbb{W}xe6$  32... $\mathbb{W}c5!$  The point. Black cannot defend all his bits. 32... $\mathbb{W}a6$  The only move. After 32... $\mathbb{E}da8$  33... $\mathbb{E}xb7$  it is time to resign. 33... $\mathbb{E}b6$  The immediate 33... $\mathbb{E}c7$  also works, as do many other moves. 33... $\mathbb{W}a5$  34... $\mathbb{E}b5$   $\mathbb{W}a6$  35... $\mathbb{E}c7!$   $\mathbb{E}aa8$  On 35... $\mathbb{E}e8$  then 36... $\mathbb{E}a5$  is the human move, winning at once. 36... $\mathbb{E}xd8$   $\mathbb{E}xd8$  37... $\mathbb{Q}e7\#$   $\mathbb{E}h8$  38... $\mathbb{E}a5$   $\mathbb{W}e2$  39... $\mathbb{E}xd5$   $\mathbb{E}xd5$  40... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\mathbb{W}xf2$  41... $\mathbb{E}xa3$   $\mathbb{W}f5$  42... $\mathbb{Q}e7$   $\mathbb{W}e4$  43.d5 1–0

### **2. Iveri Chighladze – Davit Lomsadze, Tbilisi 2012**

Black won with an attractive combination. 21... $\mathbb{E}xd5!$  22... $\mathbb{E}xd5$   $\mathbb{Q}b4$  23... $\mathbb{E}xd3$   $\mathbb{E}c1\#$ ! 24... $\mathbb{Q}xc1$   $\mathbb{E}xd3\#$  25... $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}xf2$  26... $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}xh1$  27... $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{E}d8$  28... $\mathbb{Q}h3$   $\mathbb{E}b6$  29... $\mathbb{g}4$   $\mathbb{fxg}4$  30... $\mathbb{fxg}4$  e4 31...d6 31... $\mathbb{E}g2$  e3 32... $\mathbb{Q}xh1$  e2 and Black wins. 31...e3 32... $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}f2$  33... $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{E}d8$  34... $\mathbb{Q}xe3$   $\mathbb{Q}e4$  35... $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  0–1

### **3. Baadur Jobava – Alexander Grischuk, Calvia (ol) 2004**

White's attack against h7 needs a bit of a boost to make it decisive. 23... $\mathbb{Q}g7!$  Winning an important tempo. 23... $\mathbb{E}xg7$  24... $\mathbb{E}xh7$  f5 25... $\mathbb{W}h5$   $\mathbb{E}h4$  26... $\mathbb{E}xf5\#$  1–0

### **4. Oliver Kurmann – Anatoly Karpov, Potsdam 2012**

I really feel for Kurmann, who missed the chance to take the scalp of a legend. In the game, White's attack was repulsed after 17... $\mathbb{E}b1?$   $\mathbb{E}a6!$  18... $\mathbb{E}xa8$   $\mathbb{E}xf1$  19... $\mathbb{E}xf1$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  20... $\mathbb{E}a3$  0–0 21... $\mathbb{E}e1$   $\mathbb{W}f6\#$ , and White only lasted till move 31.

17... $\mathbb{E}b2!$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  17... $\mathbb{E}xb2$  18... $\mathbb{E}ae1$  and White wins on points. 18... $\mathbb{E}ae1$   $\mathbb{W}f6$  19... $\mathbb{E}xd4$   $\mathbb{W}xd4$  20... $\mathbb{E}e4!$   $\mathbb{W}f6$  21... $\mathbb{E}fe1$  21... $\mathbb{E}xa8$  also wins, but the main line is more convincing. 21...0–0 22... $\mathbb{E}xe7$   $\mathbb{E}b8$  23... $\mathbb{E}xf7!$

### **5. Rasmus Janse – Pontus Carlsson, Malmo 2011**

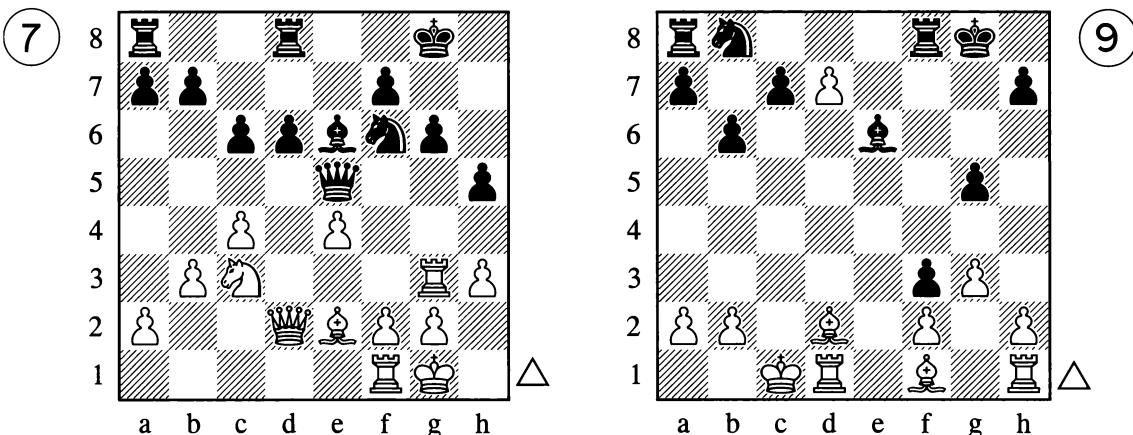
Black would have a strong position after 18... $\mathbb{W}c2$ , but he was able to do even better by bringing the d8-rook into the attack with gain of tempo. 18... $\mathbb{Q}e5!!$  19... $\mathbb{dxe5}$   $\mathbb{W}c2$  20... $\mathbb{W}xc2$   $\mathbb{E}xc2$  White's position is just gone. 21... $\mathbb{E}b3$  21... $\mathbb{E}b4$   $\mathbb{E}e2\#$  22... $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{E}xa2\#$  and wins. 21... $\mathbb{E}xd2$  22... $\mathbb{E}d1$  22... $\mathbb{E}a2$   $\mathbb{E}d3$  and Black wins. 22... $\mathbb{E}e2\#$  23... $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{E}b2\#$  24... $\mathbb{Q}e1$   $\mathbb{E}c8$  25... $\mathbb{E}d2$  25... $\mathbb{E}a4$  b5 and wins. 25... $\mathbb{E}xb3$  0–1

### **6. Tigran Gharamian – Andrey Baryshpolets, Cappelle la Grande 2013**

White is better for a number of reasons, but his lead in development is probably the most important. 17...e5!  $\mathbb{dxe5}$  Black cannot allow this pawn to reach e6. 18...d6  $\mathbb{W}g7$  19... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  19... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  20... $\mathbb{W}d5\#$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  21... $\mathbb{W}xe5$  is also hopeless for Black. White's positional advantages are too many. White now won the game in convincing style. 20...f4  $\mathbb{Q}h8$  20...g5 21... $\mathbb{Q}d5$  also looks hopeless for Black. 21... $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{W}xe5$  22... $\mathbb{fxe5}$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  23... $\mathbb{Q}b6$   $\mathbb{E}b8$  24... $\mathbb{E}c1$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  25... $\mathbb{Q}xd7$   $\mathbb{W}xd7$  26... $\mathbb{E}xc5$   $\mathbb{E}fe8$  27... $\mathbb{E}c7$   $\mathbb{E}xe1\#$  28... $\mathbb{W}xe1$   $\mathbb{W}d4\#$  29... $\mathbb{Q}h2$   $\mathbb{W}xd6$  30... $\mathbb{E}xd7$  31... $\mathbb{W}e5\#$  1–0

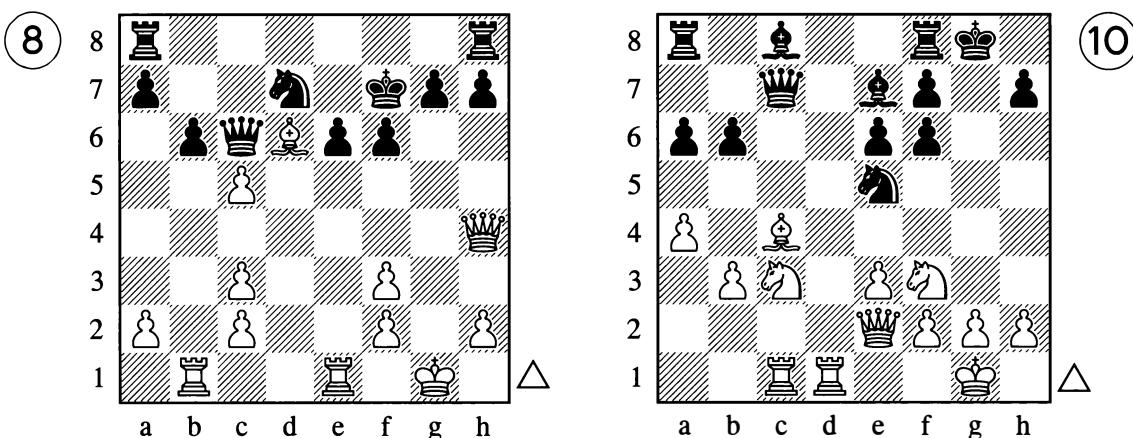
Wojtaszek – Janaszak, Trzcianka 2013

Jobava – Rahman, Abu Dhabi 2003



Karlovich – Hryhorenko, Kharkov 2001

Guo Qi – Galliamova, Astana 2013



### 7. Radoslaw Wojtaszek – Dawid Janaszak, Trzcianka (rapid) 2013

White surprisingly won the queen. 21.♕g5 ♜xe4 22.♕xe4 ♜xe4 23.♕f3 ♜h4 24.g3 ♜xh3 25.♕g2 Trapped!

### 8. Anastazia Karlovich – Nataliya Hryhorenko, Kharkov 2001

Anastazia Karlovich is a FIDE journalist, who deals with the press at various events. Not just a pretty face, she hides a big punch behind her effortless translations... 20.♕xe6! ♜xe6 21.♕e1† ♜e5 22.♕xe5†! This is of course the idea. 22.f4?± is much less convincing. 22...fxe5 23.♕e7† ♜f5 24.♕xe5† ♜g5 25.♕e6† ♜g5 26.h4† 1–0

### 9. Beglar Jobava – Ziaur Rahman, Abu Dhabi 2003

White wins with a counterintuitive move, which prevents Black from bringing out his pieces. Instead the game went 18.♕b5?! and Black now blundered with 18...♜xd7? 19.♕he1, after which White was just winning: 19...c6 20.♕xc6 ♜ac8 21.♕xe6 ♜f6 22.♕c3 1–0 However, Black had a much better answer in 18...c6 19.♕he1 cxb5 20.♕xe6 ♜xd7, when he would have been close to equality.

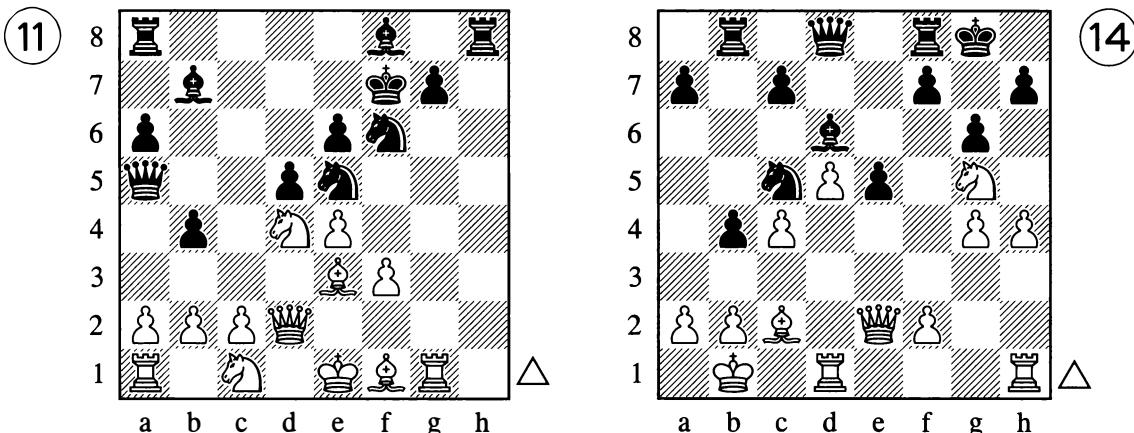
**18.♕e1! ♜xd7** It is hard to come up with a recommendation for Black. 18...♝f7 fails to 19.♕xg5 ♜xd7 (19...♜xd7 20.♕xe6 ♜ex6 21.♕h3†+) 20.♕e7† ♜g6 21.h4 ♜f5 22.g4! ♜xg4 23.♕g1+– 18...♝f7 19.♕h3 is also just winning. 19.♕c4† ♜g7 20.♕c3† ♜g6 21.♕e7 Black cannot find a move to improve his position. Given time, White will include the h1-rook in the attack. 21...b5 22.♕d3† ♜f5 23.g4! Just showing off. White wins in other ways too, of course. 23...♜xd3 24.h4 ♜c6 24...gxh4 25.♕g7† with mate on the next move. 25.h5† ♜h6 26.♕g7#

### 10. Guo Qi – Alisa Galliamova, Astana 2013

White has a promising position almost regardless of what she does, but one move is more forceful than the rest, exploiting the lead in development fully. 16.♕d5!! ♜b8 16...exd5 17.♕xd5 leaves Black out of air. 17...♝d6 18.♕c7 just wins, and 17...♝b7 18.♕c7 is no different. 17.♕b5! The queen is almost trapped. 17...♜xf3† 18.♕xf3 ♜e5 19.♕a7! ♜g5 The point to the combination is that after 19...♝b7 20.♕xb7 ♜xb7 21.♝xa6 White just wins. 20.♕c7 ♜a3 20...♝e8 21.♕c6 and wins. 21.♕c6 ♜c5 22.♕c4 ♜xc4 23.bxc4 ♜b7 23...♝b7 24.♕e7† ♜xe7 25.♕xb7 and wins. 24.♕xb8 ♜xf3 25.gxf3 ♜xb8 26.♕dd7 White won on move 40. ...1–0

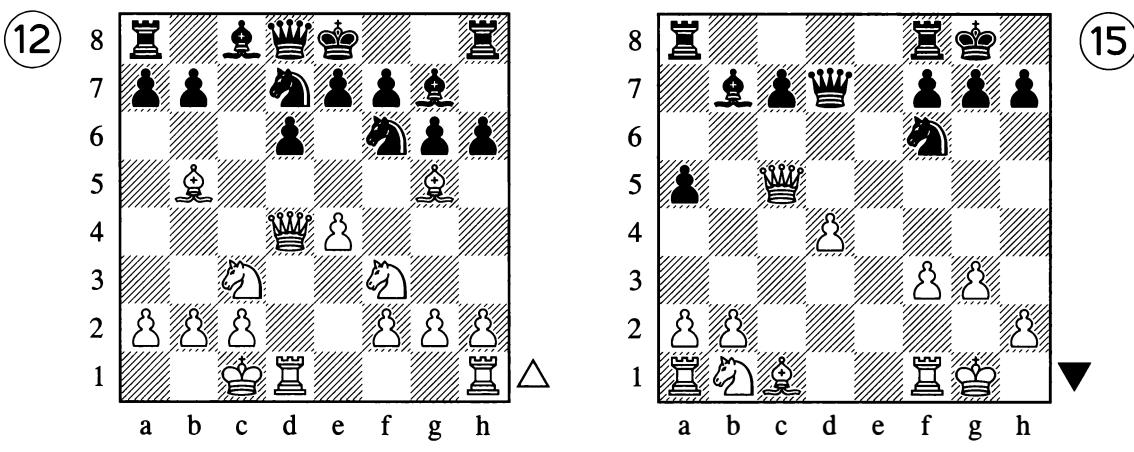
Khenkin – Strikovic, Andorra 2007

Short – M. Gurevich, Shenyang 2000



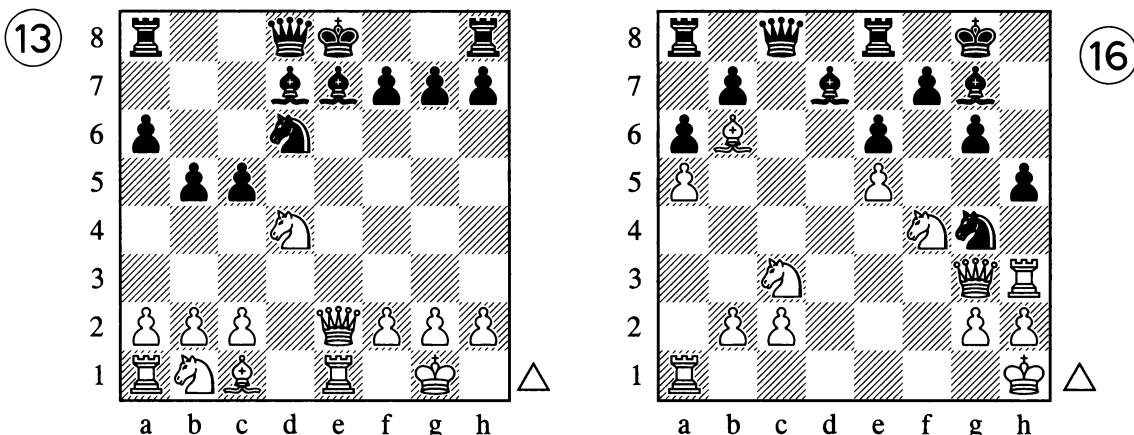
Alekseev – Negi, New Delhi 2012

M. Andersen – Antonsen, Helsingør 2013



Kirknel – Madsen, Brønshøj 2013

Negi – Moiseenko, Sestao 2010



### 11. Igor Khenkin – Alekxa Strikovic, Andorra 2007

White missed a strong move, which would have forced Black backwards. The game saw 20.♕d3? with a draw offer, which was accepted.

20.♗f4!± is interesting, though a poorer version of the main solution.

**20.♗g5! ♕c6** This is probably the reason why White refrained from 20.♗g5 (assuming he saw that move). 20...♕g6 21.e5 ♔d7 22.♕cb3 ♘a4 23.f4 gives White a winning attack. For example: 23...♔e7 24.♕xe6! ♘xg5 25.♕xg5† ♔g8 26.0–0–0 and White would have to play his worst chess ever not to win the game! 20...♕xf3† 21.♕xf3 ♕xe4 is possible, but after 22.♘d4 White is winning. The key point is that 22...♘xg5 23.♘xg5† followed by 24.♗f4 is killing, as Black does not have the c7-square for his queen. 20...♗h5 21.♗xh5 ♕xh5 22.♗h2! and White wins a piece. 20...♕ed7 is no solution. 21.e5! Simplest. (21.♕d3 is also strong.) 21...♔e8 22.♗g2 White has a winning attack. For example: 22...♔e7 23.♕xe6! ♘xg5 24.♕xg5† ♔e7 25.♗g4 and everything wins. 20...♕c4? obviously does not work: 21.♗xc4 dxc4 22.♗xa5 After Black's 20...♕c6 White would now be better after 21.♕d3, but much stronger is: **21.♕xe6! ♘xe6 22.exd5† ♕xd5 23.♕b3! ♘d8 24.0–0–0+–** Black cannot defend his king.

### 12. Evgeny Alekseev – Parimarjan Negi, New Delhi 2012

Black has wasted a tempo with 8...h6?. This demands to be refuted with time-saving moves. **9.♗xf6! ♗xf6 10.e5 ♗g7** 10...dxe5 leaves Black in deadly pins. White can win in several ways, for example 11.♕xe5 0–0 12.f4 and White wins a piece. **11.♗e3!?** A strong move, though the queen would be even better placed on b4. In any case, White wins a pawn. **11...0–0 12.exd6 exd6 13.♗xd6 ♘c7 14.♗hd1±** White converted the pawn on move 54. ...1–0

### 13. Thomas Kirknel – Michael Madsen, Brønshøj 2013

In the game White lost some momentum by playing 15.♗f4?, which gave Black the opportunity to hold the position with 15...cxtd4 16.♗xd6 ♘e6!. However, Black went wrong with 15...♕c8? 16.♗e4! ♘a7. Although White won this game soon anyway, here he missed the forceful: 17.♗b8! cxtd4 18.♗xa7 ♘xa7 19.♗xd4 ♔c6 20.♗xg7 ♘f8 21.♗c3 and White wins any way he wants to.

15.♗b3 ♔f5± is also nothing special.

White can use his better-developed position to force a win: **15.♗g5! f6** This is what White's move aims to provoke. 15...♔c8 does not work. White will exploit his lead in development. For example: 16.♗b3 ♘e6 17.♗xe7 ♘xe7 18.♗e4! ♘a7 19.♗c6† and White wins a pawn while keeping the better development. **16.♗f4 ♔c8 16...cxtd4 17.♗xd6** does not save Black this time around. **17.♗h5† ♘f8 18.♗f5** White is positionally winning. Material gains will soon follow.

### 14. Nigel Short – Mikhail Gurevich, Shenyang 2000

White needs to get his kingside attack going as a matter of urgency. **21.♗e3!** Protecting the knight and planning to advance the h-pawn. 21.♗xh7 ♘xh7 22.h5 is a natural try, but it does not work. After 22...♗g7 White lacks a move. **21...♗f6**

After 21...♗e7?! circumstances have changed. White now has 22.♗xh7! ♘xh7 23.h5 and the attack is deadly. 23...♗g7 24.hxg6 ♘h8 is refuted by 25.♗xh8! ♘xh8 26.♗xe5† ♘f6 27.♗xc7, and the double threat against c5 and f7 decides the game. 21...f6 22.♗e6 ♘xe6 23.dxe6 ♘e7 24.h5 simply does not work. White's advantage on the light squares is too big. For example,

24...g5 25.♗d5!! threatens c4-c5 and has the point: 25...c6 26.♗xd6! ♖xd6 27.♗xa7 and Black cannot defend his 7th rank.

21...h6 This was the only serious alternative. Now White has to retreat, but this does not mean that the attack is over. 22.♕e4 ♘xe4 23.♗xe4 The black position cannot withstand the threat of h4-h5. Let us have a look at a possible variation: 23...♗f6 24.h5 ♗g7 25.hxg6 fxg6 The only move that pretends to fight. (25...♗f4 26.gxf7 ♖xe4 27.♗xe4 ♗xf7 28.f3 is a winning endgame for White, though of course some play remains.) 26.g5!! hxg5 27.♗h3 Eyeing the f3-square. (27.♗h2? ♗h8!= would be wrong.) 27...g4!? Black has to play desperate chess here. (27...♗f5 28.♗h1! does not work either.) 28.♗xg4 ♗h8 29.c5! I like this tactical solution. (Something calm like 29.♗g1 also wins in the long run.) 29...♗xc5 30.d6! ♗xd6 31.♗f3 The point. Black has only one way to meet this.

31...♗h4 32.♗d7† ♖e7 And now the double pawn sacrifice has given White an extra option. 33.♗xd6! Winning a piece and eventually also the game.

**22.h5 h6** 22...♗f4 loses by force to 23.hxg6 hxg6 24.♗h3 ♗g7 25.♗h6† ♗f6 26.♗h7†, picking up the exchange. Unfortunately Nigel now played 23.♕e4?!. Although this eventually won in 52 moves, he could instead have crowned the attack with a nice punch: **23.♗h7!! ♗xh7 24.hxg6† ♗g8 25.♗xh6** I am sure that Nigel must have seen this, but for some reason he was not sure that it was enough and so he played something that he felt sure would win eventually. **25...♗f4** The only move. **26.♗h3 e4** Black has no chance after 26...fxg6 27.♗xg6 ♗g7 28.♗h1 with a deadly attack. **27.♗h8† ♗g7 28.♗h7† ♗f6 29.g7+–** The pawn demands casualties.

### 15. Mads Andersen – Mikkel Antonsen, Helsingør 2013

**17...♗a6??** Antonsen is an accomplished technical player, but I have found that he has a weak grasp of dynamics. Otherwise he would have been a grandmaster already twenty years ago. Here he wastes this bullet too quickly; before taking direct action, like deciding that this bishop belongs on this diagonal, he needed to include more pieces in the attack. This is Chapter 1 of the Attacking Manual! **18.♗f2±** and White later won.

But at the same time I have to say that it is not easy to see the tactical points that lead to an advantage. Admittedly, we only spent a few moments on this position in the commentary room and we were trying to explain things at the same time. But we did not find the right continuation. Looking at it now, it seems quite simple actually. **17...♗fe8! 18.♗c3 ♗a6 18...♗xf3 19.♗xf3 ♗h3** is a tempting idea, but White defends “easily” with: **20.♗e3 ♗g4 21.♗f2 ♗xe3 22.♗d5!!=** The last move is sensational; all it does is protect the e3-square, which is essential for keeping the balance. Black retreats and the position is equal. **19.♗d1 ♗e2!** This is the killer blow, which both Per Andreasen and I would have found if we had had more time to do so. **20.♗g5 20.♗xe2 ♗xe2 21.♗d2 ♗e1† 22.♗g2 ♗ae8** obviously does not work. **20...♗xd1 21.♗xd1 ♗a6†** White should lose with correct play.

### 16. Parimarjan Negi – Alexander Moiseenko, Sestao 2010

A typical attacking scenario. **27.♗xh5!** 27.♗xh5? would be poorer as it does not attack g7 as quickly. 27...gxh5 28.♗xh5 f5 29.exf6 ♗xf6 30.♗g5 ♗e7 31.♗d4 e5 32.♗xe5 ♗g4± and Black stays in the game. **27...f5** Desperation. Black loses in all other lines:

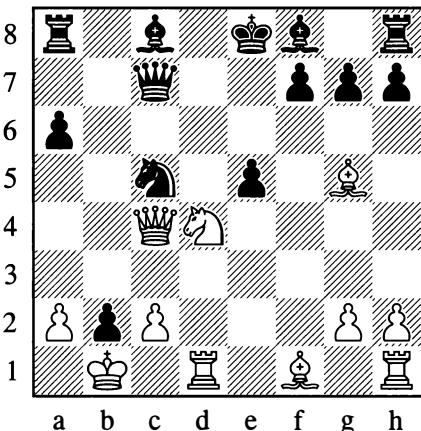
**27...♗xe5 28.♗d4 ♗g4** (after 28...♗b8 29.♗h3 Black is virtually paralysed) **29.♗xg6!** fxg6 30.♗xg4 and White wins.

27... $\mathbb{Q}h6$  28. $\mathbb{Q}xg6!$   $\mathbb{Q}f5$  29. $\mathbb{B}xf5$   $exf5$  30. $\mathbb{Q}e7\uparrow$   $\mathbb{B}xe7$  31. $\mathbb{Q}d5$  White wins, as after 31... $\mathbb{B}e8$  32. $\mathbb{Q}f6\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  33. $\mathbb{Q}c5\uparrow!$  Black loses everything.

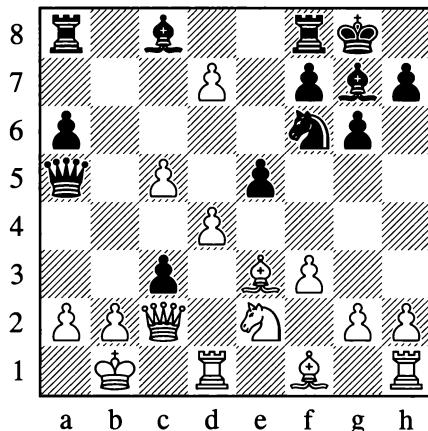
27... $gxh5$  28. $\mathbb{Q}xh5$   $\mathbb{W}c4$  is of course the critical variation. Here the simplest win is: 29. $\mathbb{Q}xg7!$  (29.b3? is the only thing White needs to avoid, on account of 29... $\mathbb{B}xe5!\infty$ ) 29... $\mathbb{Q}xg7$  30.b3  $\mathbb{W}b4$  31. $\mathbb{B}d1$  and White wins.

**28.exf6**  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  **29.Bg5**  $\mathbb{B}e7$  **30.Qd4**  $\mathbb{Q}e8$  **31.Qe4 e5** **32.Qxe5**  $\mathbb{W}c6$  Here towards the end when both players think the game is over, they start making mistakes. **33.Qd6?** 33. $\mathbb{Q}xg6$  just wins. **33...Bxe5** Black mysteriously resigned here. White is better after 34. $\mathbb{B}xg6$   $\mathbb{W}xd6!$  35. $\mathbb{B}xd6$   $\mathbb{Q}xd6$  36. $\mathbb{W}d3!$  (36. $\mathbb{B}d1$   $\mathbb{B}f8\pm$ ) 36... $\mathbb{B}ae8$  37.h3  $\mathbb{Q}f8\pm$ , but there is still some work to be done.

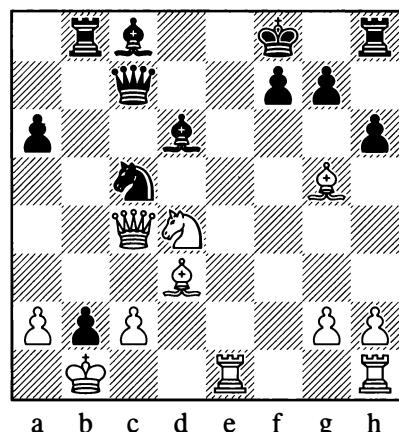
Guseinov – Benitah, Eilat 2010



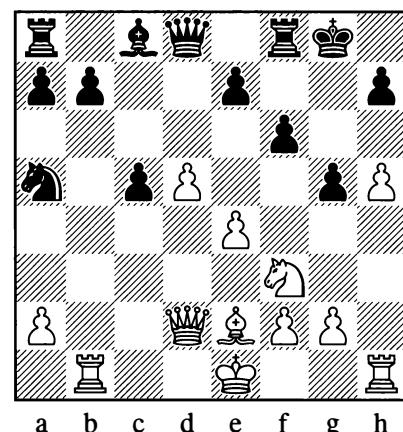
Xiu Deshun – Wen Yang, Beijing 2012



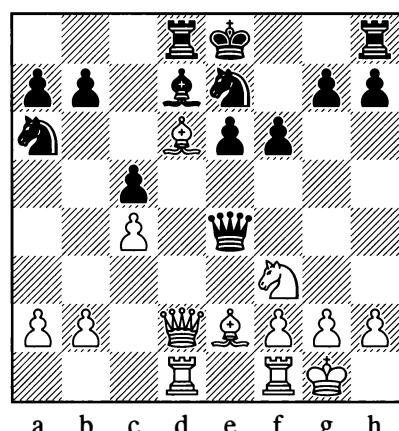
Volokitin – Mamedyarov, Eilat 2012



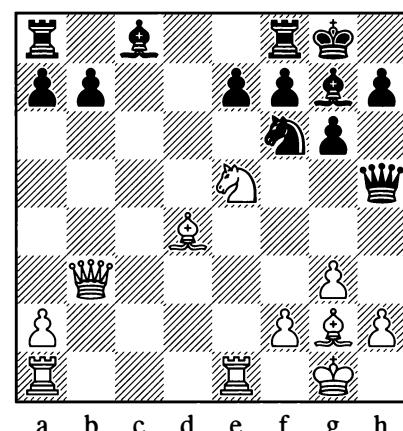
S. Savchenko – Svidler, Kjellerup 1993



Jobava – Izoria, Tbilisi 2002



Su.B. Hansen – Ziska, Helsingør 2013



### 17. Gadir Guseinov – Yohan Benitah, Eilat 2010

**18. ♜b5!!** White has to act quickly if he wants to exploit his lead in development. 18. ♜c6? ♜e6 would not offer White anything. Black should win with his extra material. **18...axb5 19. ♜d5 ♜e7** A realistic decision. 19...f6 20. ♜xb5† ♜e7 21. ♜xa8 This also fails to work for Black. The main point is that his position cannot survive taking more material: 21...fxg5?! (Black's best chance is 21... ♜f7! when after 22. ♜c4† ♜e6 23. ♜e4 h6 24. ♜e3± White has an extra exchange, but some practical problems converting this advantage.) 22. ♜hf1! Trapping the king in the kill zone. 22...g4 23. ♜c4 ♜e6 24. ♜xe6 ♜xe6 25. ♜e4 g6 26. ♜d5 ♜g7 27. ♜b4† ♜e8 28. ♜a4† ♜e7 29. ♜a3† ♜e8 30. ♜a5! The final attack is initiated. 30... ♜e7 31. ♜a8† ♜d8 32. ♜a6 ♜f8 33. ♜d1 ♜f7 34. ♜a7 White wins. **20. ♜xb5† ♜f8 21. ♜xe7† ♜xe7 22. ♜xa8** White is clearly doing well, but now Black overreacts. **22.. ♜a6?** 22... ♜f8?! was the last chance. The ending after 23. ♜c6 ♜xc6 24. ♜xc6 ♜e6 25. ♜he1± is poor for Black, but not yet lost. **23. ♜xh8 ♜xb5 24. ♜he1 ♜c4 25. ♜a8 f6 26. ♜e3 ♜d7 27. ♜c3 ♜b6 1-0**

### 18. Andrei Volokitin – Shakhrayar Mamedyarov, Eilat 2012

Volokitin was given a chance to win an important tempo and did not hesitate. **21. ♜d8!! ♜xd8 21... ♜e4!**? is given by the machine as a relevant alternative. White stays on top with simple chess: 22. ♜xe4 ♜xc4 23. ♜xc4 ♜b7 24. ♜e2 Various sacrifices are possible, but this is straightforward. 24... ♜xd8 25. ♜f1 ♜d7 26. ♜f5 followed by 27. ♜h4! and White wins. **22. ♜hf1 ♜b7 22..f6 23. ♜c6** is decisive. For example: 23... ♜c7 24. ♜g6! followed by ♜xb8. **23. ♜g6 f6** White has a fantastic attacking position, with various winning ideas based on doubling rooks on the e-file.

**24. ♜d5??** A horrific blunder. I assume that Volokitin entirely missed Black's 25th move. This might seem strange, but it is the only thing makes any sort of sense.

White should play 24. ♜e3!, when there is no defence against ♜fe1 and ♜c6.

White can also win by throwing the knight to c6 immediately, though this is less logical. **24. ♜c6? ♜d7 25. ♜e3! ♜xc6** Everything else loses trivially. White wins with 26. ♜d5!. This spectacular line is why all commentators have focused on 24. ♜c6 as the winning move, but in reality 24. ♜e3! is most accurate, holding back the punches until they are ready to all land at once.

**24.. ♜e7 25. ♜c6 ♜b7! 26. ♜xc5 ♜xc5 27. ♜xd8 ♜d5 28. ♜d1 ♜e4 29. ♜f7 ♜xf7??** Having fought his way back, Mamedyarov blunders. 29... ♜xg6 30. ♜xh8 ♜e8 would by no means be clear. Volokitin now decided the game in elegant fashion. **30. ♜fe1! ♜xc2† 31. ♜xc2 ♜g8 32. ♜d8† ♜f8 33. ♜xf8† ♜xf8 34. g4!** Black resigned. The rook is never coming out. **1-0**

### 19. Baadur Jobava – Zviad Izoria, Tbilisi 2002

Jobava won a lovely miniature with a fine breakthrough in the centre. **14. ♜g5!!** 14. ♜fe1 is slightly weaker, although after the logical 14... ♜g6, White is still winning – we will see why in Exercise 30. Here, all I want to say is that Black's best try is to fight on in an ending an exchange down after 14... ♜c6? 15. ♜d3 ♜xd6! 16. ♜xe4 ♜xd2 17. ♜xd2±, where he is a good deal worse, but can still struggle in the net. **14... ♜f5 14...fxg5 15. ♜xg5** is decisive. If Black castles, White takes on e7 with the bishop, forking the rooks. And 15... ♜c6 loses in many different ways. For example: 16. ♜d3 ♜d4 17. ♜g6† hxg6 18. ♜xg6# **15. ♜xe7 15. ♜h5† g6** can be included, but it does not change a great deal. **15... ♜xe7 16. ♜d6† ♜e8 17. ♜d5!! e5** The main point is of course that White wins after 17... exd5 18. ♜h5† g6 19. ♜e1† and so on. **18. ♜f4** Including the other rook in the attack; very classical. White also had a fun win in 18. ♜h5†? g6 19. ♜g4! ♜xg4 20. ♜xf6, when

both h8 and e5 hang. 18... $\mathbb{Q}b4$  19. $\mathbb{Q}h5\# g6$  20.g4! The queen cannot abandon the f6-pawn, so it is in effect trapped. 20... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  21.gxf5  $\mathbb{Q}xf5$  22. $\mathbb{W}xc5$   $\mathbb{Q}xf4$  23. $\mathbb{E}xf4$  exf4 24. $\mathbb{W}xf5$  1–0

## 20. Xiu Deshun – Wen Yang, Beijing 2012

The true genius to Black's play of course lay before this, but as an exercise this is quite useful nonetheless. 15... $\mathbb{Q}d5!!$  15... $\mathbb{Q}xd7$  16. $\mathbb{Q}xc3\pm$  is nonsense. 16.dxc8= $\mathbb{W}$   $\mathbb{E}fc8$  17. $\mathbb{W}e4?$  An attempt at active defence that falls flat. But White has no moves that make his position anywhere near tenable.

White would be in trouble after 17.dxe5  $\mathbb{Q}xe3$  18. $\mathbb{W}xc3$   $\mathbb{W}xc3$  19. $\mathbb{Q}xc3$   $\mathbb{Q}xd1$  20. $\mathbb{Q}xd1$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ . 17. $\mathbb{Q}d2$  exd4 18. $\mathbb{Q}xc3$   $\mathbb{Q}xc3\#$  19. $\mathbb{Q}xc3$   $\mathbb{E}xc5$  and here too White's position looks beyond redemption.

But even worse is 17. $\mathbb{E}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}b4$  18. $\mathbb{W}b3$ , when Black wins quickly. 18...exd4!! 19. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{E}ab8$  Black's idea is that 20. $\mathbb{E}xc3$  loses to 20... $\mathbb{Q}xa2!$  21. $\mathbb{W}xa2$   $\mathbb{W}xc3$  and everything hangs.

17... $\mathbb{E}ab8$  18. $\mathbb{Q}c1$   $\mathbb{E}xb2\#$  19. $\mathbb{Q}xb2$   $\mathbb{E}b8$  20. $\mathbb{Q}a1$  20. $\mathbb{W}xd5$   $\mathbb{E}xb2\#$  21. $\mathbb{Q}a1$  c2 is hopeless too: 22. $\mathbb{E}c1$   $\mathbb{W}b4$  and White is mated. 20... $\mathbb{E}xb2$  21. $\mathbb{Q}xc3$   $\mathbb{W}xc3$  22. $\mathbb{W}d3$  exd4 This is of course an attractive combination, but Black could also have won using standard means with 22... $\mathbb{W}b4$ , with the deadly idea of ...e4, and White cannot defend everything. For example: 23. $\mathbb{W}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}c3!$  24. $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{W}a3$  25. $\mathbb{Q}b1$  exd4 26. $\mathbb{E}he1$   $\mathbb{E}b8$  27. $\mathbb{E}d2$  d3 and mate is imminent.

23. $\mathbb{W}xc3$  dxc3 24. $\mathbb{E}xd5$   $\mathbb{E}b8!$  The long diagonal is decisive. 25. $\mathbb{E}d8\#$   $\mathbb{E}xd8$  26. $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $\mathbb{E}d2$  27.g3  $\mathbb{Q}d4$  0–1

## 21. Stanislav Savchenko – Peter Svidler, Groningen 1993

A theoretical position. The point is to decide on how the attack will work out down the line. 15. $\mathbb{Q}xg5!$  15.h6 aims to prepare the knight sacrifice, but it is a poor move because Black can answer 15...e5!, with chances for both sides. 15...fxg5 16. $\mathbb{W}xg5\#$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  Black would also be in desperate trouble after 16... $\mathbb{Q}f7$  17.h6  $\mathbb{Q}e8$  18. $\mathbb{W}g7$ , when White can win almost as he pleases. 17.h6  $\mathbb{E}f7$  18. $\mathbb{Q}h5$   $\mathbb{W}g8$  18... $\mathbb{W}f8?$  19. $\mathbb{Q}xf7$   $\mathbb{W}xf7$  20. $\mathbb{E}h4$   $\mathbb{W}f6$  21. $\mathbb{W}xf6\#$ ! exf6 22. $\mathbb{E}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  23. $\mathbb{E}xf6$  c4 24. $\mathbb{Q}d2$  was absolutely winning for White in Pozo Vera – Bello Filgueira, Ourense 2009; twelve moves later Black gave in. 19. $\mathbb{W}xg8\#$   $\mathbb{Q}xg8$  20. $\mathbb{Q}xf7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}xf7$  21. $\mathbb{E}c1$  b6 22. $\mathbb{E}c3$  e6 22... $\mathbb{Q}b7$  23. $\mathbb{E}g3\pm$  is also very strong for White. 23. $\mathbb{E}f3\#$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  24. $\mathbb{Q}h5!$  exd5 I am not sure if Black can save the game. For example: 24... $\mathbb{Q}d7$  25. $\mathbb{E}g5!$  and there is no good move for Black. And 24...c4 25. $\mathbb{E}g3!$  looks rather dubious as well. 25. $\mathbb{E}e5\#$ !  $\mathbb{Q}d6$  26. $\mathbb{E}e8$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  27. $\mathbb{E}f6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  28. $\mathbb{E}h8$

1–0

## 22. Sune Berg Hansen – Helgi Dam Ziska, Helsingør 2013

It is not too difficult to find the first two moves of this combination, but the third one is likely to draw sweat from your brow. 17. $\mathbb{Q}xf7!$  e6! The only try. 17... $\mathbb{E}xf7$  18. $\mathbb{E}xe7$  g5 19. $\mathbb{E}ae1$  intuitively feels entirely gone. And not surprisingly, there is no defence to  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  followed by  $\mathbb{E}xf7$  and  $\mathbb{Q}d5$ , winning everything. 18. $\mathbb{E}e5!$  g5!? Again the only chance. 18... $\mathbb{W}g4$  19.f4! wins for White. Instead 19. $\mathbb{Q}b2$  was Sune's idea, when White is much better even though Black saves the queen with 19...a5 20. $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{W}b4\pm$ . Finally 19. $\mathbb{E}d1$  also wins, but let's not get side-tracked. 19. $\mathbb{Q}xg5?$  White missed the winning moment (see below). 19... $\mathbb{Q}g4$  20. $\mathbb{Q}xe6?$  White still had the advantage after: 20. $\mathbb{E}xe6$   $\mathbb{Q}xe6\#$   $\mathbb{E}f7!$  (21... $\mathbb{Q}h8$  22. $\mathbb{Q}xg7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}xg7$  23.h4 sets up multiple threats, such as

$\mathbb{E}c1$  and  $\mathbb{Q}f3$ . Black seems lost.) 22.  $\mathbb{Q}xg7$   $\mathbb{W}xg5$  23.  $\mathbb{Q}d4$   $\mathbb{E}d8$  24.  $\mathbb{Q}xa7$  But Black also gets a rook to the 2nd and can fight hard for a draw in the likely ending. 20...  $\mathbb{W}xh2\#$  21.  $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5!$  Sure was in full control of the following line: 21...  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  22.  $\mathbb{Q}xf8\#$   $\mathbb{Q}xf8$  23.  $\mathbb{W}b4\#$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  24.  $\mathbb{Q}d5\#$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  25.  $\mathbb{Q}xe6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  26.  $\mathbb{Q}xe5\#$  27.  $\mathbb{W}f4$   $\mathbb{W}h1\#$  28.  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{W}h5\#$  29.  $f3$  and White wins. 22.  $\mathbb{Q}xg7\#$  On 22.  $\mathbb{Q}xf8\#$  we found nothing to save Black in the commentary room, but Helgi saw deeper: 22...  $\mathbb{Q}f7!!$  23.  $\mathbb{Q}xg7$   $\mathbb{Q}h3$  24.  $\mathbb{Q}xh3$   $\mathbb{W}h1\#$  25.  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{W}xh3$  with excellent compensation for the piece. The game most likely ends in a draw after 26.  $\mathbb{Q}e1$   $\mathbb{Q}e8\#$  27.  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}xe1$  28.  $\mathbb{Q}xe1$   $\mathbb{Q}xg7$  29.  $\mathbb{Q}e6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  30.  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  and so on. Remarkably this is the only way to save the game. 22...  $\mathbb{Q}f7$

The following complications are quite interesting as well: 22...  $\mathbb{Q}f7??$  Now there are three moves:

23.  $\mathbb{Q}e6?$  was the reason we did not like this, but Black wins! 23...  $b6!!$  24.  $\mathbb{Q}xa8$   $\mathbb{Q}a6\#$  25.  $\mathbb{Q}e1$   $\mathbb{W}g1\#$  26.  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}c4\#$  27.  $\mathbb{Q}c2$   $\mathbb{Q}xf2\#$  28.  $\mathbb{Q}xf2$   $\mathbb{W}xf2\#$  29.  $\mathbb{Q}c1$   $\mathbb{W}d2\#$  30.  $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $\mathbb{Q}a5$  and ...  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  concludes.

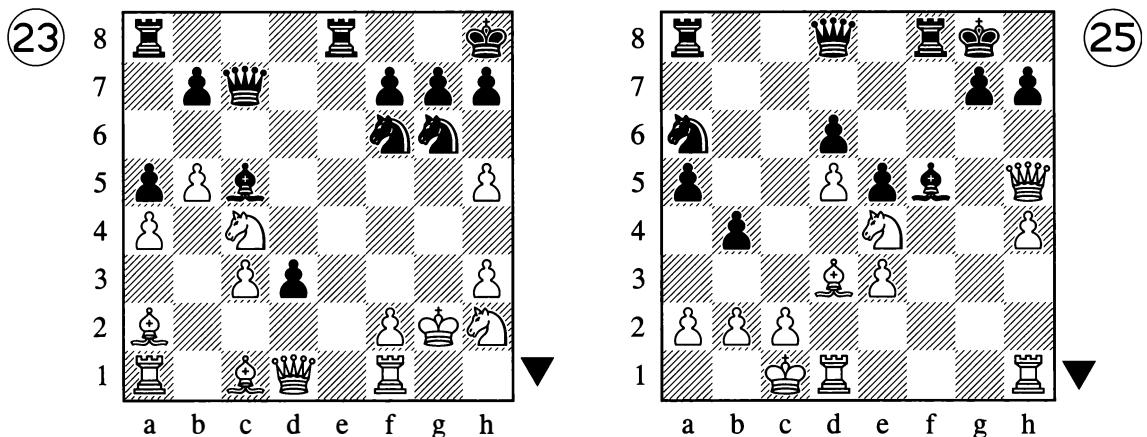
23.  $\mathbb{Q}d5??$   $\mathbb{Q}h3\#$  24.  $\mathbb{Q}e1$   $\mathbb{Q}d8!$  25.  $\mathbb{Q}h5$   $\mathbb{Q}e6!!$  26.  $\mathbb{Q}xe6$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  27.  $\mathbb{Q}xf7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  28.  $\mathbb{Q}d1$   $\mathbb{Q}e4\#$  29.  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{W}xf2\#$  30.  $\mathbb{Q}c1$   $\mathbb{W}c5\#$  31.  $\mathbb{W}c2$   $\mathbb{W}xc2\#$  32.  $\mathbb{Q}xc2$   $\mathbb{Q}xf7$  with real winning chances, though a draw is maybe a bit more likely.

23.  $\mathbb{Q}e8!!$  The only move it seems! 23...  $\mathbb{Q}h3$  (23...  $b6$  does not work here. White has 24.  $\mathbb{Q}f6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  25.  $\mathbb{W}b5!$  and wins.) 24.  $\mathbb{Q}f6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  25.  $\mathbb{Q}xh3$   $\mathbb{W}xh3\#$  26.  $\mathbb{Q}g1$   $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  27.  $\mathbb{Q}xe5\#$   $\mathbb{Q}g6$  28.  $\mathbb{Q}d1$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  29.  $\mathbb{W}c2\#$   $\mathbb{Q}h6$  30.  $\mathbb{W}c1\#$   $\mathbb{Q}g6$  31.  $\mathbb{W}c2\#$  With a possible perpetual, though White could play on with level chances with: 31...  $\mathbb{Q}h6$  32.  $\mathbb{Q}e1!!\infty$

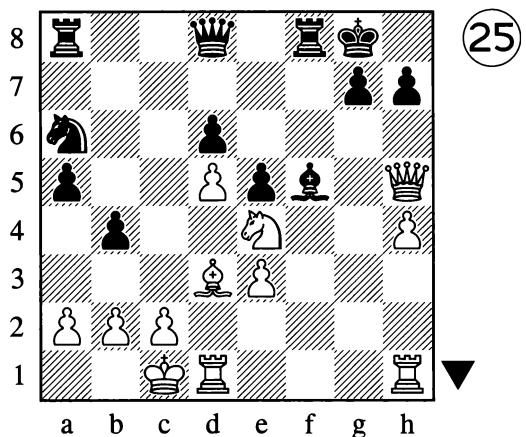
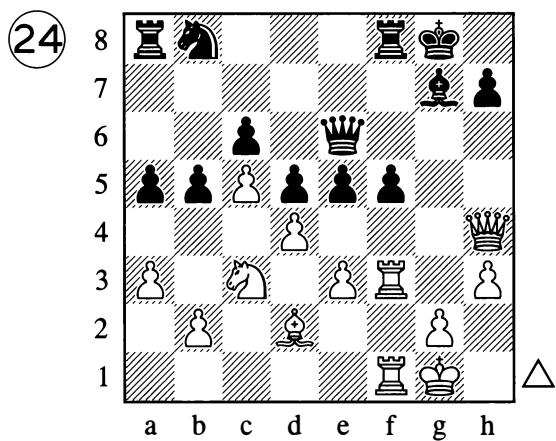
23.  $\mathbb{Q}e6$   $\mathbb{Q}xe6$  24.  $\mathbb{W}xe6$   $\mathbb{W}h6$  White's compensation for the exchange is not entirely obvious here. 25.  $\mathbb{W}b3$  Entering the endgame seems more accurate. 25...  $\mathbb{Q}ad8$  26.  $\mathbb{Q}d1$   $\mathbb{Q}d7!$  27.  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}xd1\#$  28.  $\mathbb{W}xd1$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$  29.  $\mathbb{W}g4\#$   $\mathbb{W}g6$  30.  $\mathbb{W}xg6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}xb7$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$  32.  $\mathbb{Q}d5\#$  White should not lose with accurate play, but probably Black should have allowed him to prove this.  $\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}$

The win was: 19.  $\mathbb{Q}d6!$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$  19...  $\mathbb{Q}d7$  20.  $\mathbb{Q}c1$  with the idea  $\mathbb{Q}c7$ . And if 20...  $\mathbb{Q}g4$  then 21.  $\mathbb{Q}xe6!$  decides. 20.  $\mathbb{Q}xe6$   $\mathbb{Q}xe6$  20...  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  21.  $\mathbb{Q}g6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  22.  $\mathbb{W}g8\#$   $\mathbb{Q}xg8$  23.  $\mathbb{Q}f7\#$  21.  $\mathbb{W}xe6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  22.  $\mathbb{Q}xg7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}xg7$  23.  $\mathbb{Q}h3!$  In the commentary room we gave up the line after 23.  $\mathbb{Q}f5\#$   $\mathbb{Q}xf5$  24.  $\mathbb{W}xf5$   $\mathbb{W}xh2\#$  25.  $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{Q}e3\#$  and never returned. I should have trusted my intuition! 23...  $\mathbb{Q}xf2$  23...  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  24.  $\mathbb{Q}c1!$  with a decisive attack. 24.  $\mathbb{W}e7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  25.  $\mathbb{W}e5\#$ ! Black loses everything.

Predojevic – Mamedyarov, Rogaska Slatina 2011 Djukic – Sjugirov, Cappelle la Grande 2013



Swiercz – Houska, Gibraltar 2013



### 23. Borki Predojevic – Shakhriyar Mamedyarov, Rogaska Slatina 2011

The game went: 21... $\mathbb{Q}h4\#?$ ! 22. $\mathbb{Q}h1 \mathbb{W}d7$  23. $\mathbb{Q}e3!$   $\mathbb{B}ac8$  The position around here appears roughly balanced (and deeply complicated). A funny line goes: 23... $\mathbb{W}d5\uparrow$  24. $\mathbb{Q}f3!$   $\mathbb{W}f5$  (24... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$  25. $\mathbb{Q}d2\#+$ ) 25. $\mathbb{Q}g5 \mathbb{Q}g8?!$  (25... $\mathbb{W}d5\#$ ) 26. $h6!$   $gxh6$  27. $\mathbb{E}g1$   $\mathbb{B}xe3$  28. $\mathbb{Q}xe3$   $\mathbb{Q}xe3$  29. $\mathbb{Q}xf7\#$  30. $\mathbb{Q}e6$   $\mathbb{W}g6$  31. $\mathbb{Q}f7$   $\mathbb{W}f5$  32. $\mathbb{Q}e6$  with a draw by repetition. **24.h6! gxh6 25.Eg1 Qxe3** **26.Qxe3** White had consolidated, though the game soon descended into further madness. White eventually won on move 46, after being lost along the way.

Black should have played: **21...Ee2!! 22.hxg6** Forced, otherwise Black just takes the h5-pawn. 22. $\mathbb{W}xd3$   $\mathbb{Q}xh5$  23. $\mathbb{Q}h1 \mathbb{Q}xf2!$  is devastating. 24. $\mathbb{Q}d6$  is the only try, but Black wins after 24... $\mathbb{Q}e5!$  25. $\mathbb{W}d1$   $\mathbb{Q}g3\#$  26. $\mathbb{Q}g2 \mathbb{Q}e1\#$  27. $\mathbb{Q}g1$  and now, for example, 27... $\mathbb{Q}d2!$  28. $\mathbb{Q}xd2$   $\mathbb{W}b6\#$  with mate. **22...Qxf2! 23.Qh1** The only move. 23. $\mathbb{E}xf2$   $\mathbb{B}xf2\#$  24. $\mathbb{Q}xf2$   $\mathbb{W}xh2\#$  is winning for Black. **23...Qe3!!** Preventing the c1-bishop from coming to the defence of the kingside. Probably this is what Mamedyarov missed. **24.Qxe2?!** Forced again. 24. $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{W}g3!$  25. $\mathbb{Q}xe3$   $\mathbb{W}xh3\#$  26. $\mathbb{Q}g1$   $\mathbb{W}g3\#$  27. $\mathbb{Q}h1$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$  is hopeless. **24...dxe2 25.Qxe3 exf1=Q# 26.Exf1 fxe6#** White has three pieces for the queen, but his king is weak and his position is in disarray.

### 24. Dariusz Swiercz – Jovanka Houska, Gibraltar 2013

White has a good position after the standard  $\mathbb{Q}e2-g3-h5$  manoeuvre, but Swiercz found something even more convincing. **25.e4!! dxe4** There are no good moves for Black. 25... $f4$  26. $dxe5$  and White wins. 25... $fxe4$  26. $\mathbb{E}xf8\#$   $\mathbb{Q}xf8$  is obviously hopeless. The human way is probably 27. $\mathbb{W}d8$   $\mathbb{W}e7$  28. $\mathbb{W}c8$  and Black is lost. **26.Qxe4!** This is of course the point. **26...fxe4** Black's position falls apart after 26... $h6$  27. $\mathbb{Q}g3$   $f4$  28. $\mathbb{Q}h5$ , when all White's pieces are involved in the attack. **27.Exf8\# Qxf8** **28.Wg5\#!** This is an important move, drawing the black queen away from its centralized position. After 28. $\mathbb{W}d8$   $\mathbb{Q}d7!$  29. $\mathbb{W}xa8$   $exd4$  the position is rather unclear. **28...Wg6 29.Wd8 Qd7** Black has no moves. For example, 29... $Wg7$  30. $dxe5$   $W e7$  31. $Wc8$  is hopeless as well. **30.Wxa8 exd4 31.Wc8 We6** 31... $e3$  32. $Wxd7$   $exd2$  33. $Wxd4$  leaves White in complete control. **32.Qh6! Wxh6 33.Wxd7**  $Wg7$  34. $W e6\#$   $Qh8$  35. $Wxe4$   $h6$  36. $Wxc6$   $W e7$  37. $b4$   $axb4$  38. $axb4$   $d3$  39. $Wf6\#$  1-0

### 25. Nikola Djukic – Sanan Sjugirov, Cappelle la Grande 2013

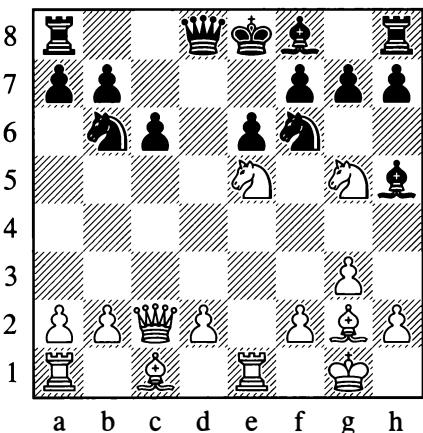
The game ended in a threefold repetition after: **22...Qg6? 23.Wg4 Qf5** (23... $b3?$  does not work here. White has 24. $AXB3$   $Qb4?!$  25. $W e6\#$   $Qh8$  26. $Wxd6$  with the better chances.) **24.Wh5 ½-½**

Instead Black had the chance to seize the initiative with a fine time-gainer: **22...b3!! 23.axb3** White has to accept the pawn, even if it looks ugly to do so. 23.a3 does not keep the wolf from the door. Black's most convincing line of attack is probably 23... $Wb6$ , and if 24. $Ehe1$ , then 24... $bx2$  is devastating. After 25. $Qxc2$   $Eab8$  White cannot defend himself. 23. $Qg5$  might have been the reason Sjugirov rejected the thematic pawn sacrifice. He would be in terrible bother if he did not have the resource: 23... $e4!!$  24. $Qc4$  (24. $Qxe4$   $Qxe4$  25. $Qxe4$   $bxa2$  26. $Qd2$   $Wb6$  obviously does not work) 24... $bx2$  25. $Qxa2$   $Qb4$  and Black will quickly bring in his pieces with a winning attack. **23...Qb4** 23... $a4?$  is too slow. White is okay in the complications after 24. $Qg5$  or playing either rook to the f-file. **24.Qc3 24.Ehf1 Qxd3\#** 25. $cxd3$   $Wd7$  and Black is ready to start a decisive attack on the queenside. **24...Qxd3 25.cxd3 Wc8 26.Ehf1** The only move. 26. $Qb1?!$  looks normal, but Black has a winning attack after: 26... $a4!!$  Momentum again! 27. $bx a4$   $Exa4$  28. $Ehf1$   $Exf1$  29. $Exf1$   $a1\#$ ! 30. $Qxa1$   $Wa6\#$  31. $Qb1$   $Wxd3\#$  32. $Qa1$   $Wxf1\#$  33. $Wd1$   $Wxd1\#$  34. $Qxd1$   $Qf7$  and Black is entirely winning. **26...Qxd3\# 27.Qb1 Qc5** White's chances of surviving this are slim indeed.

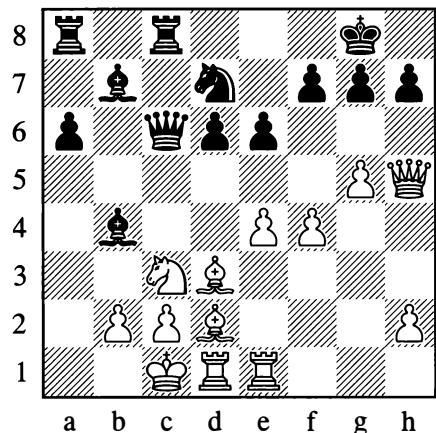
Fierro Baquero – Ziaziulkina, Istanbul 2012

Milliet – Dzagnidze, St Ingbert 2013

26

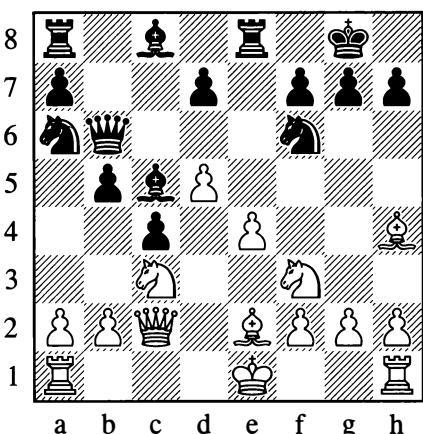


28



Miles – Ermenkov, Skara 1980

27



## 26. Martha Fierro Baquero – Nastassia Ziaziulkina, Istanbul (ol) 2012

This was a piece of good opening preparation. 12.♗f3!! White's focus is on a quick attack on the light squares. For this reason Black's light-squared bishop needs to be eliminated. 12...♝g6 12...♝xf3 13.♝exf7 wins. 13...♝d5 14.♝e5!+– 13.♝xc6†! Now this works. 13...♝xc6 14.♝xc6† ♝bd7 After 14...♝fd7 15.♝gx7 ♘xf7 16.♝xf7 White wins material, as 16...♝xf7 17.♝xe6# is mate. 15.♝xg6 hxg6 16.♝xf7! ♘e7 16...♝xf7 17.♝xe6# 17.♝xh8 1–0

## 27. Tony Miles – Evgenij Ermakov, Skara 1980

Black has slightly better development. This gave him a chance to get a strong attack, based on striking before his opponent has a chance to castle. 13...♝b4? This ruins everything. 14.♝b1 ♝d3† 14...♝xe4 does not work now. After 15.♝xe4 ♘g6 16.♝xc5 is possible. Best would be 15...♝d3†! 16.♝xd3 cxd3, but here White can play 17.0–0! ♘xe4 18.♝xd3, transposing to the game. But 14...♝h5?! was worth a try. 15.♝xd3 cxd3 16.0–0 ♘xe4 17.♝xe4 ♘xe4 18.♝xd3 ♘e8 19.♝ac1 h6 20.♝d2?! ♘b7 21.♝f5?! A bad few moves before the draw offer. Now 21...♝d4! would give White problems. Instead he should have played 20.♝fe1 with a fine position. ½–½

The winner was: 13...♝xe4!! 14.♝xe4 ♘g6 The double threat on e4 and g2 should win material. 15.♝fd2 The most human move. 15.♝f6† gxsf6 16.♝xg6† hxg6 17.♝xf6 does win the pawn back at first glance, but after something like 17...♝b4, it is obvious that White is in a lot of trouble. 15...♝b4 It is important to include this. White should not be allowed to castle queenside. 16.♝b1 16.♝c3 ♘xe4 17.♝xe4 ♘xe4 and everything hangs. 16...♝xg2 17.♝f1 17.♝f3 ♘h3 with the threat ...f5. And after 18.♝d1 ♘xh4 19.♝xc5 d6 20.♝ce4 ♘f5 Black has a completely winning attack. White has no way of freeing himself and Black will follow up with either ...♝d3 or ...♝xd5. 17...d6 17...♝xd5 18.♝xc5 ♘f4 19.♝ce4 d5 is a more showy win; and unnecessary. 18.a3 Otherwise ...f5 comes. 18...♝xd5 19.♝g3 f5 20.♝xc5 dxc5 White is completely lost. To add moves would waste ink.

## 28. Sophie Milliet – Nana Dzagnidze, St Ingbert 2013

White played 18.♝e3?!† and later lost the game on move 29.

Instead she had a fantastic chance. 18.♝d5! ♘xd2† 19.♝xd2!! This was the brilliant idea. Black now cannot defend against the white attack. Note that 19.♝xd2? fails to 19...♝a4!. 19...g6! The only try. Black has to look for a very bad ending.

After 19...exd5 20.exd5 it would just be over.

19...♝h8 20.♝e7 ♘b6 21.♝xc8 ♘xc8 22.♝xf7 is hopeless as well.

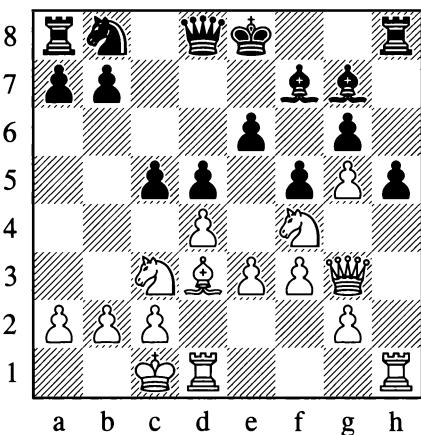
19...♝e8 This would allow White to show the main point – opening up the black position. 20.♝f6†!! gxsf6 The real test. (20...♝xf6 21.gxf6 ♘c5 22.♝h4 leaves Black with no saving chances. 22...d5 23.exd5 g6 is forced, when White just takes on e6 with a winning game.) 21.gxf6 ♘xf6 22.♝h6! The check on g5 is not poor either, but this is very forcing: 22...♝g4 23.♝g1 f5 24.exf5 exf5 25.♝xg4† fxg4 26.♝xh7† ♘f7 27.♝g6†! ♘e7 28.♝e1† And wins.

20.♝e7† ♘f8 21.♝xc6 gxh5 22.♝a5 ♘c5 23.b4! 23.♝xb7 ♘xb7 24.♝a1† is great for White as well, of course. 23...♝xd3 24.♝xd3 ♘c7 25.c4 White should win.

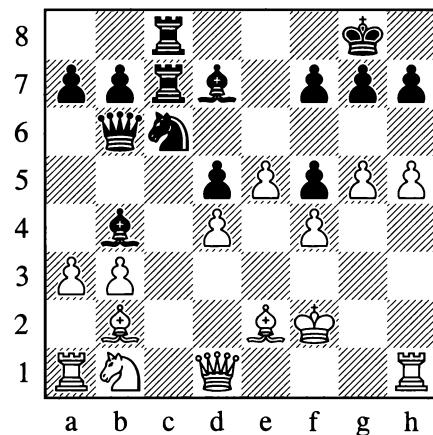
Lagarde – Azarov, Cappelle la Grande 2013

Castellano – Hemmerling, St Ingbert 1988

29

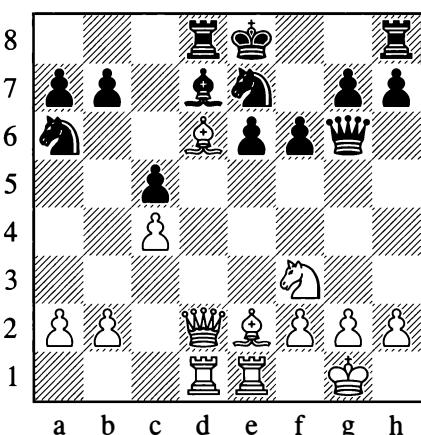


Jobava – Izoria, Tbilisi (var) 2002

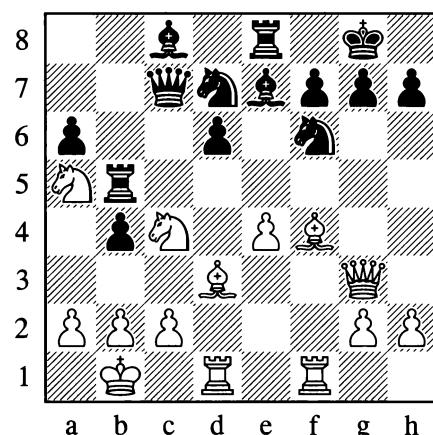


31

30



Shirov – Karjakin, Khanty-Mansiysk 2007



32

### 29. Maxime Lagarde – Sergei Azarov, Cappelle la Grande 2013

White has a lead in development and exploited it to open the position with great effect.

**14.e4!! cxd4** 14...dxe4 15.fxe4 cxd4 16.exf5 does not improve things for Black. But 14...h4!? made sense. Still, White is doing great after 15.♗xh4 ♗xh4 16.♗xh4, with a winning attack: 16...cxd4 17.exd5 exd5 18.♗h7 dxc3 19.♗xg7 ♗e7 20.♗b5† ♗c6 21.♗h8† ♗f8 22.♗xc3 and wins. **15.exf5 dxc3** Black is also blown off the board after: 15...gx f5 16.g6 ♗g8 17.♗cxd5! (or to b5 with various tricks) 17...exd5 18.♗xh5 ♗xh5 19.♗xh5 Black collapses on the light squares. **16.fxe6 ♗b6** 16...♗g8 17.♗xg6† ♗f8 18.♗xd5 is hopeless. **17.exf7† ♗xf7 18.♗xg6† ♗g8 19.♗xd5!** There is time for 19.b3, but it is not needed, so why bother? **19...♗c6 19...♗xb2† 20.♗d1 ♗c6 21.♗h3!** with mate. **20.♗e1 ♗b4 20...♗xb2† 21.♗d1 ♗d4** is refuted most simply by 22.♗e2! ♗b6 23.♗xd4 ♗xd4 24.♗f4 and wins. **21.b3 ♗c7 22.♗f5** Everything wins. **22...♗f8 23.♗h3** I personally like 23.♗f7†! ♗xf7 24.♗e8† ♗f8 25.♗xf8†! and White wins the queen. **23...♗d6 24.♗xf8† ♗xf8 25.♗e6†** Simple chess. **25...♗xe6 26.♗xe6 h4 27.♗xf8 ♗xf8 28.♗e8† ♗g7 29.♗xh8 ♗xh8 30.♗e4 ♗xa2† 31.♗b1 ♗b4 32.♗xb7 ♗g7 33.♗e4 ♗a6 34.f4 ♗c7 35.f5 ♗b5 36.♗c1 ♗d6 37.♗d3 a5 38.♗d1 1-0**

### 30. Baadur Jobava – Zviad Izoria, Tbilisi 2002

Continuing from Exercise 19, we look at what would have happened if White had played 14.♗fe1 and Black replied with the very human 14...♗g6. White wins: **15.♗xe7 15.♗h4!?** ♗g5± is better for White, but not enough to get a tick on your scorecard. **15...♗xe7 16.♗d6† ♗f7** The other king move does not help either: 16...♗e8 This loses to a brilliant attack on the h5-e8 diagonal. **17.♗h4! ♗f7 18.♗h5!** The direct and most human move. (18.♗f5 is also very strong, but less forcing in nature. White will break through in a few moves. For example: 18...g6 19.♗f3 ♗c7 20.♗xc7 gx f5 21.♗xe6† ♗xe6 22.♗h5† ♗e7 23.♗xc5† and mates.) **18...g6 19.♗xg6 hxg6 20.♗xe6† ♗xe6 21.♗xg6† ♗f7 22.♗e1† ♗e6 23.♗xe6# 17.♗xd7†!!** A sacrifice you want to work, but there is still some hassle making it do so. **17...♗xd7 18.♗xd7† ♗e8 19.♗ed1** Black has no good moves. White is threatening to take on h8 if not mating directly. **19...♗f8 19...♗c2 20.♗d8† ♗f7 21.♗d7† ♗g6 22.♗d3†** and White wins. **20.♗d3!** The point. White transfers the inactive bishop to a4, where it will be deadly. **20...♗h6 21.♗c2!** If you got this far, you have earned your tick. Now it is desperation time. **21...b5!?** What else? Black certainly cannot survive after 21...♗b4 22.♗a4 ♗c6 23.♗xb7. **22.cxb5 ♗b4 23.b6!** Strongest, but putting the bishop somewhere like b3 would also win. **23...♗d5 24.♗xa7 ♗f4 25.b7 ♗d8 26.♗a8† ♗e7 27.♗c8!** White ends at least a piece ahead.

### 31. Luis Castellano – Frank Hemmerling, St Ingbert 1988

In this game Black had two fantastic chances to blow his opponent's socks off. The first winning, the second leading to great compensation and a likely draw. 18... $\mathbb{Q}e7?$  See below for the right move. 19. $\mathbb{Q}c3!$   $\mathbb{W}xd4\text{?}$  Again Black should have sacrificed the piece: 19... $\mathbb{Q}xe5!$  20. $\mathbb{Q}xd5!$  (20. $fxe5 \mathbb{B}xc3$  21. $\mathbb{Q}xc3$   $\mathbb{B}xc3\text{?}$  gives White too many problems on the dark squares.) 20... $\mathbb{Q}g4\text{?}$  21. $\mathbb{Q}xg4$   $\mathbb{B}c2\text{?}$  22. $\mathbb{Q}g3$   $\mathbb{W}xb3\text{?}$  23. $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}d6\text{?}$  Black is very active and does not have to justify the piece sacrifice immediately. 24. $\mathbb{Q}c1$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  25. $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}xf3$  26. $\mathbb{W}xf3$   $\mathbb{B}2c3$  27. $\mathbb{Q}e1\infty$  I think a draw is the fairest result here, but probably also the least likely. 20. $\mathbb{W}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  21. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\mathbb{Q}c5$  22. $b4\text{?}$  White is clearly better, although Black later won.

Black had a fantastic winning combination in: 18... $\mathbb{Q}xe5!!$  19. $fxe5$  19. $axb4$   $\mathbb{B}c2$  20. $\mathbb{Q}c3$  (20. $\mathbb{B}a2$   $\mathbb{Q}b5$  21. $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{B}xb2$  22. $\mathbb{B}xb2$   $\mathbb{W}xd4\text{?}$  23. $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{W}xb2$  24. $\mathbb{Q}xb5$   $\mathbb{B}c2$  and Black wins back his piece.) 20... $\mathbb{Q}g4\text{?}$  21. $\mathbb{Q}g3$   $\mathbb{B}xe2$  22. $\mathbb{W}xe2$   $\mathbb{B}e8$  and Black has a winning attack: 23. $\mathbb{W}f1$   $\mathbb{B}e3\text{?}$  24. $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{W}e6$  This is one example of the inability of the white pieces to do anything. 19... $\mathbb{Q}c2$  20. $axb4$   $\mathbb{B}xb2$  Threatening ... $\mathbb{Q}b5$  rather strongly. White is lost after both 21. $\mathbb{Q}a3$   $\mathbb{W}xb4$  and 21. $\mathbb{B}a5$   $\mathbb{B}cc2$  22. $\mathbb{B}e1$   $\mathbb{B}xb1!!$ . White can of course fight on with 23. $\mathbb{W}d3$ , but the main thing for us to care about is that 23. $\mathbb{W}xb1$   $\mathbb{W}xd4\text{?}$  24. $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{W}g4\text{?}$  is a mating attack: 25. $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{W}h3\text{?}$  26. $\mathbb{Q}f2$   $f4!!$  27. $\mathbb{W}xc2$   $\mathbb{W}h2\text{?}$  with mate on the next move.

### 32. Alexei Shirov – Sergey Karjakin, Khanty-Mansiysk (1) 2007

It is clear that White has a big chance here – and that he needs accurate calculation to carry this forward to a win. In the game Shirov missed his chance and had to win the match in later games. Shirov played 22. $\mathbb{Q}xd6?$   $\mathbb{Q}xd6$  23. $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ , but after: 23... $\mathbb{B}xa5$  24. $\mathbb{B}xf6$  24. $\mathbb{Q}xe8$   $\mathbb{Q}xe8$  25. $\mathbb{W}xc7$   $\mathbb{Q}xc7$  26. $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  is also more or less okay for Black. 24... $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  25. $\mathbb{Q}xe8$   $\mathbb{W}xg3$  26. $\mathbb{Q}xf6\text{?}$   $gxf6$  27. $hxg3\text{?}$  Black was in the clear and drew the game by move 41.

Correct was: 22. $\mathbb{Q}xd6!!$   $\mathbb{Q}xd6$  Black can also not hold the position after: 22... $\mathbb{W}xa5$  23. $\mathbb{Q}xe8$   $\mathbb{Q}xe8$  24. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ ? White's attack continues; as starting points, c7 and f7 are big targets. 24... $\mathbb{Q}f6$  It is very hard for Black to come up with a move. (24... $\mathbb{Q}ef6$  exposes the queen's problems: 25. $\mathbb{Q}c7!$   $\mathbb{Q}b6$  Now almost everything wins. For example: 26. $\mathbb{Q}d8$  and Black loses something.) 25. $\mathbb{W}b3$   $\mathbb{Q}e5$  (25... $\mathbb{Q}c5$  26. $\mathbb{Q}xf7\text{?}$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  27. $\mathbb{W}c4$  does not help anything.) 26. $\mathbb{Q}xb5$   $\mathbb{W}xb5$  (26... $\mathbb{Q}e6$  27. $\mathbb{Q}xe8$   $\mathbb{Q}xb3$  28. $axb3$  is bad for Black. The big threat is  $\mathbb{Q}d5$ .) 27. $a4$   $\mathbb{W}b8$  28. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $\mathbb{W}xe5$  29. $\mathbb{Q}d8!$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$  30. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$   $gxf6$  31. $\mathbb{W}g3$  White wins. 23. $\mathbb{Q}xd6$   $\mathbb{W}xa5$  24. $\mathbb{Q}c7$   $\mathbb{W}a4$  There are no alternatives. 24... $\mathbb{Q}b6$  25. $\mathbb{Q}xb5$   $\mathbb{W}xb5$  26. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  is dead and gone, and after 24... $\mathbb{Q}b6$  25. $\mathbb{Q}f5$  Black loses at least a piece. 25. $e5!!$  Probably this was the move that Shirov did not see. 25... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  25... $\mathbb{Q}e4$  26. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$   $b3$  27. $\mathbb{Q}xh7\text{?}$   $\mathbb{Q}xh7$  28. $axb3$  is also winning for White. For example: 28... $\mathbb{W}e4$  29. $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{W}e2$  30. $\mathbb{Q}e1$   $\mathbb{W}d2$  31. $\mathbb{Q}xf7$   $\mathbb{W}h6$  32. $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  33. $\mathbb{Q}ef1$  and White is actually materially up and continuing to attack. 25... $\mathbb{Q}bx5$  does not work. After 26. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ , White has 27. $\mathbb{Q}xf6!!$  26. $b3!$   $\mathbb{W}a3$  27. $\mathbb{Q}xb5$   $\mathbb{Q}e4$  28. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $\mathbb{Q}xg3$  29. $\mathbb{Q}xe8$   $\mathbb{Q}xf1$  30. $\mathbb{Q}a4!!$  White plays  $\mathbb{Q}b2$  and wins.



---

# Chapter 3

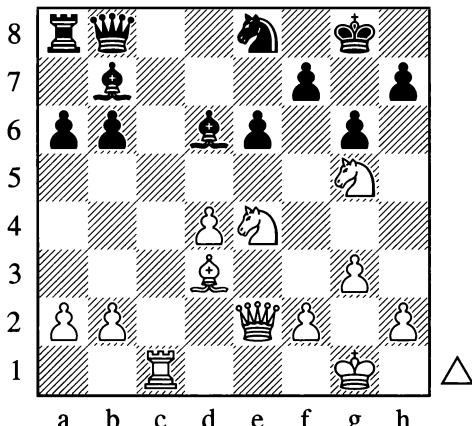
---

## Colour

Boris Gelfand – Vladimir Kramnik

---

London (var) 2013



*White to play*

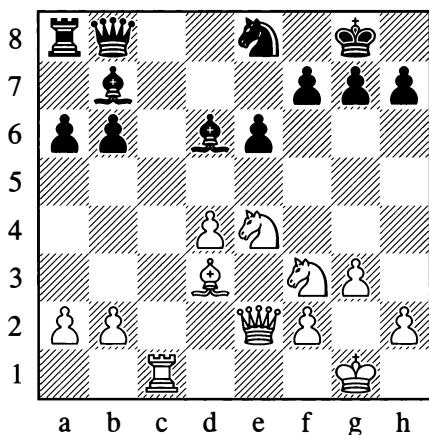
Gelfand considered the knight jump to g5, but could not make it work. Had this position been in the hands of a natural attacker, rather than one of the greatest strategic players in chess history, White would have won. But how? Get the details right, please.

The king and rook are in a different category than the other pieces on the chessboard, as they do not have a bias towards one colour of squares. Bishops obviously do, and pawns can only control one colour of squares at a time, which is significant, as we often like to set them up in chains, all with the same colour-bias. Knights can control up to eight squares at one time, yet again all of them are the same colour – and uniquely among the chess pieces, a different colour from the square it is placed on. The queen is the only piece with a leg in each camp. It controls squares of both colours, but unlike the rook and the king, up to 75% of the squares it controls tend to be of the same colour.

As bishops, pawns, queens and in particular knights are vital attacking pieces, it is no surprise that controlling one colour of squares is one of the prime elements in an attack. Often we see an attack on the dark squares, while our opponent has his pieces placed so they primarily defend the light squares, or vice versa.

### Boris Gelfand – Vladimir Kramnik

London 2013

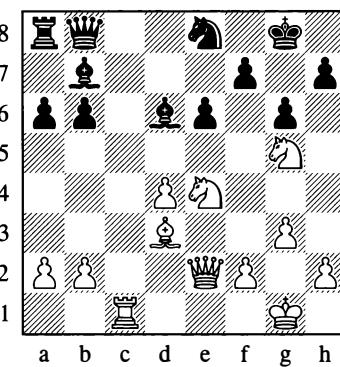


In a desperate search for winning chances, Kramnik had avoided exchanges by retreating

his knight to e8. This gave Gelfand the chance to launch an attack on the kingside, based on the total absence of defence on the light squares. Boris thought for a long time, but in the end he could not get the lines to work, so he decided to make a draw: 19.♕ed2? ♜d8 20.♘e4 and the game was drawn on move 36.

19.♕fg5 h6 20.♗h5! The weakness of the light squares and Black's inability to defend them is profound. All his moves are forced and White's moves are rather simple. 20...hxg5 21.♕xg5 ♘f6 22.♗xf7+ ♖h8 23.♕xe6 ♗g8 24.♗xb7 ♕b8 25.♗xg7+ ♗xg7 26.♗xg7 ♖xg7 27.♖c6 The ending is maybe not 100% winning, but with five pawns (after ♖xa6) against the knight, the ending holds no risk for White. I doubt Black would draw two out of ten games between these two players, though we should not be blind to the fact that f2 is on a dark square and Black in time will be unmatched on the dark squares...

But while this variation was straightforward, you should also consider 19...g6.

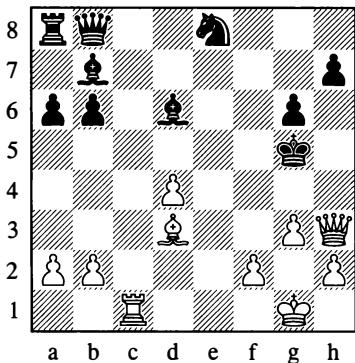


The move Gelfand could not refute. He looked at 20.♗xf7! ♖xf7 21.♕g5+ ♖f6, but could not find a win here.

Probably his great respect for Kramnik played a part, as 22.♗g4 and 22.♗xh7+ are at least very promising and worth a try. In my mind this is something you face when you get

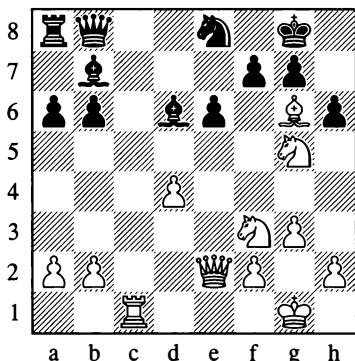
there. But Gelfand is not a natural attacker; instead he is a deep strategic player who likes to get into the logic of a position – and to keep control.

The direct win was: 22.  $\mathbb{W}xe6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}xg5$  23.  $\mathbb{W}h3!!$



The threat of mate on h4 forces Black to weaken g6 with either 23...  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  24.  $\mathbb{W}xh7$  or 23...  $\mathbb{h}5$  24.  $\mathbb{W}e6!$  and Black has to return two pieces just to avoid immediate mate.

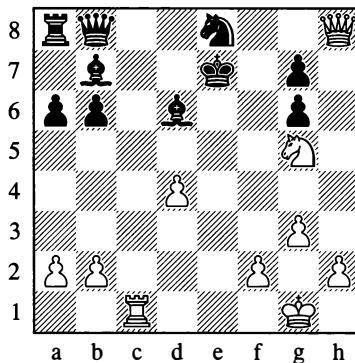
Later on computers revealed that White also had good winning chances after: 19.  $\mathbb{Q}eg5$   $\mathbb{h}6$  20.  $\mathbb{Q}g6!!$



This is also very thematic. White gives up a piece in order to destroy his opponent's structure on the light squares before there is time to bring in reinforcements. Here are some of the lines worth considering:

20...  $\mathbb{h}xg5$  21.  $\mathbb{Q}xg5$   $\mathbb{f}xe6$  (21...  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  22.  $\mathbb{Q}xf7\#$   $\mathbb{h}8$  23.  $\mathbb{W}f1!$  is completely winning)

22.  $\mathbb{W}xe6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  23.  $\mathbb{W}h3\#$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  24.  $\mathbb{W}h7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$   
25.  $\mathbb{W}h8\#$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$



26.  $\mathbb{W}g8!$  The chase is soon over. Black loses as he cannot defend the f7- and e6-squares. Putting the bishop on c8 would allow 27.  $\mathbb{E}e1\#$ . This line is quite thematic to me, but I am not sure I would have been fully confident during a game.

20...  $\mathbb{f}xg6$  21.  $\mathbb{W}xe6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  22.  $\mathbb{Q}f7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}h7$  23.  $\mathbb{Q}h4$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  24.  $\mathbb{Q}xd6$   $\mathbb{Q}d5$  25.  $\mathbb{W}e5$  is a clear pawn up. The bishop on d5 is nice of course, but it is not very stable.

20...  $\mathbb{Q}xf3$  21.  $\mathbb{Q}xf7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  22.  $\mathbb{W}xf3$   $\mathbb{h}xg5$  23.  $\mathbb{Q}xe6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  24.  $\mathbb{Q}c8\#$   $\mathbb{W}xc8$  25.  $\mathbb{Q}xc8$   $\mathbb{Q}xc8$  26.  $\mathbb{W}b7$   $\mathbb{E}c1\#$  27.  $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{Q}c7$  28.  $\mathbb{W}xa6$   $\mathbb{g}4$  The ending is probably winning for White, but certainly some practical problems exist.

All in all a lucky escape for Kramnik, who otherwise did not feel too lucky in London.

The following miniature shows a successful assault on the dark squares in a non-standard example. White does not have obviously weak squares, nor has he given away his dark-squared bishop. What he has done wrong is to play a bit slowly, allowing his opponent to get his pieces into perfect position; White has also placed said bishop on the wrong diagonal...

## Tomas Laurusas – Bojan Vuckovic

Plovdiv 2012

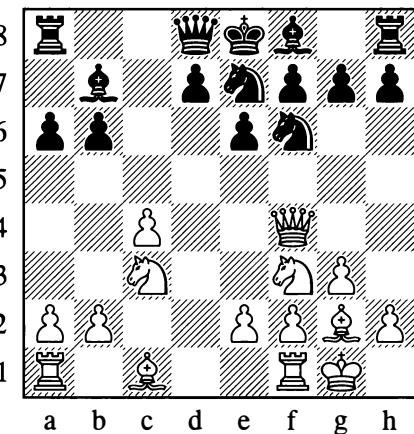
1.  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$
2.  $c4$   $c5$
3.  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $e6$
4.  $g3$   $b6$
5.  $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{Q}b7$
6.  $0-0$
7.  $a6$
8.  $d4$   $cx d4$
9.  $\mathbb{W}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$
10.  $\mathbb{W}f4$

To me the queen has always looked awkward on f4. I understand that the intention is to put it on e3 after e2-e4, but White has to be careful with the minuses of doing this.

In this game the black pieces earn five tempos chasing the white queen. A clear sign that everything has gone very wrong.

### 9... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ ?

This rerouting of the knight works because White has to spend time both defending his c-pawn and moving the queen again.



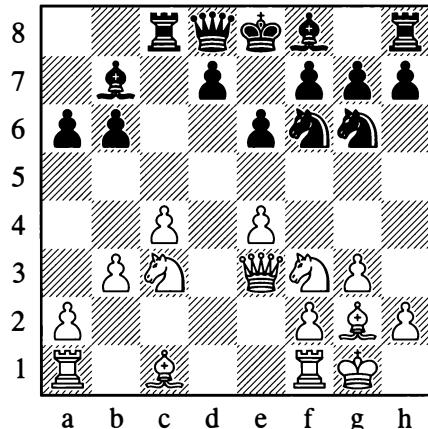
### 10.e4?

White allows Black's play to flow easily. After this he needs to fight for equality.

Correct was probably 10.  $\mathbb{Q}e5$ !, although this has only been played once, by my fellow Quality Chess author, Axel Smith. 10...  $\mathbb{Q}xg2$  11.  $\mathbb{Q}xg2$   $\mathbb{Q}a7$  12.  $\mathbb{Q}d1$  White was probably a bit better here, even though the game ended in a draw in A. Smith – Nilssen, Borup 2012.

### 10... $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 11. $\mathbb{W}e3$ $\mathbb{B}c8$ 12. $b3$

12.  $\mathbb{W}e2$  was maybe better.



Black has a decent position from the opening, but nothing special. However, just four moves from now the game will effectively be over. White simply fails to anticipate that an attack on the dark squares can have such an amazing effect, even though Black is by no means hiding what he is doing.

### 12...h5!

This pawn has one mission only: to weaken the white kingside.

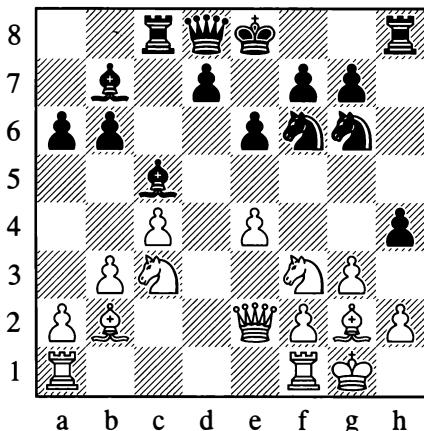
### 13. $\mathbb{Q}b2$ ?

This move looks entirely harmless, but it fails by being oblivious to what the opponent is doing. It was better to play something like 13.  $\mathbb{Q}d1$ , with the idea of putting the bishop on e3 later on, fighting for the dark squares.

I like to call moves that look “normal” but have no function *aesthetic moves*. Your move should have a function and not just look right – a clear difference between my basic philosophy of chess and those relating the game to memory and pattern recognition primarily.

### 13... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 14. $\mathbb{W}e2$ $h4$

All of Black's pieces are already in the game. You would have thought that White would get nervous around here. Well, if he was, then he did not manage to transform this into any aggressive energy.



### 15.e5?

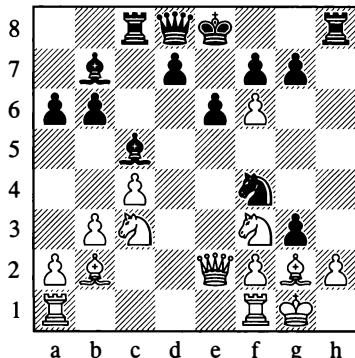
White's last chance to stay in the game was to give up the e-pawn in order to get rid of the bishop on c5. However, after the only possible option, 15.♗a4?! hxg3 16.hxg3 ♗xe4 17.♗xc5 ♖xc5, Black is planning evil with ...♖ch5, so White should not feel too confident.

### 15...♗h5!

I personally would have looked at a slightly different combination, had I been Black here. 15...hxg3?! 16.exf6

There are no alternatives. 16.hxg3 ♗h5! is clearly unacceptable; White is losing everything.

16...♗f4!



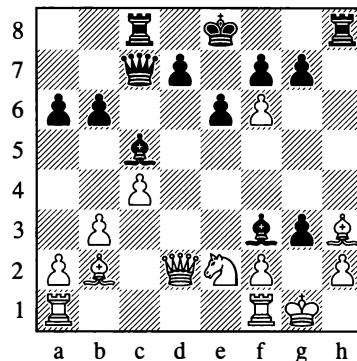
17.♔d2

Exchanging queens does very little for White's position. After 17.♔e5 gxh2†

18.♔h1 ♖xf6 19.♔xf6 gxh2† White might as well just resign. The light squares are entirely destroyed.

17...♗h3† 18.♔xh3

18.♔h1 ♖xf2† 19.♔xf2 ♖xf3 20.♔xf3 ♖xf2 with a devastating attack. White should resign, give up the queen or flee the country! 18...♔xf3 19.♔e2 ♖c7!

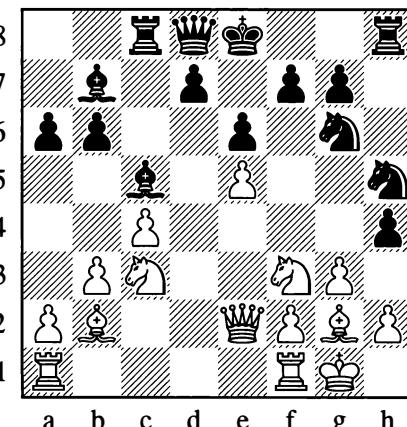


Black is focusing on winning the battle for the dark squares, which is being fought on g3.

20.♗xg3

20.♔f4 is met with 20...gxh2† and 21...♔d6. 20...♔xg3† 21.hxg3 ♖xh3

White is mated.

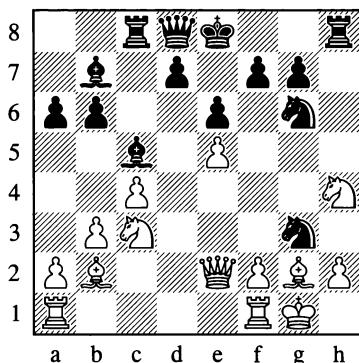


This is the position we have been looking forward to. Black has managed to get all of his pieces involved in an assault on the dark

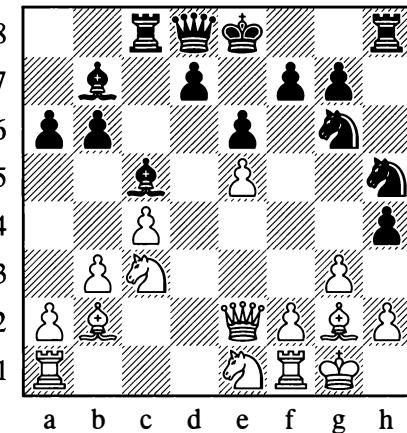
squares and it is apparent that White will not be able to hold them together. His bishop on b2 is out of play, despite its attractive location. The knight on c3, the bishop on g2 and the white queen all have a light-squared bias; so all the defending is left to the f3-knight. It is not a surprise that it cannot hold back the avalanche of rapidly approaching black soldiers.

### 16. $\mathbb{Q}e1$

The remaining moves were played, one suspects, simply because White did not feel like resigning yet. But the position was also lost after 16.  $\mathbb{Q}xh4$ , when Black might have played 16...  $\mathbb{Q}hf4?$  with a big advantage, but he can win even more quickly by destroying the dark squares around the white king: 16...  $\mathbb{Q}xg3!!$



17.  $h \times g3$   $\mathbb{W}g5$  18.  $\mathbb{Q}e4$  (18.  $\mathbb{Q}xg6$   $\mathbb{W}xg3$  with mate) 18...  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  19.  $\mathbb{W}xe4$   $\mathbb{W}xg3$  and Black wins back his piece, with an extra pawn and a big positional advantage on top.



### 16... $\mathbb{Q}xg2$

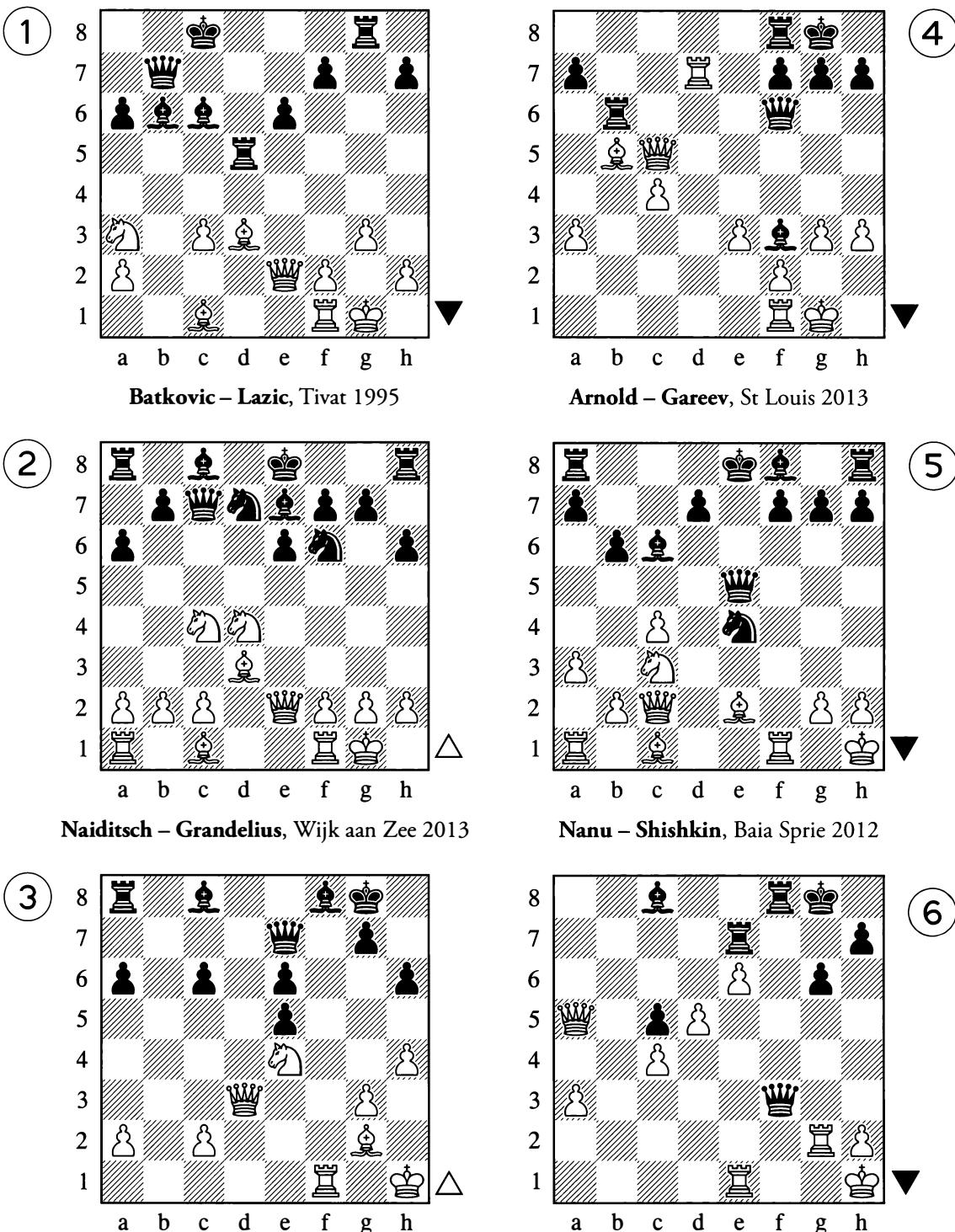
This is the right way to win; there are no variations to calculate. This does not prevent us from enjoying 16...  $h \times g3$  17.  $\mathbb{Q}xb7$   $\mathbb{W}h4$  when White is mated.

17.  $\mathbb{Q}xg2$   $h \times g3$  18.  $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{Q}hf4$  19.  $\mathbb{W}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}xg2$   
20.  $\mathbb{W}xg2$   $\mathbb{Q}f4$  21.  $\mathbb{W}f3$   $\mathbb{W}h4$

0–1

Chigaev – Artemiev, Russia 2013

Gerusel – Behle, West Germany 1980



**1. Maksim Chigaev – Vladislav Artemiev, Russia 2013**

Black wins on the light squares. But first he has to eliminate White's threat. 24... $\mathbb{B}xd3!$  25. $\mathbb{W}xd3$   $\mathbb{Q}h1!$  Mate is inevitable. 26. $\mathbb{W}c4\#$   $\mathbb{Q}b8$  27. $\mathbb{Q}f4\#$   $\mathbb{Q}a8$  0–1

**2. Ruzica Batkovic – Marina Lazic, Tivat 1995**

16. $\mathbb{E}e1?$  did not lead to success. Better was 16. $\mathbb{W}xe6!$ . Now 16... $fxe6$  17. $\mathbb{Q}g6\#$  and White wins is the main point of the combination. But we should also note that 16... $b5$  is not met with 17. $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}e5$ , but with 17. $\mathbb{E}e1!$  0–0 18. $\mathbb{W}c6$  and White wins. Finally, 16... $\mathbb{W}c5$  is probably simplest met with 17. $\mathbb{W}e3$  and White has an extra pawn.

**3. Arkadij Naiditsch – Nils Grandelius, Wijk aan Zee 2013**

White wins on the light squares in a nice way. 23. $\mathbb{Q}g5!$  23. $\mathbb{Q}d6?$   $\mathbb{Q}d7!$  24. $\mathbb{W}g6$   $\mathbb{Q}e8!$  and Black survives. 23... $e4$  24. $\mathbb{W}xe4$   $hxg5$  25. $\mathbb{W}g6!$  Next comes  $\mathbb{Q}e4$ , winning. 1–0

**4. Mathias Gerusel – Karl Behle, West Germany 1980**

Black won with a fine combination. 23... $\mathbb{B}xb5!$  23... $\mathbb{W}h6$  24. $h4$  can be included; the combination works in exactly the same way. 24. $\mathbb{W}xb5$  24. $cxb5$   $\mathbb{W}e6!$  with a deadly double threat. 24... $\mathbb{Q}c6$  25. $\mathbb{W}a6$   $\mathbb{Q}xd7$  26. $\mathbb{W}xf6$   $gxf6$  27. $h4$   $\mathbb{E}c8$  28. $\mathbb{B}b1$  0–1

**5. Marc Arnold – Timur Gareev, St Louis 2013**

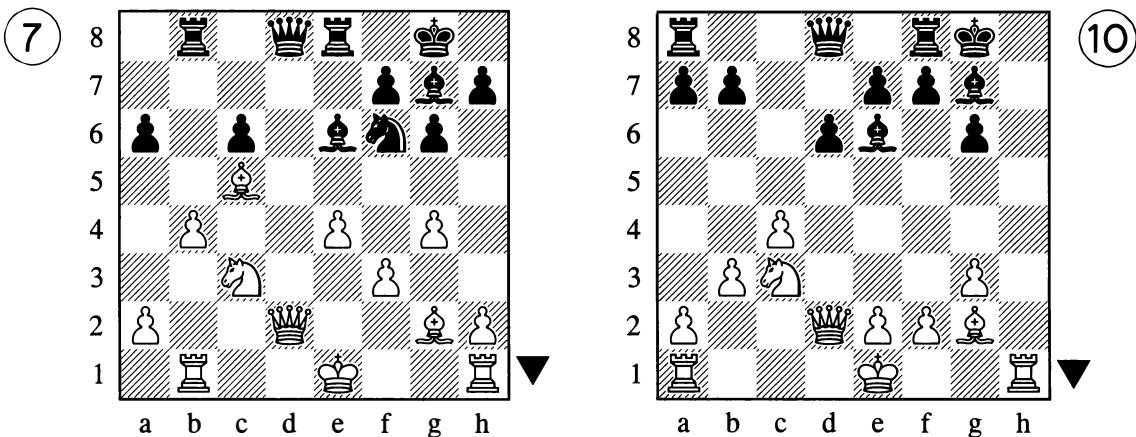
Black played 14... $\mathbb{Q}xc3?$  when after 15. $bxcc3$  Black was better and won. But better was: 14... $\mathbb{Q}g3\#$ !! 15. $hxg3$   $\mathbb{W}xg3$  White is murdered on the dark squares. 16. $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}d6!$  17. $\mathbb{Q}g1$   $\mathbb{Q}c5\#$  and Black wins.

**6. Ciprian Nanu – Vadim Shishkin, Baia Sprie 2012**

White is trying to neutralize Black's piece advantage with a blockade on the light squares. Once this is broken, the white position falls. 49... $\mathbb{E}xe6!$  50. $\mathbb{B}xe6$  50. $dxe6$   $\mathbb{W}f1\#$  leads to mate. 50... $\mathbb{Q}xe6$  51. $dxe6$   $\mathbb{W}e4!$  51... $\mathbb{W}e3!$  also leads to mate, and 51... $\mathbb{W}d3$  also wins. 52. $h3$   $\mathbb{E}f1\#$  53. $\mathbb{Q}h2$   $\mathbb{W}f4\#$  0–1

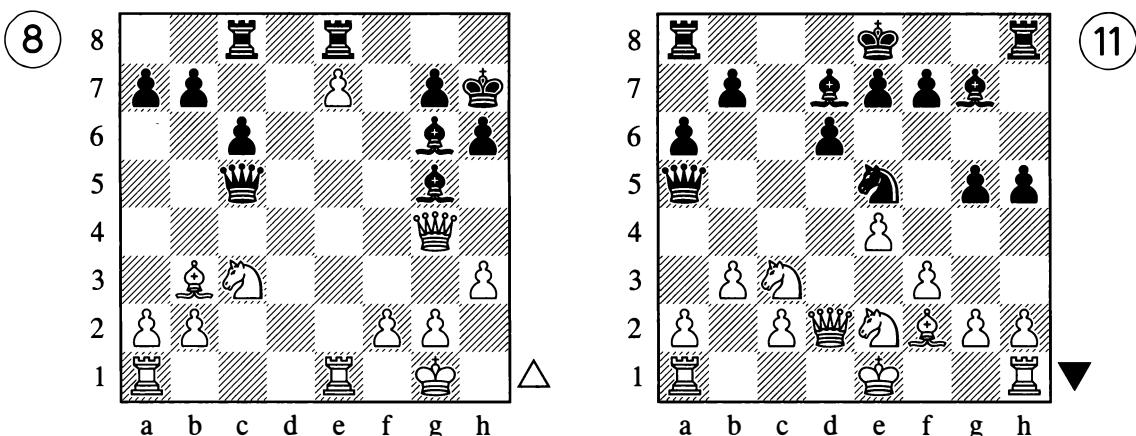
Ribli – F. Portisch, Hungary 1975

Kjartansson – Fedorchuk, Legnica 2013

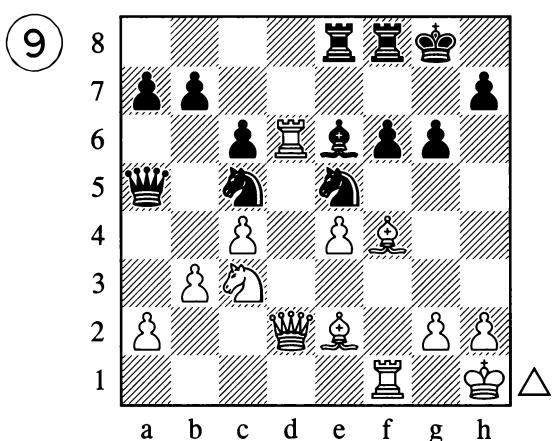


Kasparov – Short, Brussels 1986

Aroshidze – Jobava, Tbilisi 1999



Gunina – Ju Wenjun, Astana 2013



### 7. Zoltan Ribli – Ferenc Portisch, Hungary 1975

Ferenc Portisch was a strong IM and the brother of the world class grandmaster Lajos Portisch. He won this game by brutally expanding and exploiting the weakness of the dark squares in White's position. **18...Qd7!** With the simple idea of taking the bishop. **19.Qd6** Other moves do not help. Black is also planning ...Qe5-c4 with a decisive attack. **19.Qa7 Qe5 20.Qxb8** transposes to the game. **19.Qd4 Qe5 20.Qe2 c5!** would collapse the dark squares. White is forced to play **21.Qxe5 Qxe5 22.Qxd8 Qexd8 23.a3**, when the easiest is to play **23...cxb4 24.axb4 a5** where the a-pawn and the two bishops will be enough to win the game. **19...Qe5! 20.Qxb8 20.Qxe5 Qxe5** gives Black a winning advantage. **20...Qh4†!** Disrupting White's coordination, although Black would also have great compensation for the exchange, had he taken on b8. **21.Qf1 Qc4† 22.Qe2 22.Qg1? Qd8?** **23.Qd6 Qd3** was given by Portisch as the winning line, but after **24.Qg3! Qd4† 25.Qf1** White is planning Qe2, staying a rook ahead, so Black would have to come up with **25...Qh6! 26.Qxh6 Qf4† 27.Qe2! Qxe2† 28.Qe1 Qc3† 29.Qf2 Qd4†** with a perpetual check. This is quite a common type of error in attacking play: overreliance on variations. As we always overlook something in our calculations, this is a dangerous life. If Black instead just plays **22...Qxb8** his compensation is brilliant and there is no chance that White could save the game. **22...Qxb8** White's position is obviously hopeless. **23.Qd1 23.Qe1 Qf6** gives a winning attack. The biggest threat is ...Qd3-f4. After **24.Qg1 Qd3 25.Qg3** there are many dangerous moves, but only one that wins directly: **25...Qf4!! 26.Qxf4 Qxb4!! 27.Qd1 (27.Qxb4 Wa1† 28.Qf2 Qd4#) 27...Qd4† 28.Qxd4 Qxd4† 29.Qf2 Qb1†** and Black wins. **23...Qd3** Here we can see the great problems White is suffering on the dark squares. **24.Qe3 Qh6 25.Qd4 Qd8 26.Qb6 c5 27.Qg3 Qb2†** Prosaic. Black wins on points; mate can wait. **0-1**

### 8. Garry Kasparov – Nigel Short, Brussels 1986

White has an advantage in many ways, but there is only one way to entirely own the light squares. **24.Qe4! Qxe7 24...Qxe4 25.Qxe4† g6** is futile. White wins with **26.Qf7 Qxe7 27.Qxg6† Qh8 28.h4**. **24...Qe5** is poor in many ways, but clearest is **25.h4** winning instantly on account of **25...Qxe7 26.Qg5†. 25.Qc2!** Threatening f4, winning. **25...Qf8 26.g3** Another nice way to end the game was **26.h4?? Qxh4 27.Qg3! Qg5 28.Qxg6† Qxg6 29.Qe4†** and White wins. But instead Kasparov kept control. **26...Qd8 27.Qad1 Qa5 28.h4 Qe7 29.Qc3 Qxc2 30.Qxe7 Qg8 31.Qdd7 Qf5 32.Qxg7† Qh8 33.Qd4** **1-0**

### 9. Valentina Gunina – Ju Wenjun, Astana 2013

White of course has a big advantage no matter what, but not satisfied with this, she found a direct kill. **24.Qh6! Qf7** Otherwise White just takes the rook. **25.b4!!** Deflection. **25...Qxb4 26.Qd8 Qfe7 26...Qd7 27.Qxe8† Qxe8 28.Qd8** and White wins. **27.Qxf6 27.Qd6** would have won material immediately. The only attempt to make the position hang together is **27...Qcd3**, but White has **28.Qxf6! Qf7 29.Qxd3** winning a piece. **27...Qcd7 27...Qf7 28.Qd5! Qb1† 29.Qf1** and wins. **28.Qd5! Qa3 28...Qxd2 29.Qxe7†** leads to mate. **29.Qa5 Qd6 30.c5** **1-0**

### 10. Gudmundur Kjartansson – Sergey Fedorchuk, Legnica 2013

Black missed the chance to attack on the dark squares. **14...d5!!** In the game Black played slowly with **14...Qb8?**. After **15.Qc1±** White later won. We have already seen this game in Exercise 11 of Chapter 1, page 24. **15.cxd5 Qc8** The dark squares feel especially tender this time around.

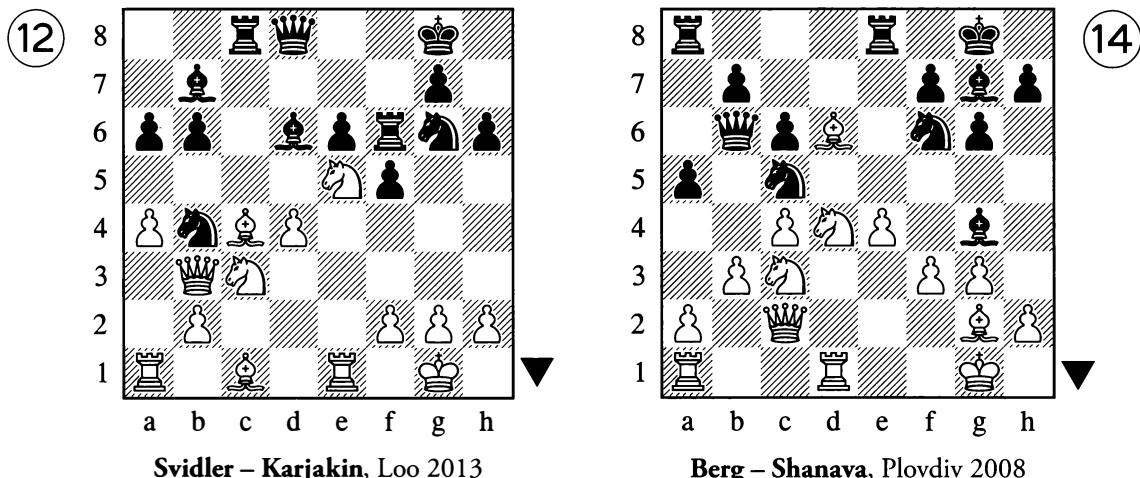
**16.♗c1 ♜c7!** Another pin. **17.dxe6 ♜xc3** And yet another one! This is what can happen if you lose your influence on one colour of the board. **18.♗xc3 ♜xc3 19.♗xc3 ♜xc3 20.exf7† ♔xf7†** Black has excellent winning chances, but White can offer some resistance.

### 11. Levan Aroshidze – Baadur Jobava, Tbilisi 1999

Black was able to use the weakness of the light squares on the kingside with a nice combination: **16...♔h3!! 17.0–0 g4!** Without this follow-up, the bishop trick does not make sense. **18.fxg4 18.f4? ♗f3!! 19.gxf3 gxf3–+** is the point of the attack. Black regains his sacrificed material and the white king is all open. **18...♗xg4 18...hxg4!?** was also possible, although slightly odd-looking. **19.♗ad1 ♜c8** It is clear that Black is better. White could now defend better, but the overall impression of black success remains. **20.♔d4? 20.♔e3?? 20...♔h6! 21.♗e1 ♜g8† 22.♔h1 ♗c6 23.♗g1? 23.♗f2 ♗xd4 24.♗xd4 ♗e6† 23...♗g5 24.♗f2 ♗e5 25.♗d5 ♗g6 26.h3 ♗xe2 27.♗xe2 ♔e3 0–1**

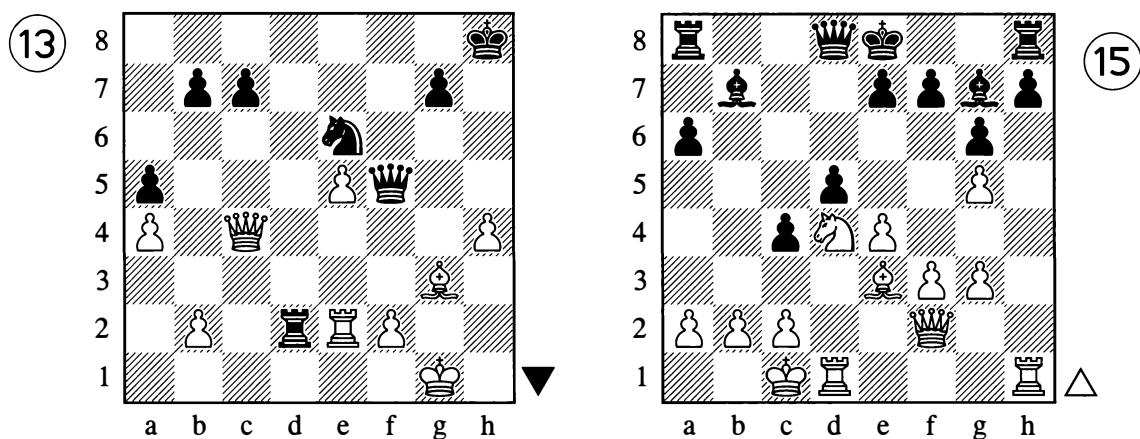
Lund – Brynell, Denmark 2010

Reshetnikov – Chernobay, Moscow 2012



Svidler – Karjakin, Loo 2013

Berg – Shanava, Plovdiv 2008



## 12. Silas Lund – Stellan Brynell, Denmark 2010

Black established a fantastic attack based on domination of the light squares. 25... $\mathbb{E}xc4!!$  26. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$  26. $\mathbb{W}xc4$   $\mathbb{Q}c2$  is deadly. Black not only regains his exchange, he continues his attack unhindered. 27. $\mathbb{Q}e3$  (27. $\mathbb{Q}c6$   $\mathbb{Q}xh2\uparrow$  28. $\mathbb{Q}xh2$   $\mathbb{W}d6\uparrow$  29. $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{Q}xe1$  leaves White with no way to defend his kingside. For example: 30.f3  $\mathbb{Q}c2!$  and the d4/e5 complex falls.) 27... $\mathbb{Q}xa1$  28. $\mathbb{E}xa1$  f4! Forcing the bishop backwards. 29. $\mathbb{Q}c1$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  30.dxe5  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  31. $\mathbb{W}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}g6$  The attack decides. For example: 32. $\mathbb{W}xe5$   $\mathbb{E}xg2\uparrow$  33. $\mathbb{Q}f1$  f3 with the deadly threat ... $\mathbb{W}d3\uparrow$ . And after 34. $\mathbb{W}e3$   $\mathbb{E}xh2$  mate is again quite near. 26... $\mathbb{Q}h4$  The absence of the light-squared bishop makes it very difficult for White to defend his kingside. 27. $\mathbb{Q}xd6$  White has no defence. The other lines go:

27. $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}xg2$  28. $\mathbb{E}xe6$   $\mathbb{Q}h7$  and the black pieces will roll in with deadly effect.

Against 27.f3 the simplest winning move is: 27... $\mathbb{E}g6$  (27... $\mathbb{Q}xf3\uparrow$  also works, but why complicate matters?)

27. $\mathbb{E}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}xg2$  is also pretty desperate for White. For example: 28. $\mathbb{E}g3$   $\mathbb{Q}xg3$  29.hxg3  $\mathbb{W}xd4$  30.gxh4 (30. $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{W}g4!$  and the light squares are too weak to handle.) 30... $\mathbb{W}xh4!$  31. $\mathbb{Q}xg2$   $\mathbb{E}g6\uparrow$  32. $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{W}h3\uparrow$  and White is mated.

27... $\mathbb{W}xd6$  28. $\mathbb{Q}f4$  Desperation. 28.d5 was maybe the last chance to cause some practical problems for Black. But the attack is decisive after 28... $\mathbb{E}g6$  29.g3  $\mathbb{Q}f3\uparrow$  30. $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  and a player of Brynell's calibre will not fail in this position. Also, Black could have won material directly with 30... $\mathbb{Q}d3$  31. $\mathbb{E}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}xc1!$  32. $\mathbb{Q}c2$   $\mathbb{Q}b3!$  33. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$   $\mathbb{Q}xa1$  34. $\mathbb{W}d1$  exd5 35. $\mathbb{Q}d3$  d4 36. $\mathbb{E}xd4$   $\mathbb{W}c6$  and Black stays a pawn up. 28... $\mathbb{W}xf4$  29. $\mathbb{E}xe6$   $\mathbb{Q}h7$  30. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$   $\mathbb{W}g4$  31. $\mathbb{E}xh6\uparrow$  31.g3  $\mathbb{Q}f3\uparrow$  would win immediately. 31... $\mathbb{Q}xh6$  32. $\mathbb{Q}e6\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}h7$  White resigned. The queen has not escaped from the shooting range: 33. $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{Q}xg2\uparrow$  34. $\mathbb{Q}e1$   $\mathbb{Q}f3\uparrow$  and the queen is won.

## 13. Peter Svidler – Sergey Karjakin, Loo 2013

Short of time, Karjakin missed a nice winning idea, based on the knight running circles round the white bishop. 37... $\mathbb{Q}d1\uparrow!$  38. $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{Q}d4?$  Forcing a draw. The win can be found after 38... $\mathbb{Q}d4$  39. $\mathbb{W}d5!?$  (Narrowly avoiding 39. $\mathbb{E}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}c2!!$  and Black wins with ... $\mathbb{Q}e1\uparrow$  on the next move.) 39... $\mathbb{W}g4!$  and now Black wins after either 40. $\mathbb{E}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}c2!$  or 40.f3  $\mathbb{W}xg3\uparrow$ . 39. $\mathbb{Q}c2$   $\mathbb{W}xc2$  40. $\mathbb{E}xc2$   $\mathbb{E}xa4$  41.f4  $\mathbb{Q}xf4\uparrow$  ½–½

## 14. Alexey Reshetnikov – Artem Chernobay, Moscow 2012

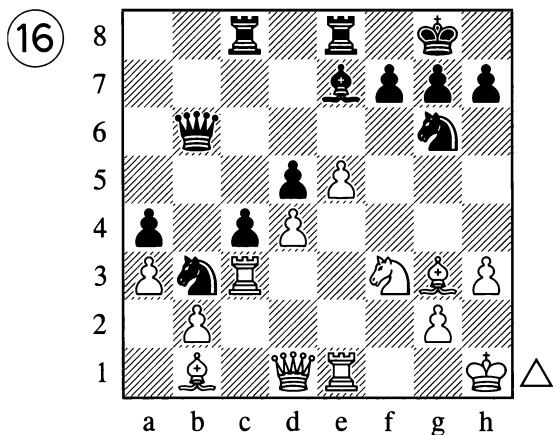
Black has an excellent combination based on exploiting the pressure on the dark squares. 15... $\mathbb{Q}fxe4!$  16. $\mathbb{Q}xc5?!$  16.fxe4 is easily refutable. Black ends with extra material after 16... $\mathbb{Q}xd1$  17. $\mathbb{E}xd1$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4\uparrow$  18. $\mathbb{E}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}xb3$  and the extra two exchanges will decide the game. 16... $\mathbb{W}xc5?$  Failing the tactics. Black should have played 16... $\mathbb{Q}xc5!$ , keeping a clear advantage. 17. $\mathbb{W}f2$  (17.fxg4  $\mathbb{Q}xd4\uparrow$  gives a big advantage. The main point is that 18. $\mathbb{E}xd4?$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  wins the exchange.) 17... $\mathbb{Q}d7$  18. $\mathbb{E}ac1$   $\mathbb{E}ad8$  Black has not won material, but his control over the dark squares and his ideally-placed pieces will decide the game. 17. $\mathbb{Q}ce2?$  White misses the chance to equalize with 17. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4\uparrow$  18. $\mathbb{Q}h1$   $\mathbb{E}xe4$  19. $\mathbb{W}xe4$   $\mathbb{Q}xa1$  20.fxg4!, when the opposite-coloured bishops are a strong drawing factor. 17... $\mathbb{Q}xg3?!$  Black missed another chance to decide the game: 17... $\mathbb{Q}c3!$  18. $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  (18. $\mathbb{W}xc3$   $\mathbb{E}xe2$  19. $\mathbb{Q}h1$   $\mathbb{Q}f5$  and White is trapped in a deadly pin.) 18... $\mathbb{Q}xd4\uparrow$  19. $\mathbb{Q}h1$   $\mathbb{Q}f5$  20. $\mathbb{W}d2$   $\mathbb{E}ad8$  It is impossible for White to find a defence to ... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ , which will cost him lots of material. For example: 21.g4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  22. $\mathbb{W}b2$   $\mathbb{W}b4$  23. $\mathbb{Q}dc1$   $\mathbb{Q}d3$  and it could not possibly get any worse. 18.hxg3  $\mathbb{Q}f5$  19. $\mathbb{W}d2$   $\mathbb{E}xe2$  20. $\mathbb{W}xe2$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4\uparrow$  21. $\mathbb{Q}h2$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$  Black is a bit better and won

the game on move 55, but he has misplayed his position up to this point. Luckily this is just a snapshot and strong moves followed... 0–1

### 15. Emanuel Berg – Konstantine Shanava, Plovdiv 2008

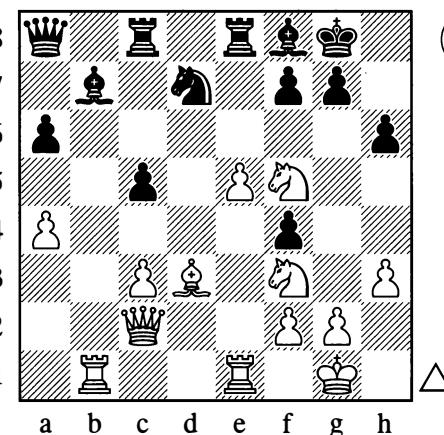
White secured a decisive advantage by taking control of the dark squares in the centre. 17.♕e2! ♖a5 It is hard to recommend a move for Black: 17...e6 18.exd5! ♖xd5 19.♕d4 is hopeless for Black as well. A simple point is 19...0–0 20.♖xg7 ♕xg7 21.♗d4† ♔g8 22.♗xh7 and White wins. 17...♗c8 18.exd5 c3 19.b3 ♖d6 20.♗b1 ♖a3 21.♕c1 ♖c5 22.♗xc5 ♖xc5 23.♗f4+– 18.♕d4! e5 18...♖xd4 19.♗xd4 0–0–0 was the last chance, but the positional ruin after 20.e5 would be unpleasant. The tactical justification is of course that 20...♖xa2 loses to 21.♗c5† ♔b8 22.♗c3 ♖a1† 23.♗d2 ♖xb2 24.♗b1 and the queen is trapped. 19.♔b6! The point to it all. 19...♖xa2 19...♖b4 20.exd5 is just winning for White. 20.♗c3 ♖a1† 21.♗d2 ♖xb2 22.♗b1 ♖a3 23.♗c5 White reaps as he deserves. 23...♖a5 24.♗xb7 d4 25.♗b4 dxc3† 26.♗xc3 ♖d8 27.♗e7† ♖xe7 28.♗xe7 ♔xe7 29.♖c5† 1–0

Gaprindashvili – Bliss, Corr. 1994

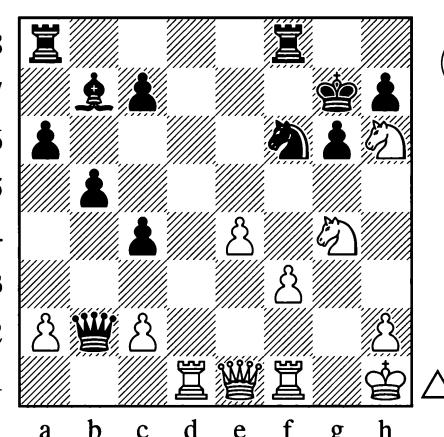
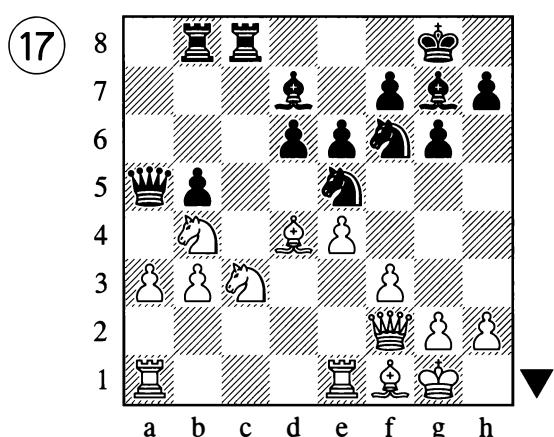


Tate – Butkiewicz, Legnica 2013

Grischuk – Almasi, Istanbul (ol) 2012



Naiditsch – Caruana, Baden-Baden 2013



### 16. Paata Gaprindashvili – Bliss, Correspondence 1994

Gaprindashvili managed to break the black kingside apart on the light squares. His direct approach is simply beautiful. 1... $\mathbb{Q}e6!!$  1. $\mathbb{Q}f5 \mathbb{Q}f8?$  would make it much harder for White to prove his advantage in the technical phase. The open lines, where the rooks would dominate, are lacking. 1...fxe6?! Sort of a sad move, accepting defeat. You can understand why Black would choose it in a correspondence game: he was a stamp collector!

1... $\mathbb{Q}f6$  2.exf7†  $\mathbb{Q}xf7$  3. $\mathbb{Q}e5†$  is devastating. The immediate point is 3... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  4. $\mathbb{W}f3†!$ . Thus Black has to play 3... $\mathbb{Q}g8$  4. $\mathbb{Q}xg6 \mathbb{Q}xe1†$  5. $\mathbb{Q}xe1 hxg6$ , but his position seems indefensible after 6. $\mathbb{W}g4!$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$  7. $\mathbb{Q}f2$  and the light squares flare up.

1... $f6$  would have forced Gaprindashvili to prove his point in full. The variation is beautiful: 2. $\mathbb{Q}h4!$   $\mathbb{Q}xh4$  3. $\mathbb{Q}xh4$  It is still too early to sacrifice on h7. 3... $g6$  The real attempt. (Black is immediately lost after 3... $\mathbb{W}xd4$  4. $\mathbb{W}h5$ . And Black is in serious trouble after: 3... $f5$  4. $\mathbb{Q}xf5 \mathbb{W}xd4$  5. $\mathbb{Q}xe7 \mathbb{W}xd1$  6. $\mathbb{Q}xd1 d4?$  Otherwise it is just lost. 7. $\mathbb{Q}b4 dxc3$  8.e7 c2 9. $\mathbb{Q}xc2 g6$  10. $\mathbb{Q}e1±$  As I see it, the win is a matter of pressure and time.) 4. $\mathbb{Q}xg6!!$  The complete destruction of the light squares is the only way to win the game. (4. $\mathbb{Q}g3?$  would allow Black to defend: 4... $f5$ ! Black is relying on ... $\mathbb{W}xd4$  in many lines to save the day. And after 5. $\mathbb{Q}xe7 \mathbb{Q}xe7$  6. $\mathbb{Q}xf5 \mathbb{W}xd4$  White's best is 7. $\mathbb{Q}xg6$  with some advantage, as 7. $\mathbb{Q}h5?$   $\mathbb{W}f2!$  would end in a disaster.) 4...hxg6 5. $\mathbb{Q}g3 \mathbb{Q}h7$  (5... $g5$  6. $\mathbb{Q}h5 \mathbb{W}xd4$  is another attempt. White needs to involve the last rook to win: 7. $\mathbb{Q}f1!$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  The only resistance. [7... $\mathbb{Q}d2$  8. $\mathbb{W}g6† \mathbb{Q}h8$  9. $\mathbb{Q}xg5 fxe5$  10. $\mathbb{Q}f7$  and Black is mated.] 8. $\mathbb{Q}f5$  with a winning attack. 8... $\mathbb{W}d2$  9. $\mathbb{W}g6† \mathbb{Q}h8$  10. $\mathbb{W}h6† \mathbb{Q}g8$  11. $\mathbb{Q}xg5 fxe5$  12. $\mathbb{W}g6† \mathbb{Q}h8$  13. $\mathbb{W}h5† \mathbb{Q}g8$  14. $\mathbb{Q}fxg5† \mathbb{W}xg5$  15. $\mathbb{Q}xg5† \mathbb{Q}xg5$  16. $\mathbb{W}xg5† \mathbb{Q}h8$  17. $\mathbb{Q}e5† \mathbb{Q}h7$  18. $\mathbb{W}xd5$  and White wins in the long run with his great pawns.) 6. $\mathbb{Q}xg6??$  (6. $\mathbb{Q}g4 \mathbb{Q}g8$  7. $\mathbb{Q}e5 fxe5$  8. $\mathbb{Q}xe7 \mathbb{W}xd4→$ ) 6... $\mathbb{Q}xg6$  7. $\mathbb{W}g4† \mathbb{Q}h6$  8. $\mathbb{W}f4† \mathbb{Q}h7$  9. $\mathbb{W}f5† \mathbb{Q}g7$  10. $\mathbb{Q}e3 \mathbb{W}c7$  11. $\mathbb{Q}g3† \mathbb{W}xg3$  12. $\mathbb{Q}xg3$  and White wins.

2. $\mathbb{Q}e5!$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  White also wins after 2... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  3. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  and 2... $\mathbb{W}xd4$  3. $\mathbb{W}h5$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  4. $\mathbb{Q}xh7†$ . 3. $\mathbb{W}h5 h6$  4. $\mathbb{Q}g6 \mathbb{Q}f7$  5. $\mathbb{Q}f4 \mathbb{Q}f6$  6. $\mathbb{W}g6 \mathbb{Q}g5$  7. $\mathbb{Q}h5 \mathbb{Q}f8$  7... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  8. $\mathbb{Q}e5$  and White wins. 8. $h4$   $\mathbb{Q}e4$  9. $\mathbb{Q}xe4 dxe4$  10. $\mathbb{Q}e5 \mathbb{Q}xe5$  11.dxe5  $\mathbb{Q}f7$  12. $\mathbb{Q}g3 \mathbb{W}f2$  13. $\mathbb{Q}xe4 \mathbb{Q}d8$  14. $\mathbb{Q}f4 \mathbb{Q}d1†$  15. $\mathbb{Q}h2 \mathbb{W}g1†$  16. $\mathbb{Q}h3 \mathbb{W}h1†$  17. $\mathbb{Q}g4 \mathbb{Q}xf4†$  18. $\mathbb{Q}xf4 \mathbb{Q}d4$  19. $\mathbb{Q}h5 1-0$

### 17. Alan Tate – Lukasz Butkiewicz, Legnica 2013

To the experienced tactician it is clear that White has a problem on the dark squares. Everything is held together by the power of the bishop on d4; but this is not too hard to challenge. In the game Black played 21... $\mathbb{W}a8?$  when he was a bit worse after: 22. $\mathbb{W}d2±$  Black later won, but only because White blundered.

21... $\mathbb{Q}eg4??$  is also poor on account of 22. $\mathbb{W}d2\bar{}$ .

The winning combination in its pure form was: 21... $\mathbb{Q}fg4!!$  22. $\mathbb{W}d2$  22.fxg4  $\mathbb{Q}xg4$  23. $\mathbb{W}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4†$  24. $\mathbb{W}xd4 e5!$  and Black wins with a check on a7. 22... $\mathbb{Q}d3!!$  23. $\mathbb{W}xd3$  23. $\mathbb{Q}xg7 \mathbb{W}b6†$  and wins. 23... $\mathbb{Q}xd4†$  24. $\mathbb{W}xd4 e5!!$  and Black wins with a check on the dark squares. To me personally, the last move is the difficult move to see; I was initially looking at ... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  options and so on, when John presented me with the position.

Although this solution is clean and wonderful, I should mention there is an additional way to play for a win: 21... $\mathbb{Q}xc3??$  22. $\mathbb{Q}xc3 \mathbb{Q}fg4$  But the lines here are very complicated.

a) 23. $\mathbb{W}d2 \mathbb{Q}c4!!$  24.bxc4  $\mathbb{W}a7†$  25. $\mathbb{Q}e3 \mathbb{Q}xc3$  26. $\mathbb{W}xc3 \mathbb{Q}xe3$  and Black ends a pawn to the good.

b) 23.fxg4 ♜xg4 24.♘c6! The only try. 24...♛xc3 25.♔a7 (Objectively stronger is possibly 25.♕ac1?!, when after 25...♝xf2 26.♝xc3 ♜xc3 27.♝xb8 ♜xe1 28.♝xd7 ♜xe4 29.♝xb5 ♔d2 30.b4 f5+ Black has excellent winning chances, but nothing is certain.) 25...♝f8! Black wins here in a long winding line: 26.♝ac1 ♛b2 27.♝b1 ♛f6!! 28.♝xd7 ♛f4! 29.♝xb5 ♛xh2† 30.♝f1 ♛h1† 31.♝e2 ♛xg2† 32.♝d3 ♛f3† 33.♝c2 ♛c3† 34.♝d1 ♛f2† 35.♝e2 ♛xe4 The attack is decisive. But even stopping at this advanced stage is not enough for a human. We need the proof, especially when we are making a decision at the board. The following line is just one of several possible ones. 36.♝bd1 ♛c2† 37.♝e3 ♛h6† 38.♝f3 ♛c3† 39.♝d3 ♛f6† 40.♝e2 ♛f2† 41.♝d1 ♛c3† 42.♝xc3 ♛d2#

c) 23.♝d5 ♜xf3†! 24.gxf3 ♜xc3 25.♝e7† ♜f8 26.♝xg6† hxg6 27.fxg4 e5+ Black is of course much better, but the struggle continues after 28.♛f6?.

### 18. Alexander Grischuk – Zoltan Almasi, Istanbul (ol) 2012

This position is really difficult because of the non-forcing ideas. It is tempting to attack brutally, exploiting the momentum, but we should always keep an eye on the positional side of things.

**30.♞h4!!** A brilliant move. White is defending his knight on f3 and at the same time opening up for the bishop on d3 to enter the action. 30.♝xb7? ♛xb7 31.♝c4 might look like a strong attack on the light squares, but Black can neutralize it with 31...♝b6! 32.♝b1 ♛c6 33.♝xa6 ♛xa4!, when the endgame after 34.♛xa4 ♜xa4 35.♝xc8 ♛xc8 offers Black even chances. 30.♝c4? ♛xf3 31.e6! was however an interesting idea. White has an edge, but Black can offer resistance: 31...♝xe6! 32.♝xe6! fxe6 33.gxf3 ♜e5 34.♝xe6† ♘h8 35.♝h4 ♘d8 36.♝g6† ♜xg6 37.♛xg6 ♛xf3± looks dangerous, but Black is not falling apart that easily. White has other attempts, but none that are clear cut.

**30...♝c6** Several other lines must be considered:

30...c4 is the critical line. White needs a brutal win to justify his play; and it is there. 31.♝h7† ♘h8 32.e6! A decisive breakthrough. 32...♝xe6 33.♝xe6 fxe6 34.♝g6† White ends up with two knights for a rook; and a winning position.

30...♝cd8 would allow White to consolidate his position with 31.c4!? or go for a direct kill with: 31.e6! ♘xe6 32.♝xe6 fxe6 33.♝xb7 ♛xb7 34.♝c4! White's attack on the light squares is overwhelming. Black has no defence against ♛g6, ♜f5 and ♜e5. 34...♝e8 35.♛g6 ♜f6 36.♝f5 ♘h8 37.♝e5! exf5 38.♝f7† and White wins the queen.

30...♝d5 prevents e5-e6, but holds other problems: 31.c4! ♛xf3 A sad necessity. (31...♝e6 32.♝e4+–) 32.♝xf3 ♛a7 33.♝e4 ♘b8 34.♝d5 ♜b6 35.a5 White is entirely winning.

**31.♝e4?†** This was good enough to win the game by move 40, after a few Black inaccuracies. But more convincing was 31.♝h7† ♘h8 32.♝f5 or variations of this idea. Black has to give up material.

### 19. Arkadij Naiditsch – Fabiano Caruana, Baden-Baden 2013

**28.♝xf6??** A horrific idea. The black queen returns to the action and takes command. **28...♛xf6** **29.♝g4 ♛f4** **30.♝d7† ♘f7†** Black won on move 49.

**28.c3!** This strong move excludes the black queen from the scene of the action. It is very hard for Black to respond. 28.♛g3?! was also interesting. The forcing line goes: 28...♝xg4 29.♝d7† ♘h8 30.♝xg4 ♘c8! 31.♝xc7 ♘xg4 32.♝xg4 ♘g8! 33.♝d1± Black is suffering here, but the advantage is by no means decisive. **28...♝c8** This is the only move, covering d7, f5 and g4.

28... $\mathbb{Q}xg4$  29. $\mathbb{B}d7\#!$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  30. $\mathbb{Q}xg4$  is just over. White is on his way with all kinds of combinations. 30... $\mathbb{B}ad8$  31. $\mathbb{B}xc7$   $\mathbb{Q}c8$  32. $\mathbb{Q}f6!$   $\mathbb{B}xf6$  33. $\mathbb{W}h4$  is just one of them.

28... $\mathbb{Q}h8$  29. $\mathbb{W}e3!$  and Black is killed on the dark squares: 29... $b4$  30. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$   $\mathbb{B}xf6$  31. $\mathbb{Q}g4!$  28... $\mathbb{B}ad8$  29. $\mathbb{B}xd8$   $\mathbb{B}xd8$  30. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  and Black loses material.

### **29. $\mathbb{Q}f5\#!!$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$**

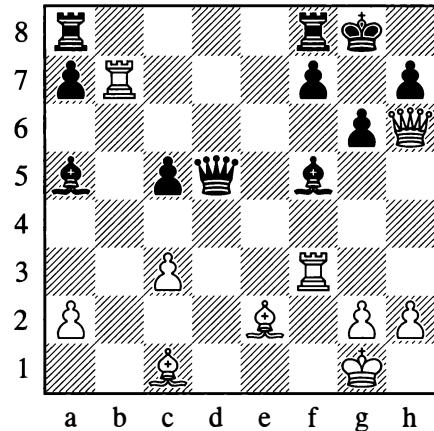
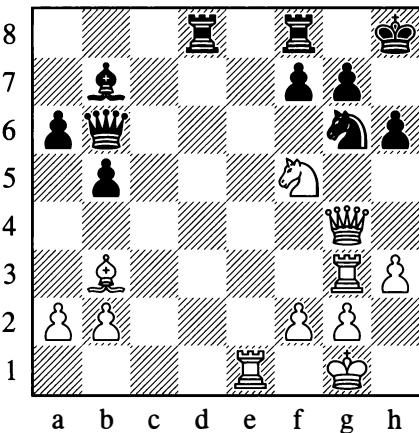
29... $gxf5$  30. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  is just deadly. The black king is left without defenders. 30... $\mathbb{B}xf6$  31. $\mathbb{B}g1\#$   $\mathbb{B}g6$  32. $exf5$ !  $\mathbb{Q}xf5$  (32... $\mathbb{B}xg1\#$  33. $\mathbb{W}xg1\#$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  34. $f6$   $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  35. $\mathbb{W}d4\#$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  36. $\mathbb{W}f4\#$  and Black is mated.) 33. $\mathbb{W}e5\#$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  34. $\mathbb{W}xf5$   $\mathbb{W}xc3$  35. $\mathbb{W}d5\#$  and White has won a rook.

29... $\mathbb{Q}g8$  is disposed of easily. 30. $\mathbb{Q}xf6\#$   $\mathbb{B}xf6$  and here the simplest move for a human is not the engine's choice. But 31. $\mathbb{W}h4$  is pretty conclusive. **30.  $exf5$   $\mathbb{B}ae8$**  Again the only move. 30... $\mathbb{Q}xg4$  31. $\mathbb{B}d7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  32. $\mathbb{W}e6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  33. $\mathbb{B}xh7\#$  leads to mate after a number of checks. **31.  $\mathbb{W}h4$   $\mathbb{W}xc3$**  31... $\mathbb{Q}xg4$  32. $fxg4$   $\mathbb{B}f7$  33. $fxg6$  and Black is mated. **32.  $\mathbb{W}h6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$**  32... $\mathbb{Q}h8$  33. $fxg6+-$  **33.  $fxg6$   $\mathbb{B}e7$**  Black is hanging by a string. **34.  $\mathbb{B}c1!$**  Chasing the queen off the diagonal once again. **34...  $\mathbb{W}d4$**  34... $\mathbb{W}b2$  35. $\mathbb{B}f2!+-$  **35.  $\mathbb{B}fd1$   $\mathbb{W}b6$**  36. $\mathbb{B}g1$   $\mathbb{B}g7$  37. $\mathbb{Q}e5$  Threatening  $gxh7\#$ . 37... $\mathbb{Q}h8$  38. $gxh7$  White wins as the only move that avoids mate is **38...  $\mathbb{Q}g4$** , which loses a piece.

Grischuk – Lenic, Porto Carras 2011

Oikamo – Houska, email 2011

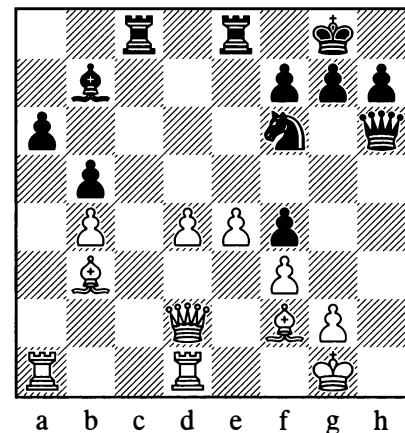
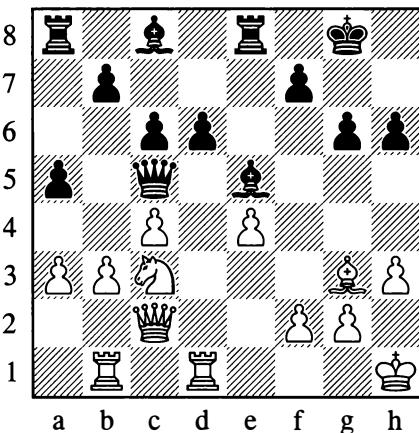
20



Rodshstein – Eingorn, Cappelle la Grande 2013

Bruzon Batista – Motylev, Wijk aan Zee 2012

21



## 20. Alexander Grischuk – Luka Lenic, Porto Carras 2011

Grischuk missed a great chance to win the game immediately. Luckily for him he got another chance on the next move. The game went: 27.♕h4? ♜d6?? 27...♜c8! would have been a good defensive move. The forcing sequence goes: 28.♕xg6† fxe6 29.♗xf6 ♜xf2† 30.♔h2 ♜f6 31.♗xf6 ♜xf6 32.♗e7 g5± and although Black is under pressure, the game should still be saveable. 28.♗xf7! Black's position collapses. 28...♝xf7 29.♕xg6† ♔h7 30.♕f8† ♜g8 31.♗e8 ♜xf2† 31...♜c6 32.♗e2! and White will start a decisive attack on the next move. 32.♔h2 g5 33.♕e6† ♔h7 34.♕xg5† hgx5 35.♗h5† ♜h6 36.♗xg5 1-0

27.♗e6!! White can also win a pawn with 27.♗e7?! but after 27...♜f6 28.♕xg6† fxe6 29.♗xf6 ♜xf6 30.♗xg6 ♔d5 the ending could prove challenging to win. 27...♜c7 There are a couple of other options:

a) 27...fxe6 is of course the big test. White wins on the light squares. 28.♗xg6 Now there is a split:

a1) 28...♝d7 This defends against the obvious ♜xg7, but the problems of the light squares become apparent after a quiet move. 29.♗c2!! (29.♗xg7? fails to 29...♜xf2† 30.♔h2 ♜f6!± and White will find it difficult to justify the exchange sacrifice.) Now Black does not have any defence. For example: 29...♝ff7 30.♗e7! and the black king is trapped in the corner.

a2) 28...♜c7 29.♗xg7 is of no use either. For example: 29...♝c1† 30.♔h2 ♜xg2? (30...♝g8 31.♗c2 and wins.) 31.♗xg2! ♜xf2† 32.♗xf2 ♜d2† (32...♝f4† 33.♗g1 ♜c1† 34.♔h2 ♜d2† 35.♗g2 and White wins.) 33.♗f3! ♜f1† 34.♗g4 and the white king waltzes away.

b) 27...♜c5 looks like a kind of defence, but the queen is really short of squares, so White can win with the simple (but not easy to see) 28.♝c3! ♜a7 (28...♜xc3 29.bxc3 fxe6 30.♗xh6 is a positional catastrophe as well.) 29.♗e7! and Black cannot defend f7.

28.♝e7 ♜d7 28...♜c1† 29.♔h2 ♜c8 does not work either. Black's position collapses after 30.♗xf7. 29.♝xd7 ♜xd7 Black is very close to keeping everything together here, but a nice combination kills off all hope. 30.♗xh6! This is not such a surprising move and maybe Grischuk even got this far. But it is not about winning a pawn. 30...♜xg4 31.♗xf7†!! 31.♗xg4? would be a mistake. Black gets good counterplay with 31...♝f4 32.♔h2 f6±, when the white pieces are poorly coordinated for the endgame and Black is about to transfer his rook to an active post on d2. 33.♗e3? ♜xg2 34.♗g3 g5 35.h4 ♜f1 and Black should be okay. 31...♝xf7 32.♗xg4 A brilliant point. If the rook moves then ♜h3† wins. 32...♝g8 33.♝d3 Black needs to be careful not to lose immediately. But even the long term would be desperate. 33...♝e4 34.♝d4 ♜c6 35.♝d6 ♜e4 36.f3 ♜b1 37.♝d1 The long term never happened.

## 21. Maxim Rodshtain – Vereslav Eingorn, Cappelle la Grande 2013

This is one of the most impressive attacks I have seen for a long time. 30.♕a4!! 30.f4? ♜g7 31.f5 would also give White an advantage, but would still be less clear, leaving Black with some chances to survive the game: 31...d5?! The best try. 32.♗f2! Otherwise Black is simply worse. 32...♜xa3 33.♗a4!± White still has great compensation because of the attack on the dark squares, but there is nothing decisive. 30...♜xa3 30...♜a7 31.♗xe5 dxe5 32.c5 ♜e6 33.♗d6 ♜ad8 34.♗bd1 ♜b8 35.♗b6+– 31.♗f4 ♜g7 32.♗f5! Because of the move order chosen, White's bishop is perfectly placed on g3 and Black cannot escape the pressure on the dark squares. 32...♝e5 32...d5 33.♗b6 ♜a6 34.♗xc8 ♜xc8 35.cxd5 is entirely hopeless for Black as well. For example: 35...♜e7 (35...gxg5 36.d6!) 36.d6 ♜d7 37.fxg6 fxg6 38.e5 ♜h7 39.e6! ♜xe6 40.♗e1 and the rook invades decisively on e7.

**33.  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$**  White could also have won with: 33.  $\mathbb{E}a1!$ ?  $\mathbb{W}xa1$  (33...  $\mathbb{Q}xa1$ ! 34.  $\mathbb{Q}xd6$  and wins) 34.  $\mathbb{E}a1$   $\mathbb{Q}xa1$  35.  $\mathbb{Q}b6$   $\mathbb{E}a6$  36.  $\mathbb{Q}xc8$   $\mathbb{E}xc8$  37.  $f\mathbb{g}6$   $\mathbb{Q}e5$ ! 38.  $gxf7\#$  39.  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $dxe5$  40.  $\mathbb{W}d2$ ! and White has a technically winning position. There are of course other options, but the gist of the matter remains unchanged. **33...  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$**  33...  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  can be refuted in several ways. For example 34.  $c5$ ! or 34.  $\mathbb{Q}b6$   $\mathbb{E}b8$  35.  $f\mathbb{g}6$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  (35...  $\mathbb{W}c5$  fails to 36.  $\mathbb{W}d2$ !  $\mathbb{W}xb6$  37.  $\mathbb{W}xh6$  and White wins) 36.  $\mathbb{W}f2$   $\mathbb{Q}c5$  (36...  $\mathbb{E}f8$  37.  $\mathbb{W}f6$ ! with ideas such as  $g7$  and  $\mathbb{E}d3-g3$ ) 37.  $\mathbb{W}f6$   $\mathbb{E}f8$  (37...  $\mathbb{W}xb6$  38.  $\mathbb{Q}xd6$   $\mathbb{Q}g5$  39.  $\mathbb{Q}bd1$  and White wins the queen) 38.  $\mathbb{E}f1$   $\mathbb{W}e3$  Again White has many ways to win, one of them very attractive: 39.  $\mathbb{Q}c8$ ! (39.  $\mathbb{Q}d7$ !) 39...  $\mathbb{Q}xc8$  40.  $g7$  and White wins. **34.  $c5$**  34.  $\mathbb{Q}b6$  was also strong, but the text move keeps White flexible. **34...  $\mathbb{W}b4$  35.  $\mathbb{Q}b6$   $\mathbb{E}b8$  36.  $\mathbb{E}a1$ !  $gxf5$ ?** Allowing White to establish a winning attack quickly, but Black could not have held the game no matter what:

36...  $\mathbb{Q}h7$  37.  $f\mathbb{g}6$   $\mathbb{Q}xg6$  (37...  $f\mathbb{g}6$  38.  $\mathbb{Q}xc8$   $\mathbb{E}bxc8$  39.  $\mathbb{Q}d7\#$  is evidently hopeless) 38.  $\mathbb{W}f2$ !  $\mathbb{W}xe4$  39.  $\mathbb{Q}xc8$   $\mathbb{E}bxc8$  40.  $\mathbb{E}a4$ ! and White wins.

36...  $\mathbb{W}b5$  puts the queen out of play. 37.  $f\mathbb{g}6$   $f\mathbb{g}6$  38.  $\mathbb{Q}d6$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  39.  $\mathbb{W}f2$ ! with a deadly attack.

36...  $\mathbb{Q}g7$  was the best try, but nothing works: 37.  $f\mathbb{g}6$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  38.  $\mathbb{Q}d7$ !  $\mathbb{E}bd8$  39.  $gxf7$   $\mathbb{Q}xf7$  40.  $\mathbb{W}f2$   $\mathbb{E}e6$  41.  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ !! Not the only winning move, but a very attractive one. 41...  $\mathbb{E}xd1\#$  42.  $\mathbb{E}xd1$   $\mathbb{E}xe5$  43.  $\mathbb{E}f1$ !  $\mathbb{W}xb3$  44.  $\mathbb{W}f6\#$  White wins.

**37.  $\mathbb{E}a4$ !** The rook swings to the kingside. **37...  $\mathbb{W}b5$  38.  $exf5$   $e4$  39.  $\mathbb{E}xe4$  1-0**

## 22. Teijo Oikamo – Jiri Houska, email 2011

White prepares an attack on the dark squares by eliminating the influence of the black queen and bishop. **20.  $\mathbb{E}e7$ !** 20.  $\mathbb{Q}g5$ ?  $\mathbb{Q}d8$ ! refutes the attack: 21.  $\mathbb{E}e7$ !  $\mathbb{Q}xe7$  22.  $\mathbb{Q}xe7$   $f6\#$  **20...  $\mathbb{Q}g4$**  This is the only “defence-like” move. 20...  $\mathbb{E}fe8$  is easily refuted: 21.  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  (21...  $\mathbb{E}xe7$  22.  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  is the basic idea. Black is mated.) 22.  $\mathbb{E}xc3$   $\mathbb{W}d4\#$  23.  $\mathbb{E}ee3$ ! and White wins on points. 20...  $\mathbb{Q}d8$  is refuted by the sensational 21.  $g4$ !!, when both 21...  $\mathbb{Q}xg4$  22.  $\mathbb{E}fxf7$ ! and 21...  $\mathbb{Q}xe7$  22.  $\mathbb{E}h3$  are catastrophic for Black. 21.  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  22.  $\mathbb{E}xc3$   $\mathbb{W}d4\#$  23.  $\mathbb{E}ce3$   $\mathbb{Q}xe2$  24.  $h3$   $\mathbb{Q}h5$  24...  $\mathbb{Q}ae8$  does not help. White has 25.  $\mathbb{Q}f6$ !  $\mathbb{W}xf6$  26.  $\mathbb{E}xe8$ , winning. **25.  $\mathbb{E}7e5$**  Black resigned. Mate is near.

## 23. Lazaro Bruzon Batista – Alexander Motylev, Wijk aan Zee 2012

The following exercise is quite interesting, as it (unlike a number of the other exercises in this book) could not have made it into *Calculation*. The reason for this is that the 29th move is probably beyond most people’s ability; maybe everyone’s. At least when they have to consider the 27th move! Once you get there, the best players in the world probably could find it, but most of them would decide on something else, should they ever by a cosmic comic fluke get the position in a game. In the end this exercise can only be solved by seeing some variations, plus the realization that  $g2$  is the weak spot in the white position, and then some faith in that realization.

Motylev decided to sacrifice the wrong piece; probably partly because it could not be taken. I have noticed that a lot of strong theoreticians are risk averse when they get outside of their comfort zone. Kasparov is a prime example of this. I do not want to over-psychologize this decision; maybe Motylev simply did not seriously consider giving up the knight. But it is still an interesting observation. **27...  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ ?** **28.  $\mathbb{E}xa6$ !** Not a difficult move to find; especially as 28.  $f\mathbb{xe}4$ ?  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  29.  $\mathbb{W}b2$   $\mathbb{Q}g3$  would quickly lead to mate. **28...  $\mathbb{Q}g6$  29.  $\mathbb{E}c1=$**  The game ended in a draw on move 61.

**27... $\mathbb{Q}xe4!!$**  27...g5?! is significantly weaker, but the push with ...g5-g4 will still cause White some annoyances and is thus significantly better than the move chosen in the game. **28. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$**   $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  The compensation is too much to handle for White. But to understand this is by no means simple. **29. $\mathbb{B}a3!$**  The best attempt.

29. $\mathbb{B}a2$   $\mathbb{W}g5$  30. $\mathbb{Q}e1$   $\mathbb{B}c6!$  gives a winning attack. 31. $\mathbb{W}f2$  f3! (31... $\mathbb{B}h6$  32. $\mathbb{B}c1$   $\mathbb{W}h5$  allows White to escape to a poor endgame with 33. $\mathbb{W}h4\bar{t}$ .) 32. $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{W}h5$  33.g3 g5! Followed by ... $\mathbb{B}h6$  and the attack is decisive.

29.d5 would keep the black rooks from the 6th rank, but Black has a strong sacrifice: 29... $\mathbb{Q}xg2!$  30. $\mathbb{Q}xg2$  f3† 31. $\mathbb{Q}g3?$   $\mathbb{W}g6\bar{t}$  32. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$   $\mathbb{W}h5\bar{t}$  33. $\mathbb{Q}g3$   $\mathbb{B}e4$  White cannot defend the king without losing the queen. And afterwards the bishop on b3 will go. 34. $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{W}g4\bar{t}$ ! 35. $\mathbb{Q}h2$   $\mathbb{B}e5$  36. $\mathbb{Q}g3$   $\mathbb{B}e2\bar{t}$  and so on.

**29... $\mathbb{Q}f8!!$**  This is a very difficult move to find. The point is that Black has enough time to avoid  $\mathbb{Q}xf7\bar{t}$  before the final assault. This is a bit surprising, but if you look at White's pieces, you can see that it is very hard for him to improve his position. There are other tempting moves, but none that convince in the same way.

29... $\mathbb{W}g6?$  30. $\mathbb{Q}h4$   $\mathbb{B}b7\bar{t}$  gives a strong attack; probably irresistible. But the text move is much stronger.

29... $\mathbb{B}c6?$  30. $\mathbb{B}e1!$  followed by  $\mathbb{B}xe4$  would give White a chance to defend, as the pressure on the light squares is reduced.

29... $\mathbb{Q}xg2?$  30. $\mathbb{Q}xg2$  f3† 31. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$   $\mathbb{W}h5\bar{t}$  32. $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{W}g4\bar{t}$  33. $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{W}h3\bar{t}$  34. $\mathbb{Q}g1$   $\mathbb{B}e4??$  does not work immediately. White wins with 35. $\mathbb{Q}xf7\bar{t}$ . So instead Black would have to settle for a perpetual check.

**30.d5** Trying to keep the rooks off the 6th rank. 30. $\mathbb{B}e1$  improves the defence of the second rank, but loses the  $\mathbb{B}e1xe4$  defensive idea, meaning that it is time for 30... $\mathbb{B}c6!$  with a decisive attack. 30. $\mathbb{B}e1$  leaves the queen unprotected, lending more power to the 30... $\mathbb{Q}xg2!$  blow. **30... $\mathbb{Q}xg2!!$**  This time there is no defence to this sacrifice. 31. $\mathbb{Q}xg2$  f3† 32. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$   $\mathbb{W}h5\bar{t}$  33. $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{W}g4\bar{t}$  34. $\mathbb{Q}f1$  34. $\mathbb{Q}g3$   $\mathbb{B}e2\bar{t}$  and Black wins. **34... $\mathbb{W}h3\bar{t}$**  35. $\mathbb{Q}g1$   $\mathbb{B}e4$  36. $\mathbb{Q}c2$   $\mathbb{B}g4\bar{t}$  37. $\mathbb{Q}g3$   $\mathbb{B}xg3\bar{t}$  38. $\mathbb{Q}xg3$   $\mathbb{W}xg3\bar{t}$  Black either wins a rook ending three pawns up or is allowed to play ... $\mathbb{B}c4$  with a deadly attack.

---

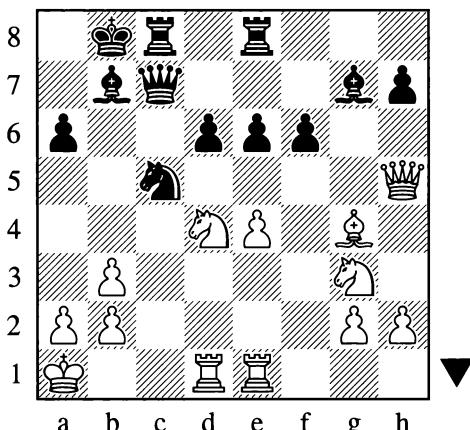
# Chapter 4

---

## Quantity beats Quality

Anna Ushenina – Alina Motoc

St Petersburg 2009



*Black to play*

Things have gone wrong for the future Women's World Champion, as they sometimes do when you try to outplay your opponent. Risks are called so for a reason. Now Black has a lot of wins, but Motoc and my students all failed to find any of them.

Quality Chess was founded in part so I could secure complete control over the quality of the Attacking Manuals. For this reason it is painful that one of the main concepts in my view of attacking chess values quantity over quality. The principle is of course simple to understand. Every piece can attack a square once and only once. A rook does not take a pawn more decisively than a king does, nor do pawns deliver a lesser mate than queens.

In order to include as many pieces as possible in the attack and at the same time keep up the momentum, we continuously sacrifice our long-term prospects in the search for instant gratification. We readily sacrifice one piece in order to bring in another piece with tempo. This is not a rare occurrence; there are players who attempt to do this in all of their games.

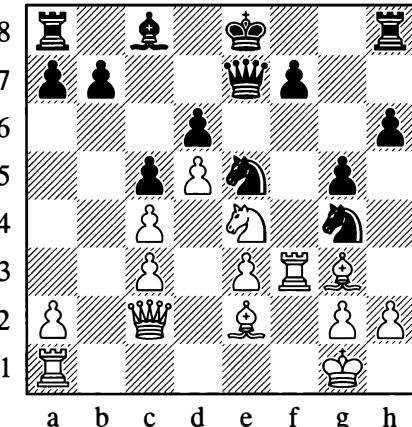
So it is perfectly natural that we should be ready to give up a piece for a strong pawn, a rook for a strong knight or a queen for two minor pieces; if it assists our agenda. Obviously we end up weighing our attacking prospects against that unpleasant hypothetical endgame again and again. Probably we sit on both sides of this consideration quite often; though there is a tendency for us to take a liking to one side over the other.

The most common type of sacrifice involving a piece is the exchange sacrifice. The following is a good example of how ability trumps size when it comes to dynamics. If Rapport had won this game, he would have become World Junior Champion; instead the title went to Ipatov of Turkey. I like this example a lot because besides showing a lot of positions where material is obviously secondary to activity, it also tells us a good deal about how to treat a position where “everything” wins.

## Richard Rapport – Nils Grandelius

Athens 2012

1.d4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  2.c4 e6 3. $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}b4$  4. $\mathbb{Q}g5$  c5 5.d5  $\mathbb{Q}xc3\#$  6.bxc3 d6 7.e3  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  8. $\mathbb{Q}f3$  e5 9. $\mathbb{Q}c2$  h6 10. $\mathbb{Q}h4$   $\mathbb{Q}bd7$  11. $\mathbb{Q}d2$  e4 12. $\mathbb{Q}e2$  g5 13. $\mathbb{Q}g3$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  14.0–0  $\mathbb{Q}g6$  15.f4 exf3 16. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$  17. $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{Q}6e5$



Black's peace of mind is relying a lot on his control of the e5-square. For this reason it is tempting for White to rely on his lead in development and see where it can take him.

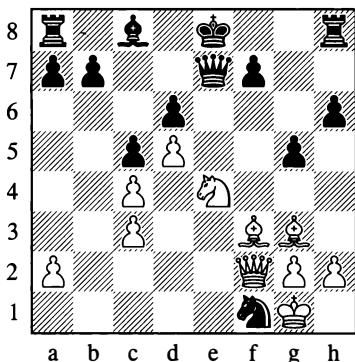
**18.Qaf1!!**

The material equation does not matter a lot, as long as Black is not able to bring out his three back-ranked pieces.

I am absolutely convinced that neither player was aware that the position had occurred before in practical play. After 18.Qxe5  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  19.Qg3 h5 20.Qf1 the players agreed a draw in Djukic – Zivic, Nis 1996.

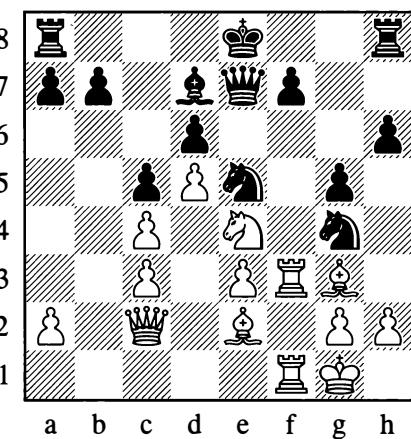
**18...Qd7**

Trying to get the king to safety. 18... $\mathbb{Q}xf3\#$  19. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$  does not help Black.. 19... $\mathbb{Q}e5$  20. $\mathbb{Q}h5!$  followed by 21. $\mathbb{Q}f6$  is devastating. And even worse is: 19... $\mathbb{Q}xe3$  20. $\mathbb{Q}f2$   $\mathbb{Q}xf1$



21.♕xd6 ♜d8 22.♕h5 and Black cannot avoid mate for long.

18...♔d8 can be refuted in many ways; for example 19.♕xd6!. But personally, I would probably have looked mostly at 19.♕f6! ♜xf6 20.♕xf6 where the destruction of the dark squares will be total.



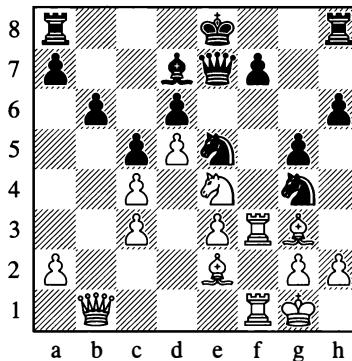
### 19.♕xd6†?

This looks like a completely winning combination, but unfortunately Rapport had not looked carefully enough at potential problems. He had a lot of nice winning lines at his disposal, some more fantastic than others.

19.h3 would display Black's problems with the two knights. White is completely winning after 19...♜xf3† 20.♝xf3 ♜e5 21.♕xe5! ♜xe5 22.♕f6† ♜e7 23.♕xd7 ♜xd7 24.♕xf7† ♜d8

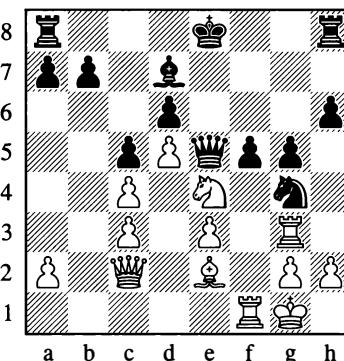
25.♕g4 ♜xe3† 26.♔f1 and the white queen is preparing to enter the attack.

Boris Gelfand pointed out that it made sense to throw in 19.♗b1 with the point that 19...0–0–0 is refuted by 20.♕xf7! ♜xf7 21.♕xf7 and so on. Black should therefore defend his b-pawn with 19...b6, when the combination from the game works:



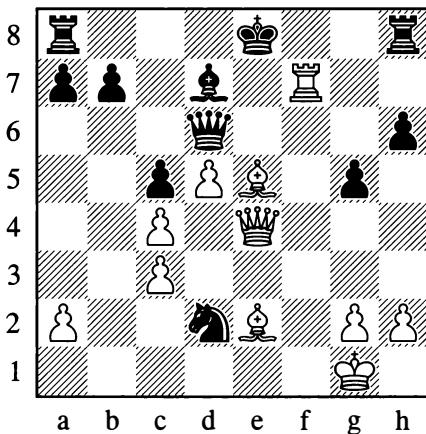
20.♕xd6†! ♜xd6 21.♕xf7 ♜g6 (21...♜xe3 no longer attacks the queen, so after 22.♔f1 White wins.) 22.♕xg6 ♜xg6 23.♕xd7 ♜xd7 24.♕xg4† ♜d8 25.♕h5 ♜e7 26.♕f7 And we can easily see that activity trumps material once again.

However, the simplest win is often the best. Arkadij Naiditsch pointed out that White could force matters into a trivial position with: 19.♕xe5! ♜xe5 20.♕g3 f5



21.♕xg4 ♖xe4 What else? 22.♖xe4† fxe4  
23.♖xd7† ♕xd7 24.♗f7† And the win in the rook ending is trivial.

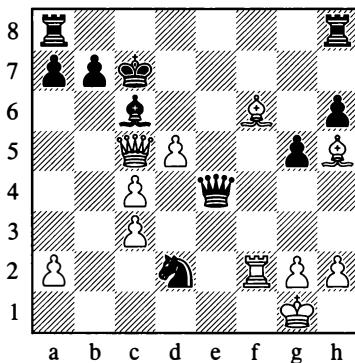
19...♖xd6 20.♗xf7 ♔xe3 21.♗e4 ♔xf1  
22.♗xe5 ♕d2!!



The move Rapport must have missed; without it White just wins. But if we take that aside, we could note that White is a rook down and the position a complete mess. Not the simplest way to win a game of chess.

23.♗e3 ♖g6 24.♗f2 ♖b1†!

Accurate defence. After 24...♔e4? 25.♗h5† ♕d8 26.♗f6† ♕c7 27.♖xc5† ♕c6 Black will not escape.



White has both 28.h3?! with a strong attack, and the more compelling and directly winning:

28.♗e5†! ♖xe5 29.d6† ♖xd6 30.♗f7† ♖d7  
31.♗e5† ♖b6 32.c5† ♖a6 33.♗e2† b5  
34.♗xd7 ♖xd7 35.♗d6† ♖a5 36.♗c7† ♖a4  
37.♗xd7 Over and out.

25.♗f1 ♔xf1 26.♗xf1 ♖xf1† 27.♗xf1 0–0†  
28.♗g1 ♖ae8 29.h3?

When things fall apart, boy do they fall apart. White blunders a piece to a one-mover. 29.♗g3 would have kept a serious advantage.

29...♗f5! 30.♗xc5 ♖exe5 31.♗xa7 ♖e2??

Slightly better was 31...♗e1† 32.♗h2 ♖b1! and Black could have played for a win.

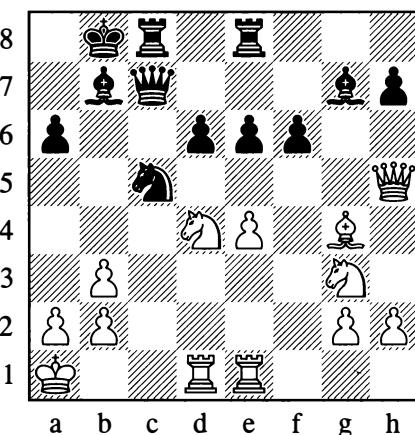
32.♗xb7 ♖ff2 33.♗xd7 ♖xg2†

½–½

In the following example Black is doing exceptionally well, but it all turns when she seeks to exchange her nice activity for a narrow lead in material. The huge quality of her bishops is more important than winning the exchange; and still she gives up both powerful bishops in what looks like an almost careless fashion.

### Anna Ushenina – Alina Motoc

St Petersburg 2009



Clearly everything has gone wrong for White in the opening. The knight on g3 is misplaced, the attack against e6 is largely unsuccessful and the queenside looks a bit off. Also the queen is poorly placed on h5 and she is definitely missing her dark-squared bishop. These things can happen in complex theoretical lines; and here they have.

Although Black has some nice long-term assets, it is clear that the lack of coordination among her opponent's pieces is a major plus. In order to exploit this, she has to act now. She chose the best possible move as the starting gun, but then got lost in the maze of promising opportunities, before being slightly fortunate that the slippery slope did not lead down to the deep dark pit where they throw us when we lose winning positions.

Black had a nice winning combination, as an alternative to the game continuation.

21... $\mathbb{Q}d3!$ ?

I am sure that Motoc decided to prepare this move on account of:

22.a3!

The point is that the plausible 22... $\mathbb{Q}xe1?$  does not work. White has 23. $\mathbb{Q}xe6!$  creating a big mess. 23... $\mathbb{E}xe6$  24. $\mathbb{Q}xe6$   $\mathbb{Q}c2\uparrow$  25. $\mathbb{Q}a2$   $\mathbb{E}d8?$  26. $\mathbb{W}e2!$   $\mathbb{Q}h6$  27. $\mathbb{Q}f5\pm$  is a big point. The knight is trapped.

Better, but still slightly disappointing is 22... $\mathbb{Q}xb2$  23. $\mathbb{Q}xe6$   $\mathbb{W}c3$  24. $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{W}xb3$  25. $\mathbb{W}h3\mp$ , which is also not entirely clear. Of course Black is better, but in this position we should be looking for wins.

The winning move is quite surprising. Black goes for the queen, not the king.

22... $\mathbb{Q}f4!!$

A most surprising move, but also a winning one.

23. $\mathbb{W}xh7$  f5

Black is threatening ... $\mathbb{E}h8$ , forcing White

into an untenable line:

24. $\mathbb{Q}h5$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  25. $\mathbb{W}xc7\uparrow$   $\mathbb{E}xc7$  26. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{F}xg4$   
27. $\mathbb{Q}xf4$  e5!

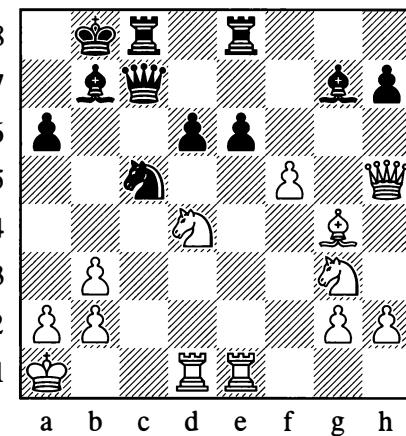
Black ends a piece up.

In the game Motoc decided to first open up for her bishop before taking direct action.

21...f5!

No one cares about the pawn. The bishop is now a strong influence.

22.exf5

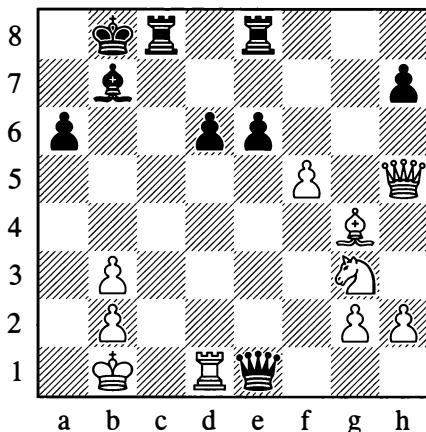


22... $\mathbb{Q}xd4?!$

Unfortunately this combination was her idea. It is still good enough to win the game, but I would personally have preferred 22... $\mathbb{Q}d3!$ , when everything hangs. Notice that 23.a3 does not work this time around. The influence of the bishop makes 23... $\mathbb{Q}xb2$  absolutely devastating.

Actually we see this often in totally winning attacking positions. There are various combinations, but it often makes sense to play a simple attacking move, improving the position further, and wait for the opponent to fall completely apart without needing a push.

23. $\mathbb{E}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}xb3\uparrow$  24. $\mathbb{A}xb3$   $\mathbb{W}a5\uparrow$  25. $\mathbb{Q}b1$   
 $\mathbb{W}xe1\uparrow$  26. $\mathbb{E}d1$



Black has won the exchange as a result of her combination; but the position is by no means winning by itself. You cannot enter a wild position like this without a clear idea of what you want to do when you get there, and I believe that Motoc had it all planned out. Only the final position was by no means as clear as she had hoped.

Probably a normal move here would be 26... $\mathbb{W}b4!$ ? when after 27.fxe6  $\mathbb{E}e7\#$  Black has good winning chances, but nothing is final. Of course, if you were to get to this position cold, without having seen the previous moves, you might be more inventive. At times this kind of “fresh look”, to use the Dvoretsky terminology, is an important thing to do. We can get quite lost in the things we had planned and forget to look for new ideas.

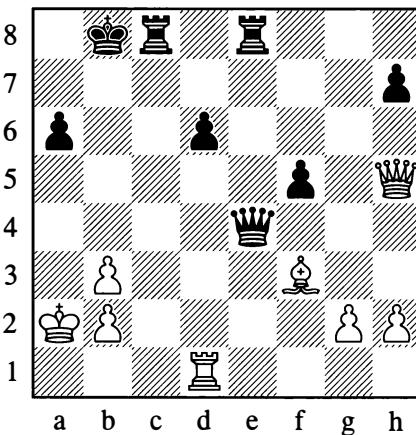
### 26... $\mathbb{Q}e4\#?$

You have probably already seen/guessed that 26...exf5!! was the right move, preventing all of White's counterplay. The main tactical points are that after 27. $\mathbb{E}xe1$   $\mathbb{E}xe1\#$  28. $\mathbb{Q}d1$  is met with 28...f4, with the idea 29. $\mathbb{Q}f5$  f3!, breaking the connection from h5 to d1. And after 28. $\mathbb{Q}a2$   $\mathbb{E}c5$ ! White is forced to give up the queen in view of the possible mate after 29.b4  $\mathbb{Q}d5\#$  30.b3  $\mathbb{E}c2\#$  31. $\mathbb{Q}a3$   $\mathbb{E}a1\#$ .

### 27. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{W}xe4\#$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}a2$ exf5?!

28... $\mathbb{E}g8\#$  was better, but White will probably draw after 29. $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{W}xf5$  30. $\mathbb{W}xf5$  exf5 31. $\mathbb{E}xd6$  all the same.

### 29. $\mathbb{Q}f3\#$



### 29... $\mathbb{W}e5$

29... $\mathbb{W}e7?$

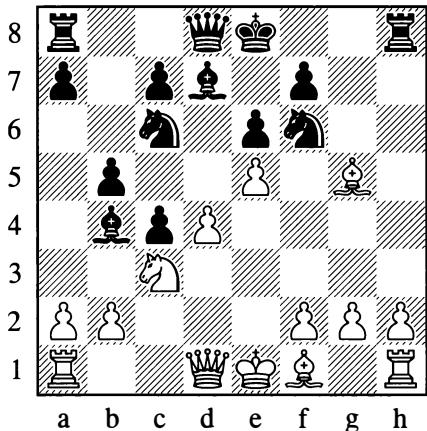
### 30. $\mathbb{W}xh7$ $\mathbb{E}e7$ 31. $\mathbb{W}h6$ $\mathbb{E}c2$ 32. $\mathbb{W}xd6\#$ $\mathbb{W}xd6$ 33. $\mathbb{E}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}a7$

A draw was agreed. White is already a bit better and Black was probably quite shaken by the way things had turned. A lucky escape – for both!

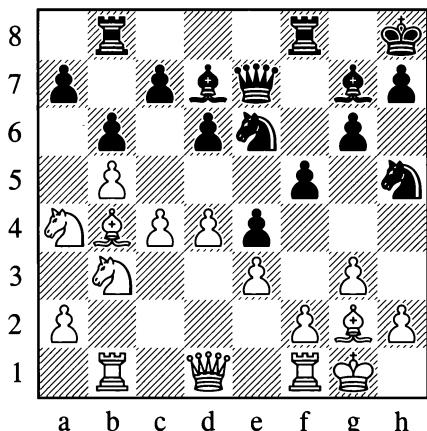
$\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}$

To a great extent, attacking chess is culturally connected with sacrificing material; saying that my speed is more important than your strength. As anyone who is into bar fights will tell you, it all depends...

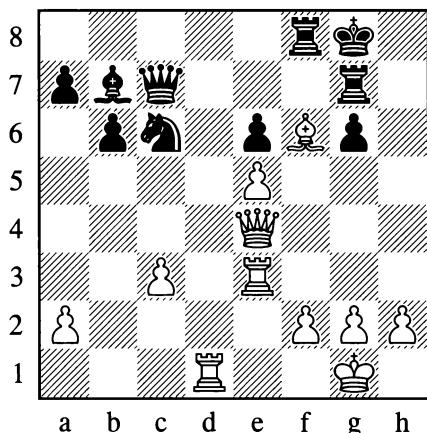
Oms Pallisse – Barsov, Barcelona 2012



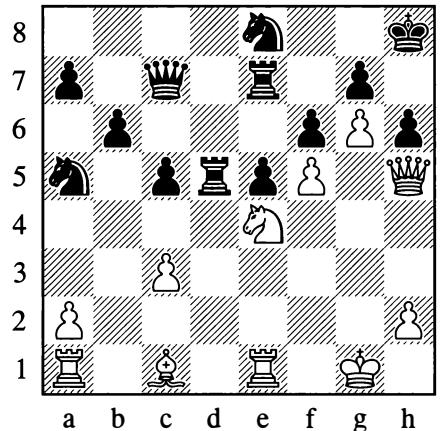
A. Moreno – M. Klein, US 2009



Collins – Spraggett, Barcelona 2012

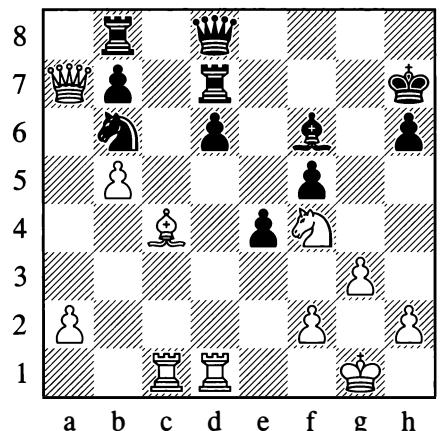


Mozharov – Reshetnikov, Moscow 2013



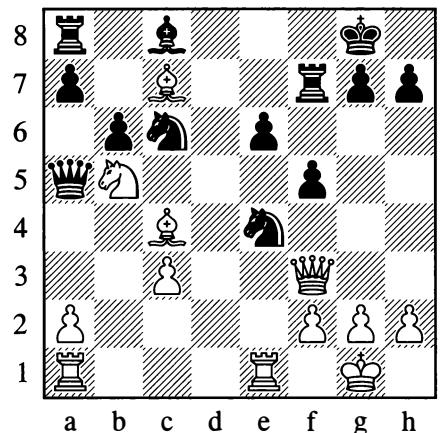
4

Wang Hao – Ding Liren, Taizhou 2012



5

Riazantsev – Macieja, Plovdiv 2012



6

### 1. Josep Oms Pallisse – Alexei Barsov, Barcelona 2012

Black could not resist the temptation to sacrifice his queen in order to draw the white king out.

**12...Qe4! 13.Qxd8 Qxc3 14.bxc3 Qxc3† 15.Qe2 Qxd4† 16.Qe3?!** White's only faint hope was to look for drawing chances after 16...Wxd4 Qxd4 17.Qf6 Qxa1 18.Qxh8, but it is obvious that Black's extra pawn is a problem. Still, the h-pawn is strong and some complications could occur. Of course it is easy to understand why White decided to keep the queen, hoping that it would come in handy – only it didn't. **16...Bxd8 17.Qc1** It is now too late to give the queen back. After 17.Wxd4 Qxd4† 18.Qxd4 Bh4† 19.Qe3 c5, Black's extra pawn and greater activity would be decisive. **17...Qf5† 18.Qe2 Qxe5** Black has more than enough compensation; the white king is in big trouble. However, 18...Qa5! was even stronger. Next would come ...Qc6, ...Qb6 and ...Qd4†, though not necessarily in that order. **19.Qe1 Qc6 20.We2 Bd5 21.Qc2 Qf4 22.Wb2 Be5† 23.Qd1 0-0 24.Qe2 Bd8† 25.Qe1 Qxc1 26.Wxe5 Qxg2 27.Qf3 Qd2† 0-1**

### 2. Alejandro Moreno – Mike Klein, US Chess League 2009

Black has prepared a breakthrough and fortunately it works out. **18...f4! 19.exf4 19.Qxe4** is no defence: 19...Qg5 20.Qg2 f3–+. 19.Qe1 was the only chance to keep the game going. But Black seems to have enough resources for a decisive attack: 19...f3?! 20.Qf1 a5 21.Qc3 Qg5 22.d5 Qh3 and as White I would feel most anxious. It is hardly possible to defend the position.

**19...Qexf4 20.gxf4 Qxf4 21.Qd2 Qxg2 22.Qxg2 Wh4?!** A strong attacking move that I am loath to criticize, but Black had an even stronger option in 22...e3! followed by ...We4† and ...Qh3, which would have decided the game almost instantly. **23.f4** White understandably tries to do something, but nothing helps. 23.Qg1 is the engine's preference, but Black keeps a winning attack with 23...Bf3!, when White cannot make use of his pieces on the queenside while Black can simply pull in the remaining pieces for the decisive attack. **24.We2 Bbf8 25.Qe3** Here everything wins, but I quite like 25...Qh6! 26.Qxh6 Qh3!, when f1 and f2 fall and Black wins on points: 27.Qh1 Qxf1 28.Bxf1 Bxf2 29.Bxf2 Bxf2 30.Wxf2 Wxf2 and everything will drop. **23...exf3† 24.Bxf3 Qg4** Exchanging the rook on b8 for the active white rook. **25.Bxf8† Bxf8 26.Qe1 Qf3† 26...Qh3† 27.Qg1 Wg4† 28.Wg3 Wf5!** was a little faster, but everything works. **27.Qg1 Wg4† 28.Wg3 Qxd4† 29.Qxd4 Wxd4† 30.Wf2 Wxf2† 31.Qxf2 Qe4† 32.Qe3 Qxb1 33.Qc3 Qf5 34.Qd5 Bf7 35.Qc3† Qg8 0-1**

### 3. Sam Collins – Kevin Spraggett, Barcelona 2012

Irish IM (and future GM) Sam Collins has by simple means built up a big advantage against a very experienced grandmaster. But at this point he forgot to look at the beginner's move, bishop takes rook. Obviously it is understandable that he did not want to let go of his great bishop, but after all it does eliminate Black's star defender. **26.Wg4?!** **Qc8 27.f4?** A strange, unharmonious move. 27.h4 would still have given White good winning chances. **27...Qe7! 28.Qxg7 Qxg7 29.Qg3?!** Still dreaming of an attack, but sadly it is all gone now. 29.h4! was the last escape pod, with the likely continuation: 29...Wc5 30.Qd4 Qf5 31.h5! It seems that White has enough counterplay to make a draw. An exhaustive line is: 31...Bg8 32.Wg5! Qxd4 33.cxd4 Wc1† 34.Qh2 Wxe3 35.h6†! Qf7 36.Wf6† Qe8 37.h7 Bf8 38.Wxf8† Qxf8 39.h8=W† Qe7 40.Wf6† Qd7 41.d5 exd5 42.Wd6† Qe8 43.Wxg6† with perpetual check. **29...Wc5† 30.Qd4 30.Qh1 Wf2=** was also unpleasant, but now White is drifting into greater problems. **30...b5! 31.Qf1 31.h4 b4 32.f5!** was the last realistic defence. But after 32...Bxf5 33.cxb4 Wxe5 Black still has the better time of it.

**31...b4!** 31... $\mathbb{W}xe5$  is of course also good, but the text move appears even stronger. **32. $\mathbb{E}dd3?$ !** Losing immediately, thought it was probably already too late. The only chance to fight on was 32. $\mathbb{E}xb4$ . But here Black has 32... $\mathbb{Q}a6\uparrow$  33. $\mathbb{Q}e1$   $\mathbb{Q}c4!$ , cutting off the rook so that ... $\mathbb{E}d8\uparrow$  will come with deadly effect. White can of course give up the exchange, but his saving chances would be minimal in the ending. **32...bxc3** 33. $\mathbb{E}xc3$   $\mathbb{Q}a6\uparrow$  34. $\mathbb{Q}e1$   $\mathbb{W}g1\uparrow$  35. $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{E}d8\uparrow$  36. $\mathbb{Q}c2$   $\mathbb{W}f2\uparrow$  37. $\mathbb{Q}c1$   $\mathbb{E}d2$  **38. $\mathbb{Q}b1$**   $\mathbb{W}b6\uparrow$  **0–1**

The winning move was: **26. $\mathbb{Q}xg7!$**   $\mathbb{W}xg7$  26... $\mathbb{Q}xg7$  is strangely confusing for some people. To me it looks obvious that White puts his bits on the h-file and wins, but not so for everyone. The winning line goes: 27. $\mathbb{W}h4!$   $\mathbb{E}f5$  (27... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  invites two potentially deadly pins, the most obvious being 28. $\mathbb{W}d4+$ ) 28. $\mathbb{E}h3$   $\mathbb{E}h5$  29. $\mathbb{W}f6\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}h7$  30. $\mathbb{E}xh5\uparrow$   $gxh5$  31. $\mathbb{W}xe6$   $\mathbb{Q}c8$  32. $\mathbb{W}c4$  and White continues with 33. $\mathbb{E}d6$ , winning.

After the queen recapture, White can play 27. $\mathbb{E}d6$  with continuing pressure, but the decisive move is: **27. $\mathbb{E}d7!!$**   $\mathbb{W}xd7$  (27... $\mathbb{E}f7$  28. $\mathbb{E}xb7+$ ) **28. $\mathbb{W}xg6\uparrow$**   $\mathbb{W}g7$  **29. $\mathbb{W}xe6\uparrow$**  White wins the queen, after which his four (!) passed pawns will do the job.

#### 4. Mikhail Mozharov – Alexey Reshetnikov, Moscow 2013

White has invested everything in his attacking chances. **33. $\mathbb{Q}xh6!$**   $gxh6$  **34. $\mathbb{W}xh6\uparrow$**   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  **35. $\mathbb{E}e3$**  White wants to checkmate on h8. **35... $\mathbb{E}g7$**  **36. $\mathbb{E}h3$**  White must not delay. There is no time for moves such as 36. $\mathbb{E}f1?$ , when Black creates enough counterplay with 36... $c4!$  37. $\mathbb{E}h3$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  38. $\mathbb{W}h8\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$ . White has nothing more than perpetual check in the complications, as after 39. $\mathbb{Q}xf6?$  Black wins by inserting 39... $\mathbb{W}c5\uparrow!$  before taking the white queen. **36... $\mathbb{Q}f8$**  **37. $\mathbb{W}h8\uparrow$**   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  37... $\mathbb{Q}e7$  loses to the simple 38. $\mathbb{E}h7$ , though even better is 38. $\mathbb{W}xe8\uparrow!$ , when the knight swoops up everything. **38. $\mathbb{Q}xf6!$**  An important move – White wins everything. **38... $\mathbb{W}f7$**  38... $\mathbb{E}xh8$  39. $\mathbb{E}xh8\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  also fails to work. White wins simply with 40. $\mathbb{Q}xe8\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}xh8$  41. $\mathbb{Q}xc7$  and the pawns decide. **39. $\mathbb{Q}xg8$**   $\mathbb{W}xg8$  **40.f6!** **1–0**

#### 5. Wang Hao – Ding Liren, Taizhou 2012

White missed a brilliant winning line. **30. $\mathbb{Q}e6!!$**  The game continued: 30... $\mathbb{Q}e6?$   $\mathbb{E}a8!$  31. $\mathbb{Q}xd8$   $\mathbb{E}xa7$  32. $\mathbb{Q}e6$   $\mathbb{E}a8$  33. $\mathbb{Q}b3$   $\mathbb{Q}e5$  34.a4  $\mathbb{E}e7$  35. $\mathbb{Q}c7$   $\mathbb{E}a5$  36. $\mathbb{Q}d5\pm$  **30... $\mathbb{E}a8$**  **31. $\mathbb{W}xb6$**   $\mathbb{W}xb6$  **32. $\mathbb{Q}d5$**   $\mathbb{W}d8$  32... $\mathbb{W}xb5$  33. $\mathbb{Q}xf6\uparrow$  leaves White with extra material. **33. $\mathbb{Q}xd7$**  The toughest part of this exercise is probably correctly evaluating this position. White is close to winning here. The main problem is that Black has no activity on the dark squares, while White is mopping up everything on the light squares. **33... $e3??$**  There are alternatives, but none of them hold up.

33... $\mathbb{Q}g6$  34. $\mathbb{Q}f4\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  35. $\mathbb{E}xd6$  gives White a winning attack.

33... $\mathbb{Q}h8$  34. $\mathbb{E}c7$  does not make great progress for Black.

33...f4 34. $\mathbb{E}c7$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  35. $\mathbb{Q}f5$   $fxg3$  36. $hxg3$   $\mathbb{Q}g5$  37. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  leaves Black entirely paralysed and lost. For example: 37... $\mathbb{W}e8$  38. $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{E}b8$  39.b6  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  40. $\mathbb{E}xd6!!$   $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  41. $\mathbb{E}xh6\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  42. $\mathbb{Q}h7\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  43. $\mathbb{E}g6!$  and the endgame after 43... $\mathbb{W}xg6$  44. $\mathbb{Q}xg6$   $\mathbb{Q}d4$  45. $\mathbb{E}f7\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  46. $\mathbb{E}d7$   $\mathbb{Q}xb6$  47. $\mathbb{Q}f7\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  48. $\mathbb{Q}d5$  is just winning for White.

**34. $\mathbb{E}c7??$**  34.fxe3 is not a bad move either. **34... $exf2\uparrow$**  34...e2 35. $\mathbb{E}e1$  does not improve Black's prospects. For example: 35... $\mathbb{E}xa2$  36. $\mathbb{Q}xf6\uparrow$   $\mathbb{W}xf6$  37. $\mathbb{Q}e6\uparrow$  and wins. **35. $\mathbb{Q}f1!$**  f4! The only attempt to create counterplay. **36. $\mathbb{Q}f5\uparrow$**   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  **37. $\mathbb{E}h7\uparrow$**   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  **38. $\mathbb{E}d7$**   $\mathbb{W}a5$  **39. $\mathbb{Q}xf6\uparrow$**   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  Although there is no mate and some technical challenges remain, it seems pretty obvious that White should prevail with his extra material.

**6. Alexander Riazantsev – Bartłomiej Macieja, Plovdiv 2012**

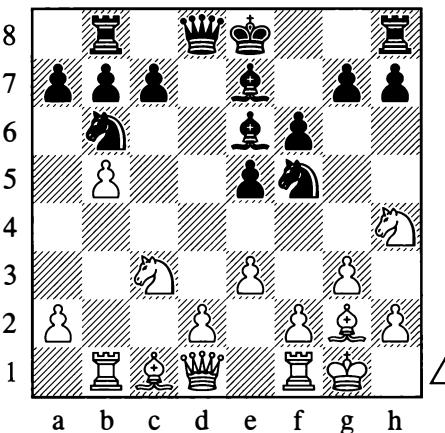
White has a lead in development, but Black is quite solid and has a strong knight on e4 that blocks White's way in. Riazantsev must have considered sacrificing the exchange, but maybe it was the threat of ...a6 that made him play 16.Qf4?. Had Black then played 16...Qa6!, the position would have been quite unclear, but the game went differently and eventually White won on move 72. White would have won quite a bit earlier, had he gone deep enough. (Obviously we have the big advantage of knowing that going into deep analysis is not a waste of time here.)

The win was: **16.Qxe4!! fxe4 17.Qxe4 a6** I am quite sure that this is the move Riazantsev was worried about. If Black instead tried to finish his development with 17...Qd7, White would win a pleasant tempo with 18.Qd1, threatening to take on d7. Black would be forced to play 18...Qh8, when White has various promising options. He would do quite well after something like 19.h4!?, when his compensation is obvious to me. But he has a more convincing power-move, which you will have the opportunity to find in Exercise 9. **18.Qd3!!** There is a tendency for us to think in too forcing a way; here to take the knight and then reject the whole thing after 18...axb5, when everything is defended. Slowing down and looking for extra options at key moments is a well-known technique that can be used successfully from time to time. Here White creates weaknesses around the black king before taking the knight. **18...g6 19.Qxc6 axb5 20.Qxg6!** The important point to White's 18th move. Now Black can only play: **20...Re7! 20...hxg6? 21.Rxe8†** is hopeless for Black. **21.Qc2** White has a fantastic advantage; the bishops will be on e5 and b3 shortly. The position is completely under control and the black king is too open to be able to withstand the attack.

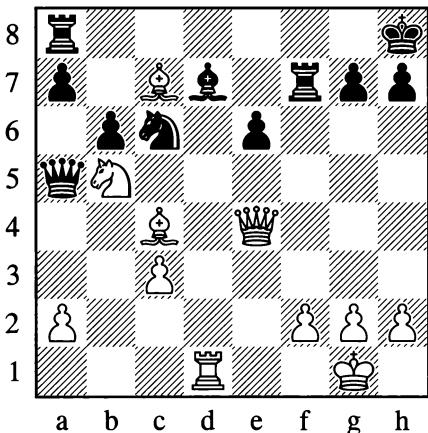
Romanov – Rzayev, Legnica 2013

Riazantsev – Macieja, Plovdiv (var) 2012

7

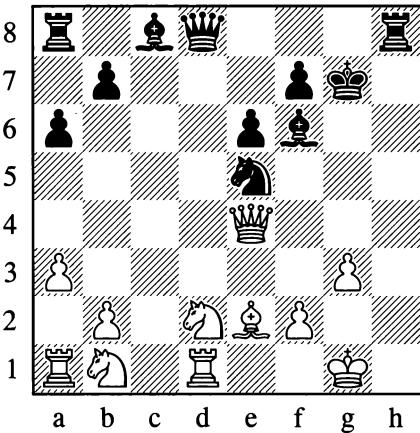


9



Lupulescu – Halkias, Dresden (var) 2008

8



## 7. Evgeny Romanov – Bahruz Rzayev, Legnica 2013

Black had set a small trap for his opponent, but had not adequately evaluated the position at the end of the line. 13.♘h5†! 13.♕xf5 ♜xf5 14.♗e4 would be quite normal, and probably secures even chances. 13...g6 13...♝d7 14.♗xf5 g6 is what we would call being too clever by half. White can play 15.♗e2 and just be better, but he can also try 15.♗c6†? bxc6 16.bxc6† ♜xc6 17.♗xe7† ♜xe7 18.♗f3† ♜d7 19.d4 with a promising attacking position. 14.♗xg6! ♜f7 15.♗xf5 ♜xg6 16.♗g4 ♜xb1 17.♗xb1± White has lost the exchange and his knight has returned to b1. Even so, Black's position is entirely in ruins – the light squares are lost and his pieces lack proper functions. White won the game with ease. 17 ...♗d7 18.♗h5† ♜f8?! 18...♝d8 19.d4± 19.f4!+– e4 20.♗xe4 ♜d6 21.♗b2 ♜g7 22.♗d4 ♜e7 23.♗c1 ♜f7 24.♗h6† ♜g7 25.♗xg7† ♜xg7 26.♗xc7 ♜f8 27.♗c3 h5 28.a4 ♜d8 29.♗xb7 ♜xb7 30.♗xb7 h4 31.a5 ♜c4 32.b6 1–0

## 8. Constantin Lupulescu – Stelios Halkias, Dresden (var) 2008

This position did not occur in the game, and so White avoided losing in a beautiful variation. 23...♝d7 24.♗f3 This is the critical move. After an objectively better move such as 24.♗e3, Black can avoid White's basic defensive ideas by playing 24...♝h3!, which threatens both ...♝h8 and ...♝c6, and leads to a decisive attack. 24...♝c6 25.♗xd8 ♜axd8!! This is the winning idea. White cannot control Black's minor pieces. 25...♝xe4 gives Black some advantage, but is clearly the wrong way forward. 26.♗f4 ♜d4! 27.♗e3 On 27.♗xd4 then 27...♝xf3 is the most convincing. 27...♝d3!! White is just lost. For example: 28.♗xd3 ♜xd3 29.♗bd2 ♜xb2 And White is lost for more reasons that there are pages in this book...

## 9. Alexander Riazantsev – Bartłomiej Macieja, Plovdiv (var) 2012

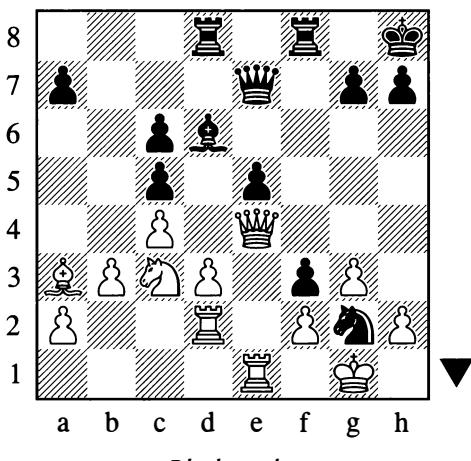
This exercise does not fully fit in this chapter, but as it is unlikely that anyone would have evaluated this position in more than a cursory manner while considering Exercise 6, I have decided to include it here. White has a fantastic power-move that brings the rook to a stronger position, at the same time creating a deadly threat. 19.♗d4!! Creating the strong threat of ♜d3 followed by ♜a4, trapping the queen. This can be quite hard to see, but we need to keep our eyes on both sides of the board. As mentioned earlier, White is doing quite well after 19.h4!? a6 20.♗d6 ♜e7 21.♗f3!. Black is so tied up that I would almost like to claim zugzwang. The only reason for not doing so is that White would be happy to play a move as well. One of the nice tactical points is: 21...♝c5 22.♗b3 b5 23.♗f7† ♜g8 24.♗h6† gxh6 25.♗d6 ♜a7 26.♗xe7 ♜xe7 27.♗xd7 ♜xd7 28.♗xa8† ♜f7 29.♗xa6 and White will win the ending. 19...♝a4 Absolutely forced, but losing material instantly. 20.♗xe6 ♜xb5 21.♗xf7 ♜f5 22.♗d5 The endgame with an extra pawn and the bishop pair would be winning for a player as strong as Riazantsev.

# Chapter 5

## Attack the Weakest Square

Magnus Carlsen – Teimour Radjabov

London 2013



*Black to play*

Before the Candidates tournament in London, Carlsen had seemed almost unstoppable, but during the event he seemed very human and it can be argued he was lucky to qualify for the World Championship. For example, here he is dead lost. To exploit his advantage he could have done worse than using my *three questions*:

- a) where are the weaknesses?
- b) which is the worst-placed piece?
- c) what is the opponent's idea?

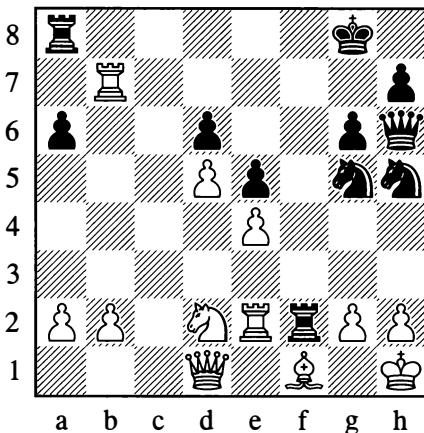
As with everything, it is possible to construct/find what looks like contradictions in the strategic ideas presented in the Attacking Manuals (and thus also in this book). But as they are strategic ideas and not rules that have to be followed blindly, they are immune to such nonsense, in the hands of intelligent people.

The idea in this chapter is simple: your attack is much more likely to succeed on the squares your opponent is not defending than on the squares he is defending. Not rocket science, I know. But knowing is one thing, doing is another. The idea of *attack the weakest square* can seem very basic, but it is remarkable how often we fail to do exactly this. The strategic idea is basic, but the position we are playing is so complicated that such simple ideas can feel inadequate. But practice has shown that they are not. Simplifying matters can be a great help.

Take for example the following position, which we were analysing in the commentary room at the recent Danish Championship. Black had a strong attack and we felt that there had to be something direct, but too many hands/voices helped muddle it up and then White played something else, forcing us to abandon the search for a win.

### Mads Andersen – Jens Kristiansen

Helsingør (variation) 2013



Attacking the weakest square is the broad strategic concept. In this position we quickly notice that White has no defence of the dark squares. It is tempting to give checks on g3 and h3 with the knights; and indeed this does win. But a more elegant version of the combination exists, which attacks all the weaknesses in the white position, including h2.

**31... ♛f3!!**

With the rather obvious threat of ... ♛g3†.

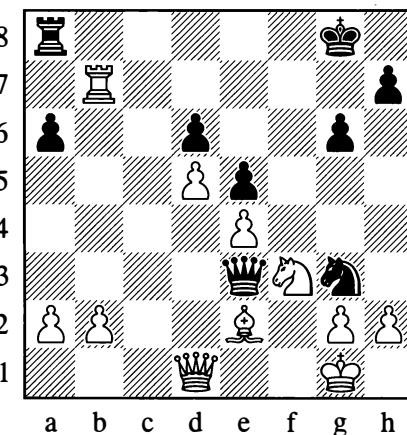
**32. ♜xf3 ♕xe2**

The point. Black has won the exchange.

**33. ♜xe2**

Otherwise life is not really worth living anyway. Black could continue with taking the e4-pawn – and then the World!

**33... ♛g3† 34. ♔g1 ♕e3#**



A beautiful image, showing how dark-square domination can be total; ignoring the white pieces on the light squares entirely.

The idea of *attack the weaknesses* is of course closely related to the first of the three questions (*where are the weaknesses*), which I propose can be used to develop your positional intuition in *Positional Play*, a previous volume in this

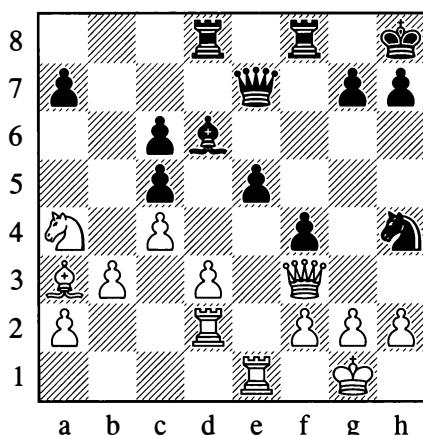
series. It is a tool to direct your focus. If you notice automatically that h2, g3 and e3 are undefended, then probably you are on your way to finding the mate. But there are those who do not notice automatically, and for them, paying more attention to weaknesses can be a great help.

As we are getting progressively into the book, I would like to combine some of the strategic concepts, specifically *include all the pieces in the attack, colour and attack the weaknesses* in the explanation of the next example.

### Magnus Carlsen – Teimour Radjabov

London 2013

- 1.e4 c5 2.♘f3 ♗c6 3.♗b5 e6 4.♗xc6 bxc6
- 5.b3 d6 6.0–0 ♗e7 7.e5 ♗g6 8.exd6 ♗xd6
- 9.♘c3 e5 10.♗e1 0–0 11.d3 f5 12.♗a3 ♗e6 13.♘a4 ♗e7 14.c4 ♗ad8 15.♗e2 ♗c8
- 16.♗e3 f4 17.♗e4 ♗h8 18.♗ad1 ♗g4
- 19.♗d2 ♗xf3 20.♗xf3 ♗h4

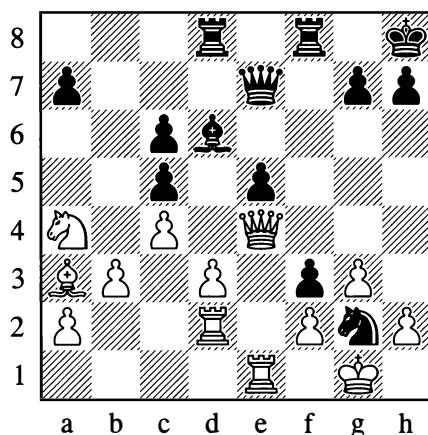


Carlsen's opening has gone slightly wrong and many of his pieces are poorly placed on dark squares. Meanwhile Radjabov has taken over the light squares on the kingside. At this point Carlsen should keep his queen on g4 or h3, with a messy game. Instead he centralized it, and left it completely out of play.

### 21.♗e4? f3! 22.g3 ♗g2!!

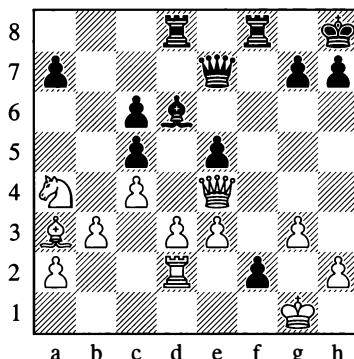
This move looks entirely ridiculous. The knight is fianchettoed among his opponent's pawn structure and has no prospect of getting out alive.

But a closer inspection reveals that it also has a very important function in keeping the white pieces away from g2, giving Black enough time to bring the queen to h3, preparing a rather significant check on g2.



### 23.♘c3!

23.♗e3 does not work at this moment. Black wins with: 23...♗xe3 24.fxe3 (24.♗xe3 ♗d7 25.♗e1 e4! 26.dxe4 ♗h3 27.♗f1 ♗xf1† 28.♗xf1 ♗f4 and Black wins.) 24...f2†!



And now either 25.♗xf2 ♗xf2 26.♗xf2 opens up the f-file for Black. 26...♗f2† 27.♗e2 ♗f6

28.  $\mathbb{W}g2$  e4! and we can see how significant it is that the knight is out of play on a4.

Or 25.  $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{W}e6$  26.  $\mathbb{W}g2$  e4 and it is obvious that Black is crashing through everywhere.

We have arrived at the most fascinating point in the game. Radjabov, who was so out of form at this point that he lost rating points in the next 15 games he played(!), became too focused on his chances on the kingside. Though there is an advantage waiting for him there, it was not enough to win the game. Had he instead looked to:

a) Get everything out of his pieces (here specifically the bishop on d6, which does not have the value of a pawn at present, as it cannot advance to d5).

b) See where the weaknesses are.

He would have noticed that the bishop would be fabulously placed on a5.

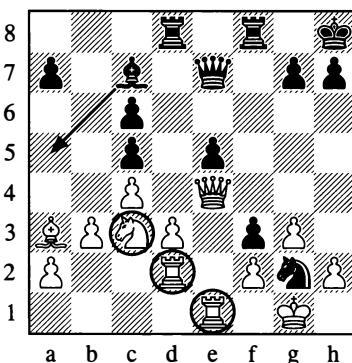
In the game Black played:

23...  $\mathbb{W}e6?$

But the winning move was:

23...  $\mathbb{Q}c7!$

Black could have taken the rook first on e1 and then transferred the bishop to a5, but there is no need, as White cannot move the rook without being faced with the following forced line:



24.  $\mathbb{B}c1$

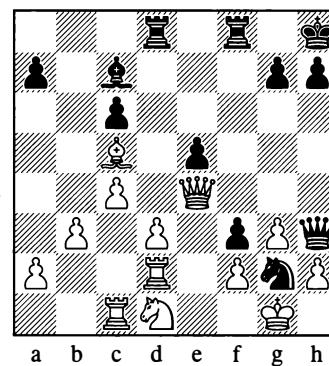
24.  $\mathbb{B}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}xe3$  25.  $fxe3$   $\mathbb{Q}a5$  26.  $\mathbb{B}b2$  is White's only way to hang on, but clearly Black is winning here. How he chooses to do so is less relevant. Forced wins exist, but we do not need them in order to win the game.

24...  $\mathbb{W}e6!$

Threatening to trap the queen, as well as go to h3. The first threat has to be dealt with first.

25.  $\mathbb{Q}xc5$   $\mathbb{W}h3$  26.  $\mathbb{Q}d1$

The knight has to prepare to go to e3 to defend g2.



26...  $\mathbb{Q}d6!$

An important move. White has allowed a lot, in return for preparing for ...  $\mathbb{Q}a5$ . At this point Black could play ...  $\mathbb{B}f6$ , but with the bishop still on c5, he does not have control over f8. He needs this, as we shall see in the following line:

27.  $\mathbb{Q}xa7$

There are other moves, but no alternatives. Taking on d6 invites a rook to h6, as an example.

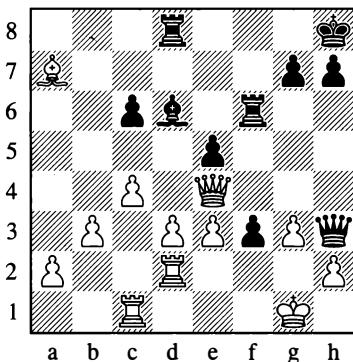
27...  $\mathbb{B}f6$

The weakness on h2 is threatened. Note that there is mate on e1 at the end.

28.  $\mathbb{Q}e3$

Therefore forced.

28...  $\mathbb{Q}xe3$  29.  $fxe3$



29...f2†! 30.♖xf2 ♕xf2 31.♗xf2 ♜xh2†  
32.♔e1 ♜b4† 33.♗f1 ♜f8†

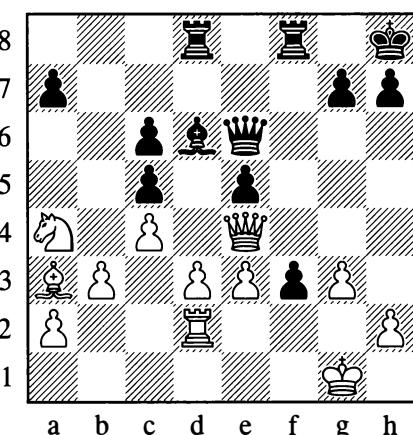
Black wins.

This line is of course complicated and long, but, on the other hand, Radjabov went into the Candidates rated fourth in the world. He had plenty of time on the clock and he was certainly aware that his position was very promising and that it was a short-term advantage. But poor form prevented him from noticing more than the obvious and the advantage slowly drizzled away.

#### 24.♕e3!

The only attempt; White gives up the exchange in order to continue the game.

#### 24...♝xe3 25.fxe3

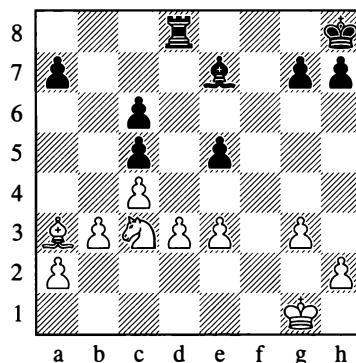


#### 25...f2†?

A thematic sacrifice, but here and only here it seems, it just loses a pawn. It would have been better to play 25...♝e7 with an extra exchange and continued winning chances. Sure, there are many practical problems, but over time weaknesses will be found.

#### 26.♖xf2 ♕xf2 27.♗xf2 ♜f8†

27...♛h3! was the last serious chance to win the game. The following line is forced: 28.♔g1 ♜f8 29.♕g2 ♜g4 30.♕e2 ♜xe2 31.♔xe2 ♜e7 32.♔c3 ♜d8



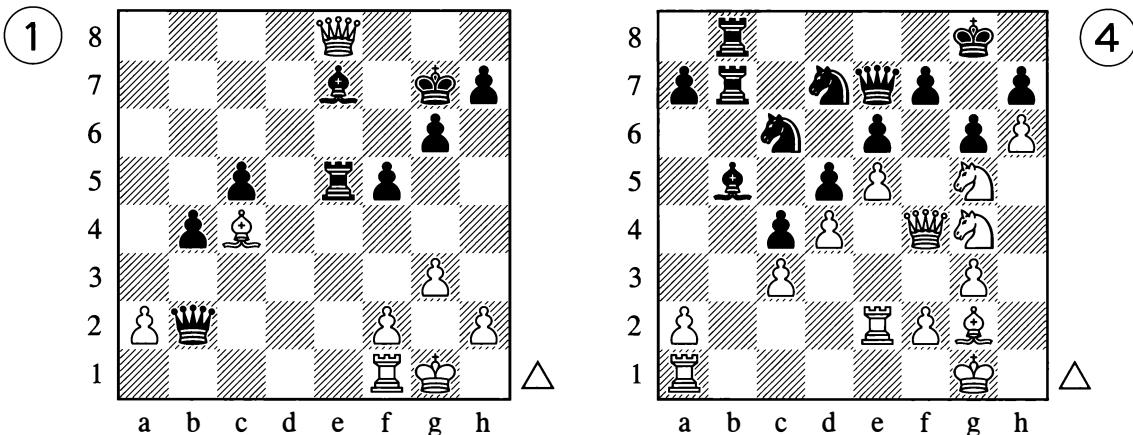
33.♗f2! ♜xd3 34.♔e2 Black can (and probably should) retreat the rook and be an exchange up in a promising ending. But he can also try 34...♜xc3? 35.♗d2 ♜xc4 36.bxc4 e4, where making a draw in the bishop ending a pawn down (or half a pawn if you like) might not be trivial for White.

#### 28.♔e2 ♜h3 29.♔h1

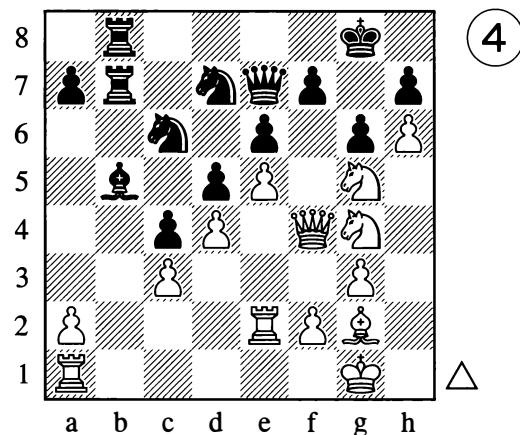
Any advantage Black might have at this point feels debatable. The knight will be very strong once it reaches e4.

29...♝e7 30.♞e4 ♜g4† 31.♔d2 ♜h3  
32.♔e2 h5 33.♔b2 ♜g4† 34.♔d2 ♜h3  
35.♔e2 ♜g4† 36.♔d2 ♜h3 37.♔e2  
½-½

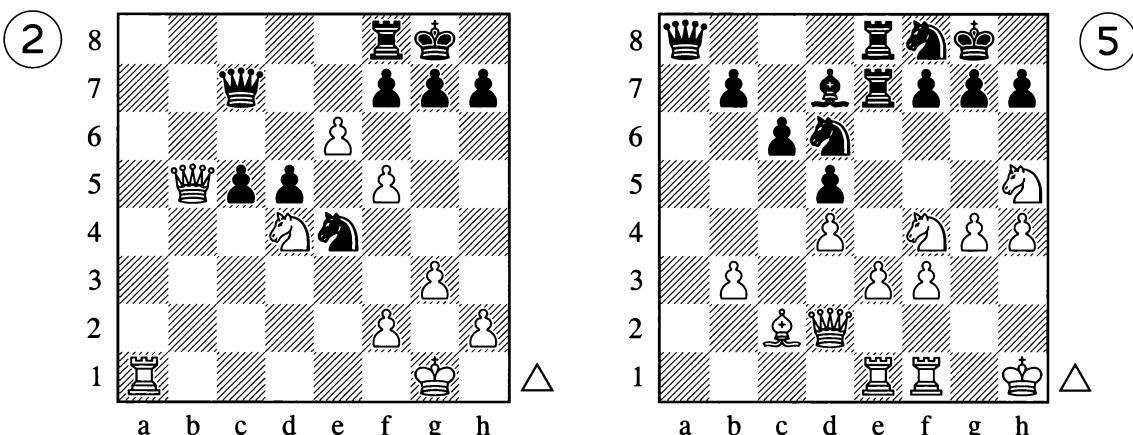
**Ulibin – Gharamian**, Cappelle la Grande 2013    **Seoane Sepúlveda – Cruz Ravina**, S.F. 1998



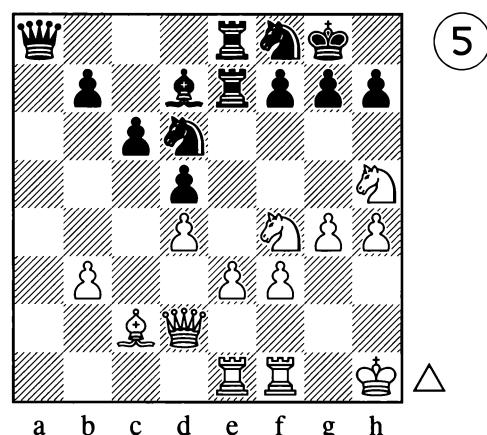
**Kempinski – Neverov**, Legnica 2013



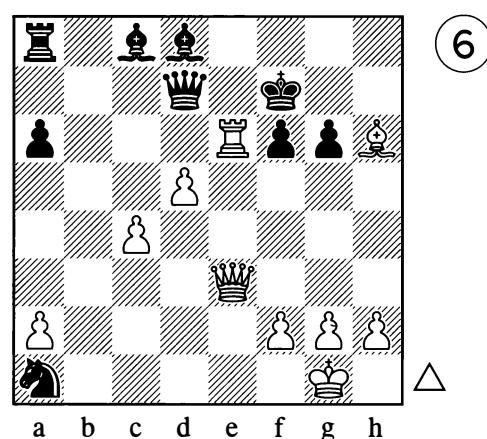
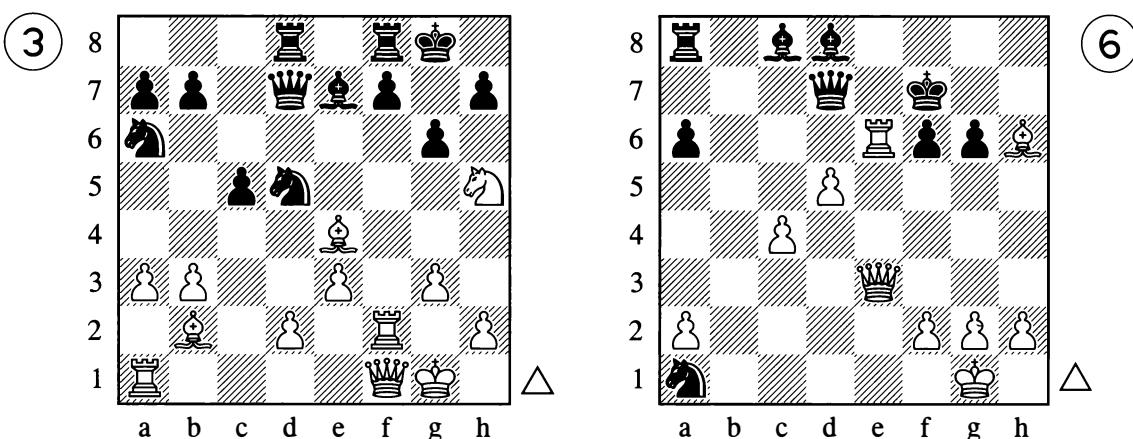
**Abbasov – Stojanovic**, Basel 2011



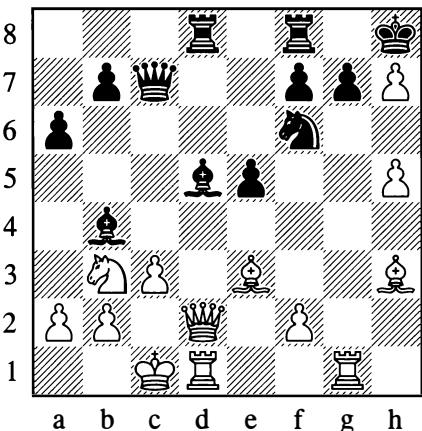
**Nakamura – Navara**, Wijk aan Zee 2012



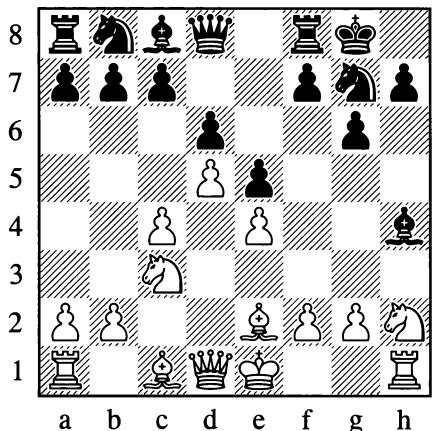
**E. Danielian – Miezis**, Cappelle la Grande 2013



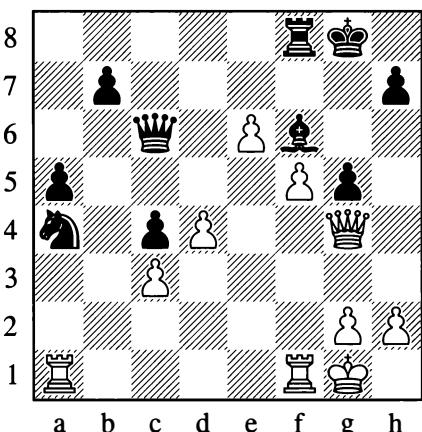
Kulaots – Gu Xiaobing, Hastings 2013



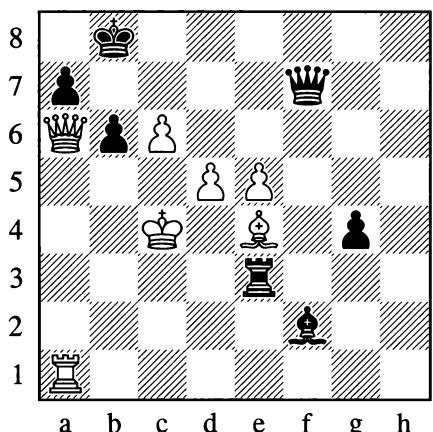
Larsen – Kavalek, Solingen 1970



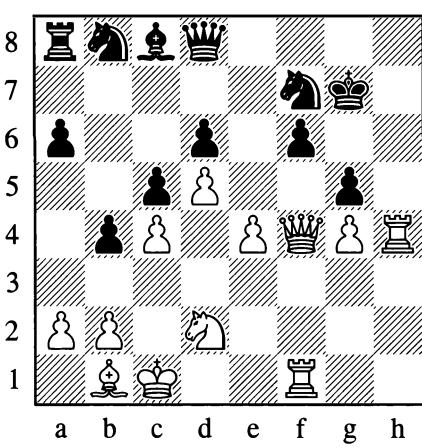
Kristiansen – Hansen, Helsingør 2013



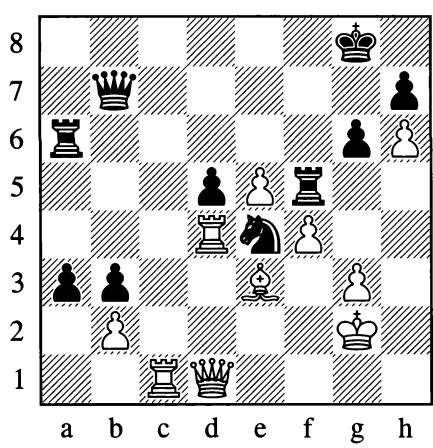
Kjartansson – Ibarra Jerez, Gibraltar 2013



Svane – Jones, Germany 2013



Petrosian – Markowski, Warsaw 2013



### 1. Mikhail Ulibin – Tigran Gharamian, Cappelle la Grande 2013

Establishing which is the weakest square can be very rewarding. Here White blundered with 34.♕g8?? and after 34...♔h6 Black had just escaped with an extra pawn. He won the game on move 59.

Instead White would have won if he had attacked the weakness on h7 with 34.♕g8!! when there is no defence.

### 2. Robert Kempinski – Valeriy Neverov, Legnica 2013

White managed to attack g7 with a nice little sequence. It is not really a combination, but still rather instructive. 26.♘c6! The immediate threat is ♘a7-d7, trapping the black queen. 26...fxe6 26...♔h8 27.♘a7 would avoid ♘e7†, but would also leave f7 insufficiently defended. 27.♘a7 ♘d6 28.♗b7 1–0

### 3. Hikaru Nakamura – David Navara, Wijk aan Zee 2012

19.♕xd5! White also has a great advantage after 19.♕g7? gxh5 20.♗xf8 ♗xf8 21.♗f5!→. For example: 21...♔ac7 22.♗f3 ♔f6 23.♗xf6 ♕xf6 24.♗xf6 ♘e8 25.♗e5±, but the game is more convincing. 19...♗xd5 20.♕f6! Taking advantage of the weakening of the f6-square. 20...♗d6 The human move. 21.♗xe7 ♗xe7 22.♗f6† ♘g7 23.♗c4! Freeing up f1 for the other rook as well as keeping an eye on f7. In addition, White is also threatening ♘h4, winning the queen. 23.♗h3 h6± would be less convincing. 23...♗e5 24.♗af1 h5 25.♗xh5† ♗xh5 26.♗xf7† ♗xf7 27.♗xf7† ♘h6 28.♗f4† g5 28...♗g5 29.♗h7†+– 29.♗f6† ♗g6 30.♗f1 ♗h5 31.♗xb7 c4 32.♗f6† ♗g6 33.♗xd8 ♗b1† 34.♗f2 1–0

### 4. Jesús Miguel Seoane Sepúlveda – Francisco Javier Cruz Ravina, San Fernando 1998

Sometimes we need to create weaknesses before we attack. And it is not always on the most obvious squares. 28.a4! Changing the move order with 28.♕xd5?! exd5 29.e6 fxe6 30.♗xe6 ♘f8 31.a4 is also good enough to win, but it is more accurate (and better chess culture!) to play it first. 28...♗a6 29.♕xd5! exd5 All alternatives stink. 30.e6 f5 30...fxe6 31.♗xe6 ♘f8 32.♗xc6 and White wins easily. 31.exd7 ♗xe2 32.♗f6† ♘f8 33.♗d6† ♗e7 33...♔e7 34.d8=♕† ♘xd8 35.♗xd8# 34.♗e1! ♘b1 34...♗xd6 35.♗e8† ♗xe8 36.dxe8=♕# 35.♗gxh7† ♘f7 36.♗xd5† 1–0

### 5. Farid Abbasov – Mihajlo Stojanovic, Basel 2011

Black's weakest square is g7. White can start a fantastic attack against it by including the queen in the attack. 30.e4! 30.♗xg7? is premature. After 30...♔xg7 31.♗h5† ♘h8 32.e4 ♗e6∞ Black has a lot of defensive resources. 30...dxe4 Black decides to test White's play. The alternatives are depressing, but objectively stronger:

30...f6 31.exd5 and White has won a pawn.

Or 30...♗g6 and for example: 31.e5 ♘d8?! (31...♔b5 32.♗xg7! with a winning attack. The other knight comes to f6.) 32.♗xg7! ♘xg7 33.♗h5† ♘h8 34.♗h6 ♗g8 35.♗f6 ♗g7 36.h5 ♘b5 37.hxg6 fxg6 38.♗f4 White is winning, even if he has not won any material yet.

31.♗xg7! e3?! 31...♔xg7 32.♗h5† ♘h8 33.♗h6 is hopeless as well. 33...f5 (Or 33...♔e6 34.♗f6 ♘f8 35.fxe4 with a winning attack.) 34.♗f6† ♘g8 35.♗xd6 ♗e6 36.♗g3 fxg4 37.fxg4 White is completely winning. Next comes either ♗xe4 or g5 and ♘f6†. 32.♗b4! White just wins. 32...♔xg7 33.♗xd6 ♘g8 34.♗h6 e2 35.♗xe2 ♗xe2 36.♗h5 ♗xc2 37.♗g7#

## 6. Based on Elina Danielian – Normunds Miezis, Cappelle la Grande 2013

Compared to the game we have an extra black knight on a1, avoiding a scenario where everything wins! For this reason we will also avoid the moves played in the game; I just want to mention that White did indeed see the correct continuation. **26.♘a3!** This is the accurate move. The queen needs her third-row agility. **26...g5?!** may look equally good, but in fact is worse after **26...g5! 27.♗f8† ♖g6 28.h4 ♗b7±.** **26...♝e7** The human move. **26...♝e7** is objectively best and entirely hopeless. **26...g5** is refuted by **27.♗d3!**, where we see the difference compared to **26.♗c5.** **27...♗xe6 28.♗h7† ♖e8 29.dxe6 ♖xe6 30.♗e4** and White wins simply. **27.♗xf6†** A nice tactic. **27...♞xf6 27...♞xf6 28.♗f8#** is the end. Or **27...♝g8 28.♗xg6† ♖h7 29.♗g7† ♖xh6 30.♗xe7** and the white queen will dance in and decide the game. **28.♗c3† ♖f5 28...♞f7 29.♗g7† 29.♗f3† ♖e5 30.♗f4#**

## 7. Kaido Kulaots – Gu Xiaobing, Hastings 2013

White wins by quickly attacking g7. **22.♗h6! ♖xh5 22...♝e8 23.♗xg7!** is just devastating. **22...gxh6 23.♗xh6 ♖xh5 24.♗g8†** is also mate quite quickly. **23.♗g5 gxh6 23...g6 24.♗xh5!** is just 1–0. **24.♗xh5 f5 25.♗xf5 ♖c6 26.♗f6 27.♗xd5 h5 28.♗g2 1–0**

## 8. Jens Kristiansen – Sune Berg Hansen, Helsingør 2013

The pawns on the kingside are able to win this game almost by themselves. **28.h4!** **28.♗h3 b5∞** and **28.♗ac1±** were both inferior. **28...♝xc3** The only line of action. **28...h6 29.hxg5 hxg5 30.♗h5** and wins. **29.hxg5 ♖xd4† 30.♗h1 ♖e4 31.♗ad1! ♖d5** This offers no resistance, but the position was gone all the same.

**31...♝f2† 32.♗xf2 ♖xf2 33.f6** wins easily.

**31...♝f2** also does not work: **32.f6 ♖g3† 33.♗h2 ♖xf1† 34.♗xf1 ♖d6† 35.g3 ♖xg3† 36.♗h3! ♖d3 37.♗f3** and White wins.

**31...♝e5?!** was probably the best shot. But White is still winning with the usual ideas: **32.f6!** (The trick is that **32.♗f3?** loses to **32...c3 33.e7 ♖a4!! 34.exf8=♕† ♖xf8** and White faces too many threats.) **32...♝g3† 33.♗g1 ♖xf1 34.♗xf1 ♖h8 35.e7 ♖g8 36.♗f5!** and White wins.

**32.e7 ♖e5 32...♗e8 33.f6** and wins. **33.exf8=♕† ♖xf8 34.♗f4 ♖f2† 35.♗xf2 ♖xf2 36.♗xc4 ♖b6 37.♗c8† ♖e8 38.♗xe8† 1–0**

## 9. Rasmus Svane – Gawain Jones, Germany 2013

White won by winning an important tempo. **28.♗h7† ♖xh7 29.e5† ♖g8 29...f5 30.♗h2† ♖g8 31.e6 ♖e5 32.gxf5** gives White an absolutely devastating attack. **30.♗h2! dxe5 31.♗g6** The moves can be switched around a bit, but the general idea is the same. **31...♝a7 32.♗e4 f5 33.♗h7† ♖f8 34.♗xf7 ♖xf7 35.♗h8† ♖e7 36.♗xe5† ♖f8 37.♗h8† ♖e7 38.d6† ♖d7 39.♗xc5† 1–0**

## 10. Bent Larsen – Lubomir Kavalek, Solingen 1970

Black's weakest square is h7. Larsen found a brilliant way to attack it. **11.♗d2!! h5 11...♝f6** was probably a better defensive try. But White has a great attacking position after **12.♗g4** (not the only move, but a strong one) **12...♝xg4 13.♗xg4 h5 14.♗e2±.** White is threatening g2-g4 and after **14...h4?!** he can play **15.g3! ♖d7 16.♗h6** with a decisive attack. **12.♗h6!** The queen is impossible to dislodge immediately. **12...♝e7 12...♝f6 13.g4 ♖e8 14.gxh5 ♖g7 15.♗d2** also

gives White a winning attack. 13.g4 g5 Kavalek tries a creative defence. Unfortunately for him, it does not work. 14.gxh5 f5 15.Qd2 f4 16.0–0–0 Qd7 17.Qdg1 Qf7 18.Qf3 Black is busted. 18...Qf8 19.Qxg5 Qf6 20.Qxg7†! Qxg7 21.Qe6† White won on move 43, but is completely winning already here.

### 11. Gudmundur Kjartansson – Jose Carlos Ibarra Jerez, Gibraltar 2013

White blundered on the last move before the time control and lost quickly: 40.Qd3? Qxe5 Black is winning, though White collapsed rather helplessly. 41.Qb5?! g3 42.Qh1 Qxd5 43.Qh8† Qd8† 44.Qb4 Qc5† 0–1

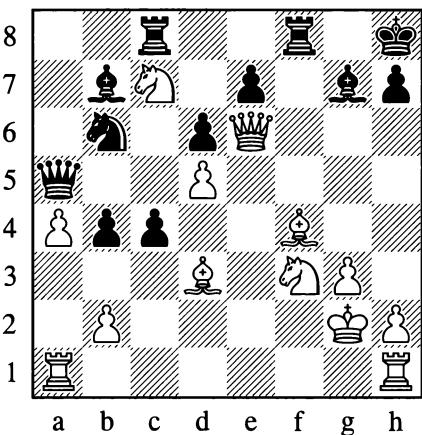
Instead White could have won with: 40.Qf5! Qc7 40...b5† 41.Qxb5† Qa8 is equally hopeless. A nice direct win goes: 42.Qh1 Qh3 43.Qa6 Qc7 44.Qxh3 gxh3 45.d6 Qb6 46.Qc8† Qb8 47.Qe4 Qxc8 48.c7† Qb7 49.c8=Q# 41.Qd7! Black cannot avoid d5-d6 for long. White wins.

### 12. Tigran Petrosian – Tomasz Markowski, Warsaw 2013

White looks under pressure, but turned the tables with a nice combination. 43.Qb4! Qxb4 43...Qa8 (and similar) loses to 44.Qxb3 Qf8 45.Qb7 with a deadly invasion on the 7th rank. 44.Qxd5† 44.Qc8† Qf8 45.Qxd5† transposes, and 44...Qf7 45.Qxd5† Qe6 46.Qc7† simply wins. 44...Qh8 44...Qf7 45.Qc8† Qf8 46.Qxf8† Qxf8 47.Qd8# 45.Qc8† Qf8 46.Qf7 Black is mated. 1–0

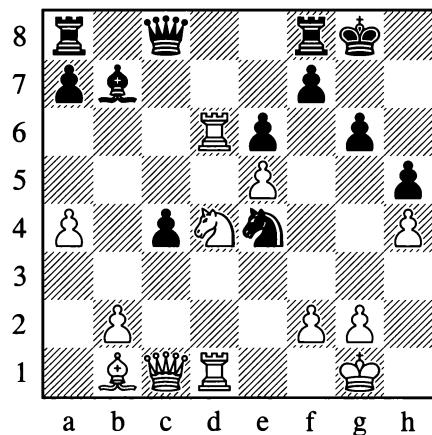
Jobava – Kopylov, Travemuende 2004

(13)



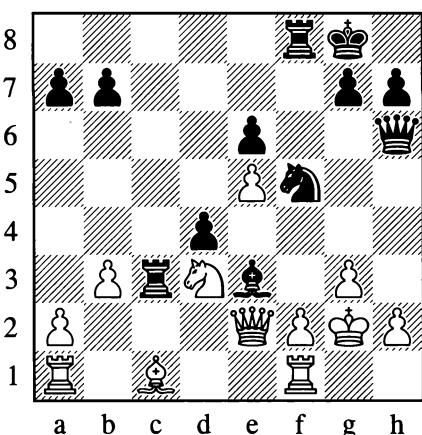
Aronian – Vallejo Pons, Bilbao 2011

(15)



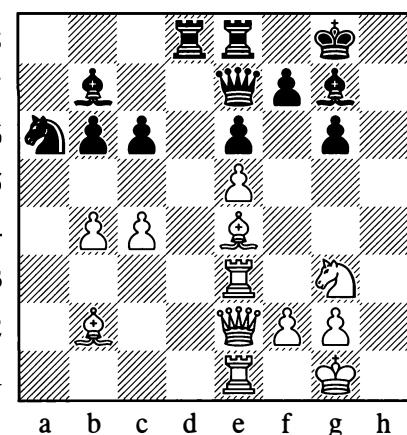
Alekseev – Svidler, Moscow 2008

(14)



Cheparinov – Tratar, Legnica 2013

(16)



### 13. Baadur Jobava – Mihail Kopylov, Travemuende 2004

23.♘xh7? A tempting and “obvious” sacrifice, but actually this throws away all of the advantage. On the other hand, White was entirely winning after 23.♗e4!! consolidating the d5-pawn before initiating an attack on the king. White is threatening to play simply ♘b5, so Black is out of options. An exchange sacrifice on f4 does not help much – it opens the g-file and gives White ideas of ♘f5. So, after 23...♝xc7 24.♗h3 Black is just mated. 23...♞xh7?? This is an incredible mistake. It is not hard to see that this move loses directly; you essentially have to resign to play this move. Instead it seems Black could have held the game with 23...♞xd5! simultaneously bringing the knight into the defence and opening the long diagonal from b7 to g2, creating counterplay. White has only one card to play. 24.♗h3 ♘xf4† 25.gxf4 ♘f6 The only square. (White should not be allowed to play ♘e6#.) 26.♗g6† ♘g8 27.♗h7† ♘f8 White’s attack has come to a temporary halt. But now he is a piece up! 28.♗b5 ♘b6!! (28...♝a8 29.♗h1 ♘c5 30.h4 ♘d5 31.f5 ♘xf3† 32.♗xf3 ♘xb5 33.h5 ♘xg6† 34.♗xg6 ♘e5 35.f6 ♘xf6 36.♗d1±) 29.♗ae1 (29.♗e4 allows Black to force a draw with 29...♝h6 30.♗f5† ♘f6 31.♗h7. But also 29...♝c5!? with unclear play is interesting.) 29...♝xf3† 30.♗xf3 ♘xf4† 31.♗xf4 ♘f2† With a perpetual check, based on 32.♗e4? d5† and White is mated. 24.♗g5† 1–0

### 14. Evgeny Alekseev – Peter Svidler, Moscow 2008

Svidler had too many good moves to choose from, which resulted in him eventually choosing a bad one.

The winning move was 26...♝fc8!! putting maximum pressure on f2 from the side. As Black is also threatening ...♝g6!, White has to force things: 27.♗b2 ♘c2 28.♗f3 ♘f8! Simple and forcing. 29.♗xb7 29.♗h1 ♘g5! with the threat of ...♞e3 is also very strong. For example: 30.♗g4 ♘e3! 29...♞h4† 30.gxh4 ♘g6† 31.♗h1 ♘xd3 White’s position is resignable.

The move Svidler chose was: 26...♝g6? 26...♞h4†?! 27.gxh4 ♘g6† is better for Black, but White can fight. 27.fxe3 ♘xd3 28.♗g1 ♘xe3 28...♝f7! would have been a better try, but White can still hold the position with: 29.♗d2! ♘xe3 30.♗xf7 ♘xf7 31.♗xe3 dxе3 32.♗f3† ♘f5 33.♗xb7† ♘g6 34.♗f1 ♘xe5 35.♗f7† ♘h6 36.♗f4! Now active counterplay will help a lot. 36...♝d1† 37.♗g2 ♘d5† 38.♗h3 ♘d4 39.♗xd4 ♘xd4 40.♗xe6† ♘g5 41.b4 Black of course continues to have real chances here with his advanced pawn, but I suspect that correct play will lead to a draw eventually. 29.♗xf8† ♘xf8 30.♗xe3 dxе3 31.♗c1? White misses a great chance with 31.♗c2!, when Black has no advantage. 31...h6 Maybe the pawn was better placed on h5, but there is nothing wrong with this move. 32.♗c8† ♘f7 33.g4?! 33.♗f1† ♘f5 34.g4 ♘xf1† 35.♗xf1 ♘d2 looks like Black should win, but some practical chances still exist. 33...♝e4 34.♗c4 ♘d5 0–1

### 15. Levon Aronian – Francisco Vallejo Pons, Sao Paulo/Bilbao 2011

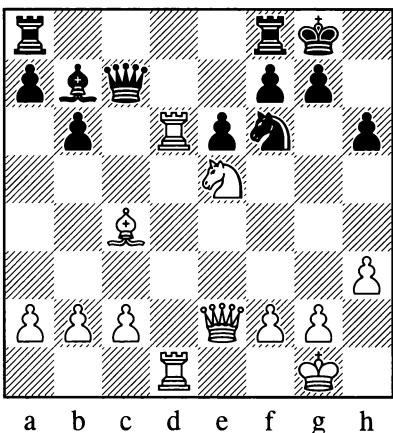
White wins by attacking the kingside. 27.♗h6!! A very nice combination. 27...♞xd6 27...♝e8 does not work. White regroups: 28.♗f3!! This kind of slow move can be easy to miss if you do not look for the weaknesses. 28...♞xd6 29.♗g5 ♘c6 30.♗h7† ♘f8 31.♗e4! White wins. For example: 31...♝xe4 32.♗xe4 ♘xe4 33.♗d7 with mate on the next move. 28.♗xg6! This was obviously the idea. 28...fxg6 29.♗xg6† ♘h8 30.♗h6† ♘g8 31.♗xe6! ♘f5 31...♝f7 32.♗xd6 ♘e8 does not lose immediately, but Black cannot improve his position and will get in trouble quickly. 33.♗g5† ♘h8 34.♗f4 ♘e4 35.e6 ♘g7 36.♗e5 is a possible route to oblivion for Black.

32.♕g6† ♔h8 33.♕xh5† ♔g8 34.♕g6† ♔h8 35.♔xf8 ♕xf8 36.♗d7 Winning back one of the sacrificed pieces, giving White four pawns for the piece on top of his positional advantage. 36...♕h6 37.♕xf5 ♕f8 38.♕g5! The endgame holds no chances for Black. 38...♕xg5 39.hxg5 ♔e4 40.♗xa7 ♕b8 41.f3 ♕f5 42.♗c7 ♕e6 43.♗c6 ♕g8 44.f4 ♕xb2 45.e6 ♕e2 46.f5 ♕e5 47.g4 ♕e4 48.♗f2 ♕xg4 49.e7 ♕f7 50.g6 ♕g7 51.gxf7 ♕xf7 52.♗e6 ♕e8 53.f6 1–0

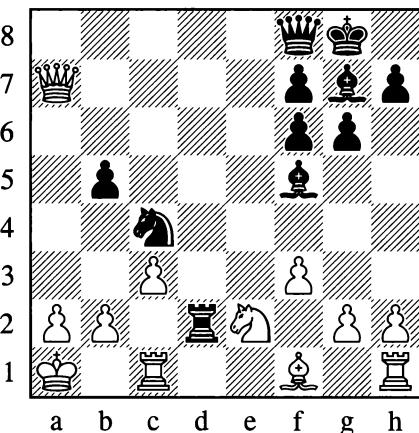
### 16. Ivan Cheparinov – Marko Tratar, Legnica 2013

White has a solid advantage, but not happy with just squeezing the life out of his opponent, Cheparinov found a way to break through on the kingside. 28.♔h5!! ♕xb4 The alternatives were: 28...♕g5 29.♔f6† ♕xf6 30.exf6 leaves Black defenceless against ♕g3 and ♕xg6, in that order or reversed. 28...gxh5 29.♕xh5 c5 is also hopeless. White plays 30.♕h7† ♕f8 31.♗g3 and mates his opponent. 29.♗c3 Other moves win as well. 29...♕c5 30.♔f6† Black resigned.

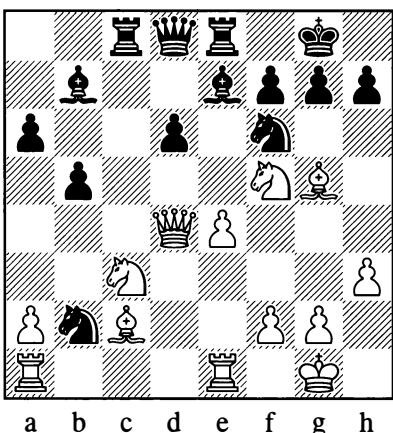
Caruana – Ivanchuk, Wijk aan Zee 2012



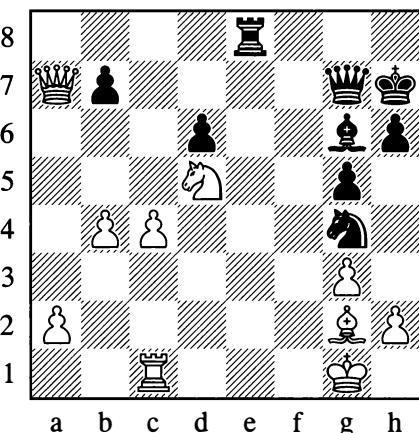
Lahno – Jobava, Dubai 2004



Kamsky – Morozevich, Thessaloniki 2013



Mikhalevski – Short, Edmonton 2012



### 17. Fabiano Caruana – Vassily Ivanchuk, Wijk aan Zee (variation) 2012

**20.♗xe6!! ♜xe6** 20...♝ad8 is of course possible, but the extra pawn leads to a full point after 21.♝xd8 ♜xd8 22.♛c6. And after 21...♝xd8 22.♛xf7 White wins everything. **21.♕xe6† ♖h8** **22.♗d7!!** An important move. White needs to get control over the e4-square. 22...♝xd7 22...♝xe5 is the “only” move, but White is simply winning, of course. **23.♕g6† ♖h7** 24.♝d3! Black is two rooks up – and mated.

### 18. Gata Kamsky – Alexander Morozevich, Thessaloniki 2013

Black has played the opening recklessly, allowing White to plant a knight on f5 and not challenging it later. **18.♘b3?** Missing a great chance. **18...♞c4** **19.♝ad1** 19.a4!?! 19...♝d7 20.♝d3 ♘d8? A sign that Morozevich had a really bad day. 20...♝e5± was better. **21.♗xg7!** ♜e5 21...♝xg7 22.♝xf6† ♜xf6 23.♗g3† leaves Black fatally weakened on the dark squares. **22.♘f5** 22.♝xf6 ♜xf6 23.♘h5!+– was a bit more accurate. **22...♝xe4?** A total collapse. Black’s last chance was 22...♝b6, though winning the queen is a short-lived pleasure. After 23.♝xf6 ♜xd4 24.♗g3† ♖f8 25.♗g7† ♖e8 26.♗xe5! Black has to play 26...♝xf5 27.♗xf5 dxe5±, when White has wonderful winning chances, but still has to prove that it is enough. **23.♗h6† ♖f8** 24.♝xd8 ♜xd8 25.f4 1–0

**18.♘d5!!** would have initiated a beautiful combination. **18...♝xd5** **19.exd5** ♜xc2 19...h6 20.♝xe7 ends with Black losing the knight on b2. **20.♝xe7!** ♜xe7 21.♝xf6 gxsf6 22.♝xf6 White wins. The point is: **22...♝e1†** 23.♝xe1 ♜xf6 24.♝e8#

### 19. Kateryna Lahno – Baadur Jobava, Dubai 2004

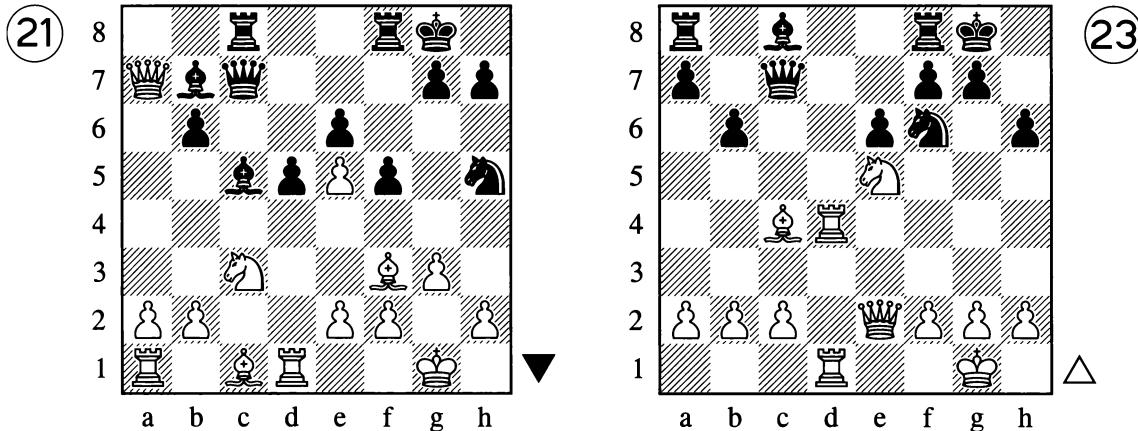
In a rare case of tactical imperfection, Jobava missed the strongest move here. **21...♝d7!!** In the game Jobava played more weakly with: 21...♝xb2? 22.♝d4! ♜a4 Black won this game rather quickly, but as can be seen in the defence section (page 169), White is not lost at this point. **22.♝a6** Trying to escape with the queen does not work either: 22.♝f2 ♜d2! with a strong attack. And as 23.a3 ♜b3† 24.♝a2 ♜c8? (or similar) is hopeless for White, she might as well allow 23.♝d4 ♜xd4 24.♝xd4 ♜b3† 25.axb3 ♜a8† and wins. **22...♝b8** **23.♝d4** ♜a7 White has to part with the queen, as 24.♝c6 ♜xa2† and **24.♝c6 ♜f4!** both win instantly for Black. But after giving up the queen, the drawing chances are not really there either. Not even the slim ones.

### 20. Victor Mikhalevski – Nigel Short, Edmonton 2012

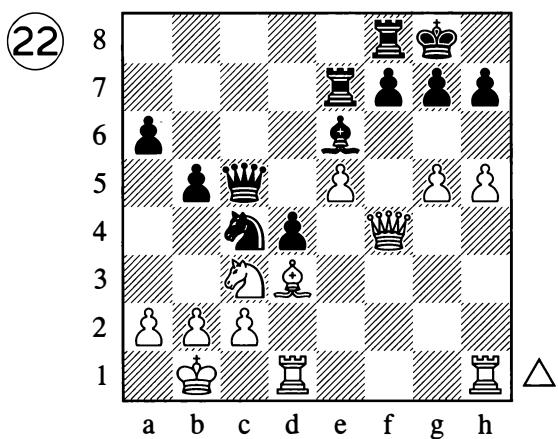
Thinking about which squares are the weakest in the opponent’s position can at times seem very simplistic. But in reality our focus is weak and anything that helps strengthen it will make us better. **25...♝b2!!** was a fantastic opportunity that Short missed. In the game Short erred with 25...h5? when after 26.h3!± White won the game by move 37. 25...♝a8?! to take on a2 looks strong at first, but White has a brilliant move: 26.♝f6†!! If the knight takes, White can take the rook. And after 26...♜xf6 comes 27.♝xb7† ♖f7 28.♝e4† followed by taking the knight with an advantage. 25...♝e4 26.♝xe4† ♜xe4 27.♝f1 is only equal. **26.♝f1** 26.♝xb7† does not improve things for White. Black plays 26...♝h8 and there is no defence against ...♝e4. 26.♝d1 ♜e4! is also devastating: 27.♝xe4† ♜xe4 28.♝xb7† ♖g6 29.♝f4† ♜xf4 and Black wins. **26...♝g8!!** White has no defence against ...♝e4; Black just wins. It also works to go to h8, but the tactics are far more complicated. 26...♝h8?? 27.♝d1 ♜c2! 28.♝d4† ♜xd4† 29.♝xd4 ♜e1† 30.♝f1 ♜e5!! 31.♝f2 ♜xf1† 32.♝xf1 ♜f3 Remarkably the white rook is trapped. If you were able to see this, you should have been able to see 26...♝g8! as well. But life does not necessarily work that way, of course.

Kramnik – Ivanchuk, Monaco 2011

Caruana – Ivanchuk, Wijk aan Zee 2012



Karjakin – Alekseev, Khanty-Mansiysk 2007



### 21. Vladimir Kramnik – Vassily Ivanchuk, Monaco (blindfold) 2011

Kramnik had taken too many chances along with the a-pawn. Ivanchuk correctly exploited this with an attack on f2, instead of trying to trap the queen immediately. 18... $\mathbb{Q}f4!!$  18... $\mathbb{Q}a8?$  would be weaker. Black is okay after 19. $\mathbb{Q}xd5!$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}f7!$  21. $\mathbb{W}xb7$   $\mathbb{W}xb7$  22. $\mathbb{Q}xb7$   $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ , but so is White. 19. $\mathbb{Q}g4$  Trying to keep the files closed, but without success. 19. $\mathbb{Q}b5$   $\mathbb{W}e7$  wins for Black. First off, the queen is about to be trapped on a7. And there are real threats to the white king as well: 20. $\mathbb{Q}d6$   $\mathbb{Q}xg3!$  with a strong attack. One nice line is: 21. $\mathbb{Q}xg3$   $\mathbb{Q}xg3$  22. $\mathbb{W}xb7$   $\mathbb{Q}c7$  23. $\mathbb{W}a6$   $\mathbb{W}h4$  This gives White no defence against ... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$  with mate; especially if you throw in ... $\mathbb{Q}e4$  with lots of additional threats. Ivanchuk showed brilliant calculation. In *Chess Informant* he indicated that he had prepared: 19. $b4$   $\mathbb{Q}a8!$  20. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\mathbb{Q}xf2\uparrow$  21. $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{Q}c2!$  A nice zwischenzug, e.g. 22. $\mathbb{W}xb7$   $\mathbb{W}xd1\uparrow$  23. $\mathbb{Q}xf2$   $\mathbb{W}d4\uparrow$  and Black wins material. 19... $\mathbb{Q}g3!!$  20. $b4$  20. $\mathbb{Q}xg3$   $\mathbb{Q}xg3$  simply does not work; the black attack is too strong. 21. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  (21. $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{Q}xf2\uparrow$ — Trapping the queen immediately is also strong, but this is simpler. The point is that 22. $\mathbb{W}a4$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  is completely hopeless. 21. $\mathbb{Q}b5$   $\mathbb{W}e7!$  does not change anything. The white queen is still about to get trapped.) 21... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  22. $\mathbb{W}xb7$   $\mathbb{W}xb7$  23. $\mathbb{Q}xd5\uparrow$   $\mathbb{W}xd5$  24. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\mathbb{Q}xf2!$  25. $b4$   $\mathbb{Q}xb4$  26. $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}xe2$  27. $\mathbb{Q}xb6$   $\mathbb{Q}cc2$  This is not something White can survive. 20... $\mathbb{Q}a8$  Personally I would have gone for control with 20... $\mathbb{Q}xf2\uparrow$ ? 21. $\mathbb{Q}xf2$   $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  22. $\mathbb{W}xb7$   $\mathbb{Q}xa1$  23. $\mathbb{Q}xg3$   $\mathbb{Q}xc1$  24. $\mathbb{Q}xc1$   $\mathbb{Q}xc1$  25. $\mathbb{W}xb6$   $\mathbb{Q}e3\uparrow$ !, which leads to a winning ending, but there is nothing wrong with the move played in the game. 21. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\mathbb{Q}xe2\uparrow$ ? 22. $\mathbb{Q}f1$  22. $\mathbb{Q}xe2$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  leaves the white queen trapped. 22... $\mathbb{Q}xa7$  23. $\mathbb{Q}xc7$   $\mathbb{Q}xf3$  24. $\mathbb{Q}xe6$  24. $\mathbb{Q}b5$  is met with 24... $\mathbb{Q}d4!$  25. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}xd1$  26. $\mathbb{Q}xb5$   $\mathbb{Q}xg4$  and Black wins with his extra exchange. 24... $\mathbb{Q}c3??$  A horrific blunder, which is best explained by this being a blindfold game. 24... $\mathbb{Q}xb4$  was but one winning move. 25. $\mathbb{Q}xc5!$   $\mathbb{Q}xd1$  26. $\mathbb{Q}xb6$   $\mathbb{Q}a4$  27. $\mathbb{Q}xf8$   $\mathbb{Q}xf8$  28. $\mathbb{Q}b1!$   $\mathbb{Q}xa2$  29. $b7$   $\mathbb{Q}xf2\uparrow$  30. $\mathbb{Q}e1$   $\mathbb{Q}e2\uparrow$  31. $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{Q}f2\uparrow$  32. $\mathbb{Q}e1$   $\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}$

### 22. Sergey Karjakin – Evgeny Alekseev, Khanty-Mansiysk 2007

24. $\mathbb{h}6!!$   $\mathbb{g}6$  24... $\mathbb{W}xe5$  is the main idea. White wins with a very nice tactical point: 25. $\mathbb{Q}xh7\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}xh7$  26. $\mathbb{Q}xh7\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}xg7$  27. $\mathbb{Q}h4$   $\mathbb{Q}c8$  28. $\mathbb{Q}h6\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  29. $\mathbb{Q}f6!!$   $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  30. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  and White will end at least an exchange up. 25. $\mathbb{Q}d5!!$  A very nice tactic. White could also win the exchange after the prosaic: 25. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$   $\mathbb{Q}xc4$  26. $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{W}xe5$  27. $\mathbb{W}xe5$  28. $\mathbb{Q}f6\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  29. $\mathbb{Q}d7$  25... $\mathbb{W}xd5$  26. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$   $\mathbb{W}xc4$  27. $\mathbb{W}f6$  1-0

### 23. Fabiano Caruana – Vassily Ivanchuk, Wijk aan Zee 2012

Black is very passive, which should suggest to White that his moment has come. Instead Caruana played cautiously and lost some of his advantage immediately. 17. $\mathbb{h}3?!$   $\mathbb{Q}b7$  17... $\mathbb{Q}b8?!$ ± 18. $\mathbb{Q}d7!$   $\mathbb{W}c8!$  An important point that all my students have played for initially is that 18... $\mathbb{Q}xd7?!$  19. $\mathbb{Q}xd7$   $\mathbb{W}c8$  20. $\mathbb{Q}xe6!$  gives White a strong attack: 20... $\mathbb{Q}xe6$  21. $\mathbb{W}g4$   $\mathbb{W}xd7$  22. $\mathbb{Q}xd7$   $\mathbb{Q}f5\pm$  19. $\mathbb{Q}xf7?!$  19. $\mathbb{Q}d7\uparrow$  with some advantage was the best move. The main point is that 19... $\mathbb{W}c7?$  brings us to Exercise 17. 19... $\mathbb{Q}xd7$  20. $\mathbb{Q}xh6\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}h7$  21. $\mathbb{W}h5$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$   $\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}$

The solution is: 17. $\mathbb{Q}g4!!$  A very surprising move, especially because of the open centre. But with the pawn having advanced to h6, the idea of g4, h4 and g5 to provoke further weaknesses and attack the king is fully justified. Especially because White actually has full control of the centre and Black is lacking entirely in active opportunities. For example: 17... $\mathbb{Q}b7$  A very natural move. After both 17... $\mathbb{Q}g5$  and 17... $\mathbb{Q}d5$ , White replies 18. $\mathbb{h}4$  with a big advantage. 18. $\mathbb{h}4$   $\mathbb{Q}d5$  19. $\mathbb{Q}g5$  It might be a bit over the top, but my evaluation is that White is winning here. 19... $\mathbb{Q}ad8$  20. $\mathbb{Q}xh6$   $\mathbb{Q}xh6$  21. $\mathbb{W}g4\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  22. $\mathbb{W}h5$  Black cannot defend the h6-pawn. White wins, but more moves obviously need to be made. It should be said that the odd-looking 17. $\mathbb{h}4?!$  with exactly the same concept does not appear seriously worse, though you would have to consider 17... $\mathbb{h}5$ .

---

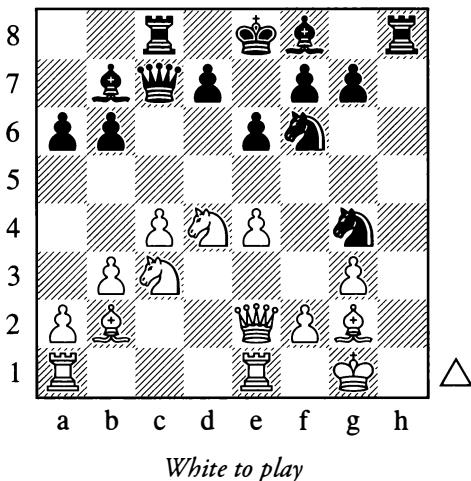
# Chapter 6

---

## Attack the Strongest Square

Tiberiu-Maxim Georgescu – Mila Zarkovic

Belgrade 2012



*White to play*

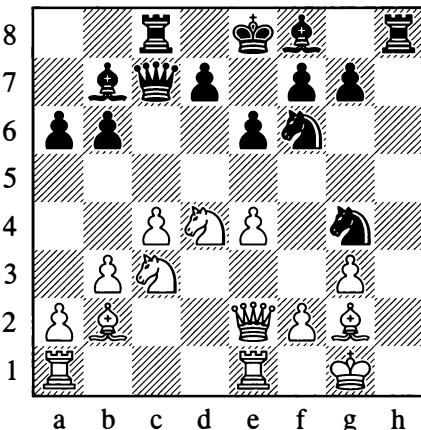
Black has secured a great square for himself on g4, but he has spent too much time with his knights and none keeping his king safe. Surely Black had kept an eye on the most obvious White breaks, but he had failed to anticipate attacks on the squares entirely under his control.

There are times when we cannot get at the opponent's weaknesses. At these times there is an additional technique that can be useful. By striking at a square that the opponent has overprotected to an almost extreme extent, we can sometimes ruin his coordination and in that way get through to his real weaknesses.

The following example is a basic example of this. Obviously it could also be categorized as exploiting that the king is stuck in the centre, opening files or similar. These strategic ideas are all relevant as well. When we sit at the board we do not really care one way or the other. The main point is that we understand the principles in advance so that they can guide our intuition and our calculation. It can be useful for us to think about the principles when we are playing as well, as long as these thoughts are rare and brief. The reason we train is so that we can do things quickly and confidently at the board.

### Tiberiu-Maxim Georgescu – Mila Zarkovic

Belgrade 2012



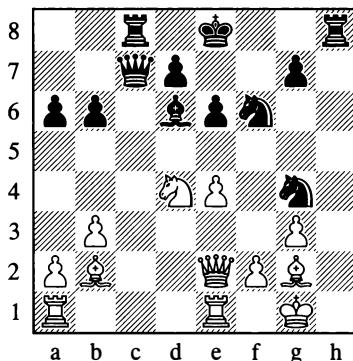
**18.♘d5!**

A typical idea, but one that Black thought she had covered.

**18...exd5**

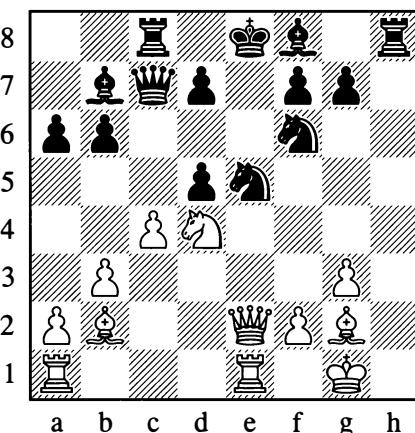
Black is trying her intended defence. Her

life would also have been hard after 18...♝xd5 19.cxd5, when White is threatening e4-e5 as well as coming down the c-file. After 19...♞d6 20.dxe6 fxe6 we once again have a situation where Black is seemingly in control over a square, this time e5.



White gets a strategically winning endgame after 21.e5! ♜xe5 22.♗xe6 dxе6 23.♕ac1 ♜b8 24.♗xc8† ♜xc8 25.♗xe5 ♜xe5 26.♗xe5±.

**19.e5! ♜xe5**



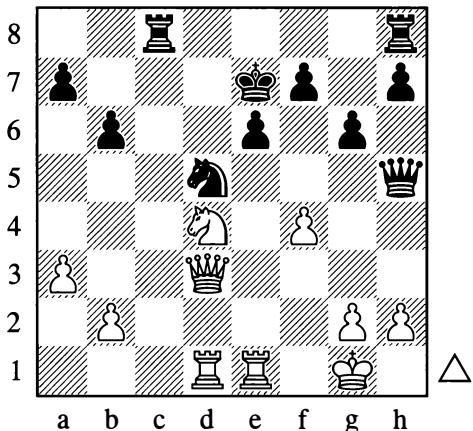
**20.♗b5!**

The point behind White's combination. After 20...axb5 21.♗xe5 the opening of the e-file is decisive.

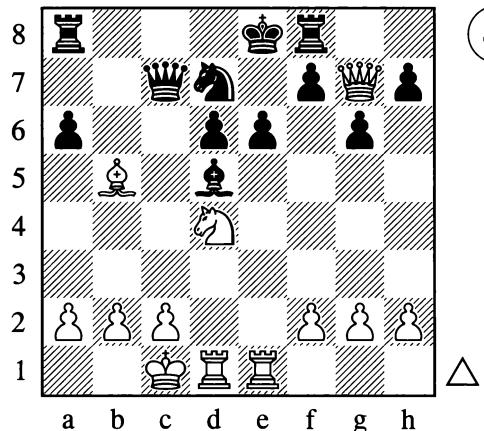
**20...♛c5 21.♗xe5† ♜e7 22.♗d6†**

1–0

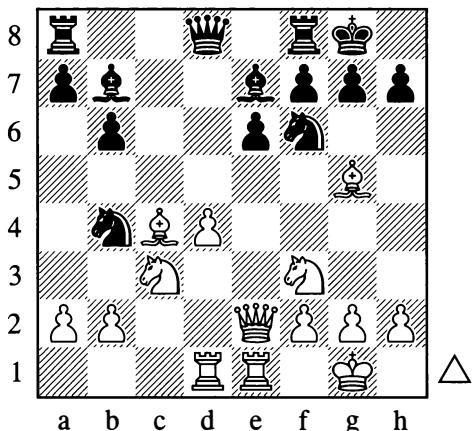
Jobava – Kovacevic, Sarajevo 2011



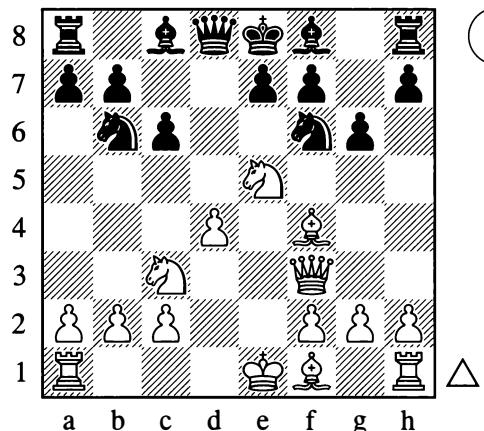
Averbakh – Aronin, Moscow 1963



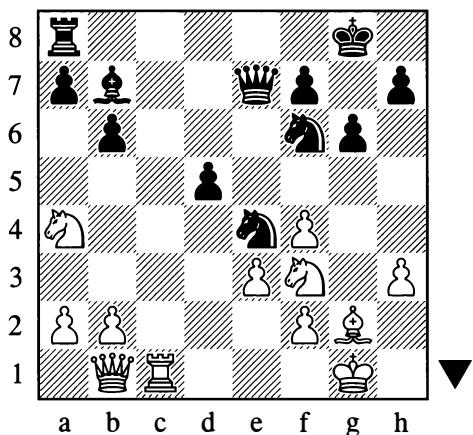
Sanal – Jumabayev, Karpov 2013



Amin – Samhouri, Doha 2011



Moldobaev – Be. Jobava, Izmir 2002



### 1. Baadur Jobava – Aleksandar Kovacevic, Sarajevo 2011

23.f5! Killing Black's coordination. 23... $\mathbb{Q}xe6$   $fxe6$  24. $\mathbb{B}e5$  looks attractive as well, but Black obtains good counterplay: 24... $\mathbb{W}g4$  25. $\mathbb{W}xd5$   $\mathbb{B}hd8$  26. $\mathbb{W}b7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  27. $\mathbb{B}f1$  There is nothing better. 27... $\mathbb{B}c2$  28.h3  $\mathbb{W}h4$  29. $\mathbb{Q}xe6$   $\mathbb{B}dd2$  Black will be able to hold the eventual ending. 23... $gxf5$  24. $\mathbb{Q}xe6$   $fxe6$  25. $\mathbb{W}xd5$   $\mathbb{W}f7$  26. $\mathbb{W}b7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  27. $\mathbb{B}d7$   $\mathbb{W}g6?$  Black's last chance to hold on was 27... $\mathbb{W}f8$ , though White is of course completely winning after 28.b4. 28. $\mathbb{B}e7$  Black resigned on account of 28... $\mathbb{W}g8$  29. $\mathbb{W}d7$   $\mathbb{B}c6$  30. $\mathbb{W}xc6$   $\mathbb{Q}xe7$  31. $\mathbb{W}c7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  32. $\mathbb{W}e5\#$   $\mathbb{Q}g6$  33. $\mathbb{B}e3$  and White wins.

### 2. Vahap Sanal – Rinat Jumabayev, Karpov 2013

The d5-square is seemingly in complete control. But it is all an illusion. 14.d5!!  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  It does not matter which piece Black takes with, it ends the same way. And after 14... $exd5$  15. $\mathbb{W}xe7$   $\mathbb{W}xe7$  16. $\mathbb{B}xe7$   $dxc4$  17. $\mathbb{B}xb7$  White wins. 15. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  The simplest. 15... $\mathbb{Q}fxd5$  16. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  17. $\mathbb{Q}xe7$  Black resigned.

### 3. Emelbek Moldobaev – Beglar Jobava, Izmir 2002

Black wins with a traditional punch in the centre. 19...d4!! 20. $\mathbb{Q}e5$  This is just a blunder, but what is he supposed to do?

20.exd4 was the only tenable move. But after 20... $\mathbb{Q}d5$  21. $\mathbb{B}e1$   $\mathbb{Q}xf4$  Black is obviously winning. For example: 22. $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}xg2$  23. $\mathbb{Q}xg2$   $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  24. $\mathbb{B}xe7$   $\mathbb{Q}xf3\#$  25. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$   $\mathbb{Q}xb1$  26. $\mathbb{Q}e2$  A nice try, but Black does not need the knight to win. For example: 26... $\mathbb{Q}f8$  27. $\mathbb{B}c7$   $\mathbb{B}e8\#$  28. $\mathbb{Q}d1$   $\mathbb{B}d8$  29. $\mathbb{Q}c1$   $\mathbb{B}xd4$  30. $\mathbb{Q}xb1$   $\mathbb{B}h4$  and Black wins the ending.

20. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}xf2$  21. $\mathbb{Q}xb7$  (21. $\mathbb{Q}xf2$   $\mathbb{Q}xg2$  22. $\mathbb{Q}xg2$   $\mathbb{W}xe3$  23. $\mathbb{B}d1$   $\mathbb{Q}d5\#$ ) 21... $\mathbb{Q}xh3\#$  22. $\mathbb{Q}h2$   $\mathbb{W}xb7$  23. $\mathbb{Q}xh3$   $\mathbb{W}d7\#$  and ... $\mathbb{W}xa4$ .

20...b5! Trapping the knight. White resigns.

### 4. Yuri Averbakh – Lev Aronin, Moscow 1963

White has a strong attacking position after something normal like 17. $\mathbb{B}e3$ !, but he can accelerate the attack by punching at the heavily protected c6, diverting Black's attention. 17. $\mathbb{Q}c6!!$   $\mathbb{Q}xc6$  17...0–0–0 18. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $exd5$  19. $\mathbb{Q}e7$  is of course hopeless, even if Black has not lost material yet. 18. $\mathbb{Q}xe6!$   $fxe6$  19. $\mathbb{B}xe6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$  20. $\mathbb{B}xd6\#$ ! The point of the combination. The rook on f8 is trapped! 20. $\mathbb{B}xd6??$   $\mathbb{B}e8\#$  would be a disaster. 20... $\mathbb{W}xd6$  21. $\mathbb{B}xd6$   $\mathbb{Q}c7$  22. $\mathbb{B}d2$  White is simply winning and won without effort. 22... $\mathbb{B}ae8$  23.b3  $\mathbb{B}e1\#$  24. $\mathbb{Q}b2$   $\mathbb{B}fe8$  25. $\mathbb{W}d4$   $\mathbb{Q}b6$  26.a4 a5 27. $\mathbb{W}c3$   $\mathbb{B}e5$  28.f4  $\mathbb{B}e2$  29. $\mathbb{B}xe2$   $\mathbb{B}xe2$  30. $\mathbb{W}xa5$   $\mathbb{Q}e4$  31. $\mathbb{W}e5\#$   $\mathbb{Q}b7$  32. $\mathbb{Q}a3$   $\mathbb{Q}d5$  33.a5  $\mathbb{Q}c7$  34.a6 $\#$   $\mathbb{Q}b6$  35. $\mathbb{W}d4\#$   $\mathbb{Q}a5$  36. $\mathbb{W}b4\#$   $\mathbb{Q}xa6$  37. $\mathbb{W}c4\#$   $\mathbb{Q}b5\#$  38. $\mathbb{Q}b4$  1–0

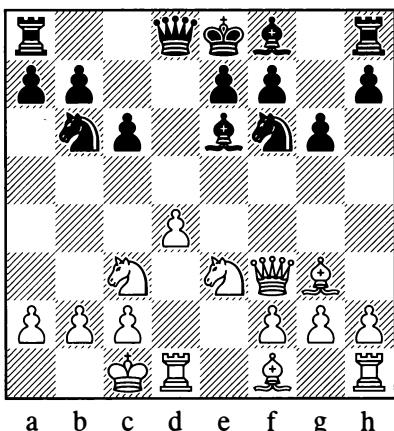
### 5. Bassem Amin – Ahmed Samhouri, Doha 2011

If Black had time for ... $\mathbb{Q}e6$  he would be very solid and not worse by any meaningful definition. But White can use his lead in development to attack the strongest square in the black position and in that way create disruption in the black ranks. 11.d5!!  $\mathbb{Q}bx d5$  11... $\mathbb{Q}fxd5$  12. $\mathbb{Q}xf7\#$  is bad news for Black, though he can avoid immediate defeat with 12... $\mathbb{Q}g4\pm$ . 11... $cx d5$  is refuted quite easily with 12. $\mathbb{Q}b5\#$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  13. $\mathbb{Q}xd7$   $\mathbb{Q}bx d7$  14. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  15. $\mathbb{W}xd5$  a6 16. $\mathbb{Q}c4$  e6 17. $\mathbb{W}xb7$  and White wins. 12. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\mathbb{W}xd5$  It is easy to understand why Black played this distasteful move. 12... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  13. $\mathbb{Q}xf7$  is again bad for Black. The best is probably still 13... $\mathbb{Q}g4\pm$ . 13. $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{W}xf3$

**14.♕xf7† ♕d8 15.gxf3?!** This almost ruins all of the great play up to this point. It is easy to understand the advantage of this move: winning time. But the damage to the pawn structure is more important. The critical line is of course 15.♕xf3 e6 16.0–0–0† ♕e7 17.♕e5 ♕g7, where the bishop can appear to be in trouble at first glance. But White has both 18.♕g5± and the immediate solution 18.♕xg6 leading to a very promising ending with rook and two pawns against bishop and knight. In both cases White has excellent winning chances. **15...♕h5?** After 15...♕h5! 16.0–0–0† ♕c7 17.♕g5 ♕g7 18.♕he1 ♕f6 19.♕xf6 exf6 20.♕c4 ♕d8 21.♕xd8 ♕xd8 22.♕e8† ♕c7 23.♕h8 ♕f4 24.♕xh7 ♕d7 White would have to show a lot of technique to win the game.

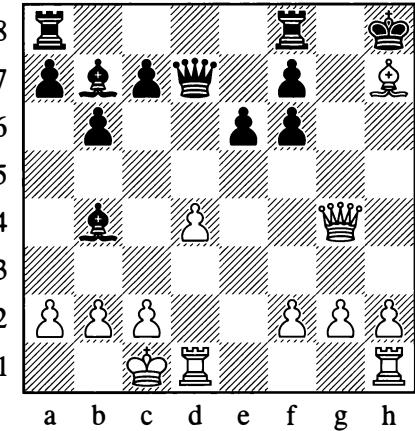
**16.0–0–0† ♕c8 17.♕c4** White's advantage is essentially decisive. Black has to give up a pawn to stay in the game, but he is not active enough to call it compensation. 17...♕d5 18.♕xd5 cxd5 19.♕xd5 b6 20.♕hd1 ♕g7 21.♕c6 ♕e8 22.♕e5 ♕b7 23.♕a5† bxa5 24.♕xg7 ♕ac8 25.♕c3 a4 26.♕b5† ♕a8 27.♕a5 ♕c4 28.♕d4 ♕ec8 29.♕xa4 ♕xc3 30.bxc3 ♕xc3 31.♕dc4 ♕xf3 32.♕c7 ♕xf2 33.♕axa7† ♕b8 34.♕ab7† ♕a8 35.♕b4 ♕f3 36.♕b2 1–0

Willemze – S. Kasparov, Hoogeveen 2012

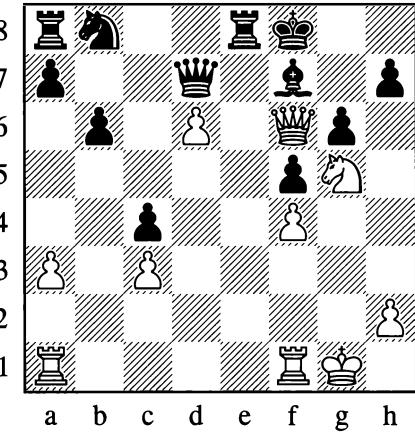
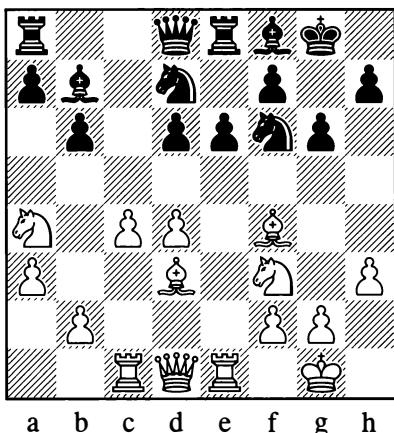


Potkin – Bologan, Olginka 2011

Jansa – Marovic, Italy 1974



Khodos – Mikenas, Minsk 1964



### 6. Thomas Willemze – Sergey Kasparov, Hoogeveen 2012

14.♕e5?± gave White very little, even though he still won the game by move 43. 14.d5!! would have been much stronger. 14...♝bx d5 14...cx d5 15.♗b5† ♕d7 16.♝cx d5 White has a winning attack. For example: 16...♝fx d5 17.♝xd5 ♕xb5 18.♝f6† and wins. 15.♝cx d5 ♝xd5 16.c4 And White wins a piece. 16...♔h6 17.cxd5 ♕xd5 18.♔g4 ♜b6 19.♔b1 ♔g7 20.♔e2 ♔e4† 21.♔c1 Black does not have enough compensation for the piece.

### 7. Vladimir Potkin – Victor Bologan, Olginka 2011

White has based his whole set-up on preventing ...e5. So when it comes, it hurts. 14...e5!! 15.dxe5 The only move that prevents ...e5-e4. 15.c5 does not work. Black plays 15...♔xf3 16.♔xf3 exf4 17.c6 ♜xe1† 18.♜xe1 b5! and keeps an extra piece. 15...dxe5 16.♝xe5 16.♗xe5 ♕xf3 and Black wins a piece. 16...♝h5 17.♔f1 The key tactical idea was 17.♔h2 ♜xe5 18.♜xe5 ♜xe5 19.♜xe5 ♜g5! with a winning attack: 20.♔g3 ♜xg3 21.fxg3 ♕d6 and White dies on the dark squares. 17...♝xf4 18.♝xd7 ♜xd7 19.♝xd7 ♜xe1 20.♜xe1 ♔c6 21.♝xf8 ♔xa4 22.g3 ♜h5 23.♝xh7 ♜xh7 24.♜e7 ♔e8† Black has a bigger advantage than a computer can possibly understand. He won the ending on move 40.

### 8. Vlastimil Jansa – Drazen Marovic, Italy 1974

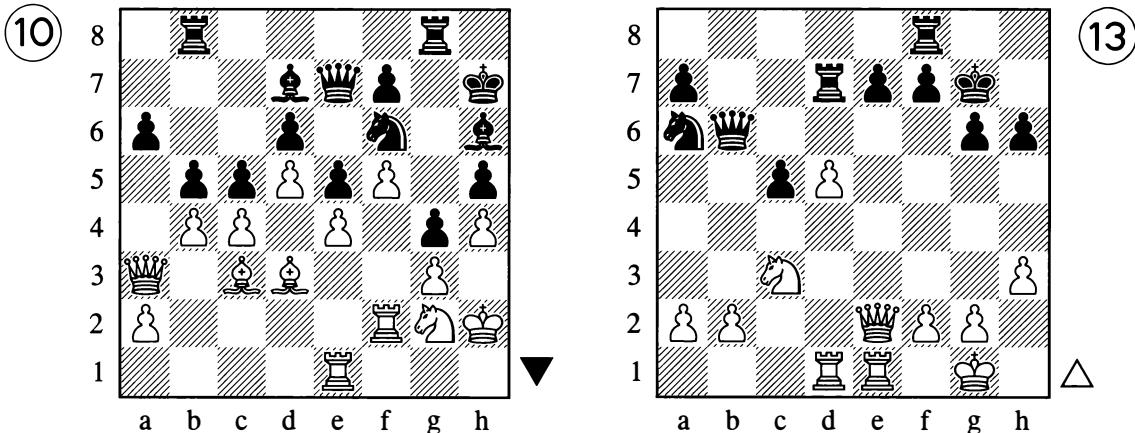
A classic combination, which I have borrowed from an old collection I went through while writing this book. The idea is a really nice prophylactic move, so I decided to include it. 1.d5!! White would get a big advantage after 1.♗d3?!, but only because he has already won the pawn on h7. Black makes it to an ending after 1...♝d5 2.♗h3 ♜g5†, where he has some drawing chances because of the opposite-coloured bishops. 1...♝fd8 1...♝a4 2.c3! and White wins. And after 1...♝xh7 2.♗d3 as well, where mate is only avoided with 2...♝d2† 3.♝xd2 ♜xd5, which is of course hopeless. 2.♗d3 ♕xd5 3.♗f5 ♜xg2 4.♝xg2 1–0

### 9. German Khodos – Vladas Mikenas, Minsk 1964

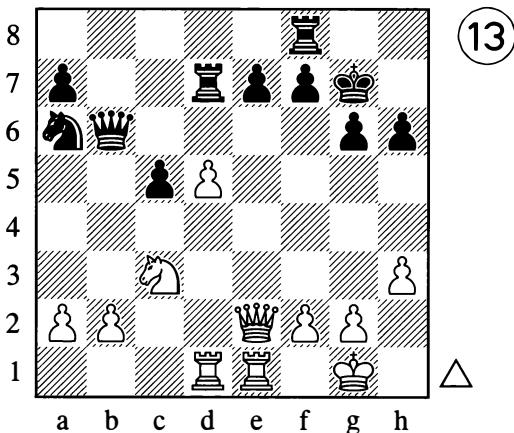
White has a perpetual check, but found a stronger continuation. 25.♚ae1! ♜c6 25...♝g8 26.♜e7 ♜xe7 27.dxe7 ♜e8 28.♝d1 ♜c6 29.♝xf7 ♜xf7 30.♝xc6 and White wins after either 30...♜e8 31.♝d8 or 30...♜e8 31.♝xa8. 26.♚e7! The point; the black queen is cut off. 26...♜xe7 27.♝xf7 ♜e6 The king obviously cannot go to g8, and after 27...♝e8 White can win in several ways. For example: 28.♝g5! ♜d8 29.♝e1 ♜c8 30.dxe7 ♜b7 31.♝f7 ♜c7 32.♝e5! and White wins. 28.dxe7† ♜xe7 29.♝xc6 White wins. For example: 29...♜e8 30.♝d5 ♜e3† 31.♝h1 ♜e4† 32.♝xe4 fxe4 33.♝g5

Pelletier – McNab, Istanbul (ol) 2012

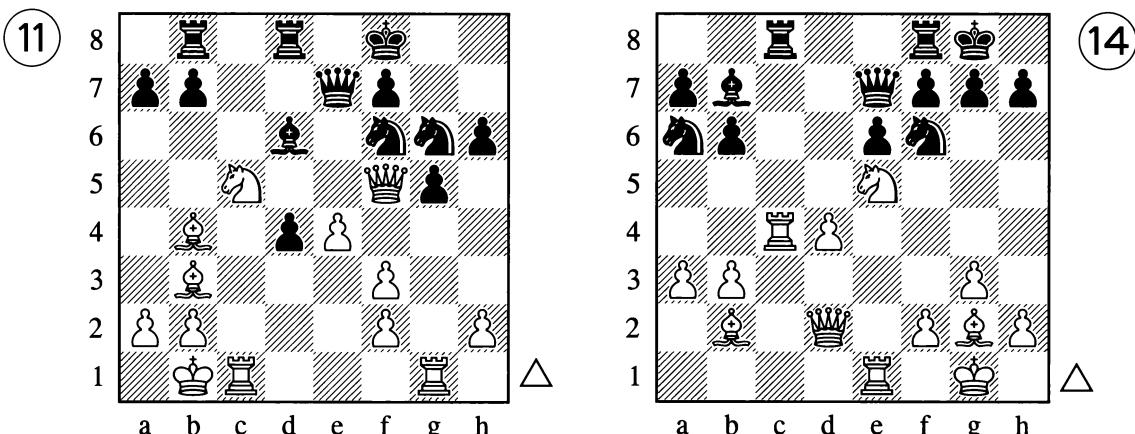
Grivas – Tassopoulos, Nikea 2003



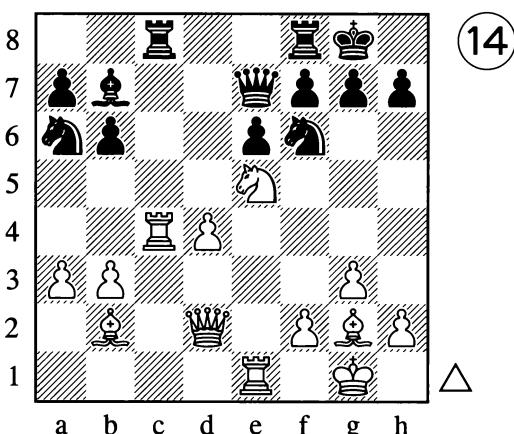
Papin – Polschikov, Moscow 2010



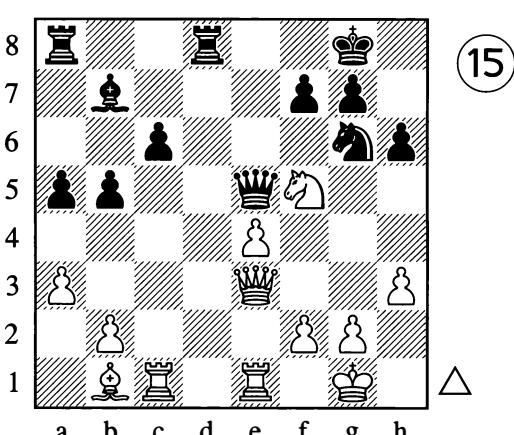
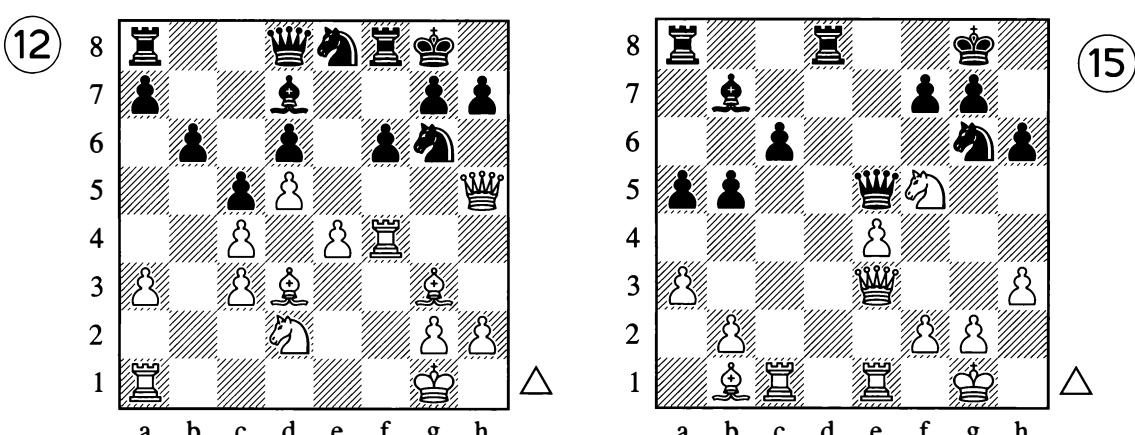
Van Wely – Georgiev, Groningen 1997



Shulman – Amanov, Wheeling 2012



Jakovenko – Bologan, Poikovsky 2008



### 10. Yannick Pelletier – Colin McNab, Istanbul (ol) 2012

Colin is an editor of this book, so it seems only fair that I put one of his recent successes in the book. **39...a5!!** Taking control of the b4-square. **40.bxc5** A sad necessity. **40...Wxa5?** gets trapped: **40...Ba8 41.Wc7 Bgc8 42.Wb6** (42.Wb7 cxb4 43.Qxb4 bxc4 and ...Bab8, winning.) **42...bxc4** One of several winning moves. **43.bxc5?** (The trivial 43.Qf1 Bcb8 44.Wc7 cxb4 just wins.) **43...cxd3 44.c6 Qxc6! 45.dxc6 Bcb8** Black wins. **40...b4 41.Wxa5** Another try was 41.cxd6 Wxd6 42.Wxa5 bxc3 43.c5, where White is fighting for the dark squares. No doubt Pelletier saw that it was a fight he would not win and rejected it because of 43...Bb5! 44.Qxb5 Wxc5 45.Qc2 Wxb5 46.Wxc3 Bc8 47.Wb2 Wxb2 48.Qxb2 Bc4, when Black should win the game eventually. **41...dxc5!** Black has taken control of the dark squares. **42.Qxe5 42.Qa1 Wd6!** would leave the white queen trapped. **42...Wxe5 43.Wxc5 Bgc8 44.Wa7 Ba8 45.Wb6 Bcb8 46.Wc5 Ba3 47.Bd1 Wxg3†!** A nice end to the game. **0–1**

### 11. Vasily Papin – Alexey Polschikov, Moscow 2010

White could have won with a nice punch on the f4-square, where Black seems to be entirely in control. Instead in the game White played: **28.e5?** This looks elegant, but Black equalizes with natural play. **28...Wxe5 29.Qe6† fxe6 30.Wxg6 Wf5† 31.Wxf5 exf5 32.Qc7 Qxb4 33.Qf7† Qe8 33...Qg8!=** was safer. **34.Qxf6 Bd6?** After 34...d3 35.Qxh6 d2 36.Qd1 it is not clear if White has any advantage. **35.Qxf5±** White won on move 49.

The correct move was: **28.f4!!** As is often the case when this strategy is successful, the pawn cannot be taken by any of the many pieces “controlling” the square. **28...Qh4** The only chance.

**28...gxsf4 29.Qxg6** and White wins.

**28...Qxf4 29.e5!** and wins.

**28...b6** fails to all kinds of things. For example: **29.e5 bxc5 30.Qxc5! Qxc5 31.exf6 Wd6 32.fxg5** with a devastating attack: **32...Qb4 33.gxh6 Wd7 34.Wxd7 Bxd7 35.h7 Qe7 36.Qxg6+–**

**29.Wh3 b6 29...Qxe4 30.Qge1** and wins. **30.Qe6†! fxe6 31.Qxd6 Wxd6 32.e5 We7 33.exf6 Wxf6 34.fxg5 hxg5 35.Qxe6** White is completely winning. The black king is entirely open and some sort of tragedy is on the way.

### 12. Yuri Shulman – Zhanibek Amanov, Wheeling 2012

Black duly suffers for the weakening of the kingside with ...f6. **24.e5!! dxex5** Also 24...f5 25.Qxf5 Qxf5 26.Qxf5 Bxf5 27.Wxf5 dxex5 28.We6† Qh8 29.Qxe5 leaves White with a winning position. **24...fxe5 25.Qxg6 hxg6 26.Qxf8† Qxf8 27.Wh8† Qf7 28.Qe4!** intending Qh4 and Qg5† forces Black to play 28...g5, when the easiest winning move is probably 29.Wh7! followed by Bf1† & Bxf6†. **25.Qh4 f5 25...Qxh4 26.Qxh7†** leads to mate. **25...Qf7 26.Qf1** also gives Black no hope. **26.Wxh7† Qf7 27.Qf3** White has more than one way to win the game. The route chosen by Shulman might not please the machines, but it is very aesthetically pleasing to me. **27...Qh8 28.Wxh8?!** 28.Wxg6† was technically stronger, transposing to the game. **28...Qxh8 29.Qxe5† Qf6 29...Qg8 30.Qxh8†! 30.Qxh8 g5 31.Qf8†** Black resigned.

### 13. Efstratios Grivas – Marios Tassopoulos, Nikea 2003

My good friend Stratos is here shown at his best. Maybe he will do the same for me in one of his books. **22.d6!!** Freeing up the d5-square and pushing the fact that the rook on d7 is overloaded.

**22...exd6** The best try. 22... $\mathbb{E}xd6$  is refuted in an excellent way: 23. $\mathbb{W}e5\#$ ! An important intermezzo. 23... $\mathbb{Q}h7$  (23... $\mathbb{Q}g8$  24. $\mathbb{Q}d5$  and White wins material.) 24. $\mathbb{W}xe7$   $\mathbb{E}xd1$  25. $\mathbb{E}xd1$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  Here Grivas gives a nice forced win with: 26. $\mathbb{Q}d6\#$ ? (But I am more in favour of the human 26. $\mathbb{Q}e4!$  forcing Black into the ending after 26... $\mathbb{W}e6$  27. $\mathbb{W}xe6$   $\mathbb{F}xe6$  28. $\mathbb{Q}d6$ , where Black has no chances of holding at all.) 22... $e6$  23. $\mathbb{W}e5\#$  This is deadly. 23. $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{W}b7$  24. $\mathbb{W}f3?$  A blunder. Stratos correctly tries to put the queen on c3, but it should have been done via a different route.

24. $\mathbb{W}d2!$   $\mathbb{Q}c7$  (24... $f6$  leaves Black's position full of weaknesses. White breaks through with simple moves: 25. $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}c7$  26. $\mathbb{W}d3$   $f5$  27. $\mathbb{W}g3$   $g5$  28. $\mathbb{Q}h5\#$  followed by taking on d6. After this Black's position is at breaking point.) 25. $\mathbb{Q}f6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  (25... $\mathbb{E}dd8$  26. $\mathbb{Q}g4$  and Black cannot defend the dark squares.) 26. $\mathbb{W}c3\#$  And Black is mated.

24.b3 works similarly.

24... $\mathbb{Q}c7$  25. $\mathbb{W}c3\#$  25. $\mathbb{Q}f6\#$  does not work this time around because of 25... $\mathbb{W}xf3$ . 25... $f6$  26. $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{E}e8?$  Returning the favour. 26... $\mathbb{W}b4$  would have kept White's advantage to a minimum. 27. $\mathbb{E}xe8$   $\mathbb{Q}xe8$  28. $\mathbb{W}d3!$  A nice double threat. 28... $f5$  29. $\mathbb{Q}e6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  30. $\mathbb{Q}xc5$   $\mathbb{W}c6$  31. $\mathbb{Q}xd7$   $\mathbb{W}xd7$  32.b4 1–0

#### 14. Loek van Wely – Kiril Georgiev, Groningen 1997

White has the advantage after 18. $\mathbb{Q}c6$ , but Van Wely found a better way to make use of all his pieces. **18.d5!!** Even though Black controls this square, he never managed to block it. Now the c4-rook can swing to g4, the rook on e1 creates an X-ray towards the black queen, and the bishop on b2 puts awful pressure on g7. **18... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$**  Black has no good moves.

18... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  was probably the best defence, objectively. But White still wins with accurate play. 19. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  20. $\mathbb{Q}g4$  is similar to the game. This is a threat to the d5-knight. 20... $\mathbb{W}d8$  21. $\mathbb{Q}h6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  22. $\mathbb{Q}xg7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}xg7$  23. $\mathbb{Q}g4\#$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  24. $\mathbb{Q}g8\#$   $\mathbb{Q}xg8$  25. $\mathbb{Q}xf7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  26. $\mathbb{Q}xd8$   $\mathbb{E}cx8d8$  27. $\mathbb{E}xe6$  White will win this ending; the knights are not very strong.

18... $\mathbb{E}xc4$  avoids the loss of material, but White is winning after 19.d6  $\mathbb{W}d8$  20. $\mathbb{Q}xb7$   $\mathbb{Q}c5$  21. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$   $\mathbb{Q}xb7$  22. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$   $\mathbb{W}xf6$  23.d7  $\mathbb{E}d8$  24.b4  $\mathbb{W}e7$  25. $\mathbb{E}d1$ , when Black cannot easily improve his position, especially that of the lame knight.

**19. $\mathbb{Q}g4!$**  Threatening to win a piece. **19...h5** 19... $\mathbb{W}d8$  is no better. 20. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  21. $\mathbb{Q}h6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  22. $\mathbb{E}xc8$   $\mathbb{W}xc8$  23. $\mathbb{Q}xg7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}xg7$  24. $\mathbb{W}g5\#$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  25. $\mathbb{W}f6\#$  We can also briefly look at 19... $\mathbb{E}xc4$  20.bxc4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  21. $\mathbb{Q}g5!$  and White wins. **20. $\mathbb{Q}xg7!$**  White can take on d5 at any moment in this combination. **20... $\mathbb{Q}xg7$**  Black has no alternatives; he is just lost. 20... $\mathbb{E}fd8$  21. $\mathbb{W}h6$  and White wins. 21. $\mathbb{W}h6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  22. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  23. $\mathbb{Q}f6\#$   $\mathbb{W}xf6$  24. $\mathbb{W}xf6$   $\mathbb{Q}xc4$  25. $\mathbb{W}g5\#$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  26. $\mathbb{W}xh5\#$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  27. $\mathbb{W}g5\#$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  28. $\mathbb{E}e4$  1–0

#### 15. Dmitry Jakovenko – Victor Bologan, Poikovsky 2008

White is better in many ways, but strongest is to use the theme of attacking the opponent's strongest point. **26.f4!!**  $\mathbb{W}xf4$

26... $\mathbb{Q}xf4$  is the most difficult to refute. White has to play: 27. $\mathbb{E}c5$   $\mathbb{W}c7$  28.e5  $\mathbb{Q}e6$  (28... $\mathbb{Q}g6$  29.e6 is hopeless. Black's position disintegrates. 28... $\mathbb{W}b6$  leaves the queen exposed to a nice tactic: 29. $\mathbb{Q}xh6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}xh6$  30.e6!  $\mathbb{Q}xe6$  31. $\mathbb{E}g5\#$ ) 29. $\mathbb{E}c2!$  White is about to start a winning attack. Black has many moves here, but none that makes a difference. Here is a possible winning line: 29...c5 30. $\mathbb{E}f2$   $\mathbb{E}a6$  31. $\mathbb{E}ef1$   $\mathbb{E}d7$  32. $\mathbb{W}g3$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  33. $\mathbb{Q}d6$  White wins, probably sooner rather than later.

26... $\mathbb{W}xb2$  27. $\mathbb{B}e2$   $\mathbb{W}f6$  28.e5  $\mathbb{W}e6$  29. $\mathbb{Q}d6$  leaves White entirely winning. The main point is that Black's trick does not work (otherwise it could have been prevented with 29. $\mathbb{B}ee1!?$ ). 29... $\mathbb{Q}xf4!?$  30. $\mathbb{W}xf4$   $\mathbb{B}xd6$  31. $\mathbb{W}e4!$  f5 32. $\mathbb{W}xf5$   $\mathbb{W}xf5$  33. $\mathbb{Q}xf5$  The e-pawn claims the win of an exchange. For example: 33... $\mathbb{B}d4$  34.e6  $\mathbb{B}f4$  35. $\mathbb{Q}g6$   $\mathbb{B}f6$  36.e7 and White has a winning ending.

27. $\mathbb{Q}e7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}h7$  28.e5  $\mathbb{W}xe3\#$   $\mathbb{B}e8$  29... $\mathbb{B}d7$  30. $\mathbb{Q}xg6$   $\mathbb{F}xg6$  31.h4 also gives White a winning position, on account of 31...h5 32. $\mathbb{B}g3$  with a deadly initiative. 30. $\mathbb{Q}xg6$   $\mathbb{F}xg6$  31.h4 h5?! The last defence was 31... $\mathbb{Q}c8$ , even though the ending after 32. $\mathbb{B}xc6$   $\mathbb{Q}f5$  33. $\mathbb{Q}a2\pm$  is very close to being just lost. 32.e6  $\mathbb{B}ad8$  32... $\mathbb{B}e7$  33. $\mathbb{B}c5!$   $\mathbb{Q}h6$  34. $\mathbb{B}g5$  and White wins. 33.e7  $\mathbb{B}d7$  34. $\mathbb{B}ce1$  1-0

---

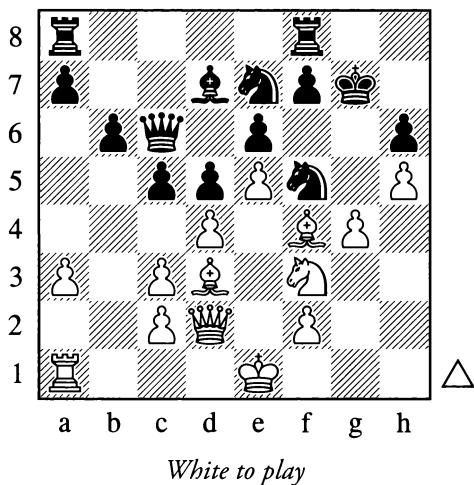
# Chapter 7

---

## Evolution/Revolution

Boris Savchenko – Tomas Petrik

Aix-les-Bains 2011



White has sacrificed a rook and created some real threats. Black has not reacted in the best possible way, giving White a chance to improve the force of his attack. How can he do this?

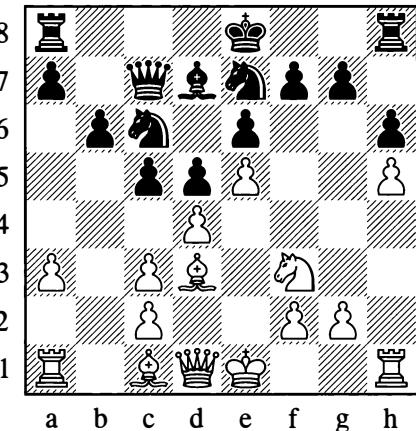
One of the most important ideas of attacking chess is to get a good feeling for the natural flow. First we prepare our forces as much as we can, then we do with them what we can, and things change. The positions will change, usually in a big way. Psychologically it can be difficult for us to adjust to this fact and we might want to continue to ‘do stuff’, when it is actually time for us to change the placement of our pieces or include pieces we did not have a chance to include the first time around. Especially if you have sacrificed material, there can be an emotional blockade against regrouping before proving the compensation.

The following game shows how this flow can be administered successfully.

### Boris Savchenko – Tomas Petrik

Aix-les-Bains 2011

1.e4 e6 2.d4 d5 3.Qc3 ♜b4 4.e5 ♜e7 5.a3 ♜xc3† 6.bxc3 c5 7.h4 ♜c7 8.Qf3 b6 9.h5 h6 10.Qb5† ♜d7 11.Qd3 ♜bc6



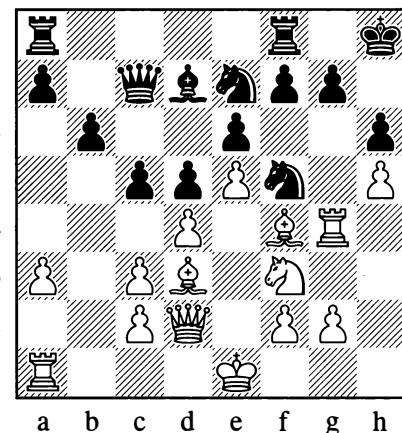
Those who have never had the pleasure of meeting Mr Savchenko might think he would castle or just walk the king to g2, and then start the various manoeuvres that are classical in this type of position. But as he is in fact a highly-

trained Russian killing machine, it is obvious he will quickly focus his laser eyes on the g7-weakness and bring in the tanks and artillery.

12.Qh4

We are still in evolution mode. The pieces are brought closer to the target. As the queenside is already weakened, Black correctly decides to accept the pressure on the kingside and castle short.

12...Qf5 13.Qg4 0–0 14.Qf4 ♜h8 15.Wd2 ♜ce7



White has managed to include all his pieces in the attack, with the exception of the rook on a1, which it is not easy to bring into the game at this point. So, in order to keep the momentum, this is the right moment to switch from evolution (build-up) mode to revolution mode.

16.Qxg7!

We can explain this intuitive sacrifice in many ways. Destruction of the dark squares around the black king, for example. There are always many strategic ideas at play in a position, so knowledge of standard ones (as given in this book, for example), can assist us in making good decisions faster.

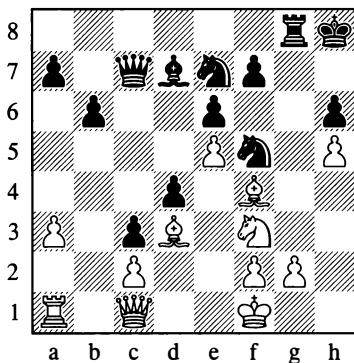
### 16... $\mathbb{Q}xg7?$

I would guess that Petrik took the rook pretty quickly. It is the type of mistake I could see myself making. Your kingside is being brutally torn to bits; the least you expect is compensation.

And looking at 16... $\mathbb{Q}xg7?$  17. $\mathbb{Q}xh6$   $\mathbb{Q}ef5$  18.g4†, you would quickly decide that this is not the way to go. For example, 18... $\mathbb{E}g8$  19. $\mathbb{Q}g5$  and White is on his way to winning the game.

But the loss of the g7-pawn is not all bad. The g-file is opened and Black can access it in some lines. He would have done much better if he had thrown in 16...cx d4! with the idea of taking on c3 with the queen, in case White takes on h6.

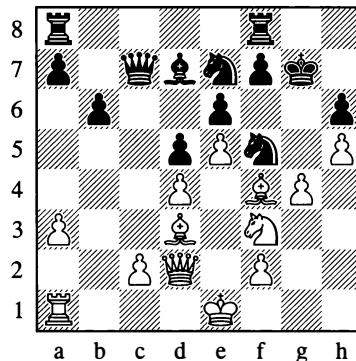
White gets no benefit from retreating with the rook, as after 17. $\mathbb{E}g4$  dx c3 18. $\mathbb{W}c1$   $\mathbb{E}g8$  Black is entirely fine with accurate play: 19. $\mathbb{Q}xg8$ †  $\mathbb{E}xg8$  20. $\mathbb{Q}f1$  d4!



The light-squared bishop gets into the game; actually, all of the black pieces spring to life. And the black king is very safe in the corner, despite all the noise. After 21. $\mathbb{Q}xh6$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  22. $\mathbb{W}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}d5$  23. $\mathbb{W}c1$   $\mathbb{E}g4$ † it is just more fun being Black.

For this reason, White has only one decent reply; to take back on d4. But after 17.cxd4

$\mathbb{Q}xg7$  18.g4 it seems as if Black has the same problems as in the game:



18... $\mathbb{E}h8$ ? loses to 19.gxf5 exf5 20.e6 and after 18... $\mathbb{W}c6$ ?! 19.gxf5 exf5 20.0–0–0  $\mathbb{Q}h7$  21.e6† White will be able to use the e-file and the e5-square. I really do not believe that Black will survive this.

But Black has an extra opportunity in 18... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ , undermining the e5-pawn (in case White takes on h6). And after 19. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{E}h8$  the game is simply unclear. White has compensation for the exchange, but then, Black also has an extra exchange! I like White after 20.0–0–0, but I am not sure if this is just emotional or if White is actually better.

### 17.g4

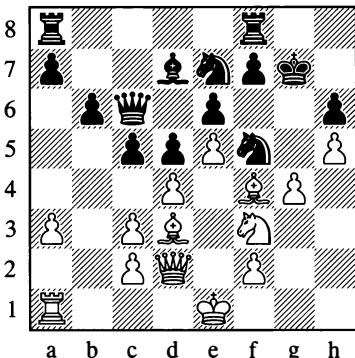
Having executed his revolution, White slowly improves his position. This time by undermining the defence of the h6-pawn.

### 17... $\mathbb{E}h8$

Other moves also fail.

For example: 17... $\mathbb{Q}h7$  18.gxf5 c4 19.f6† cx d3 20.fxe7  $\mathbb{E}g8$  21. $\mathbb{Q}xh6$  gives White a winning attack.

And 17... $\mathbb{W}c6$ , trying to indirectly defend the h6-pawn, does nothing for the defence of the dark squares:

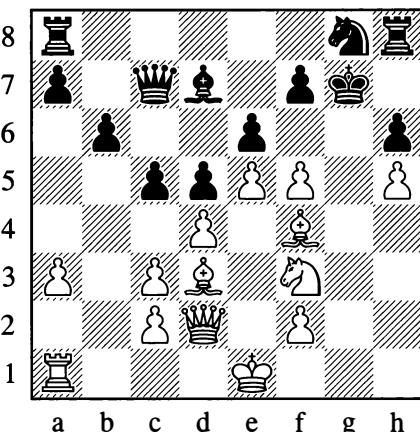


18.♕xh6†!! ♔xh6 (18...♔h7 19.♕xf8 and wins) 19.♗g5† ♔g6 20.hxg6 f6 21.♗h4! cxd4

White has sacrificed a rook, but the attack needs reinforcement. 22.♗e2 and it is time for Black to consider resigning. The rook comes to h1 and Black cannot defend himself.

### 18.gxf5 ♗g8

Or 18...♔f8 19.f6 ♗g8 20.♗h4 followed by 21.♗g6! with a winning attack. The pawns are worth more than the rook.



### 19.f6†

19.♗h4! was a bit more accurate, but the move played in the game is good enough to win the full point.

### 19...♔f8 20.♗h4

No panic; White is slowly getting closer.

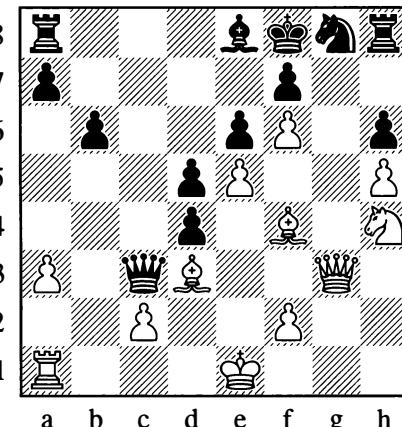
### 20...♔e8

20...♔e8 21.0–0–0 would also have left Black entirely outplayed.

### 21.♗e3

One of many ways to win.

### 21...cxd4 22.♗g3 ♘xc3†



### 23.♗e2 ♘a4 24.♗g7† ♔e8 25.♗c1 ♘c8

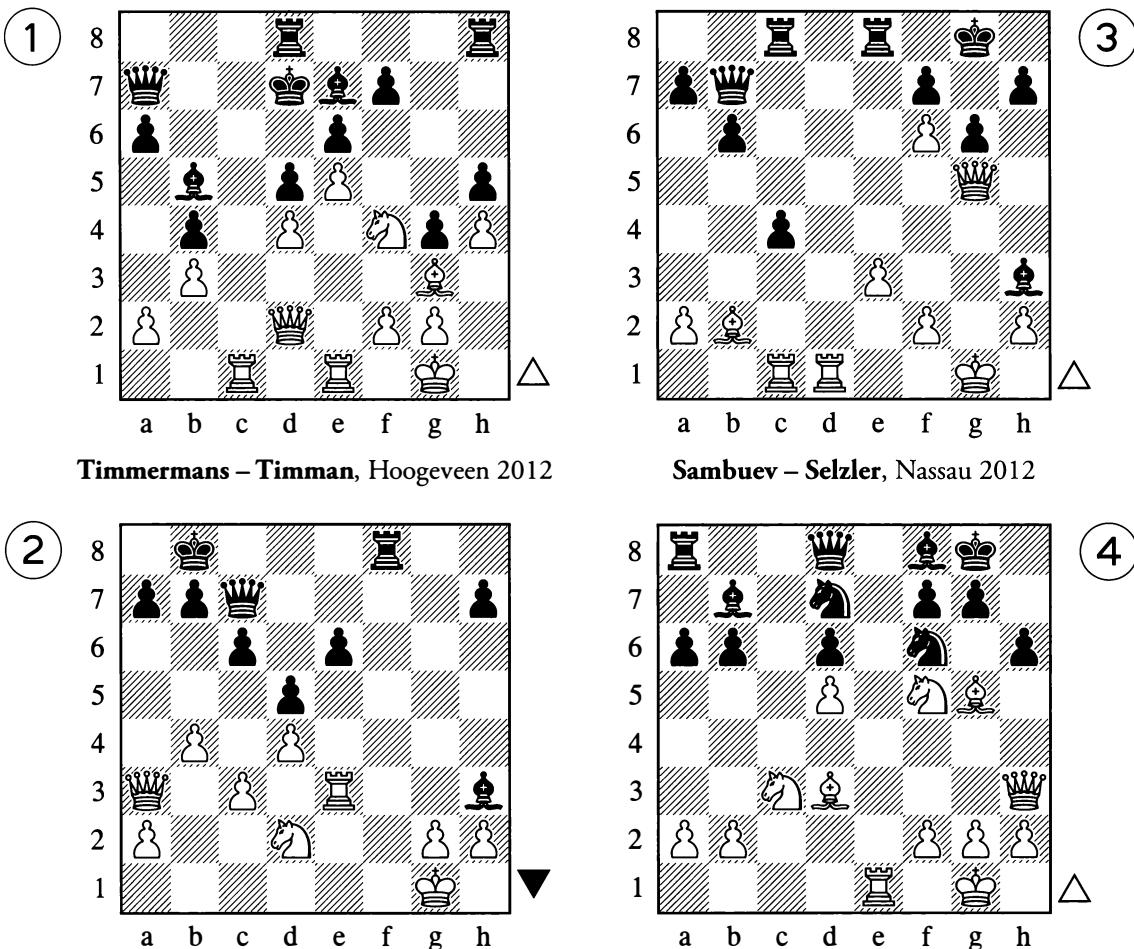
### 26.♗xh8 ♘d7 27.♗g7

1–0

The main point of this principle is psychological. We should not give up on our attacking prospects, just because there is nothing immediate.

Kuzubov – Beeke, Reykjavik 2013

C. Foisor – Nakhbayeva, Astana 2013



**1. Yuriy Kuzubov – Bob Beeke**, Reykjavik 2013

White won with a clever tactic, based on Black's inability to defend the e6-square. 27.♕xd5! exd5 28.e6† fxe6 28...♔e8 29.♕c7 and wins. 29.♗e3! A slow attack, but highly effective. 29...♔e8 29...♗b6 30.♕c7 and wins. 30.♗xe6 ♗d7 31.♗g6† ♔f8 32.♕c7 32.♕e5 may lead to a slightly faster execution, but almost everything wins here. 32...♗e8 33.♗f5† ♗f7 34.♗xf7† ♔xf7 35.♗exe7† ♔g6 36.♕e5 ♘hf8 37.f3 gxf3 38.♗g7† ♔f5 39.gxf3 ♘d3 40.♕c6 1–0

**2. Ivo Timmermans – Jan Timman**, Hoogeveen 2012

23...♗xg2! 24.b5 24.♗xg2 ♗f4 and Black wins. White has nothing better than transposing to the game. 24...♗f4 25.♗xg2 c5! The key idea. White is denied any counterplay. 26.♗xc5 26.c4 ♗f2† 27.♗h3 ♘f6 and mate is near. 26...♘c8 0–1

**3. Cristina-Adela Foisor – Guliskhan Nakhbayeva**, Astana 2013

White probably was not even thinking about winning the game here, or she would surely have found the winning move. Thinking more defensively in the game, White was in trouble after 26.♗g3? ♘f5† and lost on move 48.

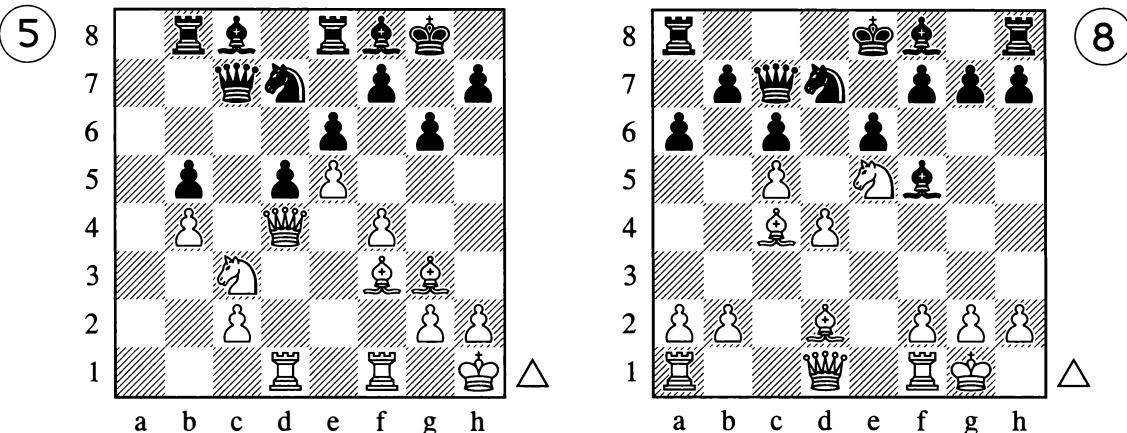
**26.♗d5! ♔h8** The only move. 27.♗h6 27.♗cd1 followed by 28.♗h6 is just a transposition. 27...♗g8 28.♗cd1 White is simply winning. 28...♔e6 28...c3 29.♔c1 c2 30.♔1d4 does not improve things for Black. For example: 30...♔e6 31.♗xh7†! ♔xh7 32.♗h4# 29.♗g7†! ♘g7 30.fxg7† ♔g8 31.♗d8† ♘xd8 32.♗xd8#

**4. Bator Sambuev – Richard Selzler**, Nassau 2012

White won with a standard combination. 19.♗xh6! gxh6 20.♗e3! Including the rook in the attack. 20.♗xh6† ♘xh6 21.♗xh6 ♗f8!± would allow Black to continue the game. 20...h5 20...♔e5 21.♗xh6†! Now this works as the rook is ready to join in. There is no reason to switch to autopilot and give the rook check on g3 immediately. 21...♔xh6 (21...♗g7 22.♗g3† ♔g6 23.♗xf7 and wins) 22.♗xh6 ♗fg4 23.♗g3 and White wins. 21.♗g3† ♔h8 22.♗g5! Black cannot keep White out. 22...♗e8 23.♗xh5† ♗xh5 24.♗xh5† ♔g8 25.♗e7† 1–0

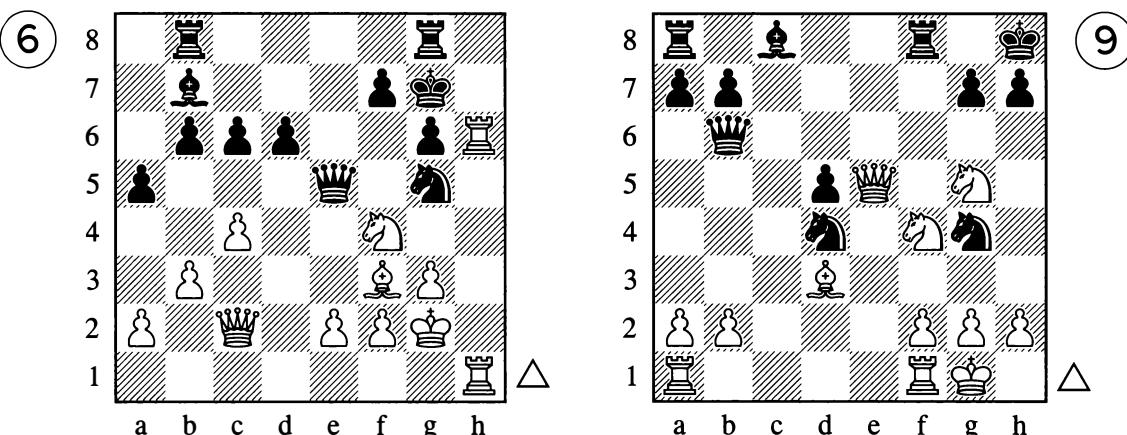
Adams – Topalov, Wijk aan Zee 2006

Schandorff – Gemy, Istanbul (ol) 2012



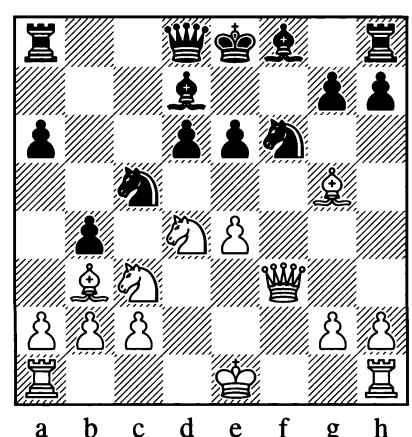
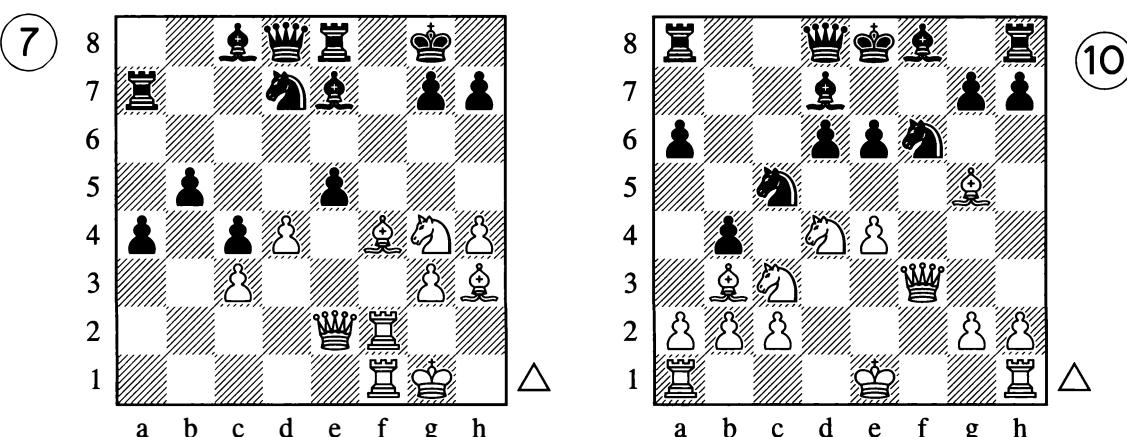
Khotenashvili – Padmini, Astana 2013

So – Sadorra, Dapitan 2009



Nogly – Mirzoev, Rethymnon 2009

Wei Yi – Liu Qingnan, Reykjavik 2013



### 5. Michael Adams – Veselin Topalov, Wijk aan Zee 2006

22.f5!  $\mathbb{g}xf5$  22... $\mathbb{w}c4$  does not relieve the pressure: 23.fxe6 fxe6 24. $\mathbb{w}xc4$  bxc4 (24...dxc4 25. $\mathbb{a}c6$   $\mathbb{a}xb4$  26. $\mathbb{d}e4$  and White wins material) 25. $\mathbb{d}xd5!$  White wins. The point is that 25...exd5 26. $\mathbb{a}xd5\#$   $\mathbb{a}h8$  27.e6 is just over. 23. $\mathbb{d}xd5$   $\mathbb{w}c4$  23...exd5 24.e6 and wins. 24. $\mathbb{w}d2?$  This is a strong move; yet the queen had an even better square. 24. $\mathbb{d}f6\#$ ? would be a mistake due to 24... $\mathbb{d}xf6$  25.exf6  $\mathbb{w}xd4$  26. $\mathbb{a}xd4$  e5! and Black can fight on. 24. $\mathbb{w}e3!$  is similar to the game and is even a little more accurate, as after 24...h6 25. $\mathbb{d}f6\#$   $\mathbb{d}xf6$  26.exf6 Black does not have 26...e5 available. White just takes the pawn and creates new threats. 24...h6! 24...exd5 is quickly dealt with: 25. $\mathbb{w}g5\#$   $\mathbb{a}g7$  26. $\mathbb{a}xd5$   $\mathbb{w}xc2$  (26... $\mathbb{w}g4$  27. $\mathbb{a}xf7\#$  and wins) 27. $\mathbb{a}xf7\#$   $\mathbb{a}xf7$  28. $\mathbb{w}h5\#$  with a devastating attack. 25.h3?! Asking Black what he intends to play. 25. $\mathbb{d}f6\#$   $\mathbb{d}xf6$  26.exf6 e5 27. $\mathbb{a}fe1$   $\mathbb{w}xb4$  28. $\mathbb{w}e3\#$  gives White a dangerous advantage, but the game is not over. 25. $\mathbb{a}fe1$  is also a strong way to maintain the pressure. 25...exd5 Black has nothing else. For example: 25... $\mathbb{a}g7$  26. $\mathbb{d}f6\#$ – or 25... $\mathbb{a}b7$  26. $\mathbb{d}e3\#$ , and 25... $\mathbb{a}h7$  26.c3! makes things even worse. 26. $\mathbb{a}xd5$   $\mathbb{w}xb4$  27.c3  $\mathbb{w}c5$  27... $\mathbb{w}a3$  allows White to crash through in the middle: 28. $\mathbb{a}xf5$   $\mathbb{a}e7$  29. $\mathbb{a}xf7\#$  30.e6 This is so convincing that there is no need to check the details. 28. $\mathbb{a}xf5$   $\mathbb{a}e6$  28... $\mathbb{a}e7$  29.e6! and Black has to lose something big. 29. $\mathbb{a}xf7\#$  The simplest solution. 29... $\mathbb{a}b6$  29... $\mathbb{a}xf7$  30. $\mathbb{w}f4\#$   $\mathbb{a}g7$  31. $\mathbb{a}xe6$   $\mathbb{w}e7$  is most simply refuted by 32. $\mathbb{a}xd7$   $\mathbb{a}xd7$  33.e6 and the ending is trivial. 30. $\mathbb{a}df1$  30. $\mathbb{w}f4!$  was a touch stronger. Then 30... $\mathbb{a}xd5$  does not help due to 31. $\mathbb{a}xd5\#$   $\mathbb{w}a3$  32. $\mathbb{w}f5$ , so Black is forced to play 30... $\mathbb{a}g7$ , when White will win quickly with something along the lines of: 31. $\mathbb{a}b3$   $\mathbb{a}d7$  32. $\mathbb{w}g4\#$   $\mathbb{a}xf7$  33. $\mathbb{a}xd7\#$   $\mathbb{a}xd7$  34. $\mathbb{w}xe6\#$   $\mathbb{a}f8$  35. $\mathbb{w}f7\#$  30... $\mathbb{a}xd5$  On 30... $\mathbb{a}g7$  Adams no doubt planned to play 31. $\mathbb{w}f4\#$   $\mathbb{a}xd5$  32. $\mathbb{w}g4$ , when mate can only be delayed, not averted. 31. $\mathbb{a}xf8\#$  Simple chess; an Adams speciality. 31... $\mathbb{w}xf8$  32. $\mathbb{a}xf8\#$   $\mathbb{a}xf8$  33. $\mathbb{a}xd5$   $\mathbb{a}e8$  Black is not far from material equality, but White dominates the dark squares totally, which makes it impossible for Black to defend the light squares. 34. $\mathbb{a}h4$   $\mathbb{a}d7$  35. $\mathbb{a}f6$  35. $\mathbb{w}d3\#$   $\mathbb{a}bb6$  36. $\mathbb{w}h7$  would have won immediately. 35...b4 36. $\mathbb{w}e4$   $\mathbb{a}c8$  37.cxb4 Adams is in no hurry and chooses to win without having to calculate variations. 37... $\mathbb{a}b7$  38. $\mathbb{w}g6\#$  38. $\mathbb{w}c4$   $\mathbb{a}d7$  39. $\mathbb{w}c2!$  was slightly more accurate, but Adams is playing the long game. Time trouble was perhaps also a factor. 38... $\mathbb{a}d7$  39. $\mathbb{w}xh6$   $\mathbb{a}c7$  40. $\mathbb{w}f4$   $\mathbb{a}b8$  41.h4  $\mathbb{a}c7$  42.h5 1-0

### 6. Bela Khotenashvili – Rout Padmini, Astana 2013

There are many attractive sacrifices on g6, but they achieve nothing decisive, so White might as well include the other rook in the attack first. 30. $\mathbb{a}1h4\#$  30. $\mathbb{a}xg6$  fxe6 31. $\mathbb{a}xg6\#$   $\mathbb{a}f7\#$  leads to unclear consequences. White has at least enough compensation for the piece, but we should not underestimate Black's resources. 30... $\mathbb{a}be8$  Black ignores the threat. 30... $\mathbb{a}f8$  does not escape the tactics either: 31. $\mathbb{a}xg6$  fxe6 32. $\mathbb{a}xg6\#$   $\mathbb{a}xg6$  33. $\mathbb{a}xg6$   $\mathbb{a}e7$  34. $\mathbb{a}h5$  and White wins. 30...c5 would avoid a direct hit, but after 31. $\mathbb{a}xb7$   $\mathbb{a}xb7$  32. $\mathbb{a}d5$  White's position is entirely dominating. 30... $\mathbb{a}xf3$  31.exf3 does not improve Black's defence. White is threatening  $\mathbb{a}xg6$  and after 31... $\mathbb{a}f8$  32. $\mathbb{a}xg6$  fxe6 33. $\mathbb{a}xg6\#$   $\mathbb{a}xg6$  34. $\mathbb{a}xg6$  the black king is left with no defenders. 31. $\mathbb{a}xg6$  fxe6 32. $\mathbb{a}xg6\#$ ! The point. 32. $\mathbb{a}xg6\#$ ?  $\mathbb{a}f8$  offers White no advantage. 32... $\mathbb{a}f8$  33. $\mathbb{a}h5$  White wins back the piece, netting a two-pawn profit. 33... $\mathbb{a}xg6$  34. $\mathbb{a}xg6$   $\mathbb{a}xf3$  35.exf3  $\mathbb{a}e6$  36. $\mathbb{a}f5\#$  1-0

## 7. Christoph Nogly – Azer Mirzoev, Rethymnon 2009

Nogly was on the way to creating a minor masterpiece, when he lost his nerve. Probably he failed to find the winning continuation because it included a non-direct move. 25.♘h6†! An obvious sacrifice, even if you cannot work it out till the end; the temptation to play this is enormous. 25...gxh6 25...♗f8 looks suicidal and not surprisingly, it is. White wins in many ways, for example 26.♕xe5† ♗f6 27.♗e4! and Black cannot defend the h7-pawn in a meaningful way. 26.♗e6† ♗h8 26...♗g7 would be even worse. White wins quickly with: 27.♕xh6† ♗xh6 (27...♗h8 28.♗g7† ♗xg7 29.♗f7† ♗h8 30.♗xh7† with mate to follow) 28.♗e3† ♗g5 29. hxg5† ♗g7 30.♗f7† ♗h8 31.♗xh7†! The fastest and most direct way. 31...♗xh7 32.♗e4† ♗h8 33.♗h1† ♗g7 34.♗h6# 27.♗xe5†! This is the most obvious move. I do not know why White did not play this. Maybe he missed his option on move 33? In the game White went astray with: 27.♕xh6?? ♗f6! Losing the control of the f6-square also means losing the attack. White was clearly relying on his next move, but it has a tactical flaw. 28.♗xe5 ♗d6! Black wins a piece and hence the game. 29.♗g5 ♗xe6 30.♗xf6 ♗g8 31.♗e3 ♗xg3† 32.♗xg3 ♗xg3 33.♗f8† ♗xf8 34.♗xf8† ♗g8 0–1 27...♗f6 27...♗xe5 just transposes. 28.♗xf6 ♗xe5 29.♗xe5 ♗g7 30.♗f7 ♗eg8 31.♗xg7 ♗xg7 32.♗f7 ♗g8 33.♗d5! White is also winning after quiet moves such as 33.♗e7. Perhaps White had only considered 33.♗xg7? ♗xg7 34.♗xg7†? (34.♗b8 ♗b7 35.♗e5† ♗g7=) 34...♗xg7 35.♗xc8 a3, when it is Black who wins. 33...a3 34.♗a7 White wins.

## 8. Lars Schandorff – Jose Daniel Gemy, Istanbul (ol) 2012

This is the sort of “random” chance that can occur in a game without our noticing it. Black has just played ...♗f6-d7, trying to eliminate the dominating knight in the centre. But this is a serious loss of time in a position where Black is already behind in development. This should set off the alarm and make us look for a dynamic reaction. 14.♗xf7! This sacrifice was not hard to understand when the engine pointed it out. However, neither Lars nor his teammates (including the author) had considered this at all. More than half the exercise is realizing that there is a chance, which is a big part of what this book is about: learning to recognize moments like this. Instead Lars played: 14.♗f4 ♗xe5 15.♗xe5 ♗d7 16.♗e1± The game was drawn on move 35. 14...♗xf7 15.♗f3 Winning an important tempo with the double threat of ♗xf5 and g2-g4. Black’s reply is forced. 15...♗e8 16.♗ae1 White has no reason to feel rushed here. The black king is stuck in the centre and the rooks cannot come into the game for that very reason. Patient play wins without too much effort. 16...♗e7 16...♗d8 17.♗xe6 ♗xe6 18.♗xe6 ♗f6 19.♗fe1 also does not help. White is threatening ♗xf6! and after 19...♗g8 20.♗g5 Black’s position simply collapses: 20...♗e7 21.d5 cxd5 22.♗xf6 ♗xf6 23.♗xf6 and so on. 17.g4! Winning the battle for the light squares. 17...♗g6 18.♗xe6 ♗f8 18...♗f8 19.♗xe7† ♗xe7 20.♗f4 also leads to a winning attack. 19.♗e2 ♗f6 20.♗e1 ♗f7 21.♗e5 ♗d5 22.♗g5 White wins.

## 9. Wesley So – Julio Sadorra, Dapitan 2009

The normally highly dangerous Filipino No. 1 missed a chance to win a pawn by tactical means. In the game White played cautiously with 18.♗e7? and after 18...♗f5 Black had equalized. The game ended in a draw on move 36.

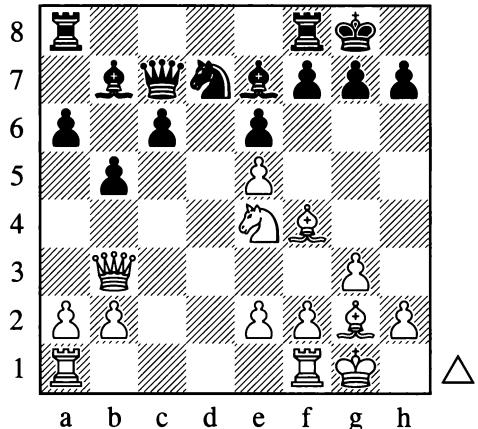
18.♗xd5!! ♗xf4 The critical move. Anything else just leaves Black a pawn down. 19.♗ae1 ♗e6 19...♗f8 20.♗f7† leads to well-known mating patterns. 20.♗xe6 ♗xe6 20...♗f6 21.♗c5 and White keeps the extra pawn. 21.♗xe6 ♗xb2 22.h3! After 22.♗e2?! ♗b6 White is still better,

but not to the same extent. **22...Qxf2** Black has to accept the challenge. **22...Qf6 23.Qg5 Qd4 24.Qe7 Qg8 25.Qxb7** and White has won a pawn with excellent winning chances. **23.Qe2!!** The key idea. The bishop is heading to the f3-square to trap the knight. **23.Qe2 Qb6 24.Qxf2 Qxf2 25.Qxf2 Qf8 26.Qf5 g6 27.Qe5† Qf6 28.g4 h6 29.Qg2 gxh5 30.Qxf5 Qg7** gives Black reasonable drawing chances. **23...Qaf8 24.Qf3** White wins a piece for two pawns. Some technical challenges remain, but White has a winning advantage.

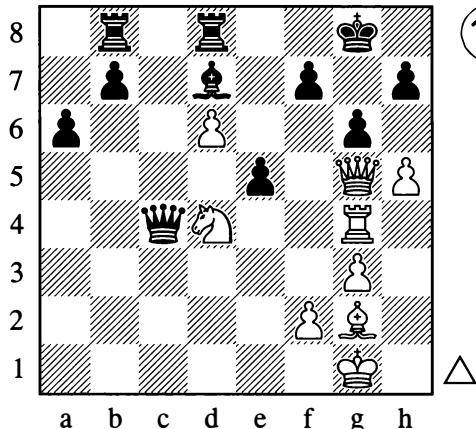
#### 10. Wei Yi – Liu Qingnan, Reykjavik 2013

**13.e5!!** White uncorks a novelty that leads straight to a winning position. **13.Qce2** had previously been played, when **13...h6!** would have been okay for Black. Instead he went **13...Qe7?** in Kornev – Siuniakov, Novokuznetsk 2007, giving White the chance to play **14.Qf4! Qc8 15.Qh5! Qxh5 16.Qxe7 Qxb3 17.Qxb3 Qxe7 18.Qxh5 Qxc2 19.0–0±** with a lovely attacking position. But White played differently and in the end even lost the game. **13...dxe5** There is no time to throw in **13...Qxb3**, when White would win instantly with **14.exf6! gxf6 15.Qh5† Qe7 16.Qxf6† Qxf6 17.0–0†** and mate follows. **14.Qxf6 gxf6 14...Qxf6 15.Qxa8†** and wins. **15.Qd1!!** The brilliant point to the combination. It must be admitted that White also has an advantage in the complications following **15.Qxe6?!**, but once you see the move played in the game, you should quickly be convinced of its qualities. **15.0–0–0?** on the other hand would be a blunder, allowing Black to play **15...Qxb3† CHECK!** **15...exd4** There is nothing else. **15...bxcc3 16.Qh5† Qe7 17.Qf5†!** This works now that the rook covers the d6-square. **17...exf5 18.Qf7#** is the end. Or **15...Qg7 16.Qxe6 Qxe6 17.Qxe6 Qxe6 18.Qxd8† Qxd8 19.Qb7 0–0 20.Qxb4** and the technical phase is not too challenging. Still, this may have been Black's only practical try. **16.Qh5† Qe7 17.Qxc5† Qf7 18.Qh5† Qe7 19.Qe4** White's attack wins easily. **19...Qb6 20.0–0 Qg7 21.Qc5 Qe8 22.Qg4 Qh6 23.Qxe6 Qe3† 24.Qh1 Qg6 25.Qxd4 Qxd4 26.Qxd4 Qhd8 27.Qe1† Qf8 28.Qf4 Qg7 29.Qe7† Qh8 30.Qh6 1–0**

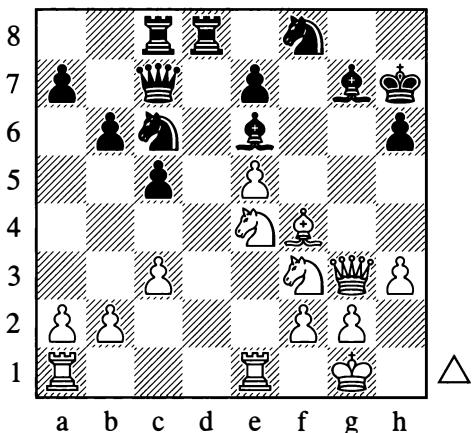
Howell – Hawkins, North Shields 2012



Navara – Amin, Reykjavik 2013



Kacheishvili – Shankland, Philadelphia 2012



### 11. David Howell – Jonathan Hawkins, North Shields 2012

The challenge of this exercise is to calculate far enough. **15.♕f6†!** The only really promising option, though it relies strongly on a long variation. The game continued: 15.♕fd1? ♜fd8 (15...♜c5 16.♗xc5 ♜xc5 17.♗e4±) 16.♗d6± and White eventually won in 55 moves. 15.♗e3?± is another way for White to keep an edge. **15...gxg6?** The only testing reply, though objectively it is a poor move. 15...♗h8? 16.♗d3! is an obvious disaster. 15...♗xf6 16.exf6 e5 17.fxg7 is rather a poor position for Black. We can debate how great White's advantage is, but that White should aim for this position is beyond doubt. 15...♗xf6 16.exf6 ♜d6 17.♗xd6 ♜xd6 18.♗ad1 ♜e5 19.fxg7 ♜xg7 20.♗d7 ♜c8 21.♗d3 is also an excellent position for White. Sure, it is not an immediate win, but we would be optimistic if we got this in a game. **16.exf6 ♜d6 17.♗xd6 ♜xd6 18.♗fd1 ♜c7 19.♗xd7!** The second sacrifice – so far so good. **19...♗xd7 20.♗d1 ♜c7 20...♗xd1† 21.♗fd1 ♜d8 22.♗c1** does not offer Black any hope. He cannot run because of 22...♗f8 23.♗c5† and White just wins. **21.♗e3 ♜h8 22.♗h6 ♜g8 23.♗e4 ♜g6 24.♗xg6 fxg6** All of this was possible to see from afar without excessive effort (at least I hope it was). There were no surprises and no mess along the way. **25.♗d6!!** This is the key move; easy to miss in advance. **25...♗g8** The only move. 25...♗e8? 26.♗xe6 ♜xe6 27.♗f8# **26.♗xe6 ♜d7 27.♗e7 ♜d1† 28.♗g2 c5† 29.e4!** The winner. 29.♗h3 ♜c8† should lead to a repetition, rather than to disaster after 30.♗h4?? ♜d4† 31.f4 ♜xf6† and the rook drops. **29...♗xe4†** Forced. **30.♗xe4 ♜d5 31.f3** White has an extra pawn. Some technical challenges remain, but this is quite far down the line already, so it is a good moment to bring our analysis to a conclusion.

### 12. Giorgi Kacheishvili – Sam Shankland, Philadelphia 2012

Shankland described how he failed to see a quiet move in a highly tactical variation. In the game White erred with 22.♗e3? ♜d7! after which Black was in control and won the game on move 38. 22.♗f6† exf6 23.exf6 ♜f7 24.fxg7 ♜xg7± fails to offer White significant compensation.

**22.♗xh6!!** This was the correct approach, but very hard to see. **22...♗xh6 22...♗xh6 23.♗eg5!** leads to similar problems. White's plan of ♜e4-h4 cannot be prevented. **23...♗d3 24.♗e4 ♜xf3 25.♗h4† ♜g6 26.♗xf3 ♜xe5 27.♗h5† ♜f6 28.f4** and the attack is clearly decisive. **23.♗eg5† ♜h8** White would win on material after 23...♗xg5 24.♗xg5† ♜h8 25.♗e4, as Black has nothing other than 25...♗h7 26.♗h4 ♜xe5 27.♗xe5† ♜xe5 28.♗xh7† ♜g8 29.♗xe7 and so on. **24.♗e4 ♜g7** Shankland had seen this far and considered his position defensible. It would be, but for a quiet move which wins the fight for both the e6- and h7-squares at the same time. **25.♗f4!!** White wins in all lines. For example: **25...♗f5 26.♗f7† ♜g8 27.♗h6† ♜h8 28.♗xf5 e6 29.♗xg7 ♜xg7 30.♗h4† ♜h7 31.♗g5+–**

### 13. David Navara – Bassem Amin, Reykjavik 2013

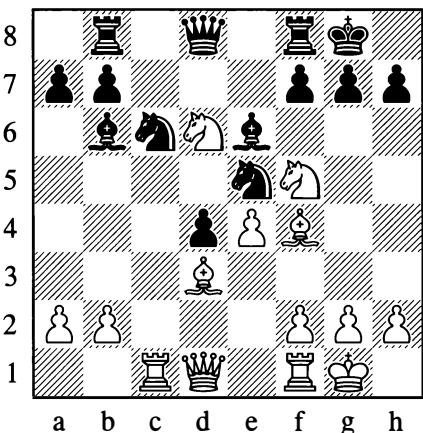
White has a strong attack, but carrying it all the way to victory is not easy. In the game, White went down in flames: 29.h6? ♜dc8+– 30.♗c6 ♜e6 31.♗e7† ♜f8 32.♗xc8 ♜xc8 33.♗xb7 f6 34.♗h4 ♜c1† 35.♗g2 g5 36.♗xg5 fxg5 37.♗xg5 ♜h3† 38.♗f3 ♜h1† 0–1

**29.♗f5! ♜e6** 29...♗xg4 fails to 30.♗h6†. **30.hxg6** The most accurate. Black must recapture with the h-pawn. **30...hxg6 30...fxg6 31.♗d5!** and White wins. **31.♗e4!!** This was certainly the difficult move to see. Its unaggressive appearance might have caused Navara to disregard it without looking more closely. However, the lack of immediate aggression is made up for by the support that this move provides to the knight, the most impressive piece on the board. Black is actually quite lost and might well have resigned, had this position occurred on the board. **31...♗bc8 32.♗h4** The threat of ♜h8† wins quickly. **32...♗xf5 33.♗xf5 ♜xf5 34.♗f6** And so on....

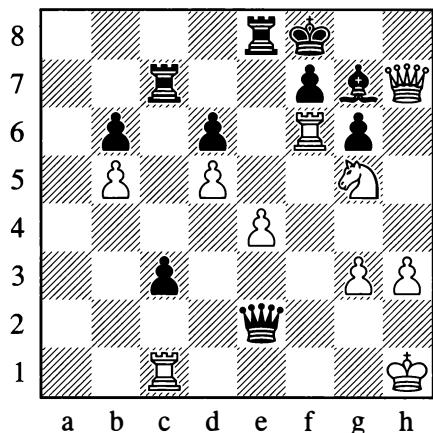
Rapport – Gustafsson, Gibraltar 2012

Gupta – Wojtaszek, New Delhi 2012

14



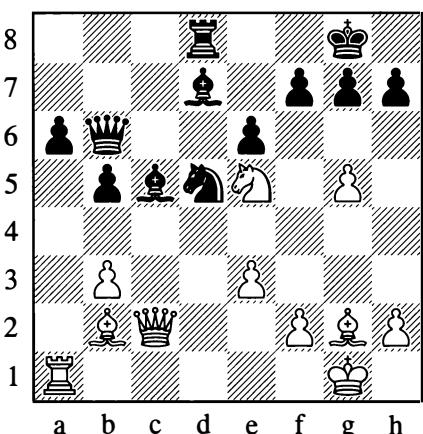
16



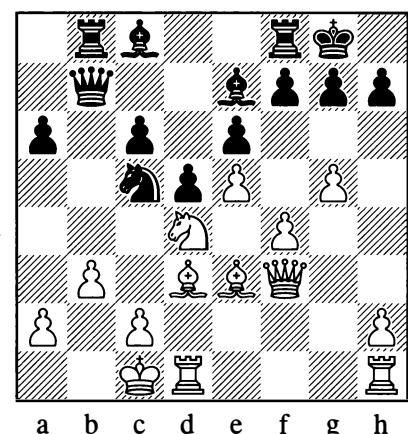
Ivanchuk – Van Wely, Wijk aan Zee 2012

Sutovsky – Timman, Malmo 2003

15



17



#### 14. Richard Rapport – Jan Gustafsson, Gibraltar 2012

Rapport usually has a fine nose for tactics, but this one passed him by. In the game, White missed a great chance and played: 17.♕b5? g6?! (Black could have replied 17...f6! with a reasonably balanced position. White can try 18.♕xb7 ♜xb7 19.♕xc6 ♜c7, but Black is basically fine.) 18.♗e1? (18.♕xc6?! ♜xc6 19.♕h6† ♜g7 20.♗f3±) 18...♗f6?! (Once again, 18...f6!± is the right move.) 19.♕xc6 bxc6 20.♗d2± White eventually won on move 47.

**17.♗xc6!!** Drawing a key defender away from the kingside before the grand onslaught. 17...♗xc6 Black can throw in an exchange on d3 before taking the rook: 17...♗xd3 18.♗xd3 bxc6 But White has the same ideas that we see in the main line. 19.♗xg7! ♜f6 The only attempt. (One of the points is that 19...♗xg7 20.♗g3† ♜h8 is killed off by 21.♗xf7† ♜xf7 22.♕e5† ♜f6 23.♗g5! with heavy material gains.) 20.♗g5 White has a winning attack here. For example: 20...♕xf5 21.♗xf5 ♜b7 22.♕h6 ♜e8 23.h4! ♜c5 24.h5 ♜f8 25.♗g3† ♜h8 26.♗g5 ♜e6 27.e5! White wins the queen on the next move. **18.♗xg7!** Destroying the kingside while the opportunity is there. The attacking pieces might not appear quite ready to finish Black off, but the important thing is that the defence is not ready either. 18.♗g4 lacks energy. After 18...g6 Black's position might even be preferable. For example: 19.♗g5? ♜xd6! and it has all gone wrong for White. 18.e5 is also too slow. 18...g6! 19.♗e4 ♜xf5 20.♗f6† ♜h8 21.♗xf5 ♜c7! and the White attack lacks momentum. For example: 22.♗xh7 ♜h4! 23.♗xf8 ♜xf4 24.♗xg6† fxg6 25.♗xg6 ♜h6 26.♗e4 ♜xe5± and White will have to fight for a draw. **18...♗xg7** Black can decline the sacrifice with 18...♗h4, but White is just much better. A possible line is 19.♗h5 ♜h8 20.♗f5 ♜xf5 21.exf5 ♜be8 22.♗g3 ♜d8 23.♗c1, and the attack on the dark squares looks decisive; especially when we throw the weakness of h7 into the mix. **19.♗h5** The point. White is not threatening anything immediately, but after e4-e5 he will have an irresistible attack. There is nothing for Black to do about it. **19...♗h8** This is easy to refute, and is the move you would like to face should you ever get this position. The toughest defence is 19...f5 20.exf5 ♜g8 21.♗h6† ♜h8. Black looks almost safe, but it is all a mirage. There are too many crows circling the black king. 22.♗g5 ♜d7 23.f6!! ♜f7 (23...♜be8 loses without offering resistance: 24.f7! ♜xf7 25.♗xf7† ♜xf7 26.♗f6† ♜xf6 27.♗xf6#) 24.♗f5 ♜e5 25.♗h4 ♜d8 26.f4 White wins, if no other way then on points. The black pieces cannot defend the most important squares. **20.♗g5!** Black cannot move the queen as it would allow ♜h6† followed by ♜f6. **20...f6** But this has its own drawbacks. White can check with the queen and then take the f-pawn, which would be enough for victory. But the true attacking player dreams of finishing a game like this: **21.♗h6† ♜g8 22.♗g4†!! ♜xg4 23.♗c4†** With mate on the next move.

#### 15. Vassily Ivanchuk – Loek van Wely, Wijk aan Zee 2012

Ivanchuk no doubt spent lots of time considering the consequences of a very tempting sacrifice (à la Tal, as they say), but clearly could not find the right follow-up. It is easy to forgive him, when it takes the engines quite a bit of time to catch up as well. However, the position the engine thinks is slightly better for White, Ivanchuk would have declaring winning in a heartbeat! The game went: 21.♗e4? f5? (21...♗e8! 22.♗xh7† ♜h8 23.♗e4 ♜g8±) 22.♗xd5 exd5 23.♗xd7 ♜xd7 24.♗xf5±, but later on Ivanchuk misplayed his position and the game was drawn on move 36.

**21.♗xf7!** The challenge is not to decide on this sacrifice, but to see why it wins. **21...♗xf7** Black has no credible alternatives to accepting the piece. 21...♜f8 22.♗e5 ♜e8 23.♗c1 ♜e7 24.♗e4 gives White a decisive attack. An important point is that Black cannot survive 24...g6 25.♗xg6! hxg6 26.♗xg6. 21...♜c8 22.♗d3 makes no difference. Black has nothing better than 22...♗xf7

23.  $\mathbb{W}xh7$ , transposing after 23...  $\mathbb{E}g8$ . 22.  $\mathbb{W}xh7$   $\mathbb{E}g8$  Again no choice; Black cannot allow White to take on g7. 23.  $\mathbb{E}d1!$  This is the first important move. The rook was doing nothing on a1 and is now participating in the attack. The first threat involves e3-e4. 23.g6†? would be too soon. White should keep flexibility. Specifically, the pawn should keep control of f6 until there is a compelling reason for it to advance to g6. 23...  $\mathbb{E}f8$  24.  $\mathbb{E}d1$  Here Black can improve on the main line: 24...  $\mathbb{E}e8$ ! 25.b4  $\mathbb{Q}xb4$  26.  $\mathbb{E}d4$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$ ! 27.  $\mathbb{E}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  It is time for White to seek a draw. 28.  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$   $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  29.  $\mathbb{E}xf6$   $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ !  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  30.  $\mathbb{W}h6$ †  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  31.  $\mathbb{W}h7$ †  $\mathbb{Q}f8$  and so on. 23...  $\mathbb{Q}c8$  Black has to do something about the threat of 24.e4. After 23...  $\mathbb{W}d6$  White wins easily with 24.g6†  $\mathbb{Q}f8$  25.e4 and the attack will claim blood sooner or later. Black's pieces are not able to create realistic counterplay. 24.  $\mathbb{b}4!!$  This is the real zinger. Black has no satisfactory way to meet this attack. All of White's direct attempts fail: 24.  $\mathbb{E}xd5$ ?! exd5 25.  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ †  $\mathbb{Q}e6$  26.  $\mathbb{W}f5$ †  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  27.  $\mathbb{Q}xe6$   $\mathbb{W}xe6$  28.  $\mathbb{W}xc5$ †  $\mathbb{Q}f7$  and the ending is about even. 24.  $\mathbb{Q}f3$ ?!  $\mathbb{Q}f8$ ! 25.g6  $\mathbb{Q}e7$ ∞ leaves White with enough compensation for a draw, but no more. 24.g6†?! is again too soon. After 24...  $\mathbb{E}f8$  25.b4?  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  26.  $\mathbb{E}d4$ ?!  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  27.  $\mathbb{E}f4$  e5 28.  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$ † White is running out of bullets. 24...  $\mathbb{Q}xb4$  Black has no other reactions available. 24...  $\mathbb{Q}xb4$  loses the battle for the f6-square. White wins directly with 25.g6†  $\mathbb{Q}f8$  26.  $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ †!  $\mathbb{Q}xg7$  27.  $\mathbb{W}h8$ † and mate follows. 24...  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  This might look sensible, but once again White has won the battle for the important squares and can decide the game in several ways. The most appealing is: 25.  $\mathbb{E}xd5$ ! exd5 26.  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ †  $\mathbb{Q}e6$  27.  $\mathbb{W}f5$ † Black is lacking the e7-square for his king. 27...  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  27...  $\mathbb{Q}e8$  28.  $\mathbb{Q}xe6$   $\mathbb{E}f8$  29.  $\mathbb{W}e4$  followed by  $\mathbb{Q}xg7$  leads to a prosaic win. 28.  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$   $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  29.  $\mathbb{W}xf6$ †  $\mathbb{Q}e8$  30.  $\mathbb{Q}xe6$   $\mathbb{E}f8$  31.  $\mathbb{Q}f7$ † White wins. 25.  $\mathbb{E}d4!$  Threatening  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  followed by either  $\mathbb{E}f4$ † or just taking the bishop on b4. 25...  $\mathbb{Q}c5$  25...  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  26.g6†  $\mathbb{Q}f8$  27.  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  followed by 28.  $\mathbb{E}f4$ †. 26.  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ !  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  26...exd5 27.  $\mathbb{E}f4$ † is dead and gone. 27.  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{W}c7$  28.  $\mathbb{Q}f3!$  White has established a decisive attack. The follow-up could be  $\mathbb{Q}h5$ †,  $\mathbb{W}g6$  and then  $\mathbb{Q}c5$ †, winning just about everything.

## 16. Abhijeet Gupta – Radoslaw Wojtaszek, New Delhi 2012

At times we should also check retreats as a part of our attacking ideas. Keeping a piece can prove to be more useful than giving it away! In this position it looks as if White "should" have a direct win, but it just is not there. First the rook has to come back to defend the first rank, then the black position falls apart.

The very tempting 36.  $\mathbb{W}xg6$ ? was played, but it simply does not work. 36...  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  37.  $\mathbb{W}xf6$  c2 White has nothing better than allowing a perpetual. He tried to find something, but it just was not there: 38.  $\mathbb{W}xd6$ †  $\mathbb{Q}ee7$  39.  $\mathbb{W}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  40.d6  $\mathbb{E}ed7$  41.e5  $\mathbb{E}c4$  42.  $\mathbb{W}f5$   $\mathbb{W}d1$ † 43.  $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{W}d2$ † 44.  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{W}d1$ † 45.  $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{W}d2$ † 46.  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{W}d1$ †  $\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}$

36.  $\mathbb{E}f4$ ? is refuted by 36...  $\mathbb{W}h5$ !, when Black has the advantage. For example: 37.  $\mathbb{Q}e6$ † (37.  $\mathbb{E}xc3$  fails to 37...  $\mathbb{W}d1$ †! 38.  $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{W}d2$ †) 37...  $\mathbb{E}xe6$  38.  $\mathbb{W}xh5$   $\mathbb{Q}xh5$  39.  $\mathbb{Q}xe6$   $\mathbb{Q}h6$ †

36.  $\mathbb{E}f1!!$  This was the correct move, giving White lots of attacking ideas. 36...  $\mathbb{Q}e5$  This fails to work, provided White does not fall for the temptation of looking only at his active pieces. 36... c2 has no power now. White just collects: 37.  $\mathbb{W}xg6$ +-. Note also 36...  $\mathbb{W}h5$  37.  $\mathbb{E}xc3$ ! This works now that the rook is on f1. (37.  $\mathbb{Q}e6$ † is also enough to win the game, but the main line is more principled.) 37...  $\mathbb{E}b7$  38.  $\mathbb{W}xh5$   $\mathbb{Q}xh5$  39.  $\mathbb{E}c6$  With decent play, White will win the ending. 37.  $\mathbb{E}a1!!$  37.  $\mathbb{W}xg6$ ?  $\mathbb{Q}xg5$  38.  $\mathbb{W}xd6$ †  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  39.  $\mathbb{W}d8$ †  $\mathbb{Q}e8$  40.  $\mathbb{W}xg5$   $\mathbb{W}xe4$ † and Black escapes with a perpetual check. 37...  $\mathbb{W}xb5$  This loses, but both 37...  $\mathbb{E}e8$  38.  $\mathbb{W}xg6$  and 37...  $\mathbb{W}xf1$ † 38.  $\mathbb{E}xf1$  c2 39.  $\mathbb{Q}e6$ † are hopeless. 38.  $\mathbb{E}a8$ †  $\mathbb{Q}e8$  39.  $\mathbb{Q}e6$ †  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  40.  $\mathbb{E}xf7$ †!  $\mathbb{Q}xf7$  41.  $\mathbb{W}xg7$ #

### 17. Emil Sutovsky – Jan Timman, Malmo 2003

I followed this game live and had the impression that Sutovsky got off to a wrong start and suffered too many problems, due to the opened b-file, for him to solve with limited time. I was deeply surprised when I saw annotations that indicated that White could actually hold a draw with active play. No less was my amazement when I looked at the game again for this book and found a win the computer failed to spot, by combining two ideas in perfect synchronicity.

In the game White played 18.f5? when the strongest option for Black was probably: 18...exf5 19.Qxf5 (19.Qxf5 Qxf5 20.Qxf5 Qe4#) 19...Qxf5 20.Wxf5 g6 21.Wg4 a5# with the better game for Black.

**18.Qxh7†!** This sacrifice is of course tempting. The difficult thing is to make it work. **18...Qxh7** **19.Wh3† Qg8** 19...Qg6 20.Qe2 Wb4 21.Qg3 and White wins. **20.Edg1 Qe4** This is the moment where we deviate from what I originally thought was going to be the solution to this puzzle. 21.g6?! fxg6 22.Exg6 does give White a lot of compensation, but Black is by no means worse. For example: 22...Ra3† 23.Qb1 c5 24.Ehg1 (24.Qe2# leads to even chances.) 24...cxd4 25.Eh6 Qf7 26.Wh5† Qe7 27.Exg7† Qd8 28.Exb7 Exb7 29.Qxd4 Exf4# **21.Eg4!!** The threat is quite simple. If not respected, the rook will be transferred to h4 and threaten mate. In itself not such a profound concept, but the deeper idea is. **21...Ra3† 21...Ed8** is only a transposition. White continues his attack with: 22.g6 Ra3† 23.Qb1 fxg6 24.Exg6 c5 25.Ehg1 cxd4 26.Eh6 dxe3 27.Eh8† Qf7 28.Wh5† Qe7 29.Exg7# **22.Qb1 Ee8** As we saw above, the rook is better placed on e8, preparing a route for the black king via f8-e7-d8. **23.g6!!** This is the point. Black needed the rook on the f-file to defend ideally. And White is happy to have extra options with Eh4 in various lines. Weaker was: 23.Eh4?! Qf8! 24.g6 fxg6 25.Eg1± **23...fxg6** Black is lost. Other lines are: 23...f5 24.Eh4 Qf8 25.Eh7! With the threat of Wh4, trapping the black king in the kill zone. There is no alternative to losing the queen: 25...Qe7 26.Exg7† Qd8 27.Exb7 Exb7 28.Wh4† Qc7 29.g7 Qb8 30.Wh8 and White wins. Or 23...Qf8 24.Qxc6! (24.Wh8†? also wins, but this is cleaner) 24...Exc6 (24...fxg6 25.Exg6 Wf7 26.Ehg1 with a winning attack) 25.gxf7 Qxf7 26.Exg7†! Qxg7 27.Eg1† Qf8 28.Wh7! White wins. **24.Exg6 Wf7 25.Ehg1** Black is lacking a way to improve his defensive resources, while White can strengthen his attack in many ways, including f4-f5. Black has to force the issue, but the outcome is not attractive for him. **25...Qf8 26.Exg7 Wxg7 27.Exg7 Qxg7 28.f5 exf5 29.Wh6† Qg8 30.Wg6† Qf8 31.Qh6† Qe7 32.Wg7† Qd8 33.Qxc6#**

---

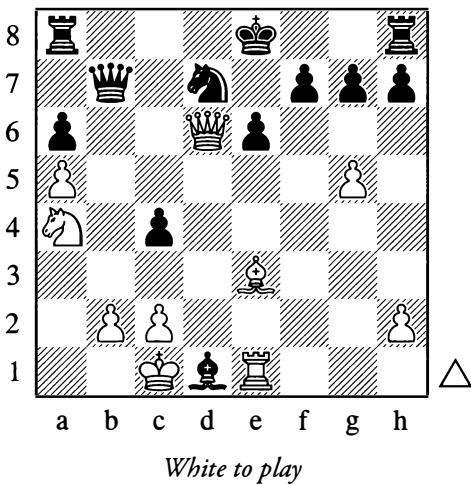
# Chapter 8

---

## Kill Zone

Christian Kyndel Pedersen – Helgi Dam Ziska

Helsingør 2012



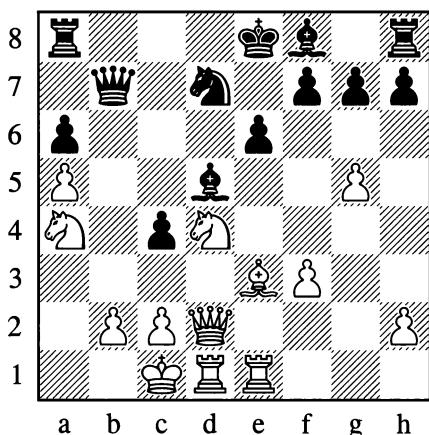
White is winning after Black misguidedly took a rook on d1. But despite the simple recapture, which leads to a winning position, White also has a long forced win. Can you find it?

In this chapter we shall have a quick look at a small theme I unfortunately did not cover adequately in the Attacking Manuals. The concept is quite simple: *A mating attack is likely to happen in a limited area of the board. If the opponent's king manages to escape this area, the attack is likely to fail.* But although simple, this little idea can have a great effect on our thinking when we calculate. Most players, many grandmasters included, take an almost childish joy in chasing the enemy king and/or calculating forcing variations. Unfortunately, checking the king can often mean chasing it out of the kill zone.

The most common version of this theme is *the king trapped in the centre*, which we find in attacking games continuously. The following example, taken from the 2012 Danish Championship, is pretty generic. As always in chess there are variations and calculation is needed in order to make the strategic concept work (in my mind they supplement the strategic thinking and are used in annotations to prove the validity of the point; not to scare the reader into believing that such accuracy is needed in order to play chess!). Hopefully the idea is easy to understand.

### Christian Kyndel Pedersen – Helgi Dam Ziska

Helsingør 2012



White has a slight advantage from the opening in a sharp Najdorf. He could retain this without risk with 18.  $\mathbb{Q}b6$ , but instead he decided to test his opponent with a direct attack.

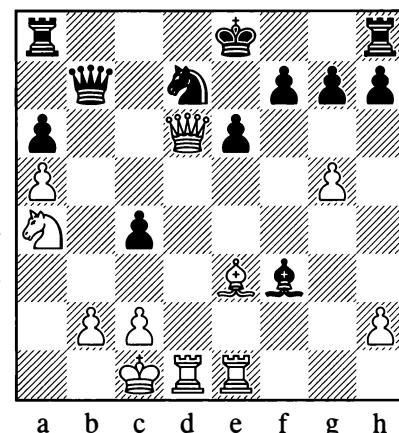
### 18. $\mathbb{Q}f5!$

The evaluation of this move is not wildly different from 18...  $\mathbb{Q}b6$ , but it poses Black more problems and this alone makes it a stronger move.

### 18... $\mathbb{Q}xf3!$

The first choice. Black has to take the bait, as he would otherwise be left with no active moves. Something like 18...0–0–0 19.  $\mathbb{Q}b6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}xb6$  20.  $\mathbb{Q}xb6$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  21.  $\mathbb{Q}c3! \pm$  is rather unappealing for Black. White is ready for  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  with a strong attack.

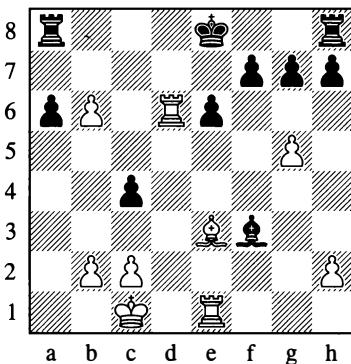
### 19. $\mathbb{Q}d6\#$ $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}xd6$



As long as the queen is placed here, the black king cannot easily escape the centre. For this reason it is very important for Black to dislodge the queen from its advanced position.

### 20... $\mathbb{Q}xd1?$

The best defence was: 20...  $\mathbb{Q}c6$ ! 21.  $\mathbb{Q}b6$  (21.  $\mathbb{Q}a3$ ? does not work as Black will now have ...  $\mathbb{Q}d8$  in the variations after 21...  $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ .) 21...  $\mathbb{Q}xb6$  22.  $\mathbb{Q}xb6$   $\mathbb{Q}xd6$  23.  $\mathbb{Q}xd6 \pm$



This would be a troublesome endgame for Black; the b6-pawn is very strong and Black really struggles to get his pieces out. But it would require White to show some technique – and as he failed to win a won ending against the same opponent in the same event a year later, it would probably have been a very good idea!

### 21.♖xd1

A very natural move, especially when you see that Black cannot easily get his king out of the kill zone. But the basic concept of momentum should never be underestimated; and this move loses a bit of that.

It was therefore tempting to investigate the more forcing option. And indeed, it is devastating.

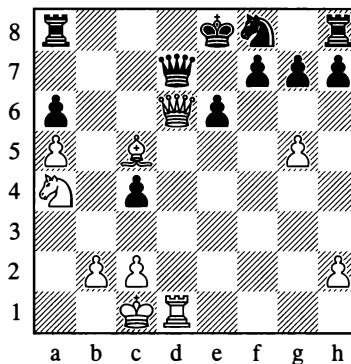
### 21.♘c5!! ♘f8

21...0–0–0 22.♖xd1 is completely winning for White. Black cannot take on c5 because of the check on b6. So he has to move the queen and give up the a-pawn with check; after which c4 is next. Sadly this is actually Black's best chance, but it appears hopeless. And 21...♘xc5 22.♘xc5 ♜c8 23.♘xe6! leads to a winning endgame.

### 22.♖xd1

White is ready for ♘b6 and ♜d4, humiliating his opponent. But everything depends on the following forcing line:

22...♜d7



### 23.♗b6!! ♜b5

Less complicated is 23...♜xa4 24.♗b7! and White wins everything. For example: 24...♚a1† 25.♕d2 ♜d8† 26.♕e3+–

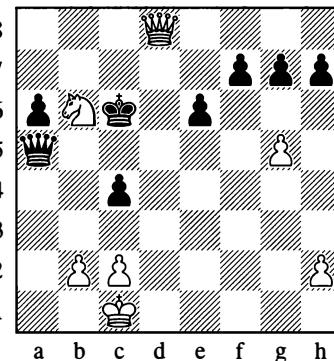
### 24.♗c7! ♘d7 25.♗d6!

A peculiar triangle manoeuvre, designed to exclude the black queen from the defence. Black is forced down the rabbit hole.

### 25...0–0–0 26.♗b6

Seemingly White just wins, but Black has one remaining defensive idea.

26...♘xb6 27.♘xb6† ♚b7 28.♗e7† ♕c6  
29.♗xd8 ♜xd8 30.♗xd8 ♜xa5



The knight is pinned, but White has a trick that saves the day.

### 31.♗d6†!! ♜b5 32.♗d7

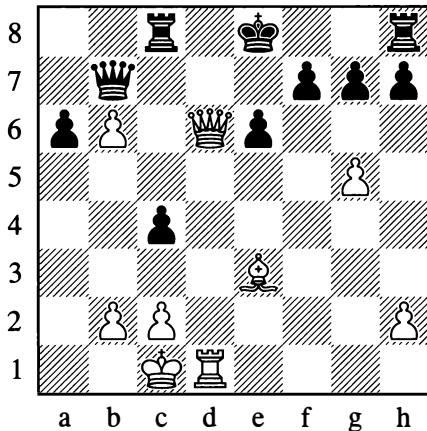
White's extra piece wins the endgame.

### 21...♝c8

Black's last chance to stay in the game looks very computer-like: 21...♝b8?! 22.♘b6 ♘xb6

23.axb6  $\mathbb{W}c8$  24. $\mathbb{W}e5$  0–0 25. $\mathbb{Q}d4$  f6 26.gxf6  $\mathbb{B}b7$  27.fxg7  $\mathbb{B}f5$  28. $\mathbb{W}e4\pm$  But even if you managed to find all of these moves, you would be likely to lose...

**22. $\mathbb{Q}b6$   $\mathbb{Q}xb6$  23.axb6**



White is winning. Black has no defence against 24.g6!! with the idea 24...hxg6 25. $\mathbb{Q}g5$  and wins.

**23... $\mathbb{W}e7$  24. $\mathbb{Q}c5$**

It was more accurate to put the bishop on f4, but the best Black could look for here is to force White to repeat the position and then find  $\mathbb{Q}f4$ . Not much of a defence.

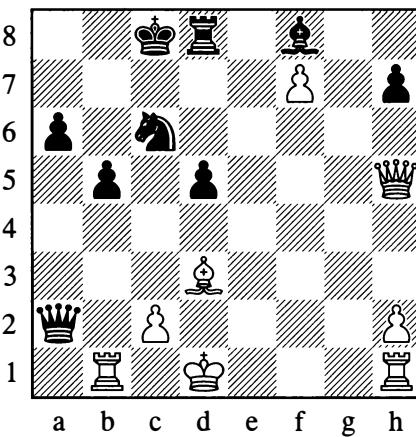
24... $\mathbb{W}xd6$  25. $\mathbb{Q}xd6$  f6 26.b7  $\mathbb{Q}f7$  27.bxc8=  $\mathbb{B}xc8$  28.gxf6 gxf6 29. $\mathbb{Q}b4$   $\mathbb{B}g8$  30. $\mathbb{Q}d7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}g6$  31. $\mathbb{Q}d2$

1–0

Understanding about the kill zone is not only useful when we are trying to attack; it is also very useful when we defend. In the following game I had been able to play a nice piece of preparation, leading to great practical problems for my opponent. He tried to solve those by sacrificing the exchange, leading us to this position.

### Jacob Aagaard – Zeev Dub

Budapest 2003



I thought for a long time, trying to get to grips with what I should do here and what was important. In the end I realized that all of my opponent's counterplay was based on the poor position of my king. I decided to bring it to safety and only worry about winning the game after that.

**24. $\mathbb{Q}e2!$   $\mathbb{Q}b7$  25. $\mathbb{Q}f2$   $\mathbb{W}a4$  26. $\mathbb{Q}g2$**

The king is ready to climb into the corner, when needed. It is time to bring the rooks into the game.

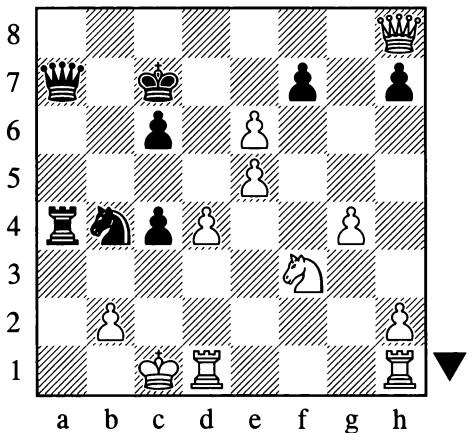
26.. $\mathbb{W}d4$  27. $\mathbb{Q}h1$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$  28. $\mathbb{Q}be1$   $\mathbb{Q}h6$  29. $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}b4$  30. $\mathbb{W}e7\#$

I will not say that I did not think after my 24th move, but to some extent it felt like it. Once the king was safe, the rest of the moves were easy to work out.

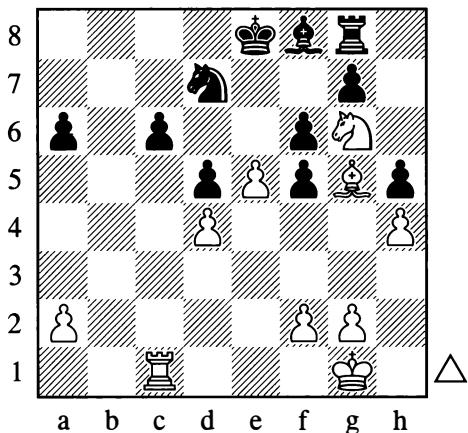
1–0

It is not that frequent that kill-zone thinking is the most important frame of mind to have for an attacker; but when it is, it is worth a lot to recognize it and react accordingly.

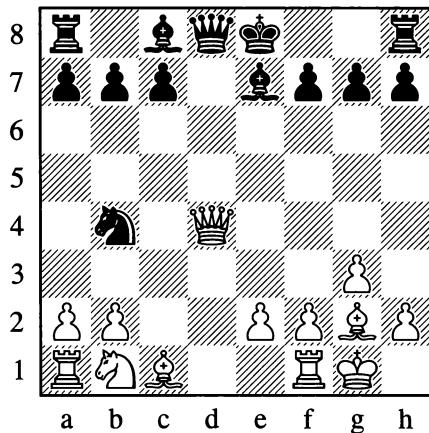
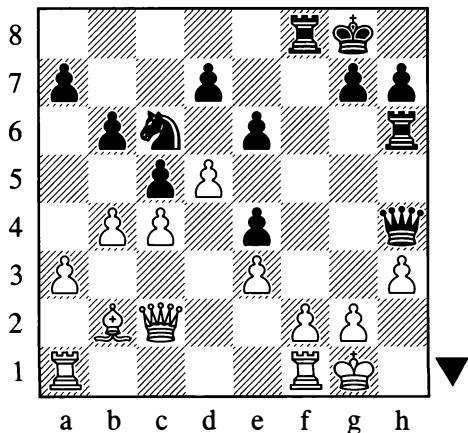
**Inarkiev – Morozhevich, Krasnoyarsk 2003    Franco Ocampos – Needleman, Buenos Aires 2003**



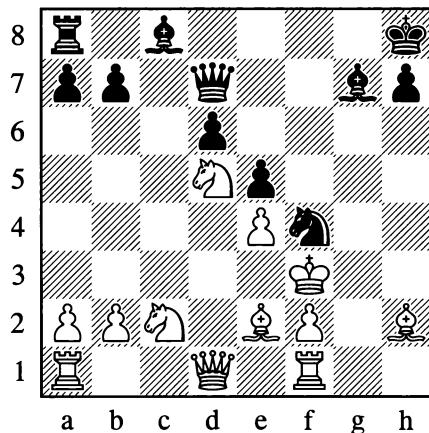
**Vachier-Lagrave – L'Ami, Reykjavik 2013**



**Handler – Stefansson, Reykjavik 2013**



**Fridman – Naiditsch, Baden-Baden 2013**



4

5

### **1. Ernesto Inarkiev – Alexander Morozhevich, Krasnoyarsk (var) 2003**

White wants to escape via d2. Checks do win with lots of unnecessary calculation, as after **24...c3! 25.bxc3 a2!** White is trapped and mated.

### **2. Maxime Vachier-Lagrave – Erwin L’Ami, Reykjavik 2013**

White won convincingly. **24.e6! 24...fxc6?!**  $\mathbb{Q}f7!$  **25.Qxf8 Qxf8 26.exf6 Qe6 27.fxg7 Qxg5 28.hxg5 Qxg7** would still offer White some technical challenges in the endgame. I assume he would win, but the way is not that direct. **24...fxg5 25.Qxc6** Black resigned. There is no fight left in **25...Qd8 26.exd7 Qxd7 27.Qe5† Qd8 28.hxg5**, when White dominates entirely.

### **3. Lukas Handler – Hannes Stefansson, Reykjavik 2013**

**18...Qf3!** This idea has been famous since Fischer – Benko, New York 1963. White is unable to bring his forces to the defence. **19.dxc6 19.Qfc1 Qg6 20.Qf1 Qxg2!** is also devastating. White is dead lost after **21.Qxg2 Qxh3† 22.Qg1 Qf5. 19...Qxh3! 20.gxh3 Qg5† 21.Qh2 Qg4** White resigned. Mate follows on the next move.

### **4. Zenon Franco Ocampos – Alejandro Needleman, Buenos Aires 2003**

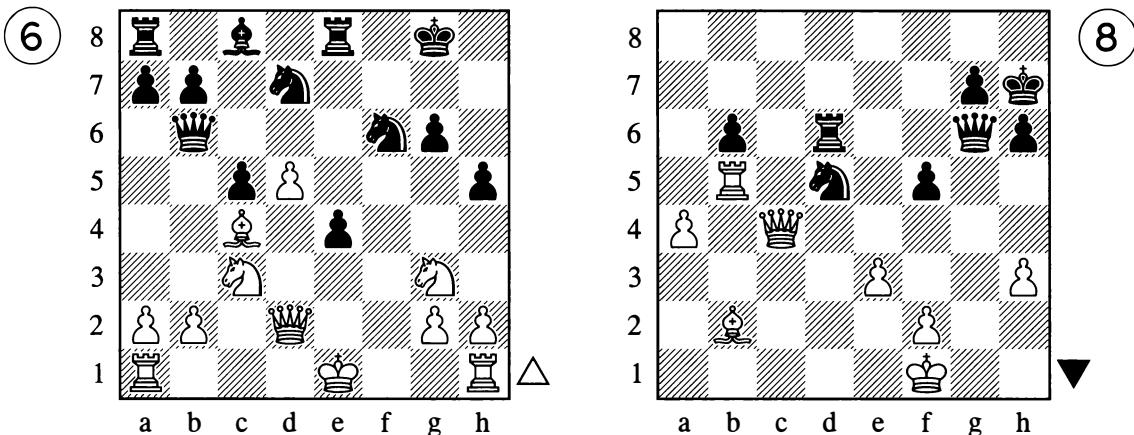
A theoretical position that at first viewing looks sort of acceptable for Black. But White can sacrifice the a1-rook in order to create a winning attack against the black king trapped in the centre. **10.Qxg7! Qf6 11.Qh6 Qc2** Nothing else makes sense. **12.Qc3 Qxa1** There have been a few games with this position. All ending badly for Black. Other tries were: **12...Qe6 13.Qxb7 Qxa1 14.Qxa8 Qg8 15.Qc6† Qe7 16.Qe3 Qd6 17.Qe4 Qxc6 18.Qxf6† 1–0 Rotstein – Herb, France 2000. 12...Qxc3 13.bxc3 Qxa1 14.Qg7! 1–0 Schwarz – Stickler, Germany 1992. 13.Qd1 Qd7 13...Qd4 is also easy to dispose of. White wins in many ways, for example after: **14.Qb5?!**  $\mathbb{Q}xf2† 15.Qxf2 Qxd1 16.Qxc7† Qd7 17.Qh3† Qxc7 18.Qf4† Qd8 19.Qf6†$  and White has a mating attack. **14.Qd5 Qe7 15.Qg7 Qf8 16.Qh6 Threatening Qf6†. 16...Qf6 17.Qf3 Qf5 18.Qh5† Qg6 19.Qxg6† hxg6 20.Qxg6† Qd7 20...Qf7 21.Qg8† Qf8 22.Qxf6†** would have been a nice finish as well. **21.Qxf6† Qc6 22.Qe4† 1–0****

### **5. Daniel Fridman – Arkadij Naiditsch, Baden-Baden (var) 2013**

In this amazing game, Naiditsch had at one point found a nice mating line. Fridman avoided it, but lost all the same. **28...Qh3† 29.Qg3 Qg2!!** The king is unable to run away. Black follows up with ...Qg4#.

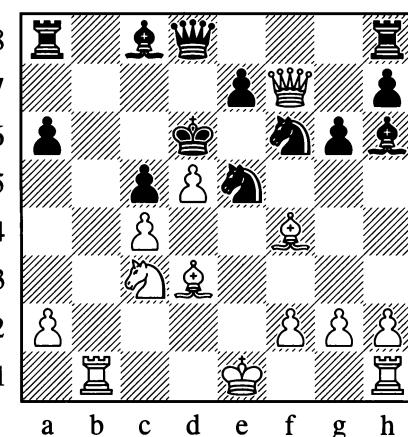
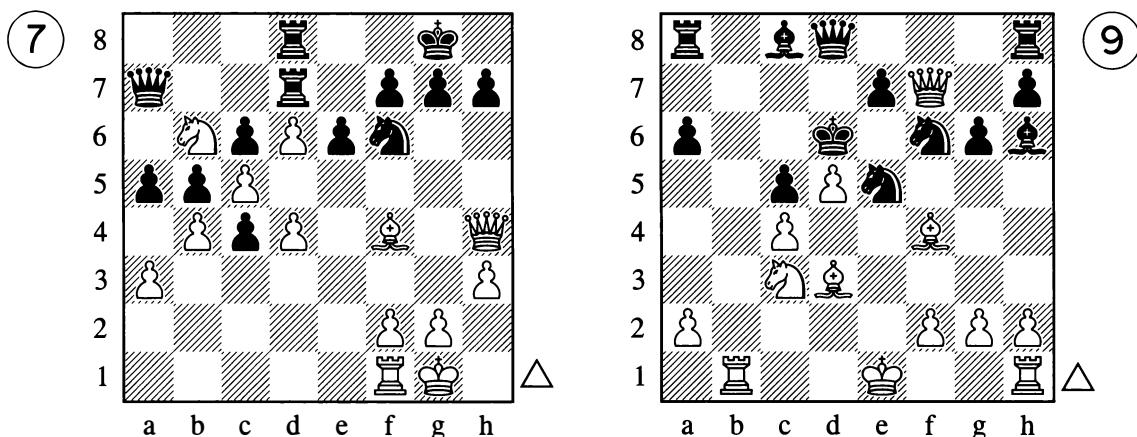
Dreev – McShane, Hastings 2000

Sanikidze – Akopian, Warsaw 2013



Ding Liren – Aronian, Paris/St Petersburg 2013

Boruchovsky – Savchenko, Plovdiv 2012



### 6. Alexei Dreev – Luke McShane, Hastings 2000

Sometimes the kill zone is a particular colour of squares. In this example the black king would be safe on the dark squares; but he should never get there.

**19.d6†? ♜g7 20.0–0** 20.♘f5† gxf5 21.♗g5† ♜h8 20...e3 21.♗c2 ♛xd6 22.♘b5? An odd misplacement of the knight. After normal play, such as 22.♘ad1 ♛e5 23.♘d5, the chances were about even. For example: 23...b5!! 24.♘f4 ♜f8 25.♕xb5 ♜g4 with a big mess. 22...♗e5! Suddenly White is lacking a good move and is simply material down. He fought valiantly, but had to go down after 66 moves ...0–1

19.♗h6! would have trapped the black king on g8, where it is in danger. It is not clear why Dreev did not play this move; maybe he simply missed it. Not normal for such a strong player, but possible. Probably it was the idea on move 21 he failed to find, but even so, 20.0–0 is also good enough to win the game. 19...♘e5 Black has to defend g6. The other way to do so is not better: 19...♘f8 20.0–0 ♘6h7 21.♘gxe4 and there is no real defence to 22.d6† and 23.♘g5. 20.d6† The bishop is of course not hanging. 20...♗e6 21.0–0! Keeping the momentum. 21...♘fg4 21...♗xc4 22.♗xf6 is equally hopeless. 22.♗f8†! ♗xf8 23.♗xe6† ♗f7 24.♗xf7† ♜xf7 25.♗h7† ♜f8 26.♗f1† White's attack is decisive.

### 7. Ding Liren – Lev Aronian, Paris/St Petersburg 2013

35.♗e5! ♘d5 Black could be passive and avoid the sacrifice with 35...♘e8, but White is absolutely winning after: 36.♘xd7 ♛xd7 37.d5! The strongest. (But 37.bxa5!! is also fabulous for White of course.) 37...exd5 38.bxa5 f6 39.♗d4 White is winning. One of his ideas is ♘e1-e7. 36.♘xd5 exd5 37.♗xg7! ♜xg7 38.♗g5† ♜f8 39.♗f6! Forcing the king back into the kill zone. 39...♗g8 40.♗g5† ♜f8 41.♗f6 ♜g8 42.♗e1 axb4 42...h6 43.♗e3 ♜h7 looks like a defence, but hopefully you found 44.♗e7!!, when White wins after either 44...♗f8 45.♗f5† or 44...♗xe7 45.dxe7 ♜g8 46.♗xf7† ♜g7 47.♗f5† and the pawn queens. 43.♗e5! 43.♗e3? would of course be a mistake because of the interference with 43...♗xa3!=. 43...h6 44.♗h5 There is no defence. 44...♗xa3 45.♗xh6 f6 46.♗xf6 1–0

### 8. Tornike Sanikidze – Vladimir Akopian, Warsaw 2013

Black won in a nice way, trapping the white king on the first rank. 36...♗xe3†! 37.fxe3 ♘d2! The point of the combination. 37...♗d1†? 38.♗e2 ♛h5† looks convincing as well, but White is not worse after 39.♗g4! fxg4 40.♗xh5 g3 and now for example: 41.♗e5 g2 42.♗h2 ♘h1 43.♗f2= 38.♗e1 ♘h2! 39.♗f1 ♛g3† 39...f4 also works, but the game is simpler. 40.♗d1 ♘f2 41.♗e1 ♘f3† 42.♗c1 ♘f1 0–1

### 9. Avital Boruchovsky – Boris Savchenko, Plovdiv (var) 2012

In the game Black was murdered, but even against better defence (14...b6??) he would have been lost. The refutation is rather nice. 17.♗b7!! White has to react energetically. Something like 17.♗g3? ♘f8 would be a disaster. 17...♗d7 17...♗xf4 18.♗xf6†! would lead to mate on the next move. 18.♗g3 ♘b8 The alternatives are no better:

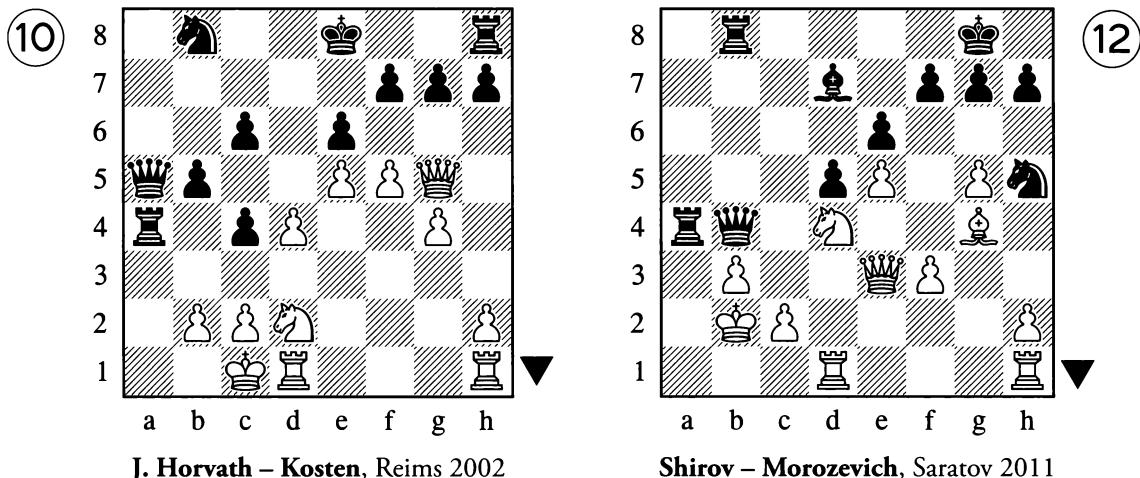
18...♗f8 19.♗xh7! ♛a5 There are other moves, but none that comes close to holding. 20.0–0 ♛xc3 21.♗b6† ♜c7 22.♗xe7! ♜xb6 23.♗b1† and 24.♗xe5 with a winning attack.

18...♗e8 19.♗b6† ♜c7 20.♗xf6! exf6 21.♗xf6 With something close to material equality, Black can now look at his position with utter disgust.

19.♕xb8 ♕xb8 20.0–0 ♕f8 21.♕e1 Once again using mate as an intermezzo. 21...♕fg4 22.♕f3! ♕xf3 22...♕c8 23.♕e4† ♕d7 24.♕d1 would give White a decisive attack. 23.gxf3 White ends up with an extra pawn.

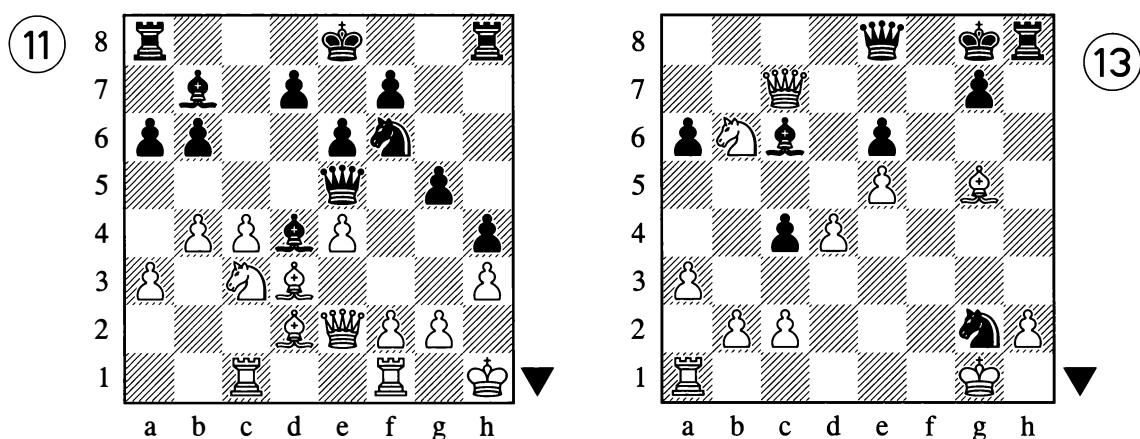
Inarkiev – Morozevich, Krasnoyarsk 2003

Espinosa Veloz – Quesada Perez, Villa Clara 2013



J. Horvath – Kosten, Reims 2002

Shirov – Morozevich, Saratov 2011



### 10. Ernesto Inarkiev – Alexander Morozevich, Krasnoyarsk (var) 2003

I analysed this game in great depth and at one point believed that White could escape from this position alive. But then I came upon a rather fabulous way to attack the dark squares and at the same time prevent White from escaping via d2. **20...c3!!**  $20\dots \mathbb{Q}a1\uparrow$  looks tempting, but the white king should not be allowed to escape via d2.  $21.\mathbb{Q}b1 \mathbb{W}a2 22.\mathbb{Q}d2 \mathbb{W}xb2 23.fxe6 fxe6 24.\mathbb{W}xg7 \mathbb{Q}f8$   $25.\mathbb{Q}hf1 \mathbb{Q}d7 26.\mathbb{Q}xf8\uparrow \mathbb{Q}xf8 27.\mathbb{Q}f1 \mathbb{W}xd4\uparrow 28.\mathbb{Q}c1 \mathbb{Q}g6 29.\mathbb{W}g8\uparrow \mathbb{Q}d7 30.\mathbb{Q}f7\uparrow \mathbb{Q}e7 31.\mathbb{W}b8=$  and Black has nothing better than perpetual check. **21.bxc3**  $21.\mathbb{Q}b3 \mathbb{Q}a1\uparrow$  and wins. **21...b4!!** This is the magical idea. Material does not matter; opening up the king does. **22.fxe6** The only chance.  $22.cxb4 \mathbb{Q}a1\uparrow 23.\mathbb{Q}b1 \mathbb{W}xb4$  is mate in a few moves and  $22.\mathbb{Q}b1 bxc3 23.fxe6$  transposes. Now Black wins with direct play, but even stronger is bringing the king to safety first: **22...0–0!!** I really find this attack stunning. Black sacrifices three pawns in order to open up the white king and bring his own king to safety. The attack goes nowhere, although  $22\dots \mathbb{Q}a1\uparrow? 23.\mathbb{Q}b1 bxc3 (23\dots 0–0?$   $24.\mathbb{Q}d2!$  is not right)  $24.exf7\uparrow \mathbb{Q}f8! 25.\mathbb{Q}de1 \mathbb{W}b6 26.\mathbb{Q}d1 \mathbb{Q}xb1\uparrow 27.\mathbb{Q}e2 \mathbb{Q}xe1\uparrow 28.\mathbb{Q}xe1 \mathbb{W}xd4$  should also win in the long term. **23.Qb1 bxc3 24.e7 Qe8 25.Qdf1 Qa1 26.Wf5 Wa2** Black wins.

### 11 Jozsef Horvath – Tony Kosten, Reims 2002

The white king is caught in an X-ray from h8 to h1. Kosten found a fantastic way to open up the lines. **17...g4! 18.hxg4?** Not attracted by the alternatives, Horvath went with the flow. Objectively it was better to play  $18.f4 \mathbb{W}h5! 19.\mathbb{Q}e3$ , but White's position is rather appalling after  $19\dots \mathbb{Q}xc3 20.\mathbb{Q}xc3 gxh3 21.\mathbb{W}xh5 \mathbb{Q}xh5$  and Black has won a pawn for a start. **18...Wg3!!** A fantastic strike; White is dead lost. **19.Qe3** Nothing works.  $19.\mathbb{W}f3 \mathbb{Q}xg4 20.\mathbb{Q}f4$  fails to  $20\dots \mathbb{Q}xf2\uparrow$ . And  $19.fgx3 hgx3\uparrow$  is just mate. **19...Qxg4! 20.fgx3 hxg3\uparrow 21.Qg1 Qxe3!**  $21\dots \mathbb{Q}xe3\uparrow?$  is also good for Black, but the text move is completely decisive. **22.Qf2 Qf5 23.exf5 gxf2\uparrow 24.Wxf2 Qxf2\uparrow 25.Qxf2 0–1**

### 12. Ermes Espinosa Veloz – Yuniesky Quesada Perez, Villa Clara 2013

**28...Qf4!!** Acting both as a decoy and taking away the e2-square from the king, making a strong threat of  $\dots \mathbb{W}a3\uparrow, \dots \mathbb{Q}c8\uparrow$  and the killer  $\dots \mathbb{W}b4\uparrow$ . **29.Wxf4** There is nothing else. For example:  $29.\mathbb{Q}a1$  just loses a piece to  $29\dots \mathbb{W}xd4\uparrow$ . **29...Qc8!** The difficult move. Decisive checks are threatened on a3 and c3.

### 13. Alexei Shirov – Alexander Morozevich, Saratov 2011

In this deeply complicated position, Morozevich saw the right idea, but executed it incorrectly.

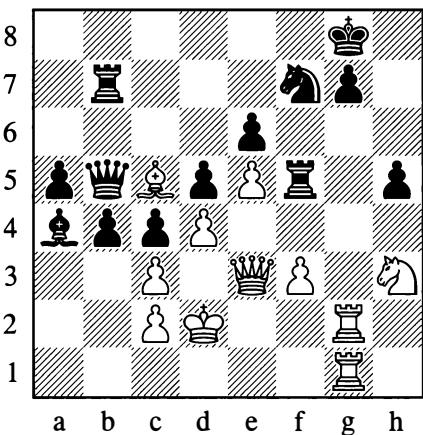
**25...Qh4? 26.Qf2?** Stronger would have been  $26.\mathbb{Q}f1! \mathbb{Q}f3\uparrow 27.\mathbb{Q}xf3 \mathbb{Q}xf3 28.\mathbb{W}e7!$  and the endgame is not obviously winning for Black. **26...Qf5?** Again Morozevich misses a good chance. Strong was  $26\dots \mathbb{Q}f3! 27.\mathbb{Q}f4 \mathbb{Q}h4!$ , with the idea  $28.\mathbb{Q}g3 \mathbb{Q}xd4$ , winning. So White loses a piece and the ending. **27.h4=** The game was eventually drawn on move 98.  $\dots \frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}$

**25...Qf4!!** was the right move. The check on h3 is much stronger than the check on f3 and White has to react to this threat. **26.Qxf4 26.Qf1** prevents the check, but allows Black to bring in the queen with a gain of tempo.  $26\dots \mathbb{W}h5!$  Taking on h2 also gives a huge advantage, but this is plain sailing.  $27.\mathbb{Q}xf4 \mathbb{W}f3\uparrow 28.\mathbb{Q}e1 c3!!$  The key move, keeping the white king in the kill zone. ( $28\dots \mathbb{W}e4\uparrow? 29.\mathbb{Q}d2 \mathbb{W}xf4\uparrow 30.\mathbb{Q}c3! \mathbb{Q}xh2 31.\mathbb{Q}b4!$  leads to a draw by perpetual after  $31\dots \mathbb{W}xd4 32.\mathbb{W}xc6 \mathbb{W}xb2\uparrow$ .)  $29.bxc3 \mathbb{W}e4\uparrow 30.\mathbb{Q}d1 \mathbb{W}xf4 31.\mathbb{W}xc6 \mathbb{W}f1\uparrow 32.\mathbb{Q}d2 \mathbb{Q}xh2\uparrow$  with mate to follow. **26...Wg6\uparrow 27.Qg3** This looks shaky and indeed, Black wins by force after: **27...Qxh2!! 28.Qxh2 Wxc2\uparrow 29.Qh3 Qg2\uparrow** The shortest of several ways to mate. **30.Qh4 Wh7\uparrow 31.Qg4 Wf5\uparrow 32.Qh4 Qh3\uparrow** It's mate in two.

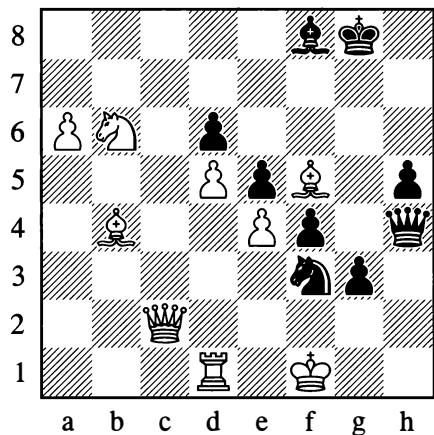
Karjakin – Vallejo Pons, Sao Paulo/Bilbao 2012

Pelletier – Hagen, Legnica 2013

14

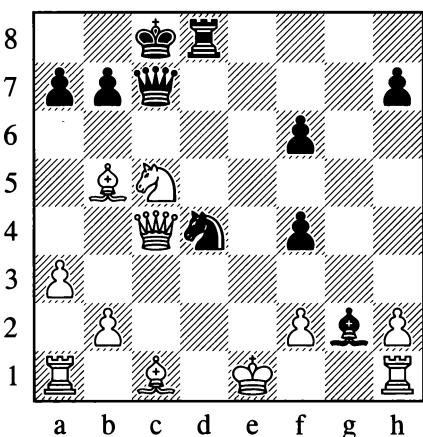


16



Svidler – Vitiugov, Moscow 2012

15



#### 14. Sergey Karjakin – Francisco Vallejo Pons, Sao Paulo/Bilbao 2012

Vallejo had, as so often, played excellently but ended up in time trouble, with too little time to work out the details. And thus he erred.

**33...bxc3†? 34.♔e2!** White's king is suddenly much safer. **34...♕xe5** Vallejo continues as intended, but if we are looking at this position fresh, we might consider **34...♕g5!?** **35.♕xg5 ♜b2 36.♗c1 ♛xc2 37.♗e3 ♜xg5! 38.♗xg5 ♛d3 39.♗g2 ♜b3** with compensation for the rook. Basically this position is bonkers! **35.♗h6!** This exploits that the king is no longer within striking distance of the black knight. **35...♗ff7?** With little time left, Vallejo crumbles. He could have kept reasonable chances after: **35...♕g4! 36.♗xe6† ♔h8 37.♗xg4 (37.♗xg4!?) ♜d7 38.♗xd7 ♜xd7 39.♗h4 ♛xc2 40.♗f4 ♛g8∞) 37...♗f6 38.♗c8† ♜e8† 39.♗xe8† ♛xe8 40.♗e3** Is White a little better? Maybe, but a draw is still very possible. **36.♗xe6 ♕g4 37.♗g5! ♜b2** The endgame after **37...♗xc5 38.dxc5 ♜be7 39.♗xg4 ♜xe6† 40.♗xe6 ♜e7 41.♗xh5 ♜xe6† 42.♗d1** also looks hopeless for Black. **38.♗c8†** Black is mated. **1–0**

**33...♕xe5!!** would have led to a deadly attack. The main point is that after: **34.dxe5** White is also without hope after **34.♗g5 bxc3† 35.♗xc2 ♛xc2! 36.♗xc2 ♜xg5+ 37.♗xg5 ♜xf3†** with a deadly attack. For example **38.♗c1 ♜xg5 39.♗xg5 c3! 40.♗g1 e5** and White's position is collapsing. Black wins with: **34...bxc3† 35.♗e2 ♜b2** With a strong attack. White can try: **36.♗e1 ♜b1† 37.♗f2 ♜xc2† 38.♗g3** but after **38...♗d3** Black has an ocean of extra pawns and a winning position.

#### 15. Peter Svidler – Nikita Vitiugov, Moscow 2012

The game was agreed drawn after **28...♗f3†? 29.♗e2 ♜d4† 30.♗e1**, but actually Black missed a most brilliant mating pattern.

**28...♗a5†!** **28...♗e5†? 29.♗d2! ♜d5 30.♗d3†!** leads to an even endgame after some complications. **29.b4** The only move that makes sense. After **29.♗d1 ♜f3†** White loses all his pieces. **29...♗xb5!!** Either you see it or you don't. **30.♗xb5 ♜c2† 31.♗e2 f3#**

#### 16. Yannick Pelletier – Andreas Skytte Hagen, Legnica 2013

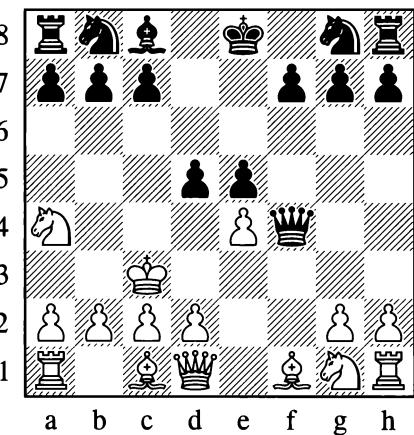
This is a typical example of the kill zone theme. It is very tempting to check the white king and advance the pawns with check, but it fails to do the job. It is much better to keep the white king in harm's way! This game saw a few blunders, both before and after this point, showing that both players were tired from the tournament in general and especially from the problems they had faced in the game.

**44...♗h1†? 45.♗e2 ♜d4† 46.♗xd4 f3† 46...♗h2† 47.♗d3 g2** also does not work. White has a winning attack. For example: **48.♗c7! 47.♗d3??** Rewarding Black for his strategy. But obviously this is just a silly blunder. If White had not walked into the check from f1, he could have won the game. **47.♗d2! g2 48.♗e6† ♔h8 49.♗c8** and Black is mated. **47...f2** Now Black wins. **48.♗c4 f1=♗† 49.♗d3 g2 50.♗b5 g1=♗** A truly remarkable position. The extra two queens serve Black well. **51.♗c4 ♗ff2 52.♗b3 ♗b1 53.♗c6 ♗xb3 54.♗xb3 ♗c2 55.♗g3† ♔h8 56.♗b5 ♗a1 57.♗a3 ♗d4 0–1**

The winning line was: **44...♗d4!! 45.♗xd4 45.♗g2 f3** does not make a difference. **45...f3!!** White is a bishop, knight and rook up, but the pawns on f3 and g3 are far stronger! This is indeed the spirit of the King's Indian. Black wins after **46.♗e1 g2†** and **46.♗g1** even if it is not so simple. The position after **46...f2† 47.♗xf2 gxg2† 48.♗g2 exd4 49.a7** looks complicated, but with checks on g5 and e3, Black wins by zigzagging all the way to a2 with check. But even more direct (but maybe less human) is: **49...♗f4! 50.♗f1 ♗h2 51.♗h3 d3** and White is mated.

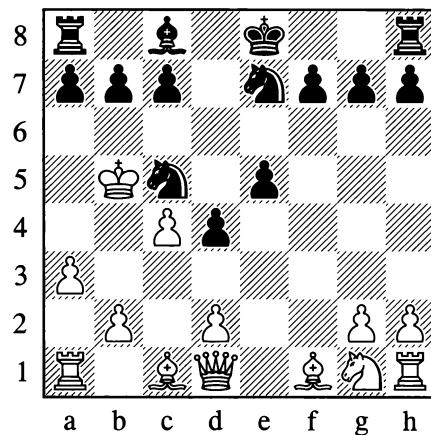
Wind – Winckelmann, corr. 1993

17



Wind – Winckelmann, corr. 1993

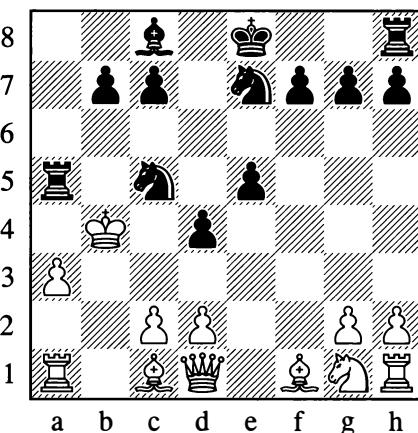
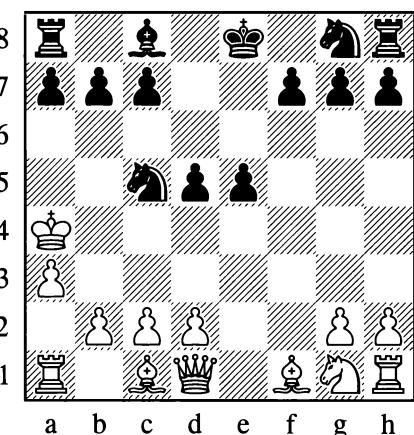
19



Wind – Winckelmann, corr. 1993

Wind – Winckelmann, corr. 1993

18



20

Exercises 17-20 are based on the following opening variation:

### Carl Hampe – Philipp Meitner, Vienna 1870

The following draw has been repeated many times since this game was played almost 150 years ago. All subsequent games should have been declared as double defaults, as they were clearly prearranged. Actually, I would not entirely rule out that this original game was prearranged as well! But we have to accept that it is a brilliancy.

1.e4 e5 2.Qc3 Qc5 3.Qa4 Qxf2† 4.Qxf2 Wh4† 5.Qe3 Wf4† 6.Qd3 d5 7.Qc3 Wxe4 8.Qb3 Qa6 9.a3 Wxa4† 10.Qxa4 Qc5† 11.Qb4 a5† 12.Qxc5 Qe7 13.Qb5† Qd8 14.Qc6 b6† 15.Qb5 Qxc6 16.Qxc6 Qb7† 17.Qb5 Qa6† 18.Qc6 ½-½

The exercises are from the following game:

### Maurits Wind – Thomas Winckelmann, Correspondence 1993

1.e4 e5 2.Qc3 Qc5 3.Qa4? Qxf2†! 4.Qxf2 Wh4† 5.Qe3 Wf4† 6.Qd3 d5! 7.Qc3

#### Exercise 17

7...Wxe4? 7...Qf6 8.d3 Wf2! 9.Qf3 Qd7 leads to roughly even chances, as the knight is lost on a4, but a bit of time has to be spent taking it. Strongest was 7...d4†! 8.Qb3 Wf6!!, when White is trapped in a tricky situation on the queenside. For example: 9.Qf3 (9.c3 Qd7 leaves the knight lost on a4. White will end a pawn down and be without saving chances.) 9...Qd7 10.a3 Qa6!† White is lacking a good move and could quickly be a pawn down for no compensation whatsoever. 8.Qb3? 8.d4! was best here. The black queen is cut off from the attack and the white king has escaped the kill zone. A possible line is: 8...Qc6 9.Qf3 exd4† 10.Qxd4 Qf6 11.Qg5!± Black struggles to prove sufficient compensation for the piece. 8...Qa6? A horrible move, aiming to sacrifice the queen. Much better was 8...Qc6 or 8...d4. Black has enough for the piece, but if he also has an advantage is not that easy to determine. 9.a3?! White still has an advantage after this, but Black's play could be solidly refuted with 9.d4! exd4 10.Qxa6 bxa6 11.a3, where it is tempting to say that White is a piece up and that's that. 9...Wxa4†? 9...d4 10.Qa2 Qd7 11.c4 leaves White a piece up, but all of his pieces are inactive and Black is almost fully developed. I believe in White; it does appear that Black's investments have been too optimistic. But it will be one big battle before this is conclusively decided. 10.Qxa4 Qc5†

#### Exercise 18

11.Qb5!! We have already seen above that Black makes a draw by perpetual after: 11.Qb4? a5†! But here instead of looking at 12.Qxc5, we shall look at the alternative: 12.Qc3 d4† 13.Qc4 b6 This might put White in a little danger, but perhaps it is worth the risk. He could quickly play 14.b4 and force Black to make a draw, rather than get into trouble after something like: 14.Wf3? Qe6† 15.Wd5 (15.Qb5? Qd7† 16.Wc6 Qxc6† 17.Qxc6 Qe7† 18.Qxh2 0-0 and White is mated.) 15...Qxd5† 16.Qxd5 Qf6† 17.Qxe5 (17.Qc6? Qe7! 18.Qf3 Whd8 19.Qxe5 Qd6† 20.Qb5 Qd5 21.Qc6† Qd7 and Black wins due to the threat of ...Qb3† among others.) 17...Qg4† 18.Qxd4 0-0-0† 19.Qc4 Qf2 The outcome of the ending is highly unclear. 11...a5?!

Black had a better chance of saving the game with: 11...Qe7! 12.c4 d4 (12...b6 13.Qb4 d4 14.a4 would allow the king to walk away.)

**Exercise 19**

But White should still win with accurate play:

13.  $\mathbb{Q}xc5!$  a5 14.  $\mathbb{W}a4\#$

14.  $\mathbb{W}b3\#$  b6† 15.  $\mathbb{W}xb6$  cxb6† 16.  $\mathbb{Q}xb6$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  17.  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  f6 gives Black continuous counterplay. If you leave the machines running for long enough, they call it as a draw, but only with accurate defence from White.

14...  $\mathbb{Q}d8$  15.  $\mathbb{W}xa5!!$

White gives up his extra queen for a pawn, creating a path to safety for the white king.

15...  $\mathbb{E}xa5\#$  16.  $\mathbb{Q}b4$   $\mathbb{Q}c6\#$  17.  $\mathbb{Q}b3$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  18. d3†

White is essentially winning, but the conversion from a material advantage to a full point will definitely take some time.

**12.b4!**

Time is of the essence. White is fighting for the b4-square with this move.

12.  $\mathbb{W}h5?$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  13.  $\mathbb{Q}a4$   $\mathbb{Q}c5\#$  is a direct draw.

12.  $\mathbb{Q}c4?$  b6 13.  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\mathbb{Q}a6\#$  14.  $\mathbb{Q}c6$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$  and 15...  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  is mate.

12. d4?  $\mathbb{Q}e7!$  also allows Black to create a mating net around the white king.

12...  $\mathbb{Q}e7$

Or 12...  $\mathbb{Q}d7\#$  13.  $\mathbb{Q}xc5$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  14.  $\mathbb{Q}bxa5!$  and we can see a path out of the kill zone for the king.

12... b6! 13.  $\mathbb{Q}bxa5$   $\mathbb{Q}d7\#$  14. c6 leaves the white king entirely safe.

**13.bxa5!**

13.  $\mathbb{Q}bxa5??$  does not work this time around. Black is in full control over c6 and wins after 13...  $\mathbb{Q}d7\#$  14. c6  $\mathbb{Q}xc6\#$  15.  $\mathbb{Q}c5$  b6#.

13...  $\mathbb{Q}c6$

13...  $\mathbb{E}xa5\#$  14.  $\mathbb{Q}b4$  d4 was the last try.

**Exercise 20**

White can still go wrong here. So for this reason, a3-a4 has to be prepared.

a) 15.  $\mathbb{Q}xa5?$  b6† leads straight to mate. 16.  $\mathbb{Q}b4$   $\mathbb{Q}d5\#$  17.  $\mathbb{Q}b5$  (17.  $\mathbb{Q}c4$  c6 and ...  $\mathbb{Q}a6\#$ ) 17...  $\mathbb{Q}a6\#$  18.  $\mathbb{Q}c6$   $\mathbb{Q}b7\#$  19.  $\mathbb{Q}b5$  c6† 20.  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}a6\#$

b) 15. a4?  $\mathbb{Q}c6\#$  16.  $\mathbb{Q}a3$   $\mathbb{E}xa4\#$  17.  $\mathbb{Q}b2$   $\mathbb{Q}b4\#$  18.  $\mathbb{Q}a3$  leaves the white king trapped on the a-file. For example 18... 0-0 19. c3  $\mathbb{Q}b6$  and it will not be long before the rook appears on a8 with very bad news for the white player.

c) The solution is: 15.  $\mathbb{Q}b5\#$ !  $\mathbb{E}xb5\#$  16.  $\mathbb{Q}xb5$  b6 17. a4! White wins. The king escapes from the black pieces. It does cost White the queen, but it was extra anyway and the piece received in exchange will be enough to claim the full point.

**14.  $\mathbb{Q}xc5!$   $\mathbb{E}xa5\#$  15.  $\mathbb{Q}b5$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$** 

For once, the white king is entirely safe in the kill zone. Black lacks the time needed to make ... b6† work.

**16.c4 d4 17.  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  f6 18.  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$**

1-0



---

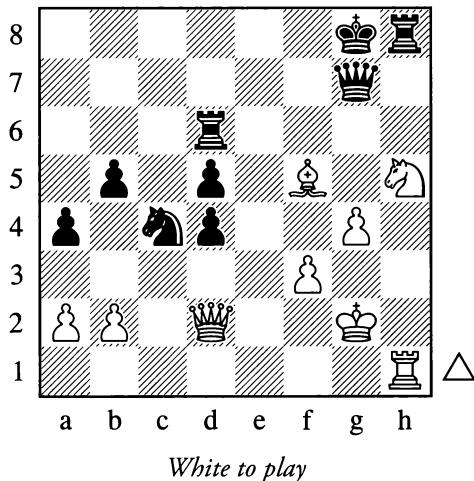
# Chapter 9

---

## Only Move

Francisco Vallejo Pons – Levon Aronian

Sao Paulo/Bilbao 2012

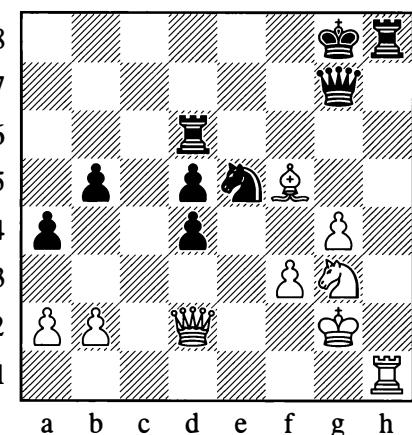


Out of time and suddenly hit in the face with ... $\mathbb{Q}c4$ , Vallejo could not believe that he was going to lose after having been entirely winning for most of the game. Luckily he found the only move and saved the game.

The most important skill in defensive play is the ability to find the *only move*. Often we do this by using the technique of *elimination* (see also Chapter 5 of *Grandmaster Preparation – Calculation*) where rather than working out the outcome of the various options at our disposal, we try to kill them off one by one, until we are left with something viable. Although this is the most important skill to train, when we are talking about preparing for situations where we have to find only moves, we sometimes also need some level of imagination. The following example is a great example of this.

### Francisco Vallejo Pons – Levon Aronian

Sao Paulo/Bilbao 2012



After having spent too much time and playing too creatively in a more or less strategically winning position, Vallejo was short of time, but believed he was about to win the game all the same.

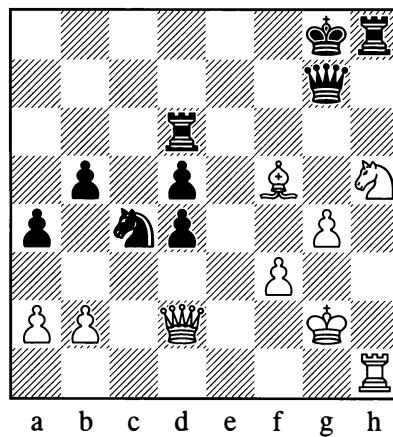
#### 35.Qh5

His shock was total when Aronian played the only move available to him with a quick flick of his hand.

#### 35...Qc4!

With the seconds dripping away, Vallejo realized that Black would be better after

36.Qe2 Qf7 or 36.Qf4 Qe5!. His relief was great when he discovered the only move that keeps the position in balance.



#### 36.Qe6†!

This piece sacrifice wins back the exchange.

36...Qxe6 37.Qxg7 Qxd2 38.Qxe6 Qxh1  
39.Qxh1 Qxf3 40.Qg2

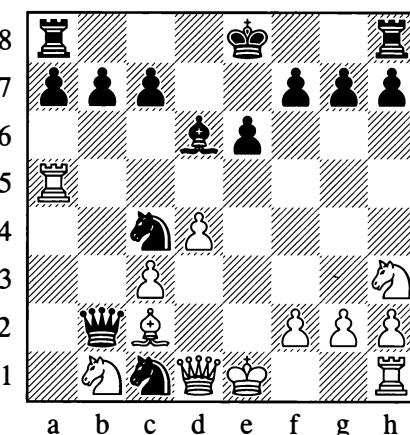
The game ended in a draw after an additional 16 moves...

½-½

One of my favourite types of defence exercise is when a player resigned when he shouldn't have. The following position arose in a local weekend tournament in Denmark.

### Michael R.W. Olsen – Rasmus A. Hansen

Brønshøj 2013

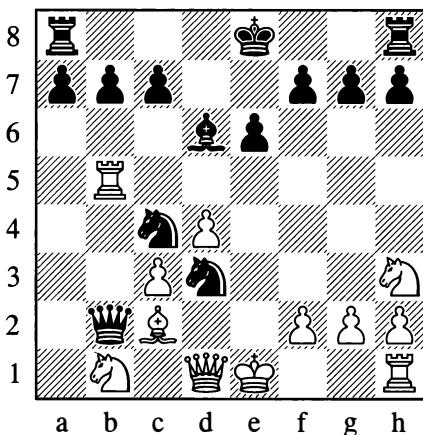


According to the database the game ended here. Maybe Black resigned having spotted:

### 18.♕b5!

Now after 18...♛a1 19.♛xc1± Black would be a piece down. He might be able to struggle, but the outcome should be 1–0. But instead of this, he had a clever defence!

### 18...♝d3†!!

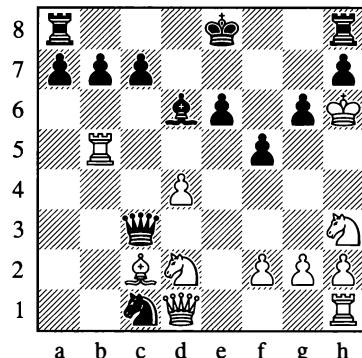


This move might seem incredible for those who have not seen this type of move before. White can take the knight with either the queen or the bishop, but in both cases the rook would hang on b5. So he has to move the king.

### 19.♔e2!

The king is worse on f1; Black simply plays as in the main line.

Now Black could force a draw with 19...♝c1†, where the attempt to run away from the repetition will be met with another incredible-looking check: 20.♗f3 ♝d2†! If White takes the knight, he will either lose control of the rook again, or he will suffer greatly after: 21.♗xd2? ♛xc3† 22.♗g4 f5† 23.♗h5 g6† 24.♗h6

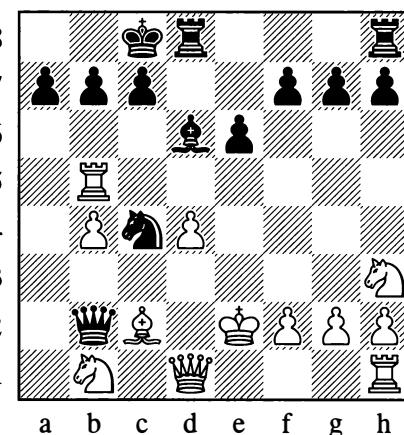


24...♛xh3†! 25.gxh3 ♜f4† 26.♗g7 ♜e7 With a humiliating mate on the way.

Instead White should play 21.♗e3, with a draw after 21...♝c4† 22.♗f3.

But despite being greatly entertaining (to the extent chess ever gets entertaining), all of this is academic, as Black should not settle for a draw.

### 19...♝b4! 20.cxb4 0–0–0



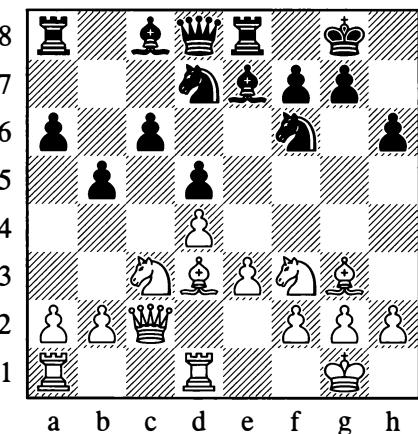
Black has a strong attack; the material matters less in this position than the lack of coordination between the white forces and the exposed position of his king in the centre.

A final point about only moves. Sometimes our position is poor and the most likely

outcome of the decision we make is that our opponent has the advantage; or even that he wins. This does not mean that we should not play on. Chess is a game and we should play it; one move at a time. There is no reason to go gently into the night.

### Vasily Nedliko – Ekaterini Pavlidou

Legnica 2013



Black has come out of the opening poorly. With his next move, White takes charge of the centre.

#### 14.e4 b4

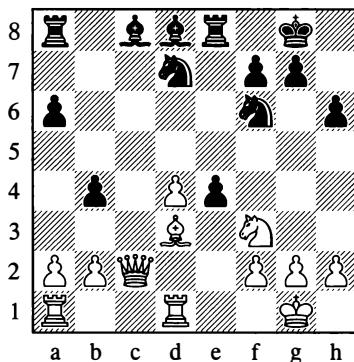
Clearly Black had relied on this punch, but White did not walk into it blindly.

#### 15.Qxd5!

A typical tactical trick in such positions, but in this case the surprise factor was probably more decisive than the move itself.

#### 15...Qxd5?

This loses without a shadow of a doubt. Black might as well resign as play this move. However, her position was not necessarily that bad if she had decided to give up the queen: 15...cxd5! 16.Qc7 dxe4 17.Qxd8 Qxd8! (but not 17...exd3? 18.Qc6! and White wins)



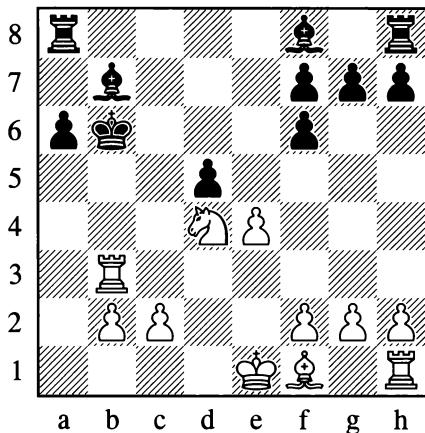
And now for example: 18.Qe2 exf3 19.Qxf3 Qa7!± I definitely prefer White here, but Black is playing on, with three pieces for the queen. A nice little point is that 20.Wxc8? would allow the queen to be trapped after 20...Qc7.

In the game Black was just lost.

16.exd5 Qf6 17.dxc6 Qe6 18.d5 Qxd5  
19.Qc4 Wa5 20.Qxd5 Qxd5 21.Wf5 Qc5  
22.Qxd5 Qad8 23.Qe5 Wxa2 24.Qael  
1-0

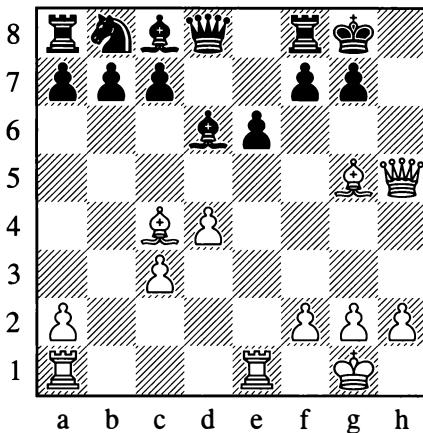
The ability to find only moves relies on most of our tactical abilities, but, as said above, elimination to a greater extent than any of the others. On the next pages you will find a selection of only-move scenarios. The one thing you have to look out for is the few positions where you have to find the only winning move, rather than just avoiding drifting into trouble! I have absolutely no intention of making anything easy for you...

Motylev – Wang Hao, Beijing 2012



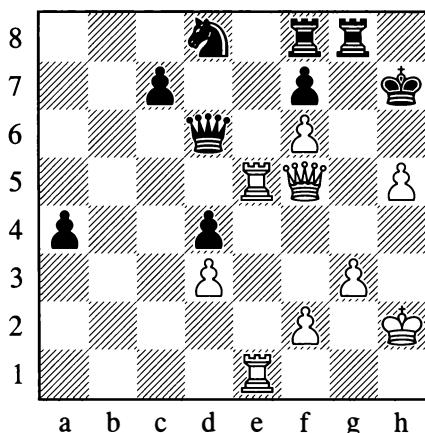
Appel – Meier, Eppingen 2010

Sulskis – Lupulescu, Porto Carras 2011

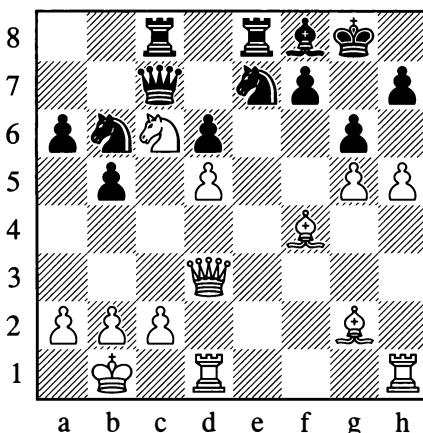


4

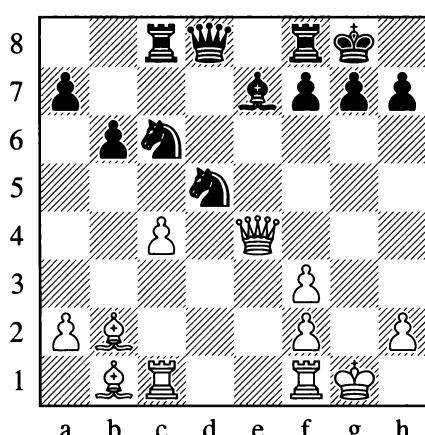
Almasi – Smeets, Wijk aan Zee (var) 2006



Sambuev – Betaneli, Nassau 2012



5



### 1. Alexander Motylev – Wang Hao, Beijing 2012

Black should have played 18... $\mathbb{Q}c7$  with even chances, but instead played 18... $\mathbb{Q}a7?$  when White quickly played 19. $\mathbb{Q}xa6!$  after which Black could only offer his resignation. 1–0

### 2. Ralf Appel – Georg Meier, Eppingen 2010

Sometimes the only move is just avoiding stepping into a quagmire in the attempt to win the game. 46... $\mathbb{Q}h6??$  46... $\mathbb{Q}h8$  was necessary, when a draw would result after 47. $\mathbb{W}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}h7$  48. $\mathbb{W}f5†$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$ . 47. $\mathbb{g}4!$  Not the only winning move, but certainly immediately decisive. 47... $\mathbb{E}xg4$  48. $\mathbb{W}xg4$   $\mathbb{W}xf6$  49. $\mathbb{E}f5$   $\mathbb{W}d6†$  50. $f4$  1–0

### 3. Bator Sambuev – Aleksandr Betaneli, Nassau 2012

18... $\mathbb{f}5?$  An attempt at active defence that fails tactically. 18... $g6$  19. $cxd5$  and White wins a piece. For this reason Black should have found 18... $\mathbb{Q}f6!$  19. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$   $g6\bar{f}$  with a better structure. 19. $\mathbb{W}e6†$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  20. $cxd5$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$  21. $\mathbb{Q}h1!$  Black was relying on 21. $\mathbb{E}xc6?$  when Black has 21... $\mathbb{E}xc6$  22. $dxc6$   $\mathbb{W}g5†$ ! 23. $\mathbb{Q}h1$   $\mathbb{W}f4$  and it is White who has to find a draw with 24. $\mathbb{Q}xg7†$   $\mathbb{Q}xg7$  25. $\mathbb{E}g1†$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  26. $\mathbb{E}g3$  (26. $\mathbb{E}g8†=$ ) 26... $\mathbb{W}c1†$  27. $\mathbb{E}g1$   $\mathbb{W}f4$  with a repetition. 21... $\mathbb{Q}xh2$  21... $\mathbb{Q}f4$  22. $\mathbb{E}g1!$  and Black cannot defend himself. 22. $\mathbb{Q}xf5$  22. $\mathbb{E}g1!?$   $\mathbb{Q}xg1$  23. $\mathbb{W}h6!!$  leads to a winning attack after 23... $\mathbb{W}e7$  24. $d6!$ . 22... $\mathbb{W}h4$  23. $\mathbb{Q}h3!$  Black loses material. 23... $\mathbb{E}ce8$  24. $\mathbb{W}g4$   $\mathbb{W}xg4$  25. $\mathbb{Q}xg4$   $\mathbb{Q}e5$  26. $dxc6$   $\mathbb{Q}xb2$  27. $c7$   $\mathbb{E}c8$  28. $\mathbb{Q}xc8$  29. $\mathbb{E}fd1$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  30. $\mathbb{E}c6$  1–0

### 4. Sarunas Sulskis – Constantin Lupulescu, Porto Carras 2011

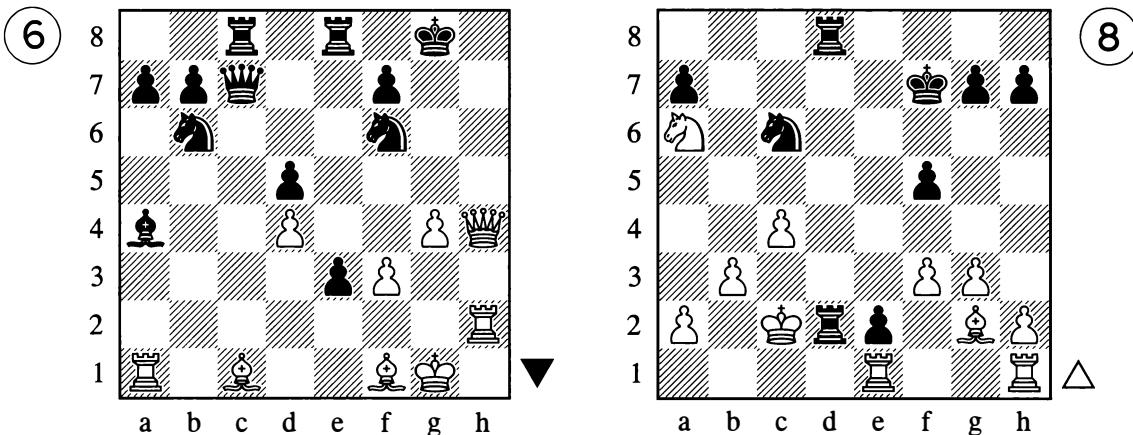
I walked past my friend Sarunas's position at this point. As usual when I watch his games, I was counting the pieces. And yes, White has creatively sacrificed a piece. Now there was only one defence. 12... $\mathbb{Q}e7!$  All other moves lose: 12... $\mathbb{W}e8$  13. $\mathbb{Q}f6!$  and wins. 12... $\mathbb{W}d7$  13. $\mathbb{Q}f6!$   $\mathbb{E}e8$  14. $\mathbb{E}e4$   $gxf6$  15. $\mathbb{W}h6$  and Black is mated. Finally 12... $f6$  13. $\mathbb{E}xe6!$  and 12... $g6$  13. $\mathbb{W}h4!$  are both hopeless. 13. $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $f5$  14. $\mathbb{Q}xe7$   $\mathbb{W}xe7$  15. $\mathbb{Q}xf5$   $\mathbb{E}xf5$  16. $\mathbb{W}xf5$   $exf5$  16... $\mathbb{Q}c6!?$  was at least as good. 17. $\mathbb{E}xe7$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  18. $\mathbb{E}ae1$   $b5$  19. $h4$   $a5$  20. $h5$   $b4$  21. $\mathbb{E}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}f8?$  21... $bxc3!$  22. $\mathbb{E}xc3$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  23. $\mathbb{E}ee3$   $\mathbb{Q}a7$  was fine for Black. 22. $h6!$   $gxf6$  23. $\mathbb{E}h7$  Black was starting to face real problems and lost the game on move 37.

### 5. Zoltan Almasi – Jan Smeets, Wijk aan Zee (var) 2006

Baburin wrote in his analysis in *Chess Today* that White would have been winning after 26. $h4-h5$ , but made a small mistake in his analysis, which is today pointed out immediately by a computer: 26... $\mathbb{Q}exd5!?$  Alex considered only 26... $\mathbb{Q}bx d5?$  27. $h x g6$  and here we see the difference. After 27... $\mathbb{Q}xf4$  28. $gxf7†$ !  $\mathbb{Q}xf7$  29. $\mathbb{E}xh7†$  White has a winning attack. Alex focused instead on 27... $h x g6$  28. $\mathbb{W}h3$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  29. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  30. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\mathbb{W}xc6$  31. $\mathbb{W}h7†$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  32. $\mathbb{Q}xd6†$  and White wins. 27. $h x g6$   $\mathbb{Q}xf4$  28. $g x h7†$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  29. $\mathbb{W}d4†$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  30. $\mathbb{W}xf4$   $\mathbb{Q}c4†$

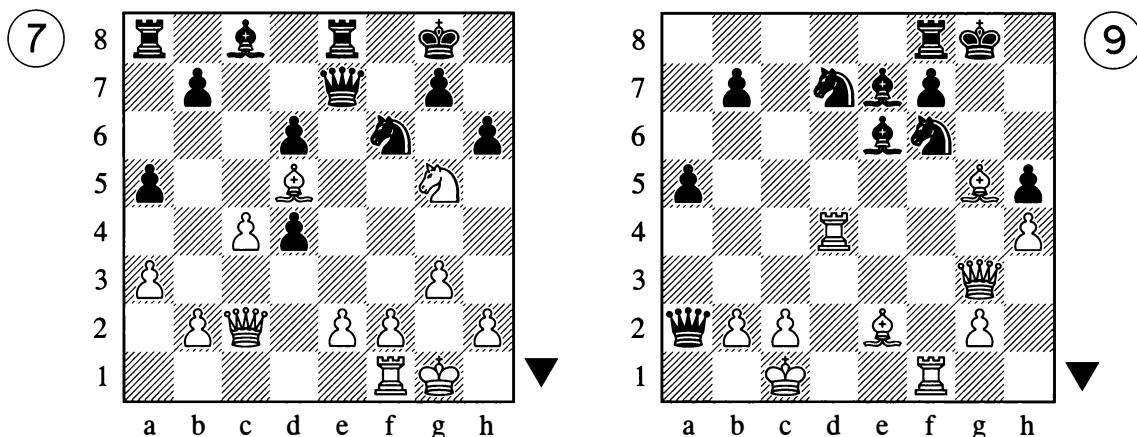
L'Ami – Brynell, Hoogeveen 2012

Aronian – Grischuk, Moscow 2012



Fernandez – Ortiz Suarez, Mexico City 2012

Nisipeanu – Najer, Rogaska Slatina 2011



## 6. Erwin L'Ami – Stellan Brynell, Hoogeveen 2012

It looks as if Black has to give up the queen; but also that it is quite attractive to do so... 23... $\mathbb{W}xh2\#?$  24. $\mathbb{Q}xh2$  Black was probably envisaging the game continuing 24. $\mathbb{W}xh2$  e2! 25. $\mathbb{Q}xe2$   $\mathbb{E}c2\bar{f}$ . 24...e2 25. $\mathbb{W}g5\#!$  – I think Stellan must have missed this. After 25. $\mathbb{Q}xe2$   $\mathbb{E}xe2\#$  26. $\mathbb{Q}g3$   $\mathbb{Q}h7\bar{f}$  White is just worse. 25... $\mathbb{Q}h7$  26. $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{E}c6$  27. $\mathbb{Q}xe2$   $\mathbb{E}xe2\#$  28. $\mathbb{Q}g3-$   $\mathbb{Q}e4\#$  29. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$   $\mathbb{E}c3\#$  30. $\mathbb{Q}h4$   $\mathbb{E}c6$  31. $\mathbb{Q}h1$   $\mathbb{E}g6$  32. $\mathbb{Q}g3\#$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  33. $\mathbb{Q}e5\#$  f6 34. $\mathbb{Q}xf6\#$  1–0

Black should have played 23... $\mathbb{Q}h5!!$  24. $\mathbb{W}xh5$   $\mathbb{W}g3\#$ , when after 25. $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{W}f4!$  Black is better, 25. $\mathbb{Q}g2?$  is a help-mate and 25. $\mathbb{Q}h1$   $\mathbb{W}xf3\#$  26. $\mathbb{Q}g1$   $\mathbb{W}g3\#$  27. $\mathbb{Q}h1$   $\mathbb{W}f3\#$  is a nice perpetual.

## 7. Fernando Fernandez – Isan Reynaldo Ortiz Suarez, Mexico City 2012

A winning defence. It is quite natural to go to h8 with a draw, but Black can do better. 20... $\mathbb{Q}f8!$  20... $\mathbb{Q}e6$  21. $\mathbb{Q}xe6$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  22.cxd5± would give White more compensation than needed. 21. $\mathbb{W}h7!$  This could be the idea that makes Black avoid this line. But instead he played coolly 21... $\mathbb{W}f7!!$  with a winning game. 22. $\mathbb{W}h8\#$  22. $\mathbb{Q}xf7$   $\mathbb{Q}xh7$  and wins. 22... $\mathbb{Q}e7$  23. $\mathbb{Q}xf7$   $\mathbb{E}xh8$  24. $\mathbb{Q}xh8$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  25.cxd5  $\mathbb{Q}f5$  Black won on move 48. The knight is trapped in the corner.

## 8. Levon Aronian – Alexander Grischuk, Moscow 2012

After a bit of calculation Aronian understood that there was nothing to gain by avoiding the perpetual check: 24. $\mathbb{Q}b1?$   $\mathbb{E}d1\#$  25. $\mathbb{Q}c2$   $\mathbb{E}8d2\#$  26. $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{E}d3\#$ ! 27. $\mathbb{Q}b2$   $\mathbb{Q}d4\#$ ! White is struggling. For example: 28. $\mathbb{Q}c5$   $\mathbb{E}3d2\#$  29. $\mathbb{Q}c3$  f4! (White has fine drawing chances after: 29... $\mathbb{E}c2\#$  30. $\mathbb{Q}b4$   $\mathbb{E}cc1$  31. $\mathbb{Q}xe2$   $\mathbb{Q}xe2$  32. $\mathbb{Q}xd1$   $\mathbb{Q}xd1$  33.f4!) 30.gxf4  $\mathbb{E}c2\#$  31. $\mathbb{Q}b4$   $\mathbb{E}cc1$  Black wins the exchange and the endgame.

So Aronian played: 24. $\mathbb{Q}c1!$   $\mathbb{E}xa2$  25.f4  $\mathbb{E}dd2$  26. $\mathbb{Q}xc6$   $\mathbb{E}ac2\#$  27. $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $\mathbb{E}b2\#$  28. $\mathbb{Q}a1$   $\mathbb{E}a2\#$  ½–½

## 9. Liviu-Dieter Nisipeanu – Evgeny Najer, Rogaska Slatina 2011

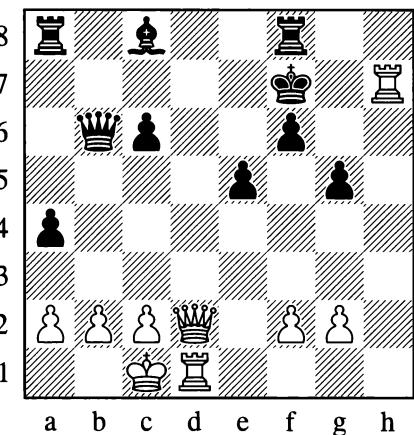
This is a typical defence scenario. Black has to defend accurately not to lose. 23... $\mathbb{Q}h8??$  24. $\mathbb{E}xf6?$  24. $\mathbb{Q}xf6\#$ !  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  25. $\mathbb{W}e5$  won immediately. Why White did not play it is hard to guess. 24... $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  25. $\mathbb{W}e5$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  26. $\mathbb{Q}h6\#?$  White could still have gained a clear advantage with: 26. $\mathbb{E}f4!$   $\mathbb{W}a1\#$  27. $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{E}d8\#$  28. $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  29. $\mathbb{Q}xf6\pm$  26... $\mathbb{Q}xh6$  27. $\mathbb{W}g5\#$   $\mathbb{Q}h7$  28. $\mathbb{Q}d3\#$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  29. $\mathbb{W}h6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  30. $\mathbb{W}g5\#$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  31. $\mathbb{W}h6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  ½–½

The correct way to play was: 23... $\mathbb{Q}g4!$  Now 24.c3?! is poor. Black plays 24... $\mathbb{E}a3!$  25.bxa3  $\mathbb{W}xe2\#$ . For this reason White should play 24. $\mathbb{Q}xf6!$   $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  25.c3 although his prospects are dour after 25... $\mathbb{E}d8$ . Still there are reasonable drawing chances after: 26. $\mathbb{E}xg4$   $\mathbb{Q}xg4$  27. $\mathbb{E}xd8\#$   $\mathbb{Q}xd8$  28. $\mathbb{Q}f5$   $\mathbb{W}a1\#$  28... $\mathbb{W}e6$  29. $\mathbb{E}xh5$  f5! 29. $\mathbb{Q}c2$   $\mathbb{W}a4\#$  30. $\mathbb{Q}c1$   $\mathbb{Q}xh4!$  31. $\mathbb{W}f3$  31. $\mathbb{W}xh4$   $\mathbb{W}a1\#$  32. $\mathbb{Q}c2$   $\mathbb{Q}e3\#$  31... $\mathbb{Q}f6\#$

Ismagambetov – Wen Yang, ZaoZhuang 2012

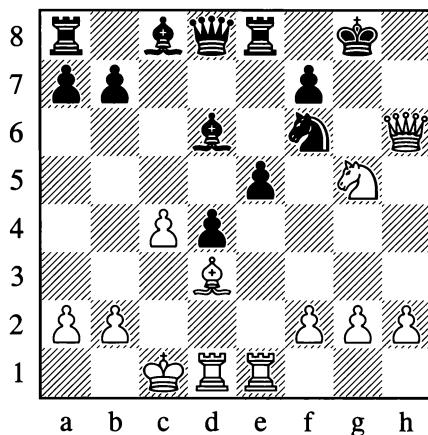
Dorfman – Dolmatov, USSR 1980

10



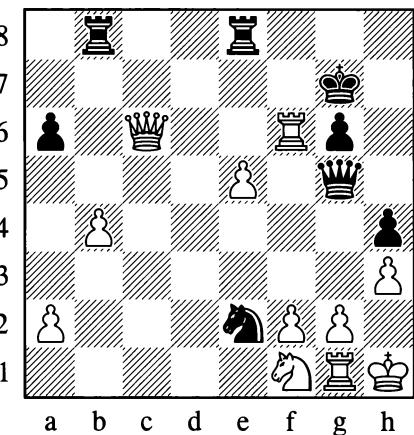
Navara – Andersen, Reykjavik 2013

12

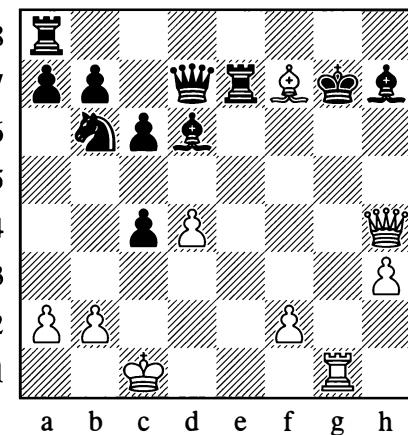


Paragua – Debashis, New Delhi 2012

11



13



### 10. Anuar Ismagambetov – Wen Yang, ZaoZhuang 2012

Black has only one way to avoid being mated. 22... $\mathbb{Q}g6?$  22... $\mathbb{Q}g8?$  23. $\mathbb{W}d3!$  leads to mate. Either with 23...e4 or 23...f5 24. $\mathbb{W}h3.$  22... $\mathbb{Q}e6?$  23. $\mathbb{W}d6†$  and White wins. 23. $\mathbb{W}d3† \mathbb{Q}f5$  23...e4 24. $\mathbb{W}xe4† \mathbb{Q}f5$  25. $\mathbb{W}e7!$  and Black cannot escape. 24. $\mathbb{Q}dh1!!$  The move order is important. 24.g4?  $\mathbb{Q}xh7!$  only offers White a perpetual. 24... $\mathbb{Q}xd3$  25.g4! Black is mated. 1–0

22... $\mathbb{Q}e8!$  was the only move. After 23. $\mathbb{W}d6 \mathbb{Q}a7$  Black defends and keeps the extra piece. So White's only try is 23. $\mathbb{Q}d7!$  when the position is in balance. The following line is only one of the several possible ones: 23... $\mathbb{Q}b8$  24.b3 24. $\mathbb{Q}d8† \mathbb{Q}f7$ –+ 24... $\mathbb{W}b4$  25. $\mathbb{W}d3 f5$  26. $\mathbb{Q}d8† \mathbb{Q}f7$  27. $\mathbb{Q}xc8!$   $\mathbb{W}f4†$  28. $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $\mathbb{Q}bxc8$  29. $\mathbb{W}d7† \mathbb{Q}g6!$  29... $\mathbb{Q}g8??$  30. $\mathbb{Q}d6!+$ – 30. $\mathbb{Q}h1$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  31. $\mathbb{W}e6†$  With perpetual check.

### 11. David Navara – Mads Andersen, Reykjavik 2013

In this complex position the young Danish talent unfortunately erred. Mads played 31... $\mathbb{Q}xg1?$  and was steamrollered: 32.f4!  $\mathbb{W}h5$  33. $\mathbb{Q}xg1$   $\mathbb{Q}bc8$  34. $\mathbb{W}b7† \mathbb{Q}h8$  35. $\mathbb{W}xa6$   $\mathbb{Q}c1$  36. $\mathbb{Q}xg6$   $\mathbb{Q}xf1†$  37. $\mathbb{Q}h2!$ ? Show-off! 37... $\mathbb{Q}h7$  38. $\mathbb{Q}g5!$  And Black resigned.

Correct was: 31... $\mathbb{Q}xe5!$  32. $\mathbb{Q}xg6†$  Or 32. $\mathbb{W}c7† \mathbb{Q}xf6$  33. $\mathbb{W}xb8 \mathbb{Q}g7!$  followed by ... $\mathbb{Q}xg1$  with even chances. 32... $\mathbb{W}xg6$  33. $\mathbb{W}c7† \mathbb{Q}f6!$  34. $\mathbb{W}xb8$   $\mathbb{Q}xg1$  White has no winners. For example: 35. $\mathbb{W}d6† \mathbb{Q}e6$  36. $\mathbb{W}f8† \mathbb{W}f7$  37. $\mathbb{W}h6† \mathbb{Q}e7$  38. $\mathbb{W}xh4† \mathbb{W}f6$  39. $\mathbb{W}xf6†!!$  Otherwise only a perpetual exists. But this does look rather risky to me. 39... $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  40. $\mathbb{Q}xg1$   $\mathbb{Q}e2$  And the endgame holds dangers for both players.

### 12. Iossif Dorfman – Sergey Dolmatov, USSR 1980

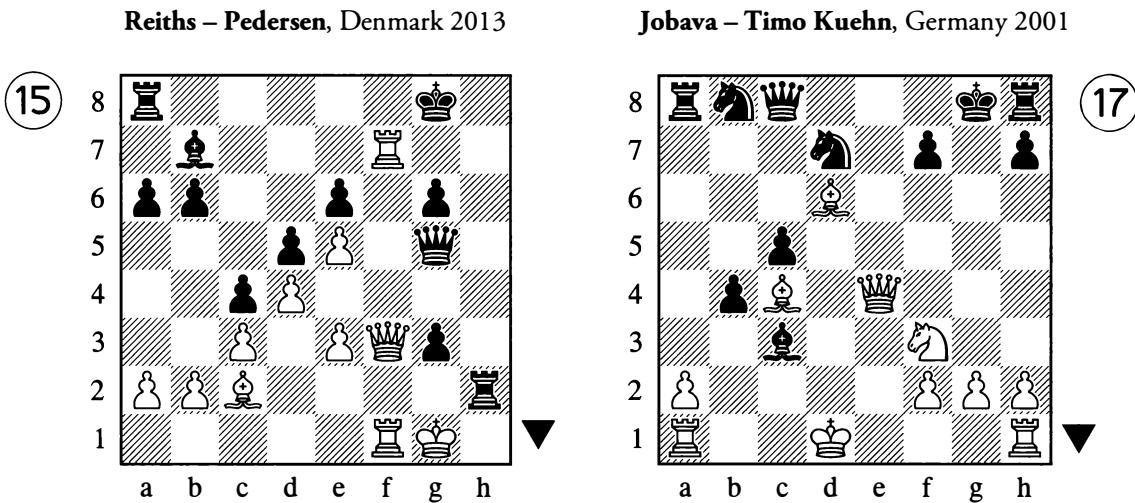
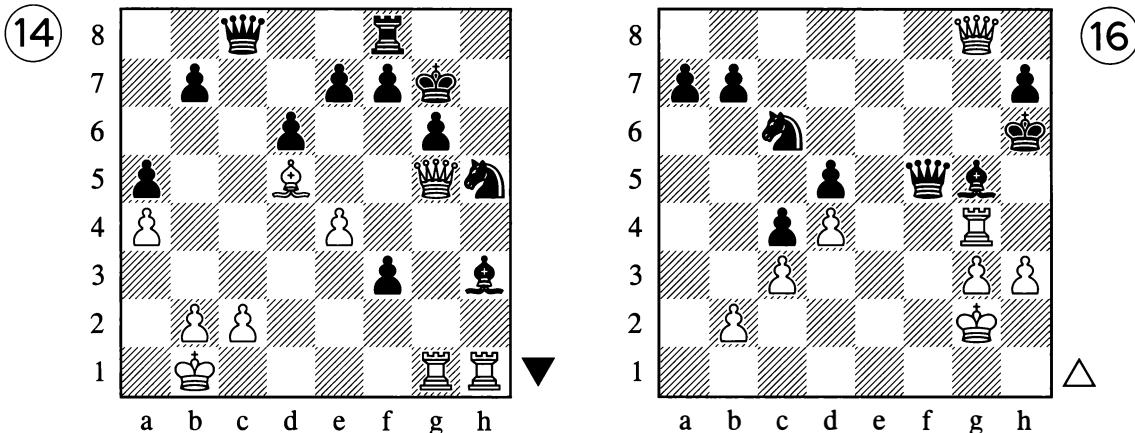
A brilliant piece of defending from Dolmatov. 17... $\mathbb{Q}e6!$  It is crucial to defend f7. 17...e4? 18. $\mathbb{Q}xe4!$   $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  19. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  wins back at least a piece on account of 19... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  20. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$   $\mathbb{W}c7$  21. $\mathbb{Q}h7†$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  22. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  with a winning attack. 17... $\mathbb{W}e7$  18. $\mathbb{Q}h7† \mathbb{Q}h8$  19. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  and White has a winning attack. 18. $\mathbb{Q}h7†$  White has adequate compensation, but no more, after 18.f4 e4! 19. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$   $\mathbb{Q}xf4†$  20. $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $\mathbb{Q}xg5$  21. $\mathbb{W}xg5† \mathbb{Q}f8∞.$  18... $\mathbb{Q}xh7$  19. $\mathbb{W}xh7†$  19. $\mathbb{Q}xh7!!$  also leads to a forced draw after 19... $\mathbb{Q}e7$  20. $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}f5$  21. $\mathbb{Q}g3† \mathbb{Q}g6$  22. $\mathbb{Q}xg6†$   $\mathbb{Q}xg6$  23. $\mathbb{W}xg6† \mathbb{Q}h8$  24. $\mathbb{W}h6 \mathbb{Q}g8.$  White does not have more than a draw. 19... $\mathbb{Q}f8$  20. $\mathbb{W}h6† \mathbb{Q}e7$  21. $\mathbb{Q}xe6$   $\mathbb{Q}h8!!$  A fantastic resource. Without this White just wins, of course. Now the ending is hardly better for him at all, even though he has an extra pawn. 21...fxe6 22. $\mathbb{W}g7#$  22. $\mathbb{Q}xd8$   $\mathbb{Q}xh6$  23. $\mathbb{Q}xb7$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  24. $\mathbb{Q}xd6$   $\mathbb{Q}xd6$  25.f4 f6 26.g4 26.h3!± 26... $\mathbb{Q}xh2$  27. $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}h4$  28. $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  29. $\mathbb{Q}de2$   $\mathbb{Q}gxg4$  30.fxe5† fxe5 31. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  d3 32. $\mathbb{Q}d5† \mathbb{Q}c6$  ½–½

### 13. Mark Paragua – Das Debasish, New Delhi 2012

Black missed a fantastic chance to save the game. 24... $\mathbb{Q}f8?$  After this it is just mate. 24... $\mathbb{W}g4!!$  on the other hand would have led to Black having winning chances after 25. $\mathbb{Q}xg4† \mathbb{Q}xf7$  26. $\mathbb{W}xh7†$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  27. $\mathbb{Q}e4† \mathbb{Q}d7$  28. $\mathbb{Q}xe7† \mathbb{Q}xe7†$ . 25. $\mathbb{W}h6† \mathbb{Q}xf7$  26. $\mathbb{W}xh7† \mathbb{Q}e6$  27. $\mathbb{Q}e4† \mathbb{Q}e5$  28. $\mathbb{W}xe5†$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  29. $\mathbb{W}h5†$  29. $\mathbb{W}f4†!!$  is mate in four. 29... $\mathbb{Q}f8$  30. $\mathbb{W}h8† \mathbb{Q}f7$  31. $\mathbb{W}h7† \mathbb{Q}e6$  32. $\mathbb{W}e4† \mathbb{Q}d6$  33. $\mathbb{W}f4† \mathbb{Q}d5$  34. $\mathbb{Q}g5† \mathbb{Q}e6$  35. $\mathbb{W}e5† \mathbb{Q}f7$  36. $\mathbb{W}g7†$  1–0

Aagaard – Sverrisson, Glasgow 2012

Hagen – Lupulescu, Legnica 2013



#### 14. Jacob Aagaard – Nokkvi Sverrisson, Glasgow 2012

I thought I had played a wonderful attacking game, but at the office (500 metres away) they were following the game with computers and dissed me when I showed up after the game. My opponent played 24... $\mathbb{E}h8?$  and I later won the game. But if he instead had played 24... $f2!$  I would probably have been disappointed when 25. $\mathbb{E}xf7?$  was met with 25... $f1=\mathbb{W}\dagger!!$  26. $\mathbb{E}xf1\mathbb{E}xf7\dagger$ .

#### 15. Henning Reiths – Carl Aage Pedersen, Denmark 2013

This is a game between two club players that shows how difficult these kind of tactics can be. 26... $\mathbb{E}f2?$  26... $\mathbb{W}h6?!$  would prevent mate, but after 27. $\mathbb{E}xb7\mathbb{E}xc2$  28. $\mathbb{W}f7\dagger\mathbb{Q}h8$  29. $\mathbb{W}f6\dagger$  White escapes with a perpetual check. 27. $\mathbb{E}xf2\mathbb{W}xf2\dagger$  28. $\mathbb{Q}xf2$  White has a winning attack. 28... $\mathbb{Q}c6$  29. $\mathbb{E}f6\dagger\mathbb{Q}e8$  30. $\mathbb{W}f4\mathbb{W}xf4\dagger$  31. $\mathbb{E}xf4\mathbb{Q}f7$  32. $\mathbb{E}xg6\mathbb{Q}xg6$  33. $\mathbb{E}xg6\dagger\mathbb{Q}f7$  34. $f5\mathbb{E}xf5$  35. $\mathbb{E}xb6$

1–0

The winning move was 26... $\mathbb{E}xc2!$  with the idea that 27. $\mathbb{E}xb7?\mathbb{E}f2!$  would win instantly. Instead White should try 27. $\mathbb{E}f8\dagger\mathbb{Q}g7$  28. $\mathbb{E}f7\dagger\mathbb{Q}h6$  before playing 29. $\mathbb{E}xb7$ , when Black's best option is 29... $\mathbb{E}xb2$  30. $\mathbb{E}f7\mathbb{E}xa2$ . The smoke has not cleared, but Black has a lot of extra pawns that will do him a lot of good later on.

#### 16. Andreas Skytte Hagen – Constantin Lupulescu, Legnica 2013

Black was sure he was about to win the game, but the Danish IM had a surprise up his sleeve. 44. $h4!\mathbb{Q}e3$  After 44... $\mathbb{W}xg4$  White has a perpetual check with 45. $\mathbb{W}f8\dagger\mathbb{Q}g6$  46. $\mathbb{W}g8\dagger\mathbb{Q}f6$  47. $\mathbb{W}f8\dagger$ , as 47... $\mathbb{Q}e6??$  would lose to 48. $\mathbb{W}c8\dagger$ . 45. $\mathbb{E}g7$  White has enough counterplay for a draw. 45... $\mathbb{W}e4\dagger$  Black also had no win after 45... $\mathbb{W}f2\dagger$  46. $\mathbb{Q}h3\mathbb{W}f1\dagger$  47. $\mathbb{Q}g4\mathbb{W}d3$  48. $\mathbb{Q}h3$ . 46. $\mathbb{Q}h2\mathbb{W}c2\dagger$  47. $\mathbb{Q}h3\mathbb{W}f5\dagger$  48. $\mathbb{Q}h2\mathbb{W}f2\dagger$  49. $\mathbb{Q}h3\mathbb{W}f5\dagger$  50. $\mathbb{Q}h2\mathbb{W}f2\dagger$  ½–½

#### 17. Baadur Jobava – Timo Kuehn, Germany 2001

Black is clearly under attack. It is time to defend... 19... $\mathbb{W}d8?$  19... $\mathbb{Q}c6?$  would allow White to attack f7 with great force. For example: 20. $\mathbb{W}f4!$   $\mathbb{W}e8$  21. $\mathbb{E}e1!$  and White wins on account of 21... $\mathbb{Q}xe1$  22. $\mathbb{W}g4\#$ . Or 19... $\mathbb{Q}g7?$  also leads to a quick end: 20. $\mathbb{Q}xf7\dagger\mathbb{Q}xf7$  21. $\mathbb{Q}g5\dagger\mathbb{Q}f6$  22. $\mathbb{Q}e7\#\mathbb{W}g4\dagger\mathbb{Q}g7$  21. $\mathbb{Q}xf7\dagger$  This is not even necessary, but it is rather conclusive. 21... $\mathbb{Q}xf7$  22. $\mathbb{Q}g5\dagger\mathbb{W}xg5$  22... $\mathbb{Q}f6$  23. $\mathbb{W}e6\dagger\mathbb{Q}xg5$  24. $h4\dagger\mathbb{Q}h5$  25. $g4\#\mathbb{W}xg5\mathbb{Q}xa1$  24. $\mathbb{W}d5\dagger$  1–0

19... $\mathbb{Q}b6!$  was the only move. Black has to defend the light squares somehow. White now has several tries, but none of them satisfies. 20. $\mathbb{Q}e5$  is probably the sober way to play.

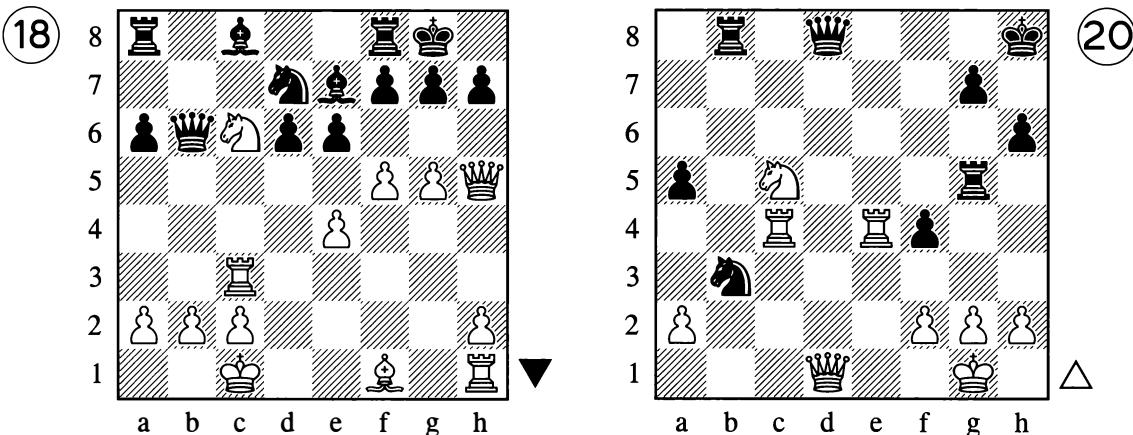
If 20. $\mathbb{E}c1$  then 20... $\mathbb{Q}xc4$  21. $\mathbb{W}xc4\mathbb{W}d7\dagger$  exposes White's problems. He is forced to play 22. $\mathbb{E}xc3\mathbb{B}xc3$  23. $\mathbb{W}d5$ , when Black is much better after 23... $\mathbb{W}a4\dagger$  24. $\mathbb{Q}c1\mathbb{h}6\dagger$ , though the position is still rather messy.

20. $\mathbb{Q}xf7\dagger\mathbb{Q}xf7$  does not give White anything special. The best try is: 21. $\mathbb{E}c1$  (21. $\mathbb{Q}g5\dagger\mathbb{Q}g8!$  offers White nothing) 21... $\mathbb{Q}g8$  22. $\mathbb{W}f4\mathbb{h}6$  23. $\mathbb{E}xc3\mathbb{B}xc3$  24. $\mathbb{Q}e5\mathbb{E}h7$  And Black will waltz away after: 25. $\mathbb{W}g3\dagger\mathbb{Q}f7$  26. $\mathbb{W}f4\dagger\mathbb{Q}e8$  27. $\mathbb{W}e4\mathbb{W}b7$  28. $\mathbb{W}g6\dagger\mathbb{W}f7$  29. $\mathbb{W}xb6\mathbb{Q}d7$  30. $\mathbb{W}b7\mathbb{c}2\dagger$  31. $\mathbb{Q}c1\mathbb{W}xa2$  32. $\mathbb{Q}c3\mathbb{B}b8$  33. $\mathbb{W}e4\dagger\mathbb{E}e7$  34. $\mathbb{W}g6\dagger\mathbb{Q}d8$  Now the only move is 35. $\mathbb{W}xc2$ , after which Black has excellent winning chances in the ending.

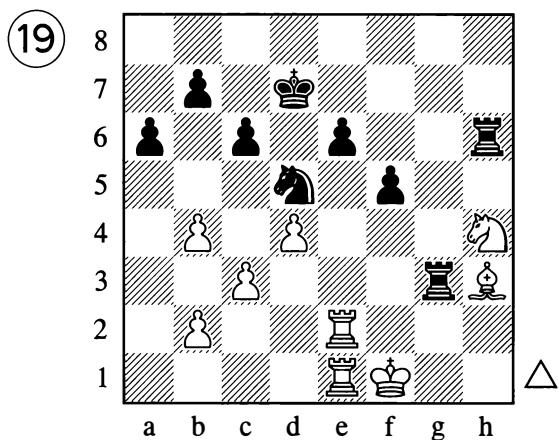
20... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  21. $\mathbb{Q}xe5\mathbb{Q}xc4$  22. $\mathbb{W}xc4\mathbb{W}f5$  23. $\mathbb{E}e1\mathbb{Q}g7\dagger$  I prefer Black, but White is not in serious difficulties.

T. Kosintseva – Ju Wenjun, Ankara 2012

Matinian – Jobava, Legnica 2013



Hnydiuk – Postny, Legnica 2013



### 18. Tatiana Kosintseva – Ju Wenjun, Ankara 2012

White has tried a clever bluff of a novelty in a main line 6.♗g5–Najdorf. It led to a position where Black had to find the only move to stay in the game. 17...♝e8? This loses by force. 17...♝d8? also does not work on account of 18.♗h3 and there is no defence. 18.♗xe6 ♜e5 19.♗xf7† ♜xf7 20.♗c4 ♜e6 20...♝f2 21.♗f3 and wins. 21.♗xe6 ♜xg5† 22.♝xg5 ♜xe6 23.♗e7†! A nice little tactic. 23...♝f8 24.♗d5 ♜xe7 25.♝xa8 ♜f2 26.♝b7† ♜f6 27.♝xa6 ♜f4† 28.♝b1 ♜xe4 29.♝f1† ♜g6 30.♝g3† 1–0

17...♝f6! was the only move. 18.♗h3 does not work at all: 18...♝xb2†! 19.♗d2 ♜xg5† 20.♝xg5 ♜f6† and Black is just a pawn up. After 18.gxgf6 ♜xf6 19.♝h4 ♜b7 20.♗e7† ♜h8 21.♝g2 Black has at least even chances. 18.e5?! leads by force to a draw after: 18...g6 19.♝h4 ♜xe5 20.♗e7† ♜h8 21.♗xg6 ♜xg6 22.♗xg6† ♜g8 23.♗e7† ♜h8

### 19. Aleksander Hnydiuk – Evgeny Postny, Legnica 2013

White has an extra piece for a pawn, but clearly this is temporary. He needs to return the piece in the right way in order to hold the draw. 31.♗xf5! This is it. In the game White lost after 31.♗xf5? ♜f3†! 32.♗f2 ♜hxh3, when the knight is doomed. For example: 33.♗g7 ♜f4! 34.♗g1 ♜fg3† 31...exf5 32.♗xf5 ♜f3† 32...♜f6 33.♗f2± 33.♗f2 ♜xf2† 34.♗xf2 ♜f6 Probably White saw this and concluded that he would not be able to retain the knight. This is true, but he gets more pawns for it. 35.♗e5 ♜b6! The most dangerous path. Even if White could not ensure absolutely equal play here, he should go for it. After 35...♝f4 36.♗e3 ♜g6 37.♗a5 b6 38.♗xa6 ♜xf5 39.♗xb6 White makes a draw in this ending. 36.♗e2 The best way to defend the queenside is from the queenside. 36...♝c4 37.♗c5 ♜xb2 38.♗g3 ♜a4 39.♗e4! ♜e6 40.♗d3 White escapes with a draw.

### 20. Nikita Matinian – Baadur Jobava, Legnica 2013

Jobava has created one of his usual magical tactics. I do not envy his opponent having to deal with it; but I do envy you if you managed to solve this exercise! 30.♗d7!!

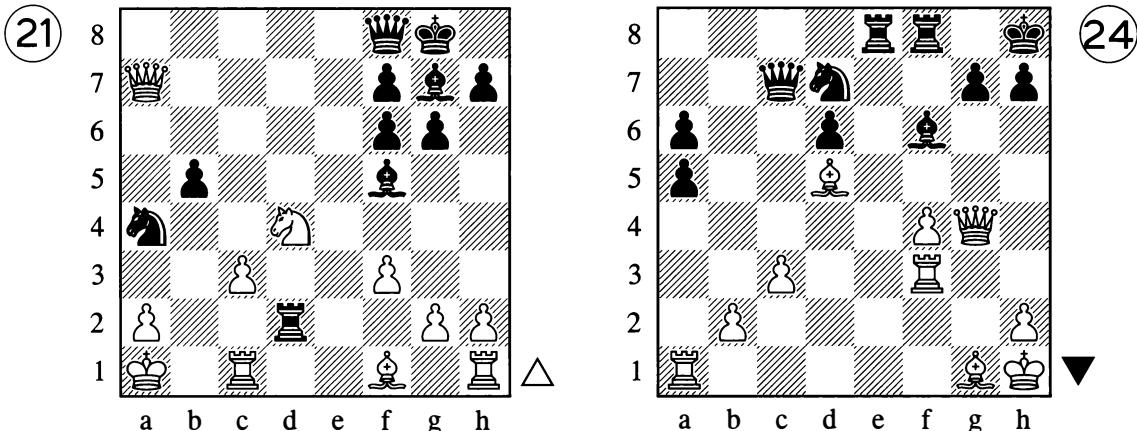
White is in a lot of trouble after 30.♗d3?! ♜d5! 31.axb3 ♜xd3 32.♝f1 ♜dxb3†, when the extra pawn gives him excellent winning chances. A main point is that 33.♗xf4? is refuted elegantly with 33...♜b1 34.♜c1 ♜xc1 35.♝xc1 ♜c7! 36.♝f8† ♜h7 and Black wins at least a rook.

The game went: 30.♝xd8†? ♜xd8 31.h4, which is a nice try. Unfortunately there is a mating idea. 31...♜d1† 32.♗h2 ♜h5! 33.♗xf4 ♜xc5 34.g4 ♜xh4† 35.♗g3 g5 0–1

30...♜b7 30...♝c5 31.♜xc5!! would allow White to escape after both 31...♝xd7 32.♜c1! and 31...♜xc5 32.♜e1!=. 31.♝e1 The simplest, but not the only way. 31...♝xd7 32.axb3 ♜d5! The best try. 32...♜xb3 33.♜e8† ♜h7 34.h4 ♜g6 35.h5 ♜g5 36.♜cc8 forces Black to take a draw with 36...♜xg2†!. 33.♜c1 ♜xb3 34.♜e7?! A nice active move. 34.♜xf4† should also be considered. Black should not come close to winning this ending ever. 34...♝e3! The best try. 34...♝f5 35.♜c8†!! ♜h7 (35...♝xc8 36.♝e8† ♜xe8 37.♝xe8† ♜h7 38.♝e4† g6 39.♝e7† with perpetual check.) 36.♜cc7! ♜b1 37.♝xg7† ♜h8 38.♝h7† ♜g8 39.♝cg7† ♜f8 40.♝f7† ♜g8! with a draw. 35.♗xe3! 35.♝xe3 fxe3 36.♝xd7 exf2† 37.♗xf2 ♜xd7 38.♜c8† ♜h7 39.♜a8† should be a drawn ending, but it holds a lot of risk. 35...♝xe7 36.♗xf4 ♜a7† 37.♝f2 ♜a8† Black retains some winning chances, but a draw should be easily achievable for White. 38.♗f5?! ♜f8 39.♗f6! ♜xf6 40.♝xf6 gxgf6 41.♜c7 a4 42.♜a7 This for example looks rather drawish.

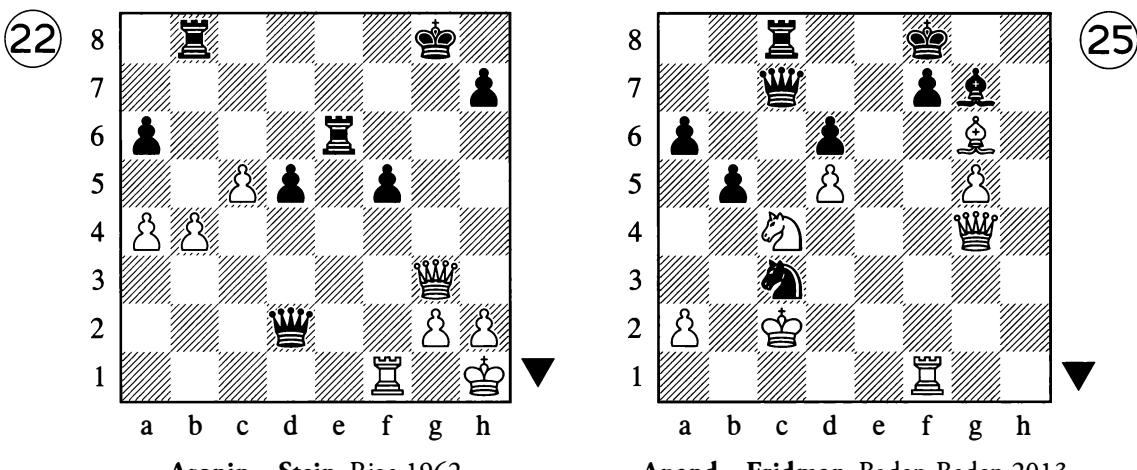
Lahno – Jobava, Dubai 2004

Baklan – B. Socko, Reykjavik 2013



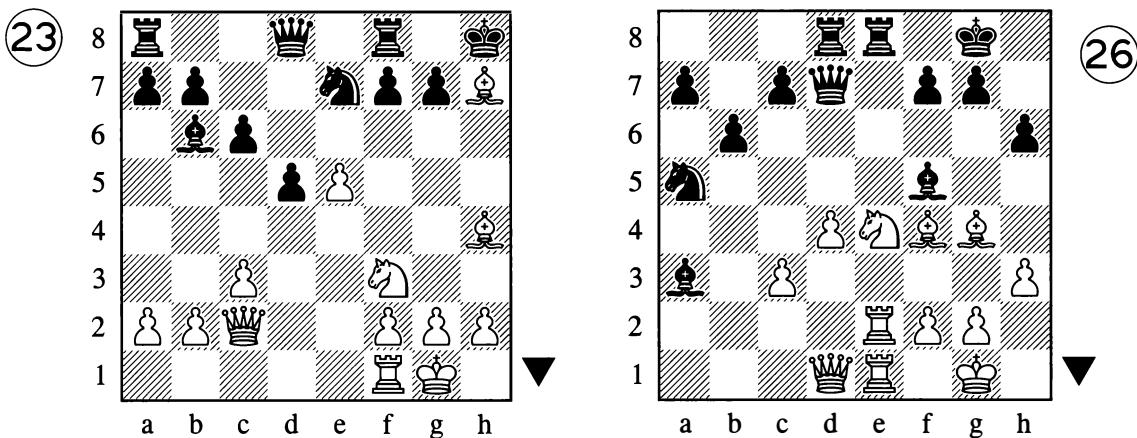
Tiviakov – Van Kampen, Netherlands 2011

Nijboer – Mamedyarov, Wijk aan Zee 2005



Aronin – Stein, Riga 1962

Anand – Fridman, Baden-Baden 2013



### 21. Kateryna Lahno – Baadur Jobava, Dubai 2004

Continued from page 110. Black has missed the chance earlier on and now White could have defended with a nice candidate idea. 23... $\mathbb{Q}xf5$  The game ended with a car crash; Black won after: 23... $\mathbb{Q}xb5??$   $\mathbb{Q}xc3!$  The knight is immune with the idea of ... $\mathbb{W}b4$ , winning. 24. $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}xb5$  25. $\mathbb{W}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}d3$  White resigned, rather than allow 26. $\mathbb{W}xd2$  f5+. 23... $\mathbb{gxf5}$  24. $\mathbb{Q}c4!!$  This is the move Lahno missed. A good defender will find exactly this kind of move. 24... $\mathbb{Q}h8$  Black needs to try something. 24... $f4$  25. $\mathbb{Q}hd1$  just wins for White. And 24... $\mathbb{Q}h6$  25. $\mathbb{Q}cd1$   $\mathbb{Q}c2$  26. $\mathbb{W}d7$   $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  27. $\mathbb{Q}b3!$   $\mathbb{Q}xd1$  28. $\mathbb{Q}xc2$   $\mathbb{Q}e3$  29. $\mathbb{Q}b3$   $\mathbb{Q}f4$  30. $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $\mathbb{Q}c4$  31. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$   $\mathbb{B}xc4$  32. $\mathbb{W}b5$  c3 33.g3  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  34. $\mathbb{Q}c2$  looks really dangerous for Black as well. 25. $\mathbb{Q}cd1$   $\mathbb{Q}xd1\#$  26. $\mathbb{Q}xd1$   $\mathbb{W}a3$  27. $\mathbb{Q}d8\#$  28. $\mathbb{Q}xf8\#$  29. $\mathbb{W}xf7$   $\mathbb{W}d8$  30. $\mathbb{W}d5$   $\mathbb{W}e8$  31. $\mathbb{W}e6$   $\mathbb{W}d8$  32. $\mathbb{Q}b3$  White has the advantage. How big it is I am not sure, but it is definitely better than losing in a few moves.

### 22. Sergei Tiviakov – Robin van Kampen, Netherlands (var) 2011

Mysteriously, Tiviakov got this one wrong in his annotations in *Chess Informant*. White is not winning as he claims. 37... $\mathbb{Q}f7!$  White is winning after 37... $\mathbb{Q}g6?$  38. $\mathbb{W}xb8\#$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  39. $\mathbb{W}e5\#$ . For example: 39... $\mathbb{Q}h6$  40.g4! An unnecessary trick shot, but a nice one. 40... $\mathbb{Q}xg4$  (40... $\mathbb{Q}fxg4$  41.b5+) 41. $\mathbb{W}f6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}g6$  42. $\mathbb{W}f8\#$   $\mathbb{Q}h5$  43. $\mathbb{W}xf5\#$   $\mathbb{Q}h6$  44. $\mathbb{W}h3\#$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  45. $\mathbb{W}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}h6$  46.b5 White wins. 38. $\mathbb{W}xb8$   $\mathbb{Q}e1!$  An improvement over Sergei's 38... $\mathbb{W}f2?$  when he points out that White wins with 39. $\mathbb{Q}c7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  40. $\mathbb{W}d6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  41. $\mathbb{W}g3\#$  and the pawns on the queenside are decisive. 39. $\mathbb{W}c7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}e8!$  An important move. Tiviakov only gives the poor: 39... $\mathbb{Q}f6?$  40. $\mathbb{W}d6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  41. $\mathbb{W}d7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  42. $\mathbb{W}c8\#$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  43. $\mathbb{W}xf5$   $\mathbb{Q}xf1\#$  44. $\mathbb{W}xf1$   $\mathbb{W}xb4$  45. $\mathbb{W}c1!$  The difference is of course the king's poor placement on g7 compared to e7, preventing ... $\mathbb{W}c4$ . 40. $\mathbb{W}c8\#$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  41. $\mathbb{W}xf5$   $\mathbb{Q}xf1\#$  42. $\mathbb{W}xf1$   $\mathbb{W}xb4$  Black draws.

### 23. Lev Aronin – Leonid Stein, Riga 1962

White has sacrificed the exchange and put Black under considerable pressure. There is only one move that keeps Black in shape for the middlegame. 17... $\mathbb{W}d7!$  This is the only attempt and can be found by elimination.

17... $\mathbb{g}6?$  18. $\mathbb{Q}f6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}xh7$  19. $\mathbb{Q}g5\#$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  20. $\mathbb{W}d3$   $\mathbb{W}d7$  21. $\mathbb{W}g3$  was 1–0 in Gronkowski – Borowski, Poland 1995.

17... $\mathbb{W}e8?$  18. $\mathbb{Q}e1!$  is bad for Black. He cannot get the other rook into the game. 18... $\mathbb{Q}d8$  (18... $\mathbb{g}6$  19. $\mathbb{Q}f6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}xh7$  20. $\mathbb{Q}g5\#$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  21. $\mathbb{W}d3\#$ ; 18... $\mathbb{W}d7$  19.e6 is a tempo better than the game. What more do you need?) 19. $\mathbb{Q}f6!$  Not the only strong move, but very impressive. 19... $\mathbb{W}d7$  (19... $\mathbb{gxf6}$  20. $\mathbb{exf6}$   $\mathbb{W}d7$  is refuted in a very nice way: 21. $\mathbb{W}d2!$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  22. $\mathbb{W}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}xf6\#$ ! 23. $\mathbb{W}h5$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  24. $\mathbb{Q}f5$  and White wins. 19... $\mathbb{Q}g6$  20. $\mathbb{Q}xd8$   $\mathbb{Q}xh7$  21. $\mathbb{Q}c7\pm$  was possible, but also very unpleasant.) 20.e6  $\mathbb{W}d6$  (20... $\mathbb{W}e8$  21. $\mathbb{Q}a4!$  is entirely devastating. Quite funny [in a chess humour sort of way; which always fail to impress other people and often us as well...] is the following line: 21... $\mathbb{Q}g8$  22. $\mathbb{Q}xd8$   $\mathbb{W}xd8$  23. $\mathbb{Q}xg8!$   $\mathbb{Q}xg8$  24.e7  $\mathbb{W}d6$  25. $\mathbb{Q}g5!$  and White wins everything. For example: 25... $\mathbb{Q}g8$  26. $\mathbb{exf8}=\mathbb{W}\#$   $\mathbb{Q}xf8$  27. $\mathbb{Q}e6!$ ) 21. $\mathbb{W}d2!$ ? (21. $\mathbb{Q}e5!$  won immediately. The point is 21... $\mathbb{W}c5$  22. $\mathbb{exf7}$   $\mathbb{Q}xf7$  23. $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  24. $\mathbb{Q}xg7\#$ !). But I am sure that Aronin had checked the line played in the game till the end.) 21... $\mathbb{fxe6}$  22. $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{W}d7$  23. $\mathbb{W}h6!$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  24. $\mathbb{W}h5$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  25. $\mathbb{Q}c2\#$   $\mathbb{Q}h6$  26. $\mathbb{W}g6$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  27. $\mathbb{W}h7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  28. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$   $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  29. $\mathbb{W}g6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  30. $\mathbb{W}xg7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  31. $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{W}e8$  32. $\mathbb{Q}g6$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$  33.f4 1–0 Aronin – Estrin, USSR 1957.

17... $\mathbb{W}c7$ ?! 18. $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{E}ae8$  19. $\mathbb{W}a4$ ± forces the compliant 19...d4, as after 19... $\mathbb{Q}g8$  20. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ ! White has a winning attack.

17...c5?! 18.c4 dxc4 19. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ +– also creates horrible threats all over. Black is in desperate need of both a move and a piece that can actually play.

**18.e6!** Forcing his way into e5. White has also tried: 18. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ ?!  $\mathbb{E}ae8$ ! (18... $\mathbb{E}fe8$ ?! is poorer on account of 19. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ !±. Play now continued: 19... $\mathbb{W}g4$  20. $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ †  $\mathbb{Q}g8$  21. $\mathbb{Q}xe7$   $\mathbb{E}xe7$  22. $\mathbb{Q}f5$   $\mathbb{W}h4$  23.g3  $\mathbb{W}h5$  24.e6  $\mathbb{E}f8$ ? [24... $\mathbb{E}xf7$  was sadly necessary.] 25. $\mathbb{Q}g6$   $\mathbb{W}h3$  26. $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{W}h6$  27. $\mathbb{Q}f7$ †  $\mathbb{Q}h8$  28.h4 1–0 Roche Peris – Fahrbach, email 1997.) 19. $\mathbb{E}e1$   $\mathbb{W}e6$ ± (19... $\mathbb{W}g4$  20.e6! should not be encouraged) **18...fxe6** **19.Qe5 Wd6** 19... $\mathbb{W}c7$ ! was better. White still has a slight edge after 20. $\mathbb{E}e1$   $\mathbb{E}ae8$ , but it really is manageable. The main point is that 21. $\mathbb{Q}d3$  (21. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ ±) 21... $\mathbb{Q}f5$  22. $\mathbb{W}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  23. $\mathbb{W}h5$  lacks the potency of before, as Black can equalize with 23...g5!!, when White needs to be careful. Probably the safest is to force a draw with 24. $\mathbb{Q}g6$  gxh4 25. $\mathbb{W}h8$ †  $\mathbb{Q}f7$  26. $\mathbb{Q}e5$ †  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  27. $\mathbb{Q}g6$ †. **20.Ee1 Qf5** 20... $\mathbb{E}ae8$  21. $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}f5$  22. $\mathbb{W}e2$ ± is very dangerous for Black. White plans  $\mathbb{W}h5$  and  $\mathbb{Q}g6$ . **21.Qxf5 exf5** 22. $\mathbb{Q}e7$ !  $\mathbb{W}e6$  23. $\mathbb{Q}xf8$   $\mathbb{E}xf8$  24. $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{W}f7$  **25.h4±** White has a nice position, but Black is by no means in great trouble. However, he did lose on move 42.

#### 24. Vladimir Baklan – Bartosz Socko, Reykjavik 2013

White has a very strong attack on the light squares. Black especially has problems defending h7. **27...g6?** 27... $\mathbb{E}e7$ ? 28. $\mathbb{E}h3$  h6 also does not work as a defensive set-up. White plays 29. $\mathbb{W}g6$ !  $\mathbb{W}d8$  30. $\mathbb{Q}e4$  and claims an exchange. **28.Eh3 Qg7** White has a big advantage and should have played: **29.Qf2!** Improving the worst-placed piece. **29...Eh8!** The only way not to lose directly. After 29... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ ?! 30. $\mathbb{Q}xb6$   $\mathbb{W}xb6$  31.f5! White has a winning attack. **30.Qg1 Qf8 31.Qh4** With the idea of  $\mathbb{Q}g5$ -h6. White has a winning attack. Instead he misplayed the position and allowed a draw on move 47.

Black needed to clear f6 for the knight: **27...Qd8**!! with even chances was the right move. If White tries too hard, he will end up worse: **28.Eh3 Qf6 29.Wg6 Wd7**! 30. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ ?! 30. $\mathbb{W}d3$  h6= **30...Qb6**!! 31. $\mathbb{Q}xb6$   $\mathbb{W}b5$ †

#### 25. Friso Nijboer – Shakhriyar Mamedyarov, Wijk aan Zee (var) 2005

At a training session with the Danish elite, we found this position after a nice combination attempted by Jakob Vang Glud. We could not understand why the computer had not pointed out this combination. This is why: **33...Qf6**!! 33... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  34. $\mathbb{E}xf7$ †  $\mathbb{W}xf7$  35. $\mathbb{W}xc8$ † just wins. Jakob's point was 33... $\mathbb{W}xc4$ ? 34. $\mathbb{E}xf7$ †  $\mathbb{Q}g8$  35. $\mathbb{E}f8$ †!!, when Black is mated. **34.Exf6 Wxc4 35.Exf7† Qg8** **36.Qh7**†? 36. $\mathbb{W}xc4$  leads to an even endgame. **36...Qh8!** White wins brilliantly after: 36... $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ ? 37. $\mathbb{W}d7$ †  $\mathbb{Q}f8$  38. $\mathbb{W}xd6$ †  $\mathbb{Q}g7$  39. $\mathbb{W}h6$ †  $\mathbb{Q}f7$  40. $\mathbb{Q}g6$ †  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  41.d6†!! 37. $\mathbb{W}xc4$   $\mathbb{E}xc4$  With a draw waiting to happen.

#### 26. Viswanathan Anand – Daniel Fridman, Baden-Baden 2013

This is a typical situation in modern tournament practice. You play a defensive opening (here the Petroff), hoping to get equality. Your opponent comes up with a new idea, which really is not rocking the boat as far as theory goes, but which gives you real-life problems. If there ever was a critical moment, this was it. And you have to be ready for it. **22...Ef8**? Fridman accepts that he is just worse.

The primary trick with Anand's novelty is of course that 22... $\mathbb{Q}xg4??$  loses to 23. $\mathbb{Q}f6†!$   $\mathbb{g}xf6$  24. $\mathbb{B}xe8†$   $\mathbb{B}xe8$  25. $\mathbb{W}xg4†$   $\mathbb{W}xg4$  26. $\mathbb{B}xe8†$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  27. $\mathbb{h}xg4$ .

22... $\mathbb{B}e7?$  is a better version, but White is very close to winning after 23. $\mathbb{Q}f6†!$   $\mathbb{g}xf6$  24. $\mathbb{B}xe7$   $\mathbb{B}xe7$  25. $\mathbb{B}xe7$   $\mathbb{W}xe7$  26. $\mathbb{Q}xf5±$ . For example: 26... $\mathbb{Q}f8$  27. $\mathbb{B}xh6†$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$  28. $\mathbb{B}g7$   $\mathbb{B}d5$  29. $\mathbb{W}h5$  and Black will have to enter a hopeless ending on account of 29... $\mathbb{W}e1†$  30. $\mathbb{Q}h2$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  31. $\mathbb{W}h8$   $\mathbb{B}xf5$  32. $\mathbb{W}c8!$ , where the only move is 32... $\mathbb{Q}d6$  33. $\mathbb{W}xf5$ , and wins.

**23. $\mathbb{Q}xf5$   $\mathbb{W}xf5$  24. $\mathbb{B}xc7$   $\mathbb{B}d7$  25. $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $f6$  26. $\mathbb{Q}g3$   $\mathbb{W}e6$  27. $\mathbb{W}a4±$   $\mathbb{Q}c4?!$  28. $\mathbb{Q}d6!$**  White is winning and took the whole point by move 47.

After the game it was easy to determine that the right move was 22... $\mathbb{Q}e6!$ . Probably Anand had planned to enter the tactics with: 23. $\mathbb{Q}xh6$  23. $\mathbb{Q}g3$   $\mathbb{Q}xg4$  24. $\mathbb{B}xe8†$   $\mathbb{B}xe8$  25. $\mathbb{B}xe8†$   $\mathbb{W}xe8$  26. $\mathbb{W}xg4$  looks a bit worse for White. Long term I like that a-pawn.

Now Black has not one but two ways to keep the balance:

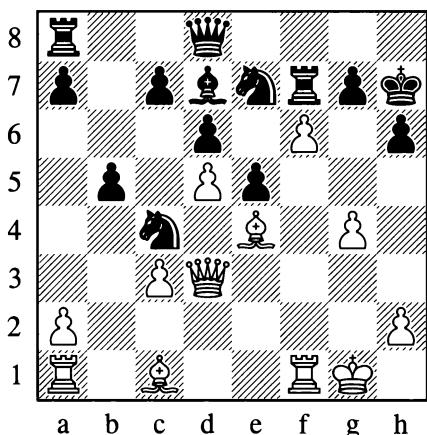
**23... $f5?$**  This is wildly complicated but ends in a draw in many different ways: 24. $\mathbb{Q}g5$  24. $\mathbb{Q}g5?!$  seems a bit risky. Black could be a bit better after 24... $\mathbb{B}c8$  25. $\mathbb{B}h5$   $\mathbb{f}xe4$  26. $\mathbb{B}xe8$  27. $\mathbb{B}xe4$   $\mathbb{B}f7$  28. $\mathbb{B}xe8†$   $\mathbb{B}xe8†$ . 24. $\mathbb{B}h5$   $\mathbb{f}xe4$  25. $\mathbb{B}xe4$   $\mathbb{B}f7$  26. $\mathbb{B}xg7$   $\mathbb{Q}xg7$  27. $\mathbb{B}g4†$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  28. $\mathbb{B}f4!$   $\mathbb{B}xe1†$  29. $\mathbb{W}xe1$   $\mathbb{B}e8$  30. $\mathbb{W}b1$   $\mathbb{B}e7$  31. $\mathbb{W}h7$   $\mathbb{B}e1†$  32. $\mathbb{B}h2$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$  33. $\mathbb{W}h8†$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  34. $\mathbb{W}f6†$  with a perpetual check. 24... $\mathbb{Q}c4!$  The only square. Now the complications are utterly mind-bending and do not deserve detailed description. 25. $\mathbb{Q}xf5$   $\mathbb{Q}xe2$  26. $\mathbb{W}b1!!$   $\mathbb{Q}d3!!$  27. $\mathbb{B}xe8†$   $\mathbb{B}xe8$  28. $\mathbb{Q}xd3$   $\mathbb{g}xh6$  29. $\mathbb{B}b5!$   $\mathbb{W}g7$  30. $\mathbb{W}a2†$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  31. $\mathbb{W}xa3†$   $\mathbb{W}e7$  32. $\mathbb{Q}e6†$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  33. $\mathbb{W}a4!$   $c6$  34. $d5!!$   $\mathbb{c}xb5$  35. $\mathbb{W}g4†$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  36. $\mathbb{W}d4†$  With a perpetual check.

**23... $\mathbb{Q}xg4$**  is much simpler, but not easy to wrap your head around either. **24. $\mathbb{h}xg4$**  Maybe Anand would have rattled his opponent with 24. $\mathbb{Q}f6†?!$   $\mathbb{g}xf6$  25. $\mathbb{B}xe8†$   $\mathbb{B}xe8$  26. $\mathbb{B}xe8†$ , when he has to find a few more accurate moves: 26... $\mathbb{Q}h7!$  27. $\mathbb{W}e1$   $\mathbb{Q}xh6!$  (27... $\mathbb{Q}e6?$  28. $\mathbb{W}e4†$   $\mathbb{Q}f5$  29. $\mathbb{W}a8!!$   $\mathbb{Q}xh6$  30. $\mathbb{B}h8†$   $\mathbb{B}h7$  31. $\mathbb{W}e4!$  and White has a winning attack.) 28. $\mathbb{W}e4$   $\mathbb{W}f5$  29. $\mathbb{B}h8†$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  30. $\mathbb{W}e8$   $\mathbb{W}b1†$  31. $\mathbb{B}h2$   $\mathbb{Q}d6†$  32. $\mathbb{g}3$   $\mathbb{Q}xg3†$  33. $\mathbb{Q}xg3$   $\mathbb{W}g1†$  34. $\mathbb{Q}h4$   $\mathbb{W}xf2†$  35. $\mathbb{Q}xg4$   $\mathbb{W}g2†$  with perpetual check. 24... $\mathbb{B}xe4!$  25. $\mathbb{B}xe4$   $\mathbb{g}xh6$  26. $\mathbb{g}5!$  The basic idea needed for White to justify his material investment. Also playable is 26. $\mathbb{W}d2!?$ . Maybe Black's best is 26... $\mathbb{W}c6!?$ , but let's just have a quick look at a solid option: 26... $\mathbb{Q}f8$  27. $\mathbb{g}5!$  Without this White is just worse. 27... $\mathbb{Q}c4$  28. $\mathbb{W}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}d6!$  Threatening ... $\mathbb{W}f5$ . 29. $\mathbb{B}e5!$   $\mathbb{Q}c4$  30. $\mathbb{B}e4$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$  with a draw by repetition, in an otherwise unclear position. I think it is quite easy for White to push too hard and end up with no compensation. **26... $\mathbb{h}xg5$  27. $\mathbb{f}4$  27. $\mathbb{B}e5$   $f6$  28. $\mathbb{B}xa5!$   $bxa5$  29. $\mathbb{W}b3†$   $\mathbb{Q}h7$  30. $\mathbb{W}xa3$   $\mathbb{B}e8$**  with even chances. 27... $\mathbb{g}4!$  Black's position is still hard to defend. For example: 27... $f5?$  28. $\mathbb{B}e6$   $g4$  29. $\mathbb{W}c2!$   $\mathbb{W}f7$  30. $\mathbb{W}f2$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  31. $\mathbb{W}h4$   $\mathbb{B}d6$  32. $\mathbb{W}g5†$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  33. $\mathbb{B}e8$   $\mathbb{B}f6$  34. $\mathbb{B}c8±$  and Black is fighting for a draw. **28. $\mathbb{f}5!$   $\mathbb{W}xf5$  29. $\mathbb{B}xg4†$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  30. $\mathbb{B}f1=$**  White has enough compensation to justify the investment, but the position is still a mess. A likely draw between computers would be **30... $\mathbb{W}e6$  31. $\mathbb{W}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}c4$  32. $\mathbb{B}e4$   $\mathbb{W}g6$  33. $\mathbb{B}g4$   $\mathbb{W}e6$**  with a repetition.

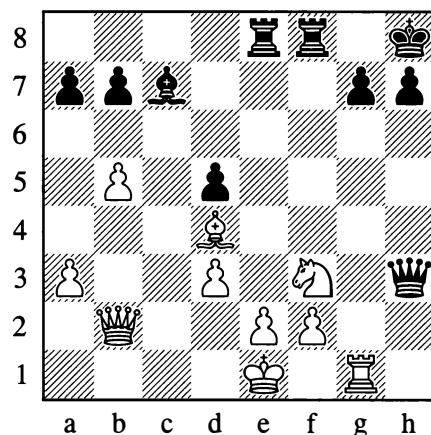
Ni Hua – Moiseenko, Saratov 2011

Sagar – Sethuraman, Kolkata 2012

(27)



(28)



## 27. Ni Hua – Alexander Moiseenko, Saratov 2011

The newly crowned European Champion shows off his defensive muscles. **18...♝g8!!** By no means an easy call. The tactics are quite difficult.

18...g6? is refuted by: 19.♗xh6! ♜xg4 The only try. (The point to the combination is that 19...♝xh6 is blown away by 20.♗xg6!!, based on: 20...♝xg6 21.♗h3† ♜g5 22.♗h5#) 20.fxe7 ♜xf1† 21.♗xf1 ♜xe7 22.♗xg6† ♜xh6 23.♗f7 e4 The only move. (23...♝f8?! does not work: 24.♗h7†! ♜g5 25.♗f7! with a deadly attack.) 24.♗f1 ♜f8! Again forced. (24...♝e5? 25.♗h7†!) 25.♗xf8 ♜xg6 26.♗g8† ♜h5 27.♗f4 ♜e5 28.♗h8† ♜g6 29.♗h6† ♜f5 30.♗f8† ♜f7 31.♗h7† and White wins material and the game.

18...♝f5?! fails in general. 19.♗xf5! is probably the most dangerous move. 19...♝xf5 (19...♝g8 looks logical, but after 20.g5! Black faces a potent attack. For example 20...gxg6 21.g6! with more than ample compensation. Or 20...hxg5 21.♗xg5 gxf6 22.♗h6 ♜xf5 [22...♝e7 23.♗f2!+–] 23.♗xf5 ♜h8 24.♗f2 ♜e7 25.♗h3 ♜h7 26.♗h4!! and Black cannot defend himself against ♜xh7 and ♜xf6† on account of 26...♝f8 27.♗g1!–.) 20.♗xf5† ♜h8 21.g5∞ The chances are about even here, but in practical terms, I like White.

18...♝h8 also looks good at first, but only until you spot: 19.♗g5!! ♜xf6 (All other moves are easily disposed of: 19...hxg5 20.♗h3† is mate. 19...♝e8 20.fxe7 ♜xe7 21.♗h3! ♜g8 22.♗h4!! ♜f7 23.♗xf7 ♜xf7 24.♗f1 ♜e8 25.♗xh6 and Black is lost.) 20.♗xf6 ♜xg4 (20...gxg6 21.♗xf6† ♜g8 22.♗h7† ♜f7 23.♗f1 and Black is shot down.) 21.♗xh6†! gxh6 22.♗f6† ♜g8 23.♗f1 ♜e8 24.♗h7† ♜f8 25.♗h8†!! I always love it when bishops go into the corner with decisive effect. 25...♝f5 26.♗xf5 ♜xf5 27.♗xf5† ♜g8 28.♗f6 ♜e3 29.♗e4! White wins.

**19.g5** 19.fxg7 is easier to let go of. 19...♝xg7 (19...♝xf1† is also good) 20.♗xh6 ♜xg4† 21.♗h1 ♜g6!! 22.♗xg6 ♜h4 23.♗f5 (23.♗g1?! ♜h8! 24.♗xg4 ♜xg4 25.♗g1 ♜g8 26.♗g3 ♜b2 27.♗c2 ♜d1! and Black wins.) 23...♝xf5 24.♗xf5 ♜h8 25.♗f3 ♜ag8 26.♗e3 ♜xe3 27.♗xe3 ♜h6† Black is a pawn up. If his king was not a bit uncomfortable, we would consider him just winning. For example: 28.♗f1 ♜g1†! with only technical challenges ahead. **19...gxg6!** I like this decision best. 19...hxg5?! is very complicated as well. 20.♗xg5 gxf6 21.♗xf6 ♜g7 (21...♝xf6?! 22.♗xf6 ♜f8) 22.h4 Black has a lot of available moves here. But it is not clear if this is better than the game. For example: 22...♝f5 23.♗h1! ♜g3†! 24.♗h2 ♜xe4 25.♗xe4 ♜e8 26.♗g1 ♜h5 27.♗h6 ♜d2 28.♗xd2 ♜f5 29.♗xg7† ♜xg7 30.♗g2† ♜f7 31.♗g5 ♜g8† **20.gxf6 ♜f5?** After a great piece of calculation, Moiseenko fails. Correct was 20...♝f8!, when after 21.fxe7 ♜xf1† 22.♗xf1 ♜xf1† 23.♗xf1 ♜f7 Black is very close to winning in this ending. **21.♗xf5 ♜xf6 22.♗g3† ♜h8 23.♗g5!** ♜xf5 24.♗xf5 ♜xf5 25.♗xd8 ♜xd8 White is okay here, but later made a few mistakes and lost on move 39.

**28. Shah Sagar – S.P. Sethuraman, Kolkata 2012**

Defence is probably the most difficult part of chess tactics. And this is one of the most difficult defence positions I have put in my books. So hats off if you solved this. **31...♝f4!!** **31...♝xf3?** A very natural move, but not working. **32.♝xg7??** (White returns the favour with a natural-looking move. Instead he should have played: **32.♝xg7† ♕g8 33.♚h8†!** [Weaker, but still strong is **33.♚e5†?!** ♕f7 34.♝g7† ♕e6 35.♝xc7±.] **33...♝f7 34.♛g7† ♕e6 35.♛xc7 ♕e7** [35...♝xh8 **36.exf3** is just winning for White.] **36.♛e5† ♕d7 37.♛xd5† ♕e8 38.♝g8† ♕f8 39.♚f6** White wins back the exchange and wins the game.) **32...♚a5†** Somehow White must have forgotten about this move. **33.♚c3** (**33.♔d1 ♛f1† 34.♔c2 ♜xe2†** and wins) **33...d4 34.♜xa5 ♛h1† 35.♔d2 ♛h6† 36.♔d1 ♛xg7 37.exf3 ♛g1† 38.♔c2 ♜c8† 39.♔b3 ♛d1† 40.♔b4 ♛xd3 41.♔a4 ♜c2 0–1** **32.♝xg7** The most challenging try. The main point of Black's move is that **32.♝xg7† ♕g8 33.♚e5†?!** can be met with **33...♝g4!** and Black keeps his extra exchange. Instead White can try **33.♝g3! ♛h5 34.♔e5? ♕xe5 35.♚xe5† ♜g4**, when White has compensation for the exchange, but no advantage. **32...♚a5† 33.♔d2 ♛xd3!!** The key move. Due to the mate threat, White's reply is forced. **34.♝g4† 34.♝e7†? ♛xd4** would win for Black. **34...♛xd4 35.♛xd4† ♜xd4 36.♝xd4 ♜e5** The ending should end in a draw.



---

# Chapter 10

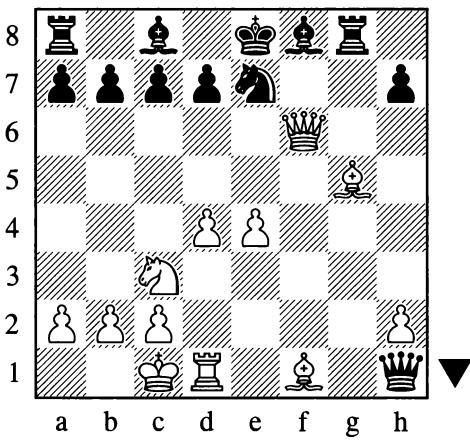
---

## Comparison

### Position from The King's Gambit

---

By John Shaw

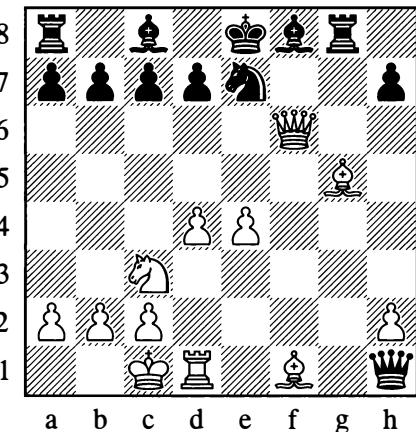


*Black to play*

White has given up a rook in order to accelerate his attack. It is more than a bit over the top, but this still leaves Black with the practical problem of finding the right way to deal with the threats he is under. Can you find it?

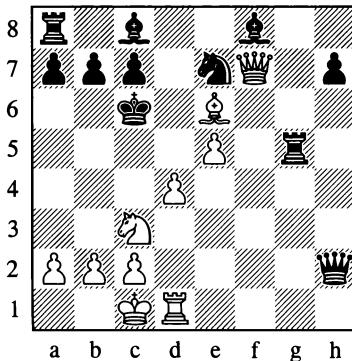
This is a short chapter as I have already covered this subject in *Grandmaster Preparation – Calculation* and I would ask the reader to refer to that book. Still, it would feel wrong to touch on defence and not include comparison in one way or other.

One of the most intelligent things ever said about chess is that you should always seek to understand if you have a choice. There are many times when we play a move, thinking we have no alternatives. Or we play an idea without realizing that we can play this in an improved version.



I assisted a little bit with the analysis for John Shaw's big book on the King's Gambit. This is one of the more interesting positions I came across – and there were many! In a drawing line White has taken too many chances and with the right defensive idea, Black can take over.

14... $\mathbb{W}xh2?$  15. $\mathbb{Q}c4$  d5 16. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\mathbb{E}xg5$  17. $\mathbb{W}f7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  18. $\mathbb{Q}e6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  19.e5!



19... $\mathbb{E}xe5$

19... $\mathbb{Q}d7$  20. $\mathbb{Q}a4$   $\mathbb{E}f5$  21. $\mathbb{Q}xd7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}xd7$   
22. $\mathbb{Q}c5\#$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$  23. $\mathbb{Q}e6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  24. $\mathbb{Q}c5\#$   
20.dxe5  $\mathbb{W}h6\#$  21. $\mathbb{Q}b1$

Black wins another piece, but with his king swimming in a sea of sharks, accuracy is still needed in order to save the game.

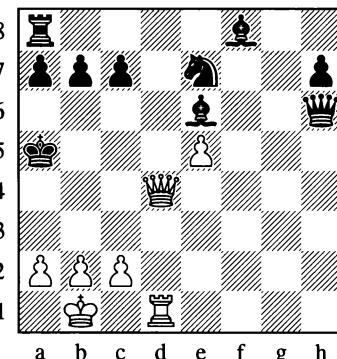
21... $\mathbb{E}xe6!$

Black would be in trouble after 21... $\mathbb{W}xe6$   
22. $\mathbb{W}f3\#$   $\mathbb{Q}b6$  23. $\mathbb{Q}a4\#$   $\mathbb{Q}a5$  24. $\mathbb{W}c3\#$   $\mathbb{Q}b5$   
25. $\mathbb{E}d4!$ , when he has to play well just to stay in the game: 25... $\mathbb{Q}g6$  26. $\mathbb{W}d3\#$   $\mathbb{Q}a5$   
27. $\mathbb{E}d5\#$   $\mathbb{W}xd5$  28. $\mathbb{W}xd5\#$   $\mathbb{Q}a6$  29. $\mathbb{W}c4\#$   
 $\mathbb{Q}a5$  30. $\mathbb{Q}c3$  c6 31. $\mathbb{W}f7\#$

22. $\mathbb{W}f3\#$   $\mathbb{Q}b6$  23. $\mathbb{Q}a4\#$   $\mathbb{Q}a5$ !

This time around White has to play well in order to get a perpetual. But it is there.

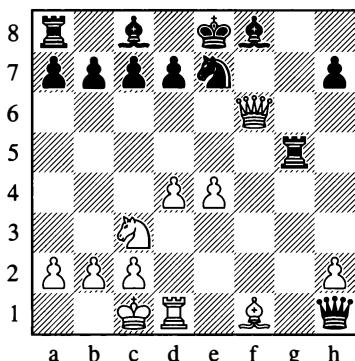
24. $\mathbb{W}c3\#$   $\mathbb{Q}b5$  25. $\mathbb{W}d3\#$   $\mathbb{Q}xa4$  26. $\mathbb{W}d4\#$   $\mathbb{Q}a5$



27.b4!  $\mathbb{Q}a4$  28.b5!  $\mathbb{Q}a5$  29. $\mathbb{W}c3\#$   $\mathbb{Q}b6$   
30. $\mathbb{W}d4\#$

Black cannot hide.

Getting deeper into the position we might notice that 14... $\mathbb{E}xg5??$  makes a lot of sense.

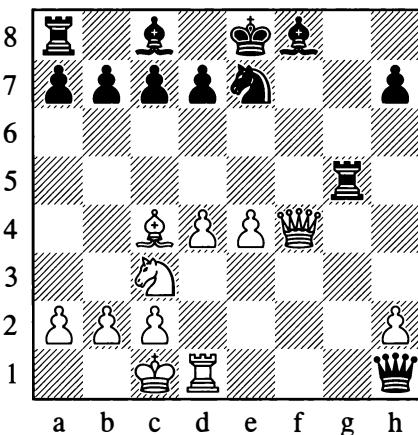


The strong bishop on g5 is eliminated and we are ready to bring the queen back with gain of tempo after White takes the rook. But wait a minute; we should not forget to look seriously at our opponent's options. He is not forced to take on g5.

If White plays 15. $\mathbb{Q}c4!±$  Black will have to let go of the queen and suffer from not having brought out the other pieces yet.

It could be around this point in our thought process (which obviously would have been far more chaotic!) that we notice we could insert 14... $\mathbb{E}g6$  before taking on g5. If White takes back, all is well. But the real question is what minor difference this makes for the most challenging line.

**14... $\mathbb{E}g6!!$  15. $\mathbb{W}f4 \mathbb{E}xg5!$  16. $\mathbb{Q}c4$**

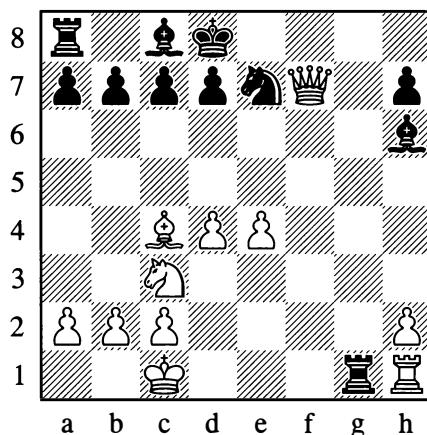


The point of comparison thinking is that it inspires us to look for the small differences. Here the main difference is that the white queen no longer controls the h6-square. This gives Black a rather convincing extra option.

**16... $\mathbb{Q}h6!!$**

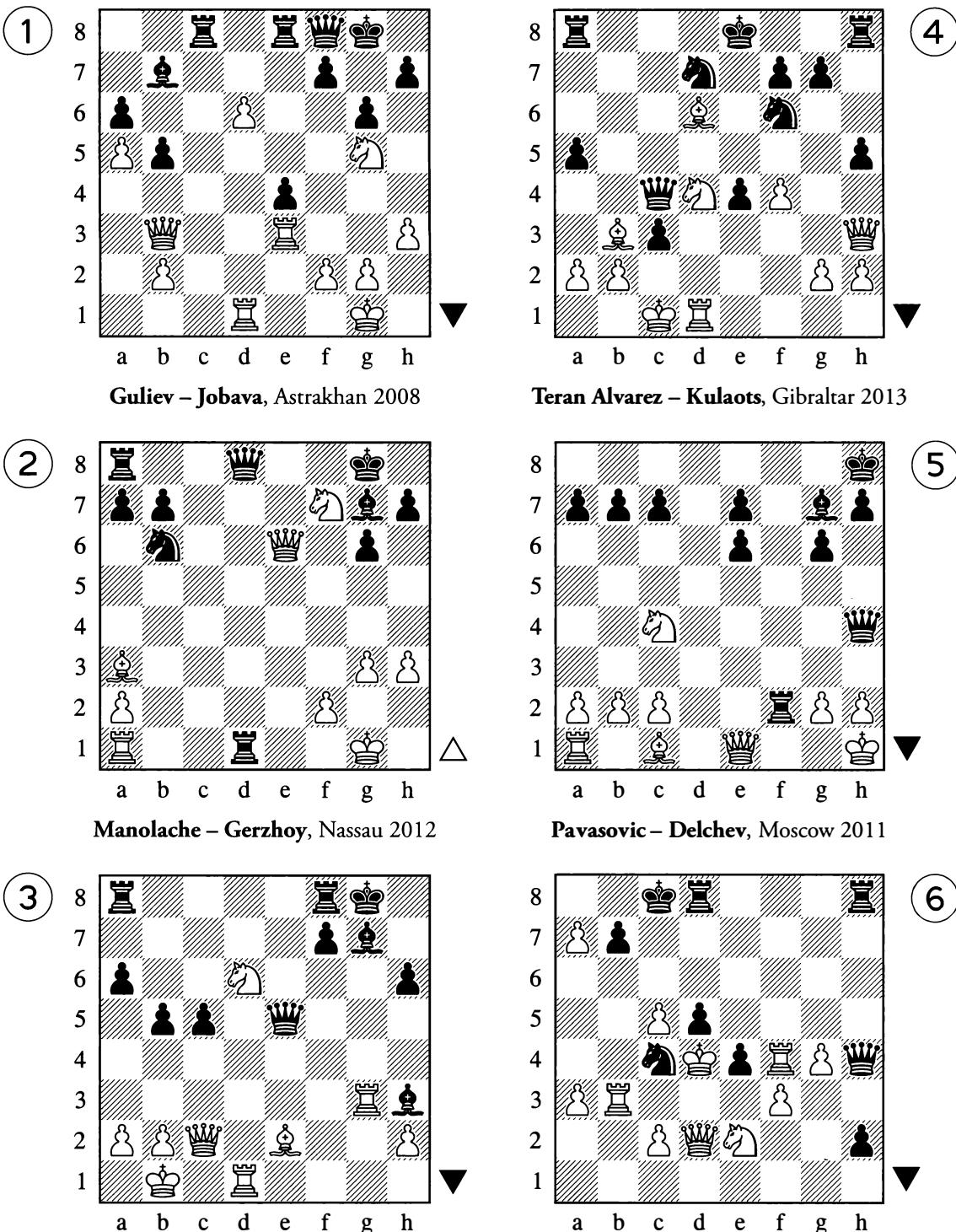
Everything becomes clear. If White takes the queen, he will actually only win a rook. And that is a piece too little. The queen cannot hide, but White can choose the honourable way out:

**17. $\mathbb{W}f7† \mathbb{Q}d8$  18. $\mathbb{E}xh1 \mathbb{E}g1#$**



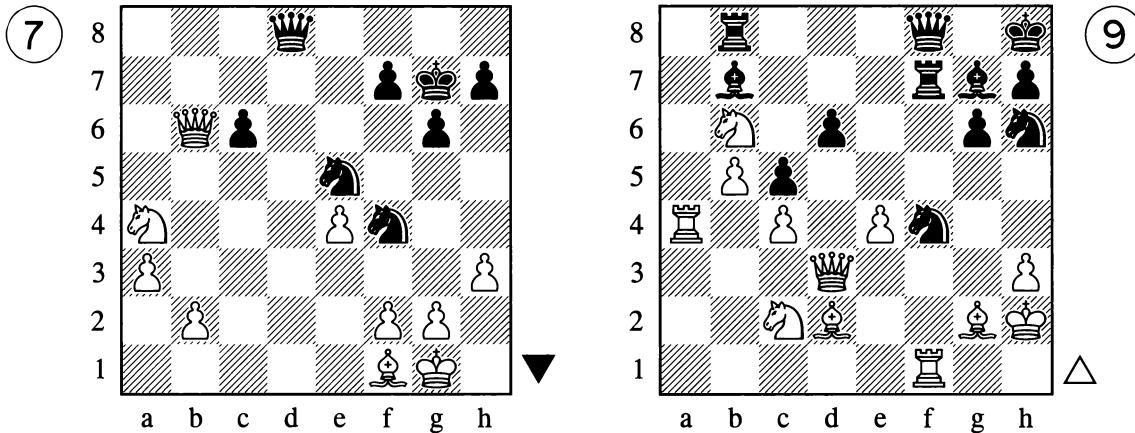
Savchenko – Svidler, Baku 2007

Konovalov – Svidler, Khanty-Mansiysk 1993

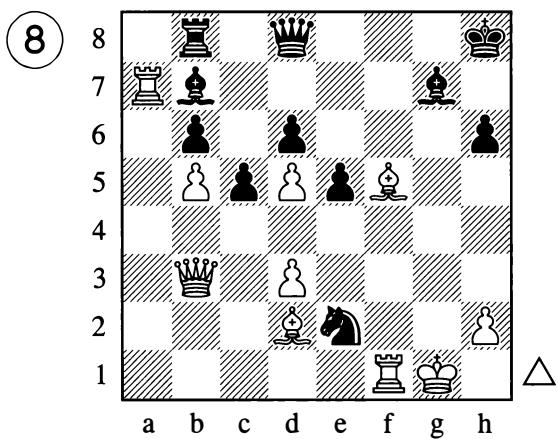


Rodshstein – Manolache, Cappelle la Grande 2013

Sloth – Karpov, Munich 1972



Vang Glud – Negi, Cappelle la Grande 2013



### 1. Boris Savchenko – Peter Svidler, Baku (variation) 2007

Another example of annotations being inaccurate. Black can defend successfully with: 30... $\mathbb{B}cd8!$  Svidler gave 30... $\mathbb{B}ed8?$  31. $\mathbb{W}b4 \mathbb{B}c4$  (31... $h6$  32. $\mathbb{Q}xe4\pm$  is the obvious difference) 32. $\mathbb{W}d2\pm$  in his notes. 31. $\mathbb{W}b4$  31. $\mathbb{B}c3 \mathbb{B}d7!$  with the threat of ... $h6$ . 32. $\mathbb{B}c7 \mathbb{B}xc7$  33. $dxc7$   $h6$  34. $\mathbb{B}d6!$   $hxg5$  35. $\mathbb{B}xg6\pm$   $\mathbb{B}h7$  36. $\mathbb{B}xg5$   $f6$ ! 37. $\mathbb{B}h5\pm$   $\mathbb{B}g6$  38. $\mathbb{W}d1 \mathbb{W}g7=$  31... $h6!$  32. $\mathbb{Q}xe4 \mathbb{B}xe4$  33. $\mathbb{B}xe4 \mathbb{B}xe4$  34. $\mathbb{W}xe4 \mathbb{B}xd6$  With a likely draw.

### 2. Sarh Guliev – Baadur Jobava, Astrakhan 2008

22. $\mathbb{Q}h2?$   $\mathbb{W}d7!$  23. $\mathbb{Q}h6\pm$   $\mathbb{B}h8$  24. $\mathbb{Q}f7\pm$   $\mathbb{W}xf7!$  25. $\mathbb{W}xf7$   $\mathbb{B}d7$  Black wins on points. 26. $\mathbb{B}e7$   $\mathbb{B}xa1$  27. $a4 \mathbb{Q}d5 0-1$

White should have played 22. $\mathbb{B}xd1$   $\mathbb{W}xd1\pm$  23. $\mathbb{Q}h2$ , when he has a perpetual after 23... $h6$  24. $\mathbb{Q}e5\pm$   $\mathbb{B}h8$  25. $\mathbb{Q}xg6\pm$   $\mathbb{B}h7$  26. $\mathbb{W}e4!$ . A likely end is the nice perpetual after 26... $\mathbb{W}d5$  27. $\mathbb{Q}f8\pm$   $\mathbb{B}g8$  28. $\mathbb{W}h7\pm$   $\mathbb{B}f7$  29. $\mathbb{W}g6\pm$ .

### 3. Marius Manolache – Leonid Gerzhoy, Nassau 2012

Black has two problems: the threat to the bishop on  $h3$  and the threat of doubling on the  $g$ -file. 25... $\mathbb{B}fd8!$  The correct move. 25... $\mathbb{B}e6?$  26. $\mathbb{B}dg1$  is not a possibility. 25... $\mathbb{B}ad8?\pm$  is the only alternative, but Black needs the  $f8$ -square for the king. 26. $\mathbb{B}dg1$   $\mathbb{B}xd6$  27. $\mathbb{B}xg7\pm$   $\mathbb{W}xg7$  28. $\mathbb{B}xg7\pm$   $\mathbb{B}xg7$  29. $\mathbb{W}c3\pm$  White has a technically winning position. 26. $\mathbb{B}dg1$   $\mathbb{B}xd6!$  26... $\mathbb{B}f8?$  27. $\mathbb{Q}xf7\pm$  27. $\mathbb{B}xg7\pm$   $\mathbb{B}f8$  28. $\mathbb{B}g8\pm$   $\mathbb{B}e7$  29. $\mathbb{B}xa8$  This could make you reject all of this. But Black has 29... $\mathbb{B}f5!$  securing a draw. 30. $\mathbb{B}a7\pm$   $\mathbb{B}f8!$  Both 30... $\mathbb{B}e6?$  31. $\mathbb{B}g4$  and 30... $\mathbb{B}f6$  31. $\mathbb{B}f1$  win for White. 31. $\mathbb{B}a8\pm$   $\mathbb{B}e7$   $\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}$

### 4. Nikolay Konovalov – Peter Svidler, Khanty-Mansiysk (var) 1993

It is possible to throw in a check on  $b2$ , but is it a good idea? 23... $\mathbb{C}xb2\pm??$  24. $\mathbb{Q}xb2!$  24. $\mathbb{Q}b1?$   $\mathbb{W}a6$  is poor. White has a draw, but nothing more: 25. $\mathbb{Q}xf7\pm$   $\mathbb{B}xf7$  26. $\mathbb{W}e6\pm$   $\mathbb{B}g6$  27. $\mathbb{W}f5\pm$   $\mathbb{B}h6$  28. $g4!$   $hxg4$  (28... $\mathbb{Q}xg4$  allows an immediate perpetual) 29. $\mathbb{Q}e6$   $\mathbb{B}h5$  It is important for Black to defend the  $h$ -file. (29... $\mathbb{Q}e8??$  30. $\mathbb{B}e7!$   $\mathbb{Q}df6$  31. $\mathbb{B}xf6$   $gxf6$  32. $\mathbb{W}xg4+-$ ) 30. $\mathbb{W}g5\pm$   $\mathbb{B}h7$  31. $\mathbb{W}xh5\pm$   $\mathbb{B}g8$  32. $\mathbb{W}xg4$   $\mathbb{B}h7$  33. $\mathbb{Q}xg7!$   $\mathbb{B}xg7$  34. $\mathbb{W}e6\pm$  White escapes with a perpetual. 24... $\mathbb{W}a6$  25. $\mathbb{Q}e6!!$  With an open  $c$ -file, this is deadly. 25... $\mathbb{B}a7$  25... $\mathbb{F}xe6$  26. $\mathbb{W}xe6\pm$   $\mathbb{B}d8$  27. $\mathbb{W}e7\pm$   $\mathbb{B}c8$  Here we have the comparison moment. 28. $\mathbb{B}c1\pm$   $\mathbb{B}b7$  29. $\mathbb{B}c7\pm$   $\mathbb{B}b6$  30. $\mathbb{B}e5!$   $\mathbb{W}e2\pm$  31. $\mathbb{B}a3$   $\mathbb{B}a6$  32. $\mathbb{B}d4$  Black is mated. 25... $\mathbb{W}e2\pm$  26. $\mathbb{B}a1$   $a4$  27. $\mathbb{Q}xg7\pm$   $\mathbb{B}d8$  28. $\mathbb{W}c3$  White wins. 26. $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{B}b7$  27. $\mathbb{B}a1$   $\mathbb{B}xb3$  28. $\mathbb{W}xb3$  and White wins.

23... $\mathbb{W}a6!$  was the right move. White now has to play: 24. $\mathbb{Q}f5!$  24. $\mathbb{Q}e6?$   $fxe6$  25. $\mathbb{W}xe6\pm$   $\mathbb{B}d8$  and Black has nothing to fear as the  $c$ -file is closed. It is now time to take on  $b2$ : 24... $\mathbb{C}xb2\pm$  25. $\mathbb{Q}xb2$   $\mathbb{W}e2\pm$  26. $\mathbb{B}a1$   $\mathbb{W}g4!$  27. $\mathbb{W}xg4$   $hxg4$  28. $\mathbb{Q}xg7\pm$   $\mathbb{B}d8$  29. $\mathbb{B}xf7$   $\mathbb{B}a6\infty$

### 5. Ismael Teran Alvarez – Kaido Kulaots, Gibraltar 2013

When you have so many squares, comparison can be a very useful tool. 21... $\mathbb{B}f5!$  Black is in danger of losing after: 21... $\mathbb{B}f8$  22. $\mathbb{W}e2$   $\mathbb{B}f2$  (22... $\mathbb{W}g4$  23. $\mathbb{W}d3!\pm$  is the immediate difference) 23. $\mathbb{W}d3!$   $\mathbb{W}e4$  24. $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{W}xd3$  25. $cxd3$   $\mathbb{B}xb2$  26. $\mathbb{B}xb2\pm$   $\mathbb{B}xb2$  27. $\mathbb{Q}c4\pm$  Though White of course has serious technical challenges. 22. $\mathbb{W}e2$   $\mathbb{W}g4!$  23. $\mathbb{W}d3$   $\mathbb{B}d5!$  The difference. 24. $h3!$   $\mathbb{B}xd3$  25. $hxg4$   $\mathbb{B}d1\pm$  26. $\mathbb{Q}h2$   $\mathbb{B}h6!$  27. $\mathbb{B}xh6$   $\mathbb{B}xa1$  I marginally prefer Black in this ending, but White managed to hold it in the game. 28. $a3$   $\mathbb{B}e1$  28... $\mathbb{B}g8!\mp$  29. $\mathbb{B}d2$   $\mathbb{B}e4$  30. $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{B}g8$  31. $\mathbb{B}g3$   $e5$  32. $\mathbb{B}f3$   $\mathbb{B}f4\pm$

33.♔e2 ♔f7 34.g3 ♕a4 35.c4 ♔e6 36.♔d3 ♕a6 37.♔e4 ♕d6 38.♔c3 c6 39.♔xe5 ♕d2 40.♔c3 ♕f2 41.♔d1 ♕f1 42.♔e3 ♕f2 43.♔d4 b5 44.cxb5 cxb5 45.♔d1 ♕e2† 46.♔e3 ½-½

## 6. Dusko Pavasovic – Aleksander Delchev, Moscow 2011

Black needs to find the right square for the king, which from my experience with a lot of people is by no means easy! 31...♔c7? This worked out in the game, but should have lost immediately.

31...♕f2†? does not improve Black's situation. 32.♔c3 ♔c7 33.♕f7† ♕d7 34.♕xd7† ♕xd7 35.♕xd5† and Black is mated. 32.♕xb7†?? Pavasovic misses a great chance to win with: 32.♕f7†! ♔c6 (32...♕d7 33.♕f4† does not help Black.) 33.♔c3!! A fantastic move that prepares ♔d4†. (But not 33.♕bx7? ♕d7! 34.♕bx7 ♕f2† 35.♔c3 ♔xd2 and Black wins.) 33...♔xd2 (33...♔xc5 34.a8=♕! Diverting the attention of the black rook. 34...♕xa8 35.♕b5†! ♕xb5 36.♕xd5† ♕a6 37.♕xb7† ♕a5 38.♕f5† Black is mated.) 34.♔d4† ♕xc5 35.♔e6† ♕c6 (35...♔d6 36.♕b6† ♕e5 37.f4#) 36.♕c7† ♕d6 37.♕b6† ♕e5 38.f4† ♕f6 39.♕xd8# 32...♕xb7 33.♕b4† ♕a8 0-1

31...♔d7! was the correct move. The main point is 32.♕f7† ♕e8! when the black king is safe. 32.♕xb7† ♕c6 33.♕ff7 is also not threatening. Black can give a check on f2 and rely on the h-pawn for later on. But he can immediately win with 33...♕d7!, based on 34.♕fxd7 ♕f6#.

## 7. Maxim Rodshtein – Kaido Manolache, Cappelle la Grande 2013

Black apparently thought he had lots of time. 29...♕d1? But after 30.♕e3! ♔xh3† 31.♕xh3 ♕xa4 32.♕e3± White was in control and won easily: 32...♕d1 33.b3 ♕a1 34.a4 h5 35.g3 ♔g4 36.♕c5 ♕a2 37.a5 ♕xb3 38.a6 ♕a4 39.f3 ♔f6 40.♕c3 g5 41.♕e5 1-0

For that reason Black should have sacrificed the knight immediately with: 29...♔xh3†! 30.gxh3 30.♔h2? loses elegantly. 30...♕g5! is the big difference here. Black is threatening ...♔xf2. 31.f3 ♕f4†! 32.♔h1 (32.g3 ♕d2† 33.♔xh3 ♔xf3 34.♔g2 ♕h6† 35.♔g4 ♔h2#) 32...♕g3!! The attack cannot be stopped. 33.♕d4 f6 34.♕e3 ♔f2† 35.♔g1 ♔fg4 36.♕a7† ♕h6 and White is mated. 30...♕g5† 31.♔g2 ♕c1† It is so easy to think that the knight is going to do something, but this is not the case!

## 8. Jakob Vang Glud – Parimarjan Negi, Cappelle la Grande 2013

This is a very pure example of comparison. As the king only has two squares that don't lose instantly, it is a clear choice. The solution is as always based on the opponent's idea. 26.♔h1? The wrong square. 26...♔d4 27.♕a2?! Further increasing the crisis on the light squares. A better shot would have been: 27.♕c4 ♔xf5 28.♕xf5 ♕g8 29.♕g4 (29.♕xb7!?) 29...♔xd5† 30.♔g1 ♕e6 31.♕xg7†! ♕xg7† 32.♕xg7 ♕xg7 33.♔xh6† ♕g6 34.♕f8 ♕b7 35.h4 ♕f7†! Black of course has good winning chances here, but the opposite-coloured bishops give White some hope. 27...♔xf5 28.♕xf5 ♕g8! 29.♔g1? Forced but unattractive was 29.♕xb7. 29...♔xd5 30.♕a4 c4 31.dxc4 ♕f6† 32.♔f1 ♕g2† 33.♔e1 ♕f3 34.♕xf3 ♕xf3 0-1

Rather than being safe, the king in the corner was boxed in. 26.♔g2! was the right square: 26...♔d4 27.♕c4 ♔xf5! I have a strong feeling that this tactical solution is best. 27...♕e8!? 28.♔e4 ♔xb5 29.♔a2 ♔d4 30.♔h1± with chances for both players; though probably more for White. 28.♕xf5 ♕c8! 28...♕g8? is no longer that dangerous. After 29.♔f2! ♕xd5 30.♕h4± Black has to fight. 29.♔f7 29.♕g4 ♕a8! 30.♕xa8 ♕xa8 gives Black enough counterplay for a draw as well. 29...♔g8! 30.♔f1 ♕e6 31.♔g3 ♕g6† 31...♔xd5 32.♕g4± 32.♕g4 ♕xd3† 33.♔f3 ♕xd2 34.♕xb7 White gives a perpetual check.

**9. Jorn Sloth – Anatoly Karpov, Munich 1972**

Two World Champions in action. Sloth became the Correspondence World Champion by winning the 8th Championship tournament, 1975-1980. Karpov of course won the World Championship by default in 1975. **35.♕xf4?** A terrible disaster for Danish chess history. Sloth could have won with: 35.♕xf4! ♜e5 (35...♝xf4 36.♞d7 ♜e5 37.♝g1 and White wins material.) 36.♝g1! ♜xf4 37.♝xf4 ♜xf4 38.♞d7 ♜d8 And now the most accurate move is 39.♝xd6!, when White wins after 39...♝f8 40.♝xf8† ♜xf8 41.♝xf8 ♜xf8 42.♝a7 and the knight manoeuvres around to take the c5-pawn and control the b7-square. 35...♝xf4 **36.♞d7?** 36.♝g1† 36...♝xf1! Jorn probably overlooked this. 37.♝xf1 37.♝xf8 ♜e5† and Black wins. **37...♝xf1 38.♝xf1 ♜d8 39.♞b6 ♜xe4 40.♞e3 40.♝a2 ♜f8 41.♝e3 ♜e5† 42.♝g1 ♜d4** and Black wins. **40...♜e5† 41.♝g1 ♜d4 0–1**

---

# Chapter 11

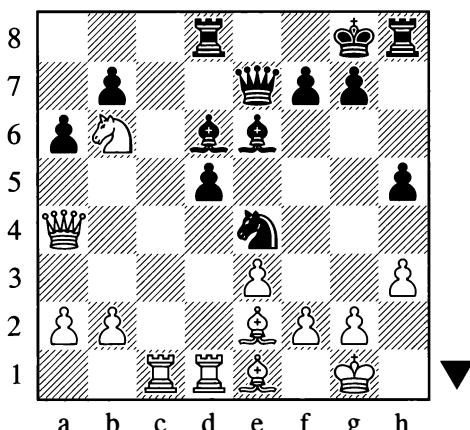
---

## Prophylaxis

Shakhriyar Mamedyarov – Evgeny Tomashevsky

---

Loo 2013



*Black to play*

Black has to move the bishop on d6, but should it go to b8, c7 or c5? The question is maybe simple, but finding the right answer is very tricky!

Prophylactic thinking is always highly useful in chess, but nowhere more so than in a defensive scenario. Defence is classically known to be more difficult than attacking, an assertion which I am not entirely convinced by.

However, the argument is very relevant to prophylactic thinking. When you are attacking, you can try a lot of different options, without burning your bridges. The worst thing that can happen is that the opponent defends (or at least, so goes the argument).

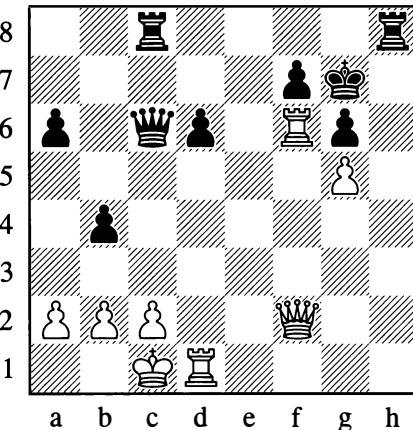
But if you are defending, you will have to calculate all of your opponent's most tempting options in order to survive; at least this is the theory.

While this argument is obviously simplistic, it does underline the difficulty of prophylactic thinking. It often includes more short variations and more guesswork than other forms of calculation and for most of us requires an insight into others and their intentions that we rarely show in real life (though I should add that some masters of prophylactic thinking have been known to show little sympathy for their fellow human beings, so it is not necessarily a mark of character). I am sure that everything we do in life could be improved by fully understanding other people's motives and plans; but this is a different story. For us it is only important to note that no one can come anywhere near their full potential without developing their prophylactic thinking.

One of the first things we need to ask ourselves is how strong the opponent's threat really is. The following example illustrates this clearly.

## Nikolay Zhuravlev – Hugo Paaren

Correspondence 1977



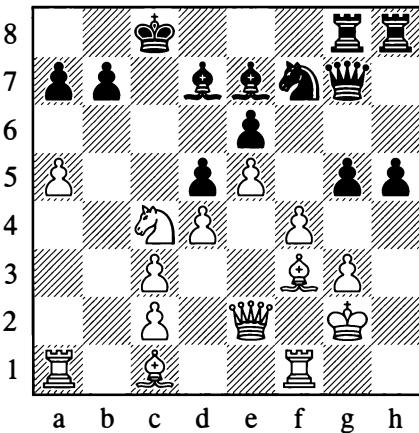
Black could have defended okay with 27... $\mathbb{E}hf8$ , but even more convincing is 27... $\mathbb{E}h1!$ , when after 28. $\mathbb{E}xf7\# \mathbb{Q}g8$  all White has achieved is getting his sacrificed pawn back; something he always could. 29. $\mathbb{E}f6 \mathbb{E}xd1\#$  30. $\mathbb{Q}xd1 \mathbb{W}d5\#$  31. $\mathbb{Q}c1 \mathbb{W}xg5\#$  32. $\mathbb{Q}b1 \mathbb{E}e8$  33.b3 a5 34. $\mathbb{E}xd6 \mathbb{E}d8$  is a possible way for the game to continue. Obviously it is a draw, but I think White needs to be a little bit careful.

Instead Black played 27... $\mathbb{W}b7?$ , leading to a big advantage for White after: 28. $\mathbb{E}f1 \mathbb{E}c7$  29. $\mathbb{W}d4! \pm \mathbb{Q}h7?!$  29... $\mathbb{Q}g8\pm$  30. $\mathbb{W}f4?!$  30.b3! was better. White can always take direct action in one or two moves time. 30... $\mathbb{Q}g8?$  30... $\mathbb{E}d7?!$  31. $\mathbb{E}xf7\# \mathbb{E}xf7$  32. $\mathbb{W}xf7\# \mathbb{W}xf7$  33. $\mathbb{E}xf7\# \mathbb{Q}g8$  34. $\mathbb{E}f6 \mathbb{E}h1\#$  35. $\mathbb{Q}d2 \mathbb{E}a1$  36. $\mathbb{E}xg6\# \mathbb{Q}f8$  37. $\mathbb{E}xd6 \mathbb{E}xa2$  38.b3± gives White excellent winning chances, but no guarantees. 31. $\mathbb{E}xg6\#$  1-0

The worst form for chess I can personally think of is when we are entirely oblivious of our opponent's opportunities. I am simply horrified when this happens to me in my own games, as I am sure you are in yours. Here is a good example of this, where a 2600-grandmaster loses his sense of danger.

## Victor Bologan – Mikheil Mchedlishvili

Plovdiv 2012



Black has played well and should be looking for ways to conclude the game.

**27...g4??**

This wins a bishop, but it also closes the kingside, making it possible for White to place all of his attention on the queenside.

After something normal such as 27...h4!! or 27...gxf4 28.Qxf4 Qg5# Black would be on the way to victory. Instead he must have thought he was taking the “easy” route to victory, as he stepped directly into Bologan’s trap.

**28.Qxd5!**

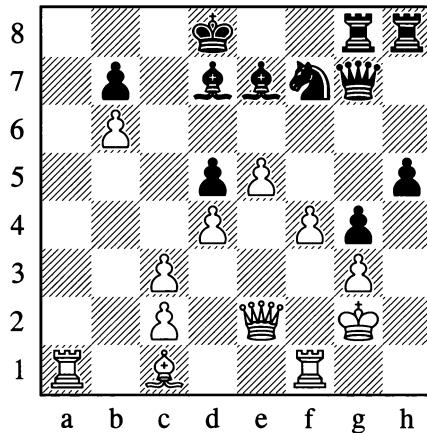
Not so much a sacrifice as a necessity.

**28...exd5 29.Qb6†!**

But this was probably a surprise for Mchedlishvili. His king’s position is suddenly very exposed.

**29...axb6 30.axb6 Qd8**

30...Qd6 31.Qa8† Qb8 is met with 32.f5 followed by e5-e6 and Qf4, not necessarily in that order, and White wins.



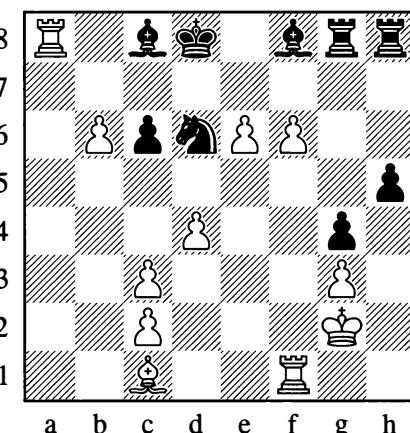
**31.Qa8† Qc8 32.Qb5**

The d5-pawn falls and Black’s position becomes more desperate.

**32...Qd6 33.Qxd5 Qf7 34.Qc5 Qf8 35.f5**

Unlike his opponent, Bologan is not in a hurry to cash in.

**35...Qd7 36.e6!! Qc6† 37.Qxc6 bxc6 38.f6!**



Even without the queens, Black has no chances. All his pieces are dominated.

**38...Qh7 39.f7 Qg6 40.Qa3 Qxe6 41.Qxd6**

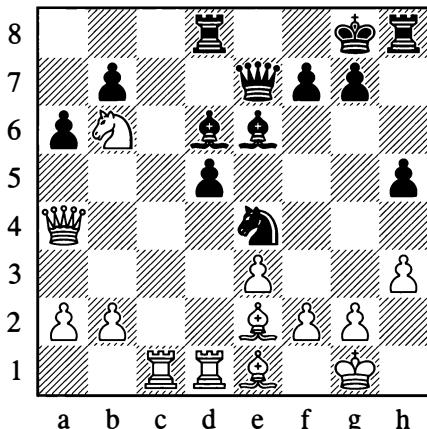
Black resigned. The next move is 42.b7.

**1-0**

The final example of this chapter is quite complex. As a starting point, Black sees White's main threat, but does not pay attention to his main strategic idea against the standard reply. With best play we go deeper and deeper into prophylaxis and come to some rather subtle decisions.

### Shakhriyar Mamedyarov – Evgeny Tomashevsky

Loo 2013



White is threatening to play 21.♕f3, after which the d5-pawn will become so fragile it might very well crack. For this reason Black will have to do something urgently. This includes moving the bishop from d6.

#### 20...♝b8?

The idea is quite simple; Black wants to play ...♛d6 with a strong attack. But this is quite simplistic. Mamedyarov had predicted this idea and had a strong reply ready.

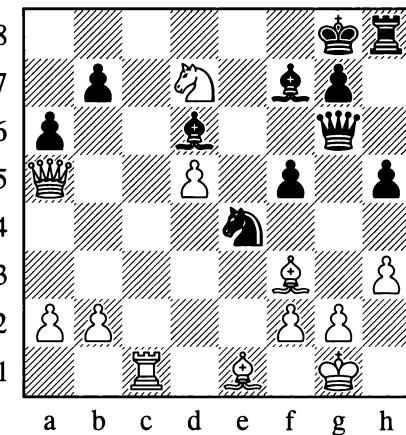
#### 21.♛b4! ♛e8?!

After 21...♛xb4 22.♝xb4 g6† Black is going to suffer a lot, but objectively this was the better option. Black probably hoped that keeping the queens on would give him some chances to complicate matters, but it did not work out that way.

#### 22.♛a5! d4 23.♝f3

Taking directly on d4 with the rook was probably simpler, but White's advantage is not in doubt after this move either.

#### 23...f5 24.♜xd4 ♜xd4 25.exd4 ♛g6 26.d5 ♜f7 27.♝d7 ♜d6



28.♝xe4 fxe4 29.♝b4 ♜h7 30.♝xd6 ♛xd6  
31.♛c7 ♛xd5 32.♝c5 ♛e6 33.♝e5 ♜g6  
34.♛xb7 ♜d8 35.♝xg6 ♜d1† 36.♝h2 ♛xg6  
37.♛e7 ♜h6 38.♝e5

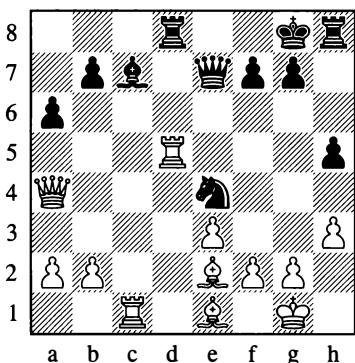
1–0

It appears that Tomashevsky completely missed White's 21st move, or at least misevaluated it greatly. It could also be that he failed to find anything else playable.

But the power of prophylactic thinking is that we can anticipate where the real problems are, making it possible for us to solve them (in general I do believe that finding the right question is more difficult than finding the answer).

In the game there were problems in every line. As a starting point, the d5-pawn was under attack. But moving the bishop has disadvantages, whether it is to b8 or elsewhere. But unlike the move played in the game, Black has ways to react once White plays out his ideas.

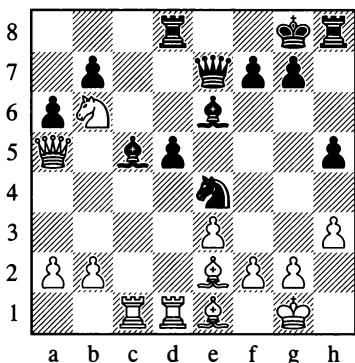
The first move for us to look at is 20... $\mathbb{Q}c7!$ ?, which I am sure Tomashevsky rejected on account of 21. $\mathbb{Q}xd5!$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  22. $\mathbb{B}xd5$ :



It appears that White has just won a pawn on account of 22... $\mathbb{B}xd5$  23. $\mathbb{B}xc7!$  and White will win. He soon will have two pawns for the exchange, his bishops are great and the black rook is badly placed on h8.

But Black can throw in 22... $\mathbb{Q}h2\#$ ! when after 23. $\mathbb{Q}xh2$   $\mathbb{B}xd5$  White does not have the chance to invade on the 7th rank and spoil Black's coordination. I still prefer White's chances – and especially his bishops – if he simply retreats the king with 24. $\mathbb{Q}g1\pm$ ; but it is a real struggle.

The best move is 20... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ , which Tomashevsky probably rejected because of 21. $\mathbb{W}a5$ , when Black seems to have no pleasant choices. But Black can play actively as well.



21... $\mathbb{B}h6!!$

Black entirely ignores White's threats in order to bring the last remaining piece into the game and create counterplay on the kingside.

22. $\mathbb{Q}a4$   $\mathbb{Q}xh3!$

This is of course the idea. Black plays with as much momentum as possible.

22... $\mathbb{Q}d6$  23. $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6\pm$  is unpleasant, but ultimately playable. Still, I do not think this is what Black wanted to do.

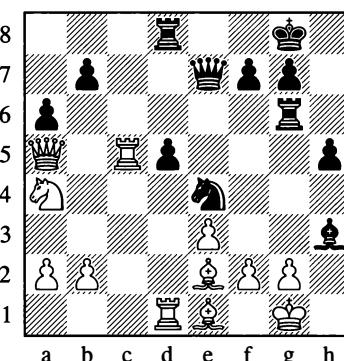
23. $\mathbb{B}xc5!$

White has to take the free piece when offered. After 23. $gxh3?$   $\mathbb{B}g6\#$  24. $\mathbb{Q}f1$  b6! the black queen is free to join the attack. Clearly this is not a path for White to pursue.

Also 23. $\mathbb{Q}xc5?$  b6! is pretty pointless.

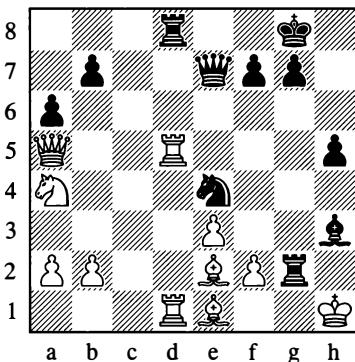
23... $\mathbb{B}g6!$

Black is not wasting time worrying about what is going on at the other side of the board. His chances are on the kingside and it makes no sense to allow the white queen to get back into the game with a gain of tempo. For example, 23... $\mathbb{Q}xc5?!$  24. $\mathbb{W}xc5$   $\mathbb{W}g5$  25.g3 h4 gives some compensation, but I doubt that it will be enough.



How the tables have turned. White has used his advantage on the queenside to win a piece, but the cost has been great. For example, after 24.g3?  $\mathbb{Q}xg3!$  Black would initiate a devastating attack. So White has to play:

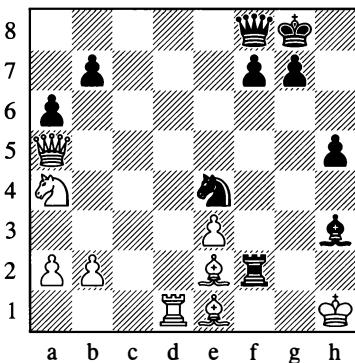
24. $\mathbb{B}xd5!$   $\mathbb{B}xg2\#$  25. $\mathbb{Q}h1$



This is the sort of prophylaxis exercise of which there are a few in this chapter. Black has to move his d8-rook in the direction of his king, but to which square. The only way to work this out is by understanding what is happening down the line and seeing his opponent's ideas. Without this his chances are barely 50-50. (Obviously there is a slim difference between using prophylaxis and comparison in this example. The various thinking frames I am presenting in this book are like clubs in a golf bag. Theoretically you can go successfully round the course using only the 7-iron, but there are some clubs that are more useful in some situations than others, though there are many situations where the club chosen is to some extent a matter of style.)

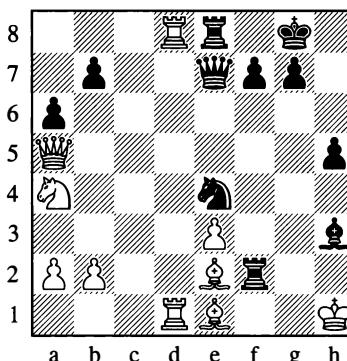
25... $\mathbb{R}e8!!$

The logic of this move is simple, but very difficult to discover. The rook needs to be on e8 so that when the queen recaptures, it continues to play an active role on the kingside. After 25... $\mathbb{R}f8?$  26. $\mathbb{R}d8$   $\mathbb{R}xf2$  27. $\mathbb{Q}xf8\#$   $\mathbb{W}xf8$  White has a nice tactical idea:



28. $\mathbb{Q}f3!!$  With the threat of bringing the rook to d8 now that Black has no mate. Black does not do well after: 28... $\mathbb{Q}f1\#$  29. $\mathbb{Q}h2$   $\mathbb{W}b8\#$  30. $\mathbb{Q}xh3$   $\mathbb{Q}xf3\#$  31. $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{Q}g3\#$  32. $\mathbb{Q}f1$  b6 33. $\mathbb{Q}xb6$   $\mathbb{Q}f3\#$  34. $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  35. $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{Q}xb2\#$  36. $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}xd2$  37. $\mathbb{Q}xf6\#$  38. $\mathbb{Q}xd2\#$  White has excellent winning chances in this ending with a piece against two pawns, though it would of course be easier without the queens on the board.

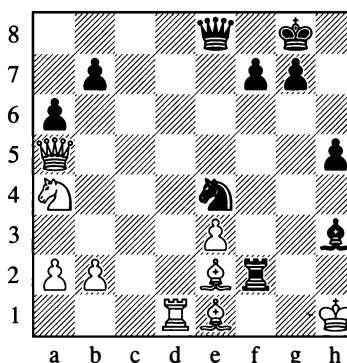
26. $\mathbb{R}d8$   $\mathbb{R}xf2$



27. $\mathbb{Q}xe8\#!$

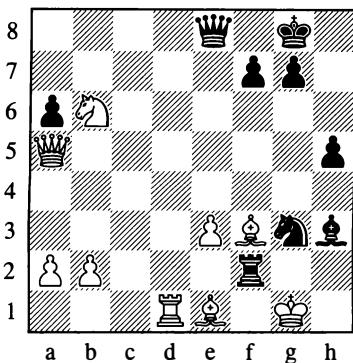
This is the moment where White tips over the edge; but it makes sense for us to look at Black's resources, rather than seriously study drawing lines such as 27. $\mathbb{Q}g1$  or the preferable route 27. $\mathbb{Q}xf2!$   $\mathbb{Q}xf2\#$  28. $\mathbb{Q}h2$   $\mathbb{Q}xd1$  29. $\mathbb{Q}xe8\#$   $\mathbb{W}xe8$  30. $\mathbb{Q}xd1$   $\mathbb{W}xe3$  31. $\mathbb{W}c5$   $\mathbb{W}e1$  32. $\mathbb{Q}xh3$   $\mathbb{W}xd1$  33. $\mathbb{W}c8\#$   $\mathbb{Q}h7$  34. $\mathbb{W}f5\#$  with a perpetual check.

27... $\mathbb{W}xe8$



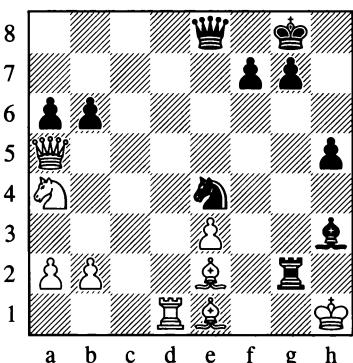
28.♕g1

This time around 28.♕f3? is of no use. Because of the 25th move, Black's queen is well placed on the e-file. After 28...b6! 29.♕xb6 ♔g3† 30.♔g1



Black can take on f3, but he can also play 30...♕xe3! 31.♕xf2 ♕xf3 after which White is mated.

28...♗g2† 29.♔h1 b6!!



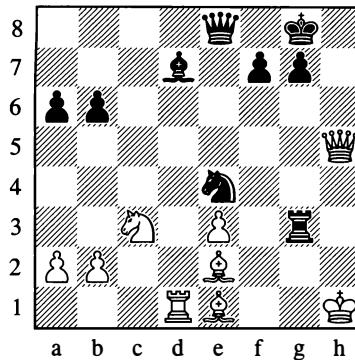
We have seen this move a few times by now, so maybe I should explain the basic idea. First of all, Black is distracting White from his basic idea of ♜d8.

And if White takes the pawn with the queen, 30.♕xb6, he will lose control of the centre, giving Black the chance to play 30...♕e5!, winning. For example after the unnecessarily flash 31.♗d8† ♔h7 32.♗b8 ♔f2† 33.♕xf2 ♔h2† 34.♔g1 ♔h1† 35.♔xh1 ♕e4†.

30.♗xh5

This is therefore the only move.

30...♗g3! 31.♕c3 ♔d7

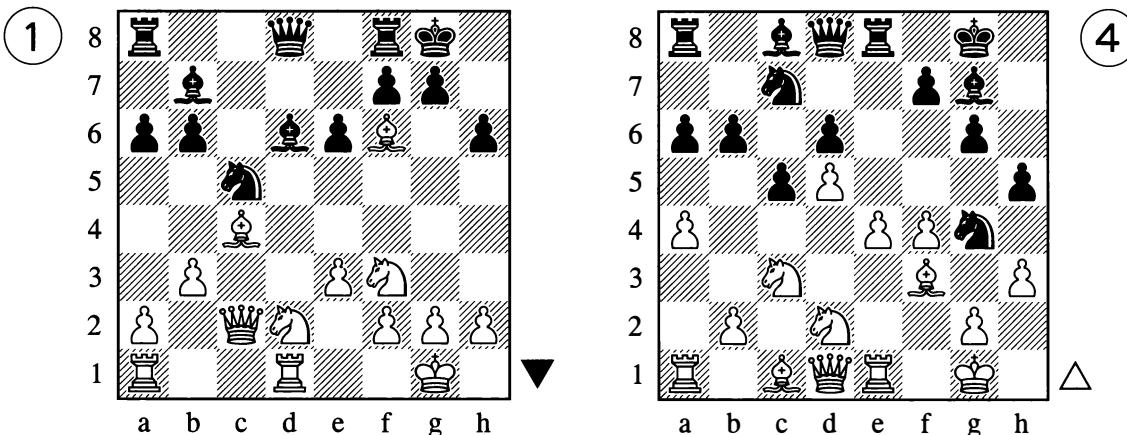


White is a piece up, but his king is dangerously exposed and it is not easy for White to defend this type of position. Objectively Black might have the better chances, but probably the most important thing is how difficult it is to make moves for White in such a position that do not lead to additional exposure.

Prophylactic thinking has been the most difficult chess skill to develop for most of the people I have had the pleasure of working with. Mastery of this skill can do wonders for your play.

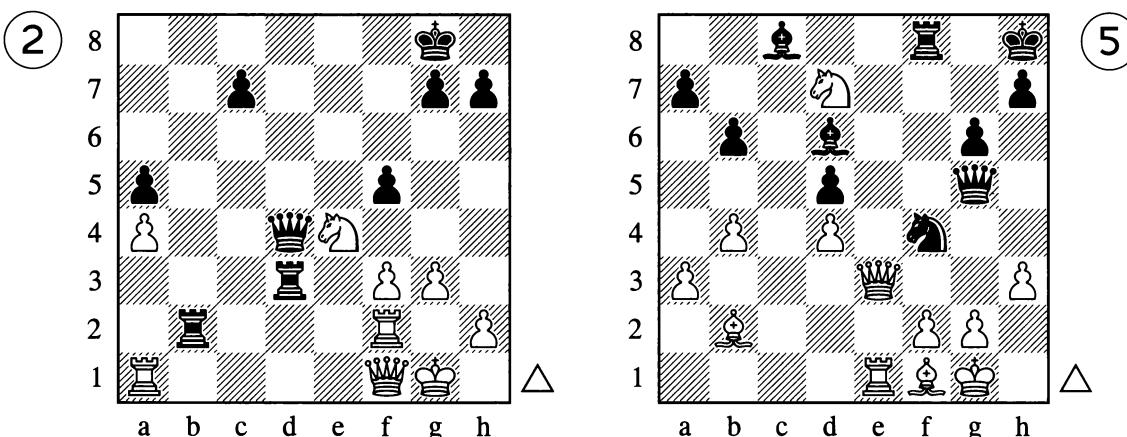
Danielian – Meier, Legnica 2013

Jobava – Rasulov, Tbilisi 2009



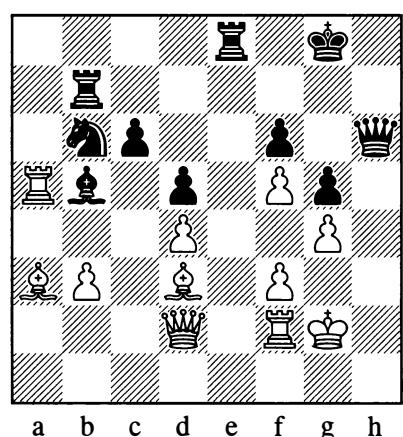
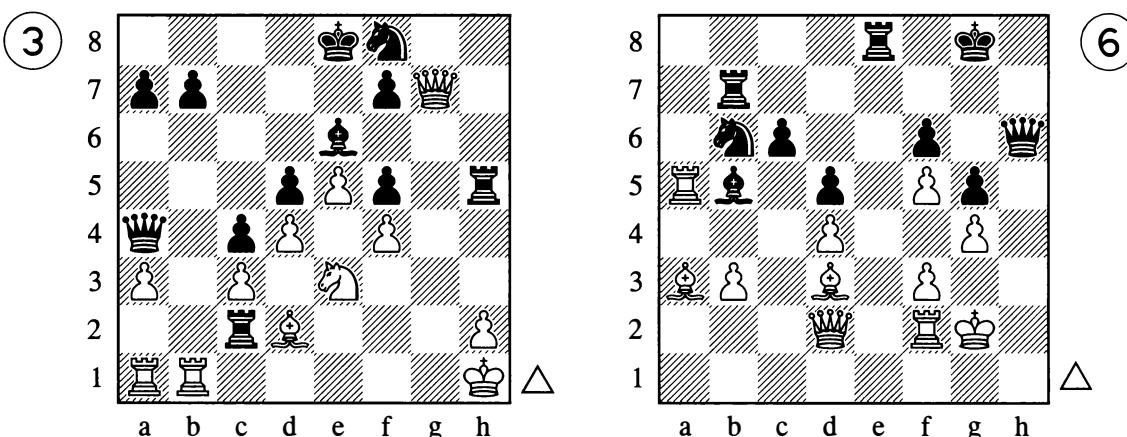
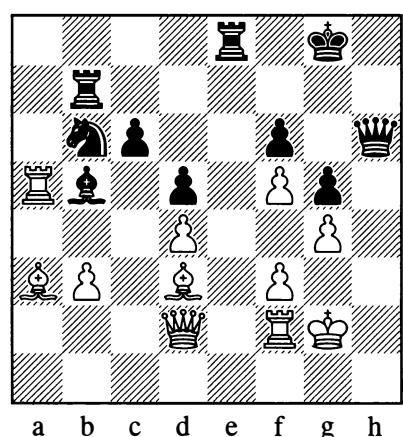
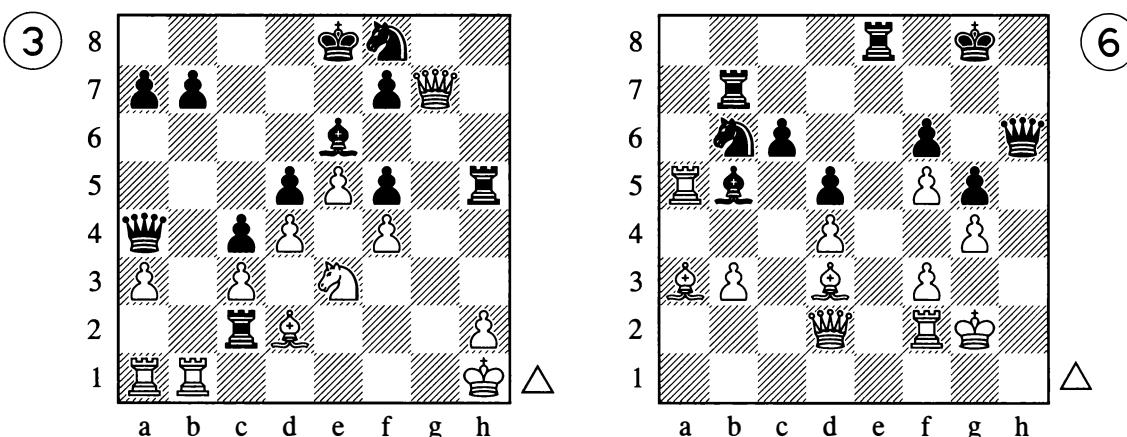
Andersen – Antonsen, Helsingør 2013

Gerzhoy – Norowitz, Nassau 2012



Nisipeanu – Ivanchuk, Bucharest 2012

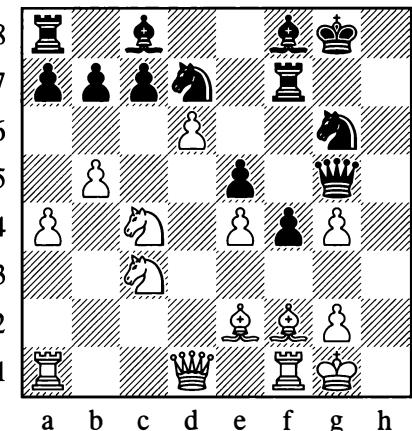
Braun – Croad, Dublin 2013



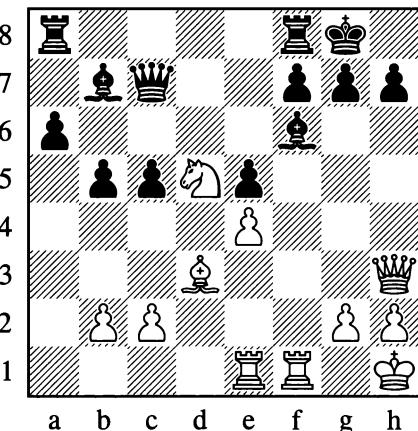
Popovic – Berg, Sarajevo 2010

Short – A. Zhigalko, Warsaw 2004

7



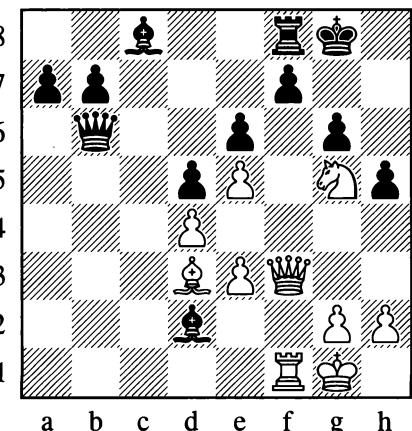
10



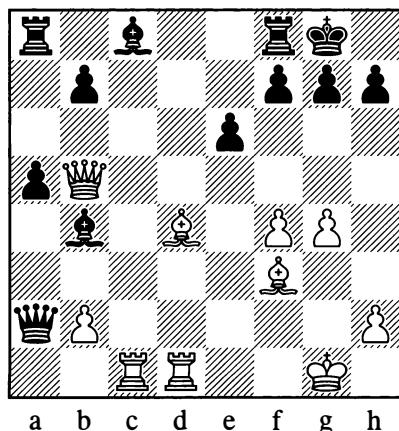
Caruana – Vallejo Pons, Bilbao 2012

Shaposhnikov – Kan, Gorky 1950

8



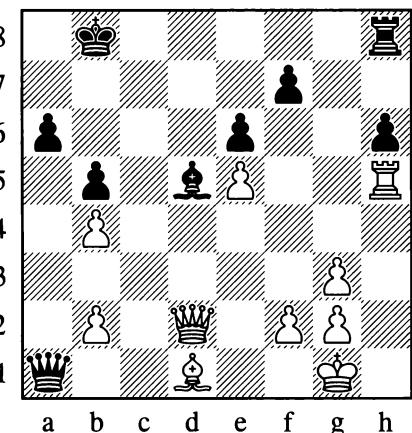
11



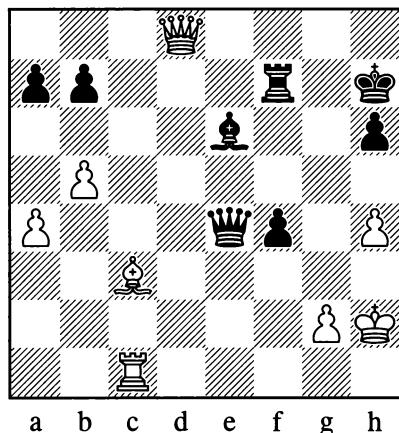
Romanov – Kamsky, Loo 2013

Arnason – Haugli, Aabybro 1989

9



12



### 1. Elina Danielian – Georg Meier, Legnica 2013

This example looks like a simple blunder and indeed this is how we would normally describe it. But what is a blunder if not a failure to do basic prophylaxis? Whenever we are faced with a choice, it makes sense to check the opponent's intentions; these will guide us in the right direction in most cases (though we should of course not be blinded by them). **14...gx6?** **14...Wxf6** would leave Black perfectly fine. For example: **15.b4 Qd7 16.Qe4 Qxe4 (16...Wg6!=) 17.Wxe4 Qe5** with full equality. **15.b4 Qd7 16.Qxe6!** Bang! I assume Meier simply missed this rather than underestimated the strength of the attack. In his mind the knight was probably still defending e6, if he considered the sacrifice at all. **16...fxe6 17.Wg6† Qh8 18.Wxh6† Qg8 19.Wg6† Qh8 20.Qc4 Qxf3 21.Qd4 f5 22.Wh6† Qg8 23.Wxe6† 1-0**

### 2. Mads Andersen – Mikkel Antonsen, Helsingør 2013

I have added a pawn on a5 to prevent what was played in the game from working. But to make sense of the game as it was played, I ask you to remove it here for the analysis. This is because there were a couple of instructive (albeit simple) mistakes in the ending. **27.Qe1?±** This still wins, but immediately winning was **27.Qc1!!**, when White simply ends a piece up. **27...fxe4 28.Qxe4 Wxf2†** Black has nothing better. **28...Wc5 29.Qg2** should transpose. **29.Wxf2 Qxf2 30.Qxf2 Ra3 30...Qd2†?!** **31.Qe2 Qd5 32.Qa2** wins easily. **31.Qf4??** A horrible move, showing that Mads was in poor form in this event. What is the point of cutting off the king on the f-file? It is already cut off on the e-file. Instead White should have moved a pawn away from the 2nd rank. We did not get a chance to look deeper at this, but my instant feeling during the game was that Black should have given a check on the next move, cutting off the king at the first rank, which is serious. White could have had a won endgame here by playing **31.h4** or **31.g4** and the king can go to the third rank easily. Especially **31.h4** feels correct. **31...h6??** **31...Ra2†** just draws: **32.Qg1 (32.Qe3 Qxh2 33.a5 Ra2=) 32...c5 33.Qc4 Qf7 34.h4 Qe6 35.Qxc5 Qxa4±** and the torture is easily endurable. **32.h4** Now White wins. **32...g6 33.Qe2 Qg7 34.g4 c5 35.g5 hxg5 36.hxg5 Ra2† 37.Qd3 Qg2 38.Qc4 Qxg5 39.a5 Re5 40.a6 Re1 41.Qxc5 1-0**

### 3. Liviu-Dieter Nisipeanu – Vassily Ivanchuk, Bucharest 2012

Having outplayed his opponent, White now blundered. **36.Qb4?** **36.Qxc2 Wxc2 37.Wg2!±** gives some advantage, but White is rightly looking for more. **36...Qxd2!** A cold shower. **37.Qxa4 Qdxh2† 38.Qg1 Qh1† 39.Qf2 Qh2† 40.Qg3 40.Qg2?!** **Qxa1 41.Qxa7** could have been tried, but who would want to do this on move 40, right after you have blundered? **41...Qa2† 42.Qg1 Qhxg2† 43.Wxg2 Qxg2† 44.Qxg2 Qc8** Black is the only one with any winning chances here. **40...Qh3† 41.Qg2 Q3h2† 42.Qg3 Qh3† 43.Qg2 ½-½**

**36.Wg2!** would have eliminated all counterplay and still won the exchange. The main line goes: **36...Qxd2 36...a5 37.Qxb7** and wins. **37.Wxd2 b6 38.Qb4 Qd7 39.a4! Qg6 40.a5 b5 41.a6! Qxf4 42.Qab1** And it is about time for Black to resign.

### 4. Baadur Jobava – Vugar Rasulov, Tbilisi 2009

Jobava showed his preparation. Unlike him, we have to find it ourselves. **16.e5!!** **16.hxg4?** is a disaster after **16...Qd4†! 17.Qf1 Wh4 18.Qe2 hxg4**. We might argue about the evaluation, but it is clear that White's position is unsatisfactory. **16.Qb3 Wh4 17.Qf1 a5?∞** would grant Black more than adequate counterplay. **16...Wh4?!** Black's best chance was **16...dxe5 17.hxg4 hxg4** although

White still comes out on top. 18.♕xg4 exf4 (18...♕xg4 19.♗xd5 20.♘f3± leaves Black with not enough for the piece) 19.♗xe8† ♘xe8 20.♗xc8 ♔d4† 21.♔f1 ♘e3 Otherwise Black has no counterplay. 22.♗f3 ♘g1† 23.♔e2 ♘xc8 24.♗b3 ♘e8† 25.♔d3 ♔e3 26.d6 ♘d8 27.♔xe3 ♘xe3† 28.♗xe3 ♘xd6† 29.♗d4 cxd4 30.♗xd4 ♔e6 31.♗ce2 White should win this ending.

**17.♗de4 dxe5 18.f5!** White is already completely winning. Sadly for Black a retreat would just leave him a piece down. 18...♔h6 18...gxfs 19.♔g5 ♔f2 20.♗d2 and the queen remains trapped. 19.hxg4 ♘xc1 20.g3 ♘d8 20...♘h3 21.♔g2 and wins. 21.♗xc1 hgx4 22.f6! ♘f8 23.♗h6 ♔e8 24.♗e2 1–0

### 5. Leonid Gerzhoy – Yaacov Norowitz, Nassau 2012

In the game White went for the “inevitable draw” after: 33.♗xf8? ♔xh3† 34.♔h1 ♘xf2†! 35.♔g1 ♔h3† 36.♔h1 ½–½

But in doing so, he passed on a winning defence: 33.h4!! This move ruins Black’s coordination for the cost of only a pawn! 33...♔h3† The only try. 33...♘xh4 34.g3 just wins. 34.♗xh3 ♘f4 35.f3!! 35.♗g3± also exists, but is not fully satisfying. 35...♗xd7 35...♗d2 36.♗e2 and White wins. 36.♗xd7 ♘h2† 37.♔f2 ♘g3† 38.♗e2 ♘xe1 39.♗xe1 ♘xh4† 40.♗d1 White wins.

### 6. Arik Braun – Nic Croad, Dublin 2013

Braun showed perfect defence in a not-so-easy position. 30.♗e2! First the e-file needs to be made accessible to the white pieces.

30.♔d6? ♘h7 31.♗e2 would be entirely the wrong move order. Black can either force an immediate perpetual or go for more with: 31...♗e5!! The following mad line is relatively forced: 32.♗xe5! fxe5 33.♔xb5! e4!! 34.♗a2! ♘h1† 35.♗f2 ♘xf3† 36.♗e1 ♘c3†! 37.♗f2 cxb5 38.♗a8†! ♘c8! 39.♗xc8† ♘xc8 40.♗d2 ♘d8† And it is probably Black who plays for a win here, although a draw is very likely.

30.♗f1? shows the strength of Black’s threats in full. 30...♗h7 31.♔d6 ♘h3† 32.♗f2 ♘c8! A strong intermediate move. 33.♔g3 ♘h2†! 34.♗xh2 ♘xh2† 35.♔g3 ♘xd2 The power of the intermediate move is illustrated after 36.♔xb5 cxb5 37.♗xb5 ♘d6 38.♗xd5 ♘ee2 and White is mated.

30...♗xe2† 31.♗xe2! 31.♗xe2? ♘h7 32.♔d6 is worse and would allow Black to escape with a perpetual check: 32...♘h1† 33.♗f2 ♘h2† and so on. 31...♗xd3 32.♗xd3 ♘h7 33.♔d6!! Taking control of the vital h2-square, preventing the black rook from joining the attack. This is of course the move that had to be anticipated. Without it, White is lost. 33...♘h1† 34.♗f2 ♘d7†? 35.♗e2! The simplest; White begins his counterattack. 35...♗g7 36.♗e8! ♘xd6 36...♗f7 37.♔f8†! with mate to follow. 37.♗e7† ♘g8 38.♗xd6 ♘d1 39.♗d8† 1–0

### 7. Zoran Popovic – Emanuel Berg, Sarajevo 2010

The King’s Indian gives Black a chance to go all-in in a way no other chess opening does. Even the once so glorified King’s Gambit (where a pawn as well as the king’s safety is sacrificed) now has a theoretical reputation of leading to a drawn ending with optimal play. Not so with the KID. In our example Black has stacked all his chips on black and was fortunate in the game to double up his investment. 23.dxc7? This is a rather reckless move, but it does not lead directly to defeat. Though the pawn certainly has value on c7, time and activity of the pieces are far more important factors. 23.♗b3? ♔f6 is already more pleasant for Black. His next move is either ...♔e6 or if prudent, the more direct ...♗xg4. 23...♗h7→ 24.♗d5†?

24.  $\mathbb{W}d3?$ !  $\mathbb{W}h6$  25.  $\mathbb{W}h3$   $\mathbb{W}g7!!$  26.  $\mathbb{W}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  27.  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{Q}xg4$  28.  $\mathbb{W}b3$   $\mathbb{W}h6$  29.  $\mathbb{W}h3$   $\mathbb{W}g5$  30.  $\mathbb{W}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}h8\rightarrow$

White could still have made a draw here with 24.  $\mathbb{Q}d6!$   $\mathbb{Q}xd6$  25.  $\mathbb{W}xd6$   $\mathbb{W}h6$  26.  $\mathbb{Q}e1$  when Black can always give a perpetual, but that's it. 26...  $\mathbb{Q}f6?!$  27.  $\mathbb{W}d8\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  28.  $g5!$  Forcing matters seems the most sensible. 28...  $\mathbb{W}h2\uparrow$  (28...  $\mathbb{W}xg5$  29.  $\mathbb{Q}d5\pm$ ) 29.  $\mathbb{Q}f2$  Black does not have more than a perpetual check; he simply lacks additional material in the attack.

24...  $\mathbb{Q}g7$  25.  $\mathbb{W}d3?!$  25.  $\mathbb{Q}d6$  This is the last chance. After 25...  $\mathbb{Q}xd6$  26.  $\mathbb{W}xd6$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  Black has a strong attack, though the complications are not entirely clear (to say the least). Here it makes sense to analyse three bishop moves to understand the position better.

a) After 27.  $\mathbb{Q}e1?$   $\mathbb{Q}xg4$  28.  $\mathbb{Q}xg4$   $\mathbb{Q}xg4$  29.  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{Q}ah8$  White is faced with imminent destruction.

b) 27.  $\mathbb{Q}c5?!$   $\mathbb{W}h4$  28.  $g5$   $\mathbb{W}h2\uparrow$  29.  $\mathbb{Q}f2$   $\mathbb{W}g3\uparrow$  30.  $\mathbb{Q}g1$   $\mathbb{Q}e8!$  31.  $\mathbb{W}d3$   $\mathbb{W}h2\uparrow$  32.  $\mathbb{Q}f2$   $\mathbb{Q}h3$  33.  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}h4$  34.  $\mathbb{Q}h1$   $\mathbb{W}g3\uparrow$  35.  $\mathbb{Q}g1$   $\mathbb{Q}xg2\uparrow$  The smoke has by no means cleared, but it is hard to imagine that White will survive.

c) 27.  $\mathbb{Q}xa7?!$  This is by far the most difficult to understand move in this book. The following is me probing the computer, trying to understand why this can possibly be an interesting move. But the following fantasy line shows the kind of counterplay White could hope of generating. 27...  $\mathbb{W}h4$  (27...  $\mathbb{Q}xa7$  28.  $\mathbb{Q}d8$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  29.  $\mathbb{Q}d5$  leads to mad complications also) 28.  $\mathbb{Q}fd1$   $\mathbb{Q}xa7$  29.  $\mathbb{Q}d8$   $\mathbb{W}h2\uparrow$  30.  $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{W}h1\uparrow$  31.  $\mathbb{Q}f2$   $\mathbb{W}h4\uparrow$  32.  $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{Q}a8$  33.  $\mathbb{Q}d6$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  34.  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$   $\mathbb{W}xf6$  35.  $\mathbb{Q}xf6\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  36.  $\mathbb{Q}d5\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}g5$  37.  $\mathbb{Q}f2$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  38.  $a5$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  39.  $exd5$   $e4$  40.  $d6$   $\mathbb{Q}e5$  41.  $\mathbb{Q}a4$   $e3\uparrow$  42.  $\mathbb{Q}g1$   $\mathbb{Q}h6$  43.  $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  44.  $g3$   $\mathbb{Q}fxg3$  45.  $\mathbb{Q}xe3$   $\mathbb{Q}xd6$  46.  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}d2$  47.  $\mathbb{Q}e1$   $\mathbb{Q}c8$  48.  $b6$   $\mathbb{Q}c5$  49.  $\mathbb{Q}e5\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}f4$  50.  $\mathbb{Q}f5\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}e3$  51.  $a6$   $bx a6$  52.  $\mathbb{Q}xc5$   $\mathbb{Q}xf3$  53.  $\mathbb{Q}f5\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}xg4$  54.  $b7$   $\mathbb{Q}d1\uparrow$  55.  $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{Q}dd8$  56.  $bcx8=\mathbb{W}\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}xc8$  57.  $\mathbb{Q}c1$  With a draw. Maybe this is all normal for KID players, but to me this is completely absurd chess; and deeply fascinating.

25...  $\mathbb{W}h6$  Black demonstrates his control by forcing one repetition first. 26.  $\mathbb{W}h3$   $\mathbb{W}g5$  27.  $\mathbb{W}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6!$  Black's attack is very strong: 28.  $\mathbb{Q}fd1?!$  28.  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{Q}xg4$  also gives Black a big attack, but there is nothing immediately decisive. 28...  $\mathbb{Q}xg4$  29.  $\mathbb{Q}xg4$   $\mathbb{Q}xg4$  30.  $\mathbb{W}d5$   $\mathbb{Q}f3!$  White is getting mated and thus resigned. 0-1

The right way to play was 23.  $\mathbb{Q}d5!$  when two lines will teach us everything we need to know to understand the position.

23...  $\mathbb{Q}h7?!$  24.  $\mathbb{Q}a3!!$   $cxd6$  25.  $\mathbb{Q}c7$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  26.  $\mathbb{Q}xa8$   $\mathbb{Q}xg4$  27.  $\mathbb{Q}xd6$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  (27...  $\mathbb{Q}xf2$  28.  $\mathbb{W}d5\uparrow$ ) 28.  $\mathbb{Q}xg4$   $\mathbb{Q}xg4$  29.  $\mathbb{W}d5\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  (29...  $\mathbb{Q}g7$  30.  $\mathbb{Q}c1$ ) 30.  $\mathbb{Q}f7\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}xf7$  31.  $\mathbb{W}xf7$   $\mathbb{Q}xa3$  32.  $\mathbb{Q}xa7$   $\mathbb{Q}h4$  33.  $\mathbb{Q}f2\pm$

23...  $cxd6!$  is therefore better. Even so, White can claim a clear positional advantage after: 24.  $\mathbb{Q}d2!$  24.  $\mathbb{Q}a3?!$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  gives Black a good game. 24...  $\mathbb{Q}c5$  White's prophylactic action has prevented Black from playing what he most wants to do. 24...  $\mathbb{Q}h7$  25.  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{W}h6$  26.  $\mathbb{Q}e1!$  leaves Black with no way to continue the attack. And 24...  $\mathbb{Q}f6?$  simply drops material after 25.  $\mathbb{Q}f3$ . 25.  $\mathbb{Q}a3!$  White has a clear positional advantage. To put it simply, Black has no attack. 25...  $\mathbb{Q}e6$  26.  $\mathbb{Q}xc5$   $dxc5$  27.  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  We can debate if White's advantage after 27...  $\mathbb{W}d8$  28.  $\mathbb{Q}c4$  is big or simply winning. To me it makes no odds; you can have it your way...

## 8. Fabiano Caruana – Francisco Vallejo Pons, Bilbao 2012

20...  $\mathbb{W}d8?$  A simple blunder. 21.  $\mathbb{Q}xf7$   $\mathbb{Q}xe3\uparrow$  22.  $\mathbb{Q}h1$   $\mathbb{W}h4$  23.  $\mathbb{Q}xg6$  23.  $g3!$  was even simpler. 23...  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  24.  $\mathbb{Q}h7\uparrow$  Black resigned, as 24...  $\mathbb{Q}g7$  25.  $\mathbb{W}d3$  is all over.

20...  $\mathbb{W}c7!$  Defending f7 is important. 21.  $\mathbb{Q}xg6$  21.  $h4!$  is stronger. Black can now play 21...  $\mathbb{Q}b4$

when after 22.♕h3 ♜d7! 23.♕f4 ♜e8 24.♕xh5 f5! 25.♕f6† ♜g7 his position holds together, just. 21...♝xe3†! 22.♛xe3 ♞xg6 is not an issue. After something like 23.♝f6 ♛c2 Black is absolutely fine.

### 9. Evgeny Romanov – Gata Kamsky, Loo 2013

Sometimes prophylaxis is about simply knowing something is not really a threat. 35.♝h1? Romanov defends against the threat and loses all his advantage. 35.♝h4?± 35...h5 36.♛d4 ♜c8 37.♝h2 ♜c1 38.♝e1 ♜c8 39.f3 ♜b7 40.♝g1 ♜b1 41.♕b3 ♜xg1 42.♕xd5† exd5 43.♛xd5† ♜b8 44.♛d8† ½–½

White could have played more strongly with: 35.♝h2!! ♜c8 36.♝xh6 and White is more or less winning. The main point is that 36...♜c1?! does not create any problems for White: 37.♛e3! Only one of several ways to start a counterattack. 37.♝h8† ♜b7 38.♛g5! and 37.♛d4 also win. 37...♜b7 38.♝f6 Black has to initiate a retreat, even though this does not give him any saving chances.

### 10. Nigel Short – Andrey Zhigalko, Warsaw 2004

I have fiddled a little bit with this position in order to make it work mentally as an exercise. As the only defence includes going into an ending a pawn down, which probably can be held with good play, the exercise is simply more convincing without a pawn on a3. However, I should stress that it was there in the game. 19...♛d6?? This just loses immediately to a simple combination. 20.♝xf6 gx6 21.♛h6! 1–0

The win is less obvious after: 19...♜xd5? 20.exd5 ♜fd8 (20...h6 21.♝xf6 gx6 22.♛g4† ♜h8 23.♛f5 is just mate.) 21.♛xh7† ♜f8 22.g4!! By no means an easy move to predict and worthy of an exercise of its own. 22...♛d6 23.g5 ♜xg5 24.♛h8† ♜e7 25.♛xg7 White wins on account of 25...♜f6 26.♝xf6 ♛xf6 27.♝xe5† and so on.

The only defence is thus 19...♛d8! with the point that 20.♝xf6?! does not work on account of 20...c4!!?. For this reason White should play: 20.♕xf6†! gx6 21.♝f3 ♜h8! With the bishop on b7 being clearly superior to the one on d3, it is time for radical action, meaning 22.♛xh7†! with a perpetual. After 22.♛h5?! Black should play 22...♝g8! 23.♛xf7 ♜g7 24.♛xf6 ♛xf6 25.♝xf6 c4 when the position is slightly inferior for White. But in the game with a pawn on a3, it would slightly favour him.

### 11. Yury Shaposhnikov – Ilya Kan, Gorky 1950

With ideas such as 1...h6 2.g5! and 1...e5 2.♕d5!, it looks as if Black is entirely dead. But anticipating White's idea of ♛g5 followed by the queen sacrifice ♜c7! can help with finding the only move. 1...♝a6!! 2.♛g5 The most dangerous. 2...e5!! As said, White's primary idea is 2...f6? 3.♝c7!! fxg5 4.♝xg7† ♜h8 and here immediate checks do win, but even clearer is 5.♕e5! preventing ...e5. Black has to play 5...♛d5 to avoid immediate mate. White then wins after 6.♝xd5 exd5 7.♕xd5 h5 8.♝f7† ♜g8 9.♝c7† ♜e6 10.♝g7† ♜h8 11.♝xg5† ♜h7 12.♝e4† ♜f5 13.♝xf5† ♜xf5 14.♝g7† ♜h8 15.gxf5 and White already has more material. 3.♛xe5 3.♛xe5? would make it even worse. 3...♝g6 4.♛h4 ♜xg4! 5.♛xg4 ♛e6 6.h3 f5† 3...f6 This can finally be played without blundering the queen. Already here we can see that Black does not lose instantly. White is a bit better though, after: 4.♛h5 ♛d6 5.♝e4 f5 6.gxf5 ♛f7! Safest. 6...♝xd4? 7.♝xd4 ♛xb2± is also viable. 7.♛xf7† ♜xf7 8.♝c7† ♜d7 9.♝d3± Black is still under some pressure, but compared to just losing at once, he should be happy.

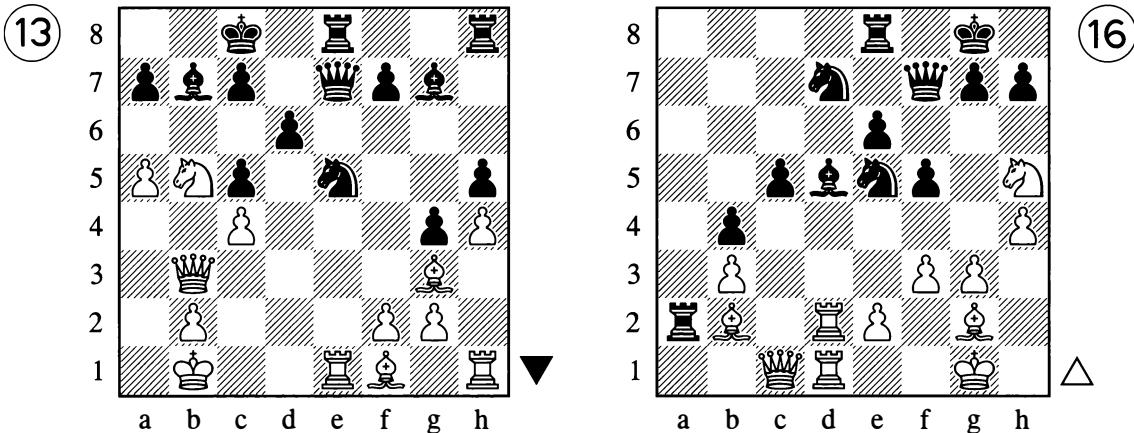
## 12. Jon Arnason – Petter Haugli, Aabybro 1989

Black cannot prevent White from carrying out his threat of a check in the corner. The exercise is about positioning himself in the best possible for this. **50...f3?** This is not the right way. **51.♗e1 ♗g4** **51...♗f4†** **52.g3 ♗g4** also does not work. White wins after **53.♗h8† ♗g6** **54.♗g8† ♗h5** **55.♗e5† ♗f5** **56.♗e8† ♗g6** **57.g4†** and White wins the queen. **52.♗h8† ♗g6** **53.♗g8† ♗h5** **54.♗e5† ♗f5** **55.♗xg4†??** A horrible mistake. White wins quickly after **55.♗e8†! ♗xh4** (**55...♗g6** **56.g4†** and White wins) **56.♗e1† f2** **57.♗xf2† ♗xf2** **58.♗e7†** and it is over. **55...♗xg4** **56.♗e4† ♗f4** **57.gxf3† ♗xf3** **58.♗xe6 ♗xh4†** **59.♗g1 ♗g4†** **60.♗f1 ♗xa4±** We are heading for bishop and rook versus rook. It is of course a draw, but White managed to win in 146 moves.

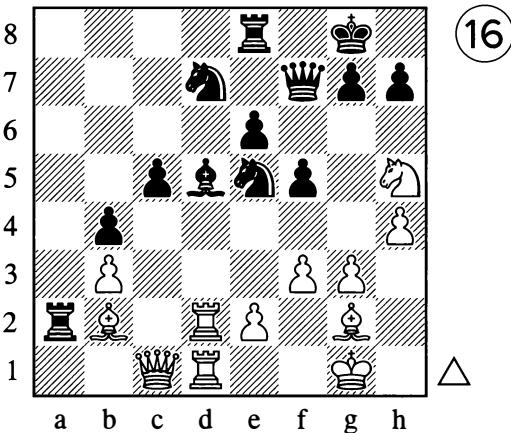
**50...♗d5!** was stronger. **51.♗h8† ♗g6** **52.♗g8† ♗h5** **53.♗e1** With the idea **53...♗f5?** **54.♗e5** winning. But the white queen is also exposed, so Black can move the rook sideways, exposing that the queen cannot defend g2 from elsewhere on the g-file. For example **53...♗c7!** and the endgame is a draw.

Nakamura – Sasikiran, Istanbul (ol) 2012

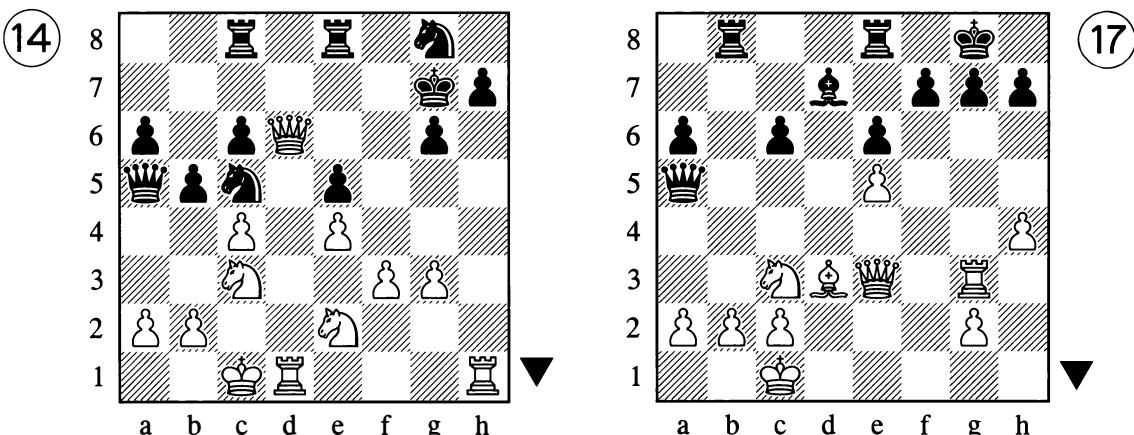
Hagen – Jørgensen, Borup 2012



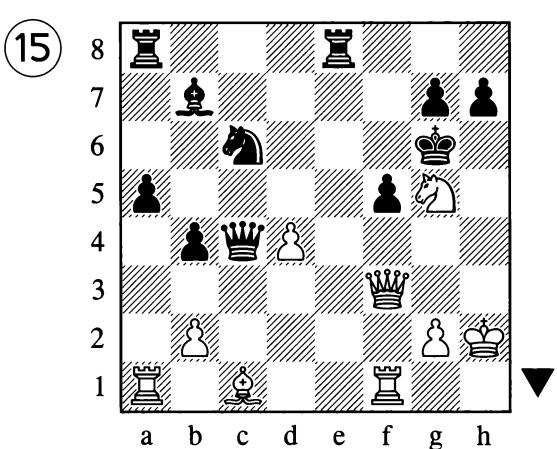
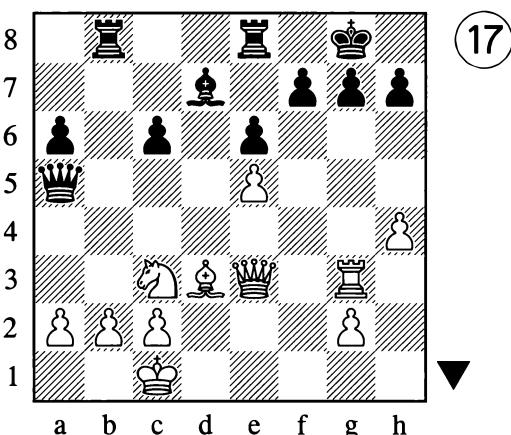
Khodos – Sergievsky, Voronezh 1959



Keres – Szabo, Budapest 1955



Shirov – Nikolenko, Moscow 1991



### 13. Hikaru Nakamura – Krishnan Sasikiran, Istanbul 2012

Sasikiran failed to find a way to defend this position, but actually there are a number of different concepts that would all lead to even chances. They all start with the same first move, challenging the knight on b5. **20...a6!**

After 20... $\mathbb{Q}a8?$  21.f4 gxf3 22.gxf3 Black was in great trouble in the game. 22... $\mathbb{W}f6$  (22...f5 would have been punished with 23.f4!  $\mathbb{Q}xh1$  24.fxe5  $\mathbb{W}f7$  25. $\mathbb{Q}h3$   $\mathbb{Q}a8$  26. $\mathbb{Q}d1$  and Black's position is on the verge of collapse.) At this point Nakamura played 23. $\mathbb{Q}xa7!$  with an advantage, but he could have caused even more problems for his opponent with 23. $\mathbb{Q}xe5?!$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  24. $\mathbb{Q}h3\uparrow$  based on 24... $\mathbb{Q}d8$  25.f4!  $\mathbb{Q}xe1\uparrow$  26. $\mathbb{Q}xe1$  when White moves the knight and invades on the b-file, winning.

20... $\mathbb{Q}d7?!$  is also met with 21.f4! gxf3 22.gxf3±. Black's only idea is 22... $\mathbb{Q}b8$  but unfortunately it does not quite work: 23. $\mathbb{Q}h3\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$  (23...f5 24.f4!  $\mathbb{Q}xh1$  25.fxe5  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  26. $\mathbb{Q}xf5\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$  27. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  dxе5 28. $\mathbb{Q}d3\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$  29. $\mathbb{Q}f1!$  and Black is trapped in the kill zone.) 24. $\mathbb{Q}h2$  a6 25.f4! f6? 26.fxe5 fxе5 27. $\mathbb{Q}a7$   $\mathbb{Q}e4\uparrow$  28. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$   $\mathbb{Q}xb3$  29. $\mathbb{Q}c6\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$  30. $\mathbb{Q}xe7$   $\mathbb{Q}xe7$  31. $\mathbb{Q}e1$  White should win.

20...c6?! 21. $\mathbb{Q}xa7\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$  is an attempt to trap the knight. This fails to 22.f4! gxf3 23.gxf3  $\mathbb{W}c7$  24. $\mathbb{Q}h3\pm$  and Black is really struggling. 24... $\mathbb{Q}hg8$  (24... $\mathbb{Q}f6$  25. $\mathbb{Q}e2!$  does not help the dark knight on e5.) 25. $\mathbb{Q}hg1\uparrow$  White's advantage is obvious, though the game would of course continue with some unclear aspects for some time.

20... $\mathbb{W}f6?$  is a blunder on account of 21. $\mathbb{Q}xa7\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}b8$  22.a6 winning.

20... $\mathbb{Q}b8$  is also refuted by 21.a6!. After 21... $\mathbb{Q}xa6$  22. $\mathbb{Q}xd6\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}a8$  23. $\mathbb{Q}xe8$   $\mathbb{Q}xe8$  24. $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}b8$  25. $\mathbb{Q}e4\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}b7$  26. $\mathbb{W}c2$  White will have no problems defending f2, meaning that Black has no compensation.

**21. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$**  This was of course White's idea.

21. $\mathbb{Q}a7\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}b8!$  22. $\mathbb{Q}c6\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}xc6$  23. $\mathbb{Q}xe7$   $\mathbb{Q}xe7$  leads to a strong attack. Who is going to defend b2? 24. $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}b4$  25. $\mathbb{Q}a1$   $\mathbb{Q}xg2$  26. $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $\mathbb{Q}a7$  We will turn off this horror film now, while our nerves are still reasonably intact.

21. $\mathbb{Q}c3?!$   $\mathbb{W}d7\uparrow$  makes no sense either.

Now after 21...dxe5? 22. $\mathbb{Q}a7\uparrow$  White just wins.

**21... $\mathbb{W}d7?!$**  is slightly less reliable than the two main solutions, but if you found only this option, it still proves great defensive skill and resilience. 22. $\mathbb{Q}xe8\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}xe8!$  (22... $\mathbb{W}xe8?!$  23. $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{W}e1\uparrow$  24. $\mathbb{Q}a2$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$  25. $\mathbb{W}c2$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  26. $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}b7$  27. $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{W}xf2$  28. $\mathbb{Q}d1$   $\mathbb{W}g3$  29. $\mathbb{W}b3\pm$  and White has real winning chances.) 23. $\mathbb{Q}a3!$  The most dangerous option. (23. $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}e1\uparrow$  24. $\mathbb{Q}a2$   $\mathbb{Q}xc3!$  25.f3! [Not 25.bxc3?  $\mathbb{W}e8!$  and ... $\mathbb{Q}xf1!$  with a winning advantage for Black.] 25... $\mathbb{Q}c1$  26. $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}xf1$  27. $\mathbb{Q}xf1$   $\mathbb{Q}xa5$  Black has full compensation for the exchange.) 23... $\mathbb{Q}b8$  24. $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}a7$  25. $\mathbb{Q}a2$   $\mathbb{Q}xg2$  26. $\mathbb{Q}b1$  Does White have an advantage here? I would be prone to say yes, but analysis shows that I am probably wrong. Black has enough compensation for the piece.

**21... $\mathbb{Q}xe5?!$**  22. $\mathbb{Q}a7\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}d7!$  was actually fully viable! 23. $\mathbb{W}xb7$   $\mathbb{W}e6!!$  This is an important move. (Black would be in serious trouble after 23... $\mathbb{Q}xg3?$  24. $\mathbb{Q}d3!$   $\mathbb{W}f6$  25.fxg3 followed by  $\mathbb{Q}f1$  with a decisive attack. 23... $\mathbb{W}f6?!$  24. $\mathbb{Q}d3$  also looks grim for Black: 24... $\mathbb{Q}b8$  25. $\mathbb{W}c6\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$  26. $\mathbb{Q}b5!$  axb5 27.cxb5± Black's rooks are not playing and the a-pawn will give him a giant headache.) 24. $\mathbb{Q}d3$  White has several possibilities, but they all lead to similar outcomes, so a bit of ink has been saved here. (After something like 24.f4  $\mathbb{W}f5\uparrow$  25. $\mathbb{Q}a2$   $\mathbb{Q}b8$  26. $\mathbb{W}c6\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$  27.fxe5  $\mathbb{W}c2!$  White has to play 28. $\mathbb{Q}b5$  when Black can give a perpetual check.) 24... $\mathbb{Q}b8$  This is forced and leads to a heavily forcing line: 25. $\mathbb{W}c6\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  26. $\mathbb{W}xc7\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  27. $\mathbb{Q}e1!$   $\mathbb{Q}xb2\uparrow$  28. $\mathbb{Q}c1$   $\mathbb{Q}f4\uparrow!!$  A really

brilliant conclusion to this difficult line. (28... $\mathbb{E}a2?$  29. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $dxe5$  30. $\mathbb{Q}c6$  and Black is murdered on the dark squares.) 29. $\mathbb{Q}xb2$   $\mathbb{W}xe1$  30. $\mathbb{Q}xf4$   $\mathbb{W}xf2\uparrow$  31. $\mathbb{Q}b3$   $\mathbb{W}xf4$  32. $\mathbb{Q}c8$   $\mathbb{W}d4$  33. $\mathbb{W}e7\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  34. $\mathbb{W}g5\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  White can of course force a draw here, but he can also try for more. Black however has sufficient resources: 35. $\mathbb{W}d5!?$   $\mathbb{E}h6!$  The rook needs to get in the game. 36. $\mathbb{W}xd4$   $cxd4$  37.c5  $dxc5$  38. $\mathbb{Q}b6$   $\mathbb{E}e6$  39. $\mathbb{Q}xa6$   $\mathbb{E}e3\uparrow$  40. $\mathbb{Q}b2$  d3 41. $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{E}e2\uparrow$  42. $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{E}c2\uparrow$  43. $\mathbb{Q}xd3$   $\mathbb{E}xg2$  44. $\mathbb{Q}b3$  g3 45.a6  $\mathbb{Q}b2$  46. $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{E}xb3\uparrow$  47. $\mathbb{Q}xb3$  g2 White has no real winning chances in this ending.

**21... $\mathbb{Q}e4\uparrow!!$**  This is the most human of the several possibilities that lead to acceptable play. It is also the clearest and thus the main solution I propose. I assume that Sasikiran only looked at recapturing with the pawn. 22. $\mathbb{E}xe4$   $\mathbb{W}xe4\uparrow$  23. $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{W}b7$  The knight is pinned! Actually White should feel happy that he is not losing material, as he can play 24. $\mathbb{Q}xd6!$   $axb5$  25. $\mathbb{Q}xc5$  with reasonable compensation. For example: 25... $bxc4$  26. $\mathbb{W}xb7\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}xb7$  27. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$   $\mathbb{E}d8$  28. $\mathbb{W}xf7$   $\mathbb{Q}d4=$  White probably has a tougher job in securing the draw, but it should be doable.

#### 14. German Khodos – Vladimir Sergievsky, Voronezh 1959

This is accelerated prophylaxis. Black has to anticipate a very dangerous combination! In the game he failed to do so. 19... $b4?$  20. $\mathbb{Q}a4!!$  The only move, but also a winning one. 20. $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $\mathbb{E}cd8$  21. $\mathbb{W}xc6$   $\mathbb{E}e6$  and the queen is trapped. 20... $\mathbb{Q}xa4$  20... $\mathbb{W}xa4$  would prevent White from winning with a direct attack, but after 21. $\mathbb{W}xc5$   $\mathbb{E}c7$  22. $\mathbb{Q}b1$  Black's position is a positional ruin and the queen is very poorly placed on a4. 21. $\mathbb{W}d7\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  21... $\mathbb{E}e7!$  was a better practical try, but there is insufficient compensation for the exchange. 22. $\mathbb{W}e6$  Black must have been horrified to find that he was facing such intensive threats. 22... $h5$  The only plausible try. The desperate alternatives are just that:

22... $\mathbb{Q}xb2?$  23. $\mathbb{E}xh7\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}xh7$  24. $\mathbb{W}f7\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}h6$  25. $\mathbb{E}h1\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}g5$  26. $\mathbb{Q}g1!$  This leads to mate in six. (But 26. $\mathbb{W}g7!?$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  27. $\mathbb{E}h4$  also works.) 26... $\mathbb{Q}d3\uparrow$  27. $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $\mathbb{Q}f2$  28. $\mathbb{E}h4$  Black is mated. There is no defence to  $f4\uparrow$  and  $\mathbb{Q}f3\#$ .

22... $\mathbb{Q}c3$  23. $\mathbb{E}xh7\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}xh7$  24. $\mathbb{W}f7\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}h6$  25. $\mathbb{Q}xc3!$  and White wins on account of 25... $bxc3$  26. $\mathbb{W}f6!$

**23.g4?!** White misses the chance to make history with: 23. $\mathbb{E}xh5!!$   $gxh5$  (23... $\mathbb{W}c5$  24. $\mathbb{E}h7\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}xh7$  25. $\mathbb{W}f7\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}h6$  26. $\mathbb{W}f6!$   $\mathbb{W}e3\uparrow$  27. $\mathbb{Q}b1$  and the mating net is deadly.) 24. $\mathbb{E}d6!$  And the black king cannot be adequately defended. For example: 24... $\mathbb{E}f8$  25. $\mathbb{W}xe7\uparrow$   $\mathbb{E}f7$  26. $\mathbb{W}g5\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  27. $\mathbb{E}h6$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$  28. $\mathbb{W}g8\uparrow$   $\mathbb{E}f8$  29. $\mathbb{W}e6\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$  30. $\mathbb{W}d6\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$  31. $\mathbb{E}e6\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  32. $\mathbb{W}e7\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  33. $\mathbb{E}g6\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  34. $\mathbb{W}g7\#$  23... $\mathbb{Q}d5?$  Black misses his chance. After 23... $\mathbb{Q}c5!$  24. $\mathbb{W}xe5\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  the position is not clear at all. Maybe White should consider bailing out with 25. $\mathbb{E}xh5!$  with a perpetual. 24. $\mathbb{W}d7\uparrow\pm$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  24... $\mathbb{E}e7$  25. $\mathbb{W}xc8$  b3 is refuted beautifully with 26. $\mathbb{E}xh5!!$   $gxh5$  27. $gxh5$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  28. $\mathbb{W}f5$   $\mathbb{E}f7$  29. $axb3\bar{a}$  with far more compensation than is needed. 25. $gxh5$   $\mathbb{W}c5?$  The last chance was: 25... $\mathbb{Q}c5$  26. $\mathbb{W}d6$  b3 (26... $g5$  27. $\mathbb{Q}g3!\pm$ ) 27.a3 g5 28. $\mathbb{Q}g3\pm$  26. $\mathbb{W}e6$  The threat of  $h6\uparrow$  is too strong. 26... $\mathbb{Q}g8$  27. $\mathbb{E}d7\uparrow$   $\mathbb{E}e7$  28. $\mathbb{E}xe7\uparrow$   $\mathbb{W}xe7$  29. $\mathbb{W}xc8$   $\mathbb{W}g5\uparrow$  30.f4  $\mathbb{W}g2$  31. $\mathbb{E}g1$  1-0

**19... $bxc4!$**  would have left Black on top. White cannot attack in the same way as in the game and he is threatened with ... $\mathbb{E}cd8$  and ... $\mathbb{E}e6$ , trapping the queen. 20. $\mathbb{Q}a4!?$   $\mathbb{Q}d3\uparrow$  21. $\mathbb{E}xd3$   $cxd3$  22. $\mathbb{W}d7\uparrow$   $\mathbb{E}e7!$  23. $\mathbb{W}xc8$   $\mathbb{W}xa4$  And Black wins.

#### 15. Alexei Shirov – Oleg Nikolenko, Moscow 1991

This position is taken from one of my all-time favourite books – *Fire on Board* by Alexei Shirov. Shirov found the correct defence for his opponent in the pre-computer era and probably already

at the board, which is quite impressive. But I assume you found it too? In that case, you equally impress me! 22... $\mathbb{B}f8?$  Unfortunately Nikolenko did not find the right defence against White's secondary threat of  $\mathbb{W}g3$ . 23. $\mathbb{W}g3!$   $\mathbb{W}xf1$  24. $\mathbb{Q}e6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  25.d5! The double threat against g7 and c7 decides the game immediately. The remaining spasms might not have been put down in the numerically most accurate way, but White's winning margin was ample. 25... $\mathbb{B}g8$  26. $\mathbb{W}c7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}g6$  27.dxc6  $\mathbb{Q}c8$  28. $\mathbb{Q}f4\#$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  29. $\mathbb{W}d6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  30. $\mathbb{W}d5\#$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  31. $\mathbb{Q}e3$  1–0

22... $\mathbb{W}b5?$  could be considered; though White has a straight line to some advantage with: 23. $\mathbb{W}g3$   $\mathbb{W}xf1$  24. $\mathbb{Q}e4\#$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  25. $\mathbb{Q}h6$   $\mathbb{W}xa1$  26. $\mathbb{W}xg7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  27. $\mathbb{Q}c5\#$   $\mathbb{Q}d5$  28. $\mathbb{W}f7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  29. $\mathbb{Q}b3\#$   $\mathbb{Q}e5$  30. $\mathbb{Q}xa1\pm$  The main idea is that Black might be able to defend the endgame arising after 30... $\mathbb{Q}e7$  31. $\mathbb{Q}g7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$  32. $\mathbb{Q}f8$   $\mathbb{W}xf8$  33. $\mathbb{W}xf8$   $\mathbb{Q}c7$  34. $\mathbb{W}xf5$  but it is still perilous.

22... $\mathbb{Q}e7!!$  was the only way to defend f5 that fully satisfies. White can take on b7, but all he can hope for thereafter is a draw. His ambitious attempt is the planned: 23. $\mathbb{W}g3!$  Let's put flesh on the claim that 23. $\mathbb{W}xb7$  is only a draw: 23... $\mathbb{W}xf1$  24. $\mathbb{W}b6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}h5$ ! 25. $\mathbb{Q}e6$   $\mathbb{Q}a6$  26. $\mathbb{Q}xg7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$  27. $\mathbb{W}b7$   $\mathbb{W}d3$ ! The bishop on c1 has no squares, so White has to accept the perpetual after 28. $\mathbb{Q}xe8$   $\mathbb{W}g3\#$  29. $\mathbb{Q}h1$   $\mathbb{W}e1\#$ . 23... $\mathbb{W}xf1!$  Taking the offering is forced as well. 23... $\mathbb{W}d5?$  looks natural, but White plays 24. $\mathbb{Q}e4\#$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  25. $\mathbb{Q}d6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  26. $\mathbb{Q}g5$  with a devastating attack. A main point is that 26...f4 27. $\mathbb{W}xf4$   $\mathbb{W}xd6$  28. $\mathbb{Q}f8\#$  leads to a winning advantage. 24. $\mathbb{Q}e4\#$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  25. $\mathbb{Q}h6$  This was of course the idea that Black had to anticipate. But anticipating an idea does not necessarily mean that he has to avoid it. Here Black has one of the most astonishing defensive resources I have seen: 25... $\mathbb{Q}f4!!$  26. $\mathbb{Q}xf4$  The most critical line, though it is not critical for Black! 26. $\mathbb{Q}g5\#$   $\mathbb{W}xg5$  27. $\mathbb{Q}xg5$   $\mathbb{Q}e4$  is simply fine for Black. White should take on e7 before the knight emerges on d5 as a monster. 26. $\mathbb{W}xf4??$  is dubious. After 26... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  27. $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}d5$  White is struggling to hang on to equality. 26... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  27. $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{Q}g6$  Black is fine. White can of course prompt him a bit, but all the weaknesses are easy to defend and the technical outlook is fine.

## 16. Andreas Skytte Hagen – Brian Jørgen Jørgensen, Borup 2012

In the game White played 28.f4?? and lost after 28... $\mathbb{Q}xg2\#$  and a long struggle. But even stronger would have been: 28... $\mathbb{W}xh5$ ! 29. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  30. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  30.fxe5 d4 and White is evidently lost. 30... $\mathbb{Q}xd2$  31. $\mathbb{Q}xd2$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  32.fxe5  $\mathbb{W}g4$  Black wins.

28. $\mathbb{Q}xg7$   $\mathbb{W}xg7$  29. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  (29.f4  $\mathbb{W}xg3$  does not work out) 29... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  30. $\mathbb{Q}xa2$  fails to 30... $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ .

Second best, but not very good was 28. $\mathbb{Q}xe5\#$ ?  $\mathbb{Q}xd2$  29. $\mathbb{Q}xd2$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  30. $\mathbb{Q}f4$  c4! and Black should win with his extra pawn.

The drawing line was rather elegant: 28. $\mathbb{Q}f4!!$   $\mathbb{Q}xb3$  29. $\mathbb{Q}xe5\#$   $\mathbb{Q}xd2$  The safest, though 29... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  30. $\mathbb{Q}xa2$   $\mathbb{Q}xa2$  31. $\mathbb{W}b2$   $\mathbb{W}a7$  32. $\mathbb{W}xe5$  c4† 33. $\mathbb{Q}h2$  c3∞ also gives about even chances. 30. $\mathbb{Q}xd2$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  White now regains both pawns. 31. $\mathbb{W}xc5$   $\mathbb{Q}c4$  32. $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}a2$  33. $\mathbb{W}xb4$  With even chances.

## 17. Paul Keres – Laszlo Szabo, Budapest 1955

Controlling key squares is an important defensive strategy, as shown in this classic example. Originally I had intended this game to be in *Attacking Manual 2*, but then I discovered the amazing defence Black has at his disposal. 19...h6? This offers no resistance, but Black is under more pressure than he can take. 20. $\mathbb{W}f4!$  It took me a while to understand why Keres chose this less intuitive of the two winning lines. The reason is that he wants Black to take the rook once it is sacrificed on g7. Remarkable play. However, I do find it possible that Keres invested most

of his energy in analysing 19...g6 and therefore did not have the accuracy of mind necessary to discover Black's defensive resource (21... $\mathbb{W}e3\uparrow$ ) against this move. But I am sure he would have spotted it on the next move. White had another convincing shot in 20. $\mathbb{W}e4 \mathbb{Q}f8$  21. $\mathbb{E}xg7!$  when the rook cannot be taken, and White wins after 21... $\mathbb{Q}e7$  22. $\mathbb{E}xf7\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$  23. $\mathbb{W}d4$  where the exchange matters little, but the control White has over the black position is everything. For example: 23... $\mathbb{E}b7$  24. $\mathbb{W}d6 \mathbb{Q}c8$  25.b3!  $\mathbb{W}xc3$  26. $\mathbb{Q}xa6$  and Black's best shot is a lost queen ending. **20... $\mathbb{Q}f8$**  This offers no resistance. 20... $\mathbb{W}c5?$  would have given Black more chances of swindling his opponent. The idea was not to meet 21. $\mathbb{W}f6?$  with 21... $\mathbb{W}f8?$ , where White has a winning attack after 22. $\mathbb{W}xh6$  g6 23. $\mathbb{W}g5$  with h4-h5 coming pretty soon, as well as  $\mathbb{Q}c3-e4-f6$  killing everything. Instead Black has 21... $\mathbb{W}e3\uparrow$  and a real chance to survive in the ending. 21. $\mathbb{Q}e4!$  is the refutation: 21... $\mathbb{W}g1\uparrow$  (21... $\mathbb{W}b4$  is refuted most efficiently with the elegant way of meeting the double threat on b2 and e1: 22. $\mathbb{Q}d1!!$  The win comes after: 22... $\mathbb{Q}h8$  23. $\mathbb{E}xg7!$   $\mathbb{Q}xg7$  24. $\mathbb{W}f6\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  25. $\mathbb{W}xh6\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  26. $\mathbb{W}g5\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  27. $\mathbb{Q}d6$  and there is no good defence against  $\mathbb{W}h6\uparrow$ ,  $\mathbb{W}f6\uparrow$  and  $\mathbb{W}xf7\#$ ). 22. $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  23. $\mathbb{Q}d6$   $\mathbb{E}e7$  24. $\mathbb{W}g4$  g6 25. $\mathbb{W}f4$  White wins. **21. $\mathbb{E}xg7!$   $\mathbb{Q}xg7$  22. $\mathbb{W}f6\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  23. $\mathbb{Q}g6!$**  Black is mated. **1-0**

19...g6?! may look fine, but the pressure after 20.h5 is too strong. Here Black can try several ideas, but none of them feels right.

a) 20... $\mathbb{W}b6?$  is refuted brutally: 21. $\mathbb{W}h6!$   $\mathbb{W}g1\uparrow$  22. $\mathbb{Q}d1$   $\mathbb{W}h2$  23. $\mathbb{W}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  (23... $\mathbb{W}xh5$  24. $\mathbb{E}h3$  and the queen is trapped.) 24.hxg6 hxg6 25. $\mathbb{W}xg6$   $\mathbb{E}e7$  26. $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{W}h8$  27. $\mathbb{W}f6!$   $\mathbb{W}xf6$  28.exf6  $\mathbb{E}ee8$  29. $\mathbb{Q}h7$  and Black is mated.

b) 20... $\mathbb{E}f8?$  The best try, but White's attack is still very strong after: 21. $\mathbb{E}f3$  or 21. $\mathbb{W}f4?$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$  (21... $\mathbb{W}b4$  22. $\mathbb{W}f6!$  and White wins) 22. $\mathbb{Q}c4!$  White is planning an attack on the dark squares and is thus anticipating an ...f5. 22... $\mathbb{W}c7$  (22...h6 23. $\mathbb{E}h3!$  g5 24. $\mathbb{W}f6$   $\mathbb{E}d8$  25. $\mathbb{E}d3$   $\mathbb{E}xd3$  26. $\mathbb{Q}xd3$  and there is no defence against a future  $\mathbb{W}xh6$ .) 23. $\mathbb{Q}e4$  f5 24. $\mathbb{Q}xe6\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  25. $\mathbb{Q}d6$  White's advantage is entirely decisive, even if it does not cause immediate resignation. The knight dominates the rooks, which is already more than enough.

The position after 19... $\mathbb{W}b4?$  20. $\mathbb{W}h6!$  g6 (20... $\mathbb{W}xb2\uparrow$  21. $\mathbb{Q}d2$  g6 22.h5 causes immediate collapse.) 21.h5  $\mathbb{W}f8$  22. $\mathbb{W}d2$  is also hopeless for Black. 22... $\mathbb{Q}h8$  (Returning the exchange with 22... $\mathbb{E}b4$  23. $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{E}xe4$  24. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  is awful. Black's position looks like a piece of Swiss cheese.) 23. $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{E}ed8$  24. $\mathbb{Q}f6$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$  25. $\mathbb{E}h3$   $\mathbb{E}b7$  Even though Black is close to eliminating the pressure, he is still far from surviving. White can already cash in with 26. $\mathbb{Q}xh7\uparrow$ !, but there is no reason to panic. Increasing the pressure makes perfect sense. After 26. $\mathbb{W}f4$  finding a move for Black is nearly impossible.

The defensive idea was a rather surprising move: **19... $\mathbb{E}b4!!$**  This move simply takes some squares from the white queen. **20. $\mathbb{W}g5$**  The best attempt. After 20. $\mathbb{W}h6$   $\mathbb{W}xe5$  and 20.h5 h6! 21. $\mathbb{W}xh6$   $\mathbb{W}xe5$  White is in trouble. **20...g6 21. $\mathbb{W}f6$  21.h5?!**  $\mathbb{W}d8$  22. $\mathbb{W}h6$   $\mathbb{W}h4\uparrow$  and White's attack is clearly unsuccessful. He still has some compensation due to his good knight, but the advantage has shifted to Black. After the text move White is threatening h4-h5 with a strong attack. Black only has one way to deal with it: **21... $\mathbb{E}xb2!!$**  21... $\mathbb{W}d8?$  22. $\mathbb{Q}e4$  is good for White and so is 21... $\mathbb{W}c5?$  22.h5  $\mathbb{W}e7$  23.hxg6 hxg6 24. $\mathbb{Q}e4!$  when it is time to return the exchange before White plays  $\mathbb{W}f4$  with a dangerous attack. Here White can of course try: **22. $\mathbb{Q}xb2$   $\mathbb{W}b4\uparrow$  23. $\mathbb{Q}c1$   $\mathbb{W}xc3$**  This would put White under pressure. He can still secure a drawn ending after: **24. $\mathbb{Q}xg6$   $\mathbb{W}e1\uparrow$  25. $\mathbb{Q}b2$   $\mathbb{E}b8\uparrow$  26. $\mathbb{E}b3$**  but it makes more sense to force a draw on move 22 by perpetual.



---

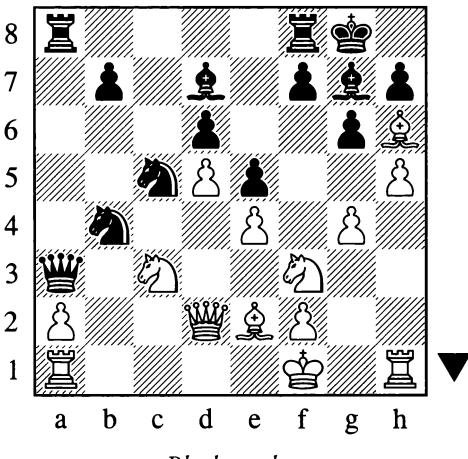
# Chapter 12

---

## Active Defence

Hans Tikkanen – Ketevan Arakhamia-Grant

Istanbul (ol) 2012



*Black to play*

Black was obviously afraid of being mated, but there are times when you have to correctly evaluate the threats to the king and remain calm even if they are very real. Black could have equalized, but only after very accurate calculation.

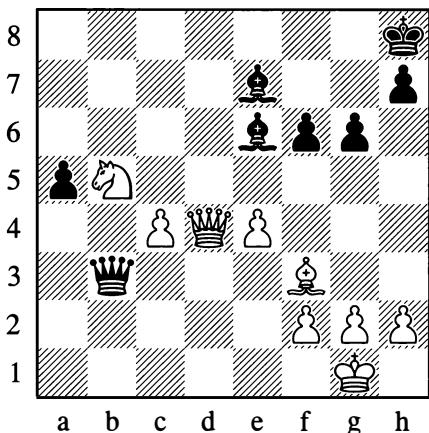
“Attack is the best defence” is a saying attributed to half of America’s sports stars, Napoleon and just about everyone else. It is clear that attack and defence in many ways mirror each other. Both the attacker and the defender need to include as many pieces as possible; both of them need to focus on the weaknesses – and so on.

But in general the attacker is attacking and the defender is defending. However, there is a grey zone, where our position looks suspicious, but we still have active possibilities that should be investigated before we acquiesce to a bad ending, resignation or worse.

In our first example it is clear that White’s situation is pretty desperate. Black has a strong passed a-pawn and two bishops. But this is no reason to panic as there are also weaknesses around the black king, which can be exploited for counterplay.

### Clement Sreeves – Steven Jones

London 2010



The game ended rather quickly: 34.♕d1? ♕xc4 35.♕xc4 ♕xc4 36.♕c3 ♕c5 and White resigned on move 55.

Also untenable are 34.♕c7? ♕b1† 35.♔d1 ♕xc4!† and 34.h4? ♕xc4.

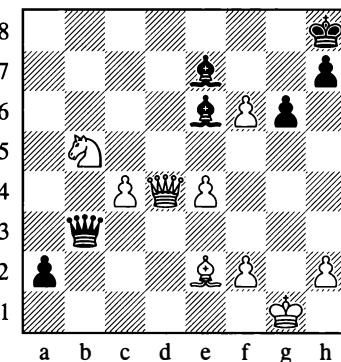
White needs to adequately balance the interests of defending his king with creating counterplay. As the bishop is worth nothing, it is given the dual responsibility of defending the king and protecting the c4-pawn. The latter is especially important as it prevents the black queen and bishop on e6 from coordinating their forces.

### 34.♗e2! a4

Black of course has other moves, but this is the critical one.

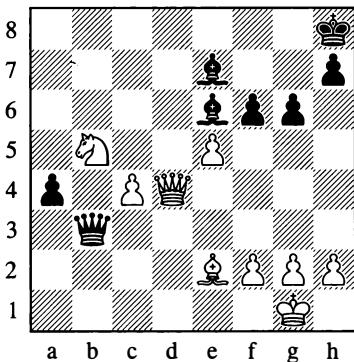
### 35.♕c7?!

White does not have time to create counterplay with the g-pawn, even though it looks as if he has real threats after 35.g4? a3 36.g5 a2 37.gxf6.

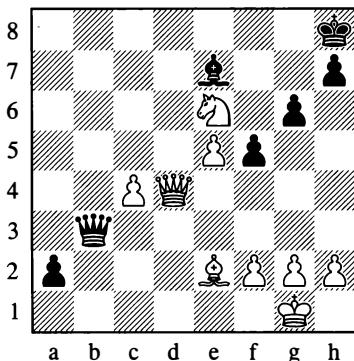


Obviously White has serious threats, but Black can win a tempo and thus the game with 37...♗c5!! After something like 38.♕d8† ♗g8 White runs out of checks while Black gets a new queen. There are other moves, but they all lose.

But White can create counterplay faster with 35.e5!, which is a fully viable alternative to our main line (which is mainly the main line because it is the most fun!).

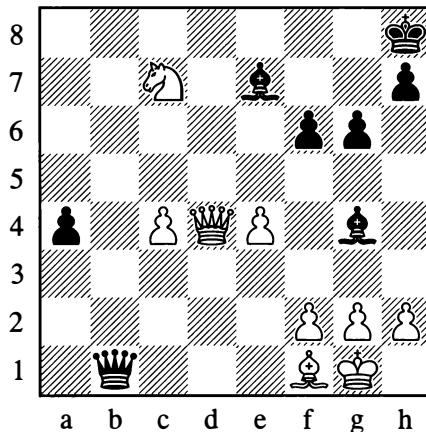


The critical line is: 35...f5 36.Qc7 a3 (After 36...Wb1† 37.Qf1 a3 38.Qxe6 a2 White cannot prevent Black from getting an extra queen, but with 39.Wd7! he manages to create strong threats against the black king, forcing Black to play 39...Wxf1† 40.Qxf1 a1=W†, when he should be happy to have a perpetual after 41.Qe2 Wxe5† 42.Qf1 Wa1†.) 37.Qxe6 a2



White needs to do everything with the greatest urgency, which means he needs to steal some time. So first he takes away Black's gain of tempo with 38.Qf1! and after 38...Wb1 he's got 39.Wd7!, when it is again time for Black to force a perpetual with 39...Wxf1† 40.Qxf1 a1=W†.

**35...Wb1† 36.Qf1 Qg4**



### 37.h3!!

This move has a dual purpose. It creates an air hole for the white king and challenges the bishop on g4. With the bishop gone, White can invade with the queen on d7.

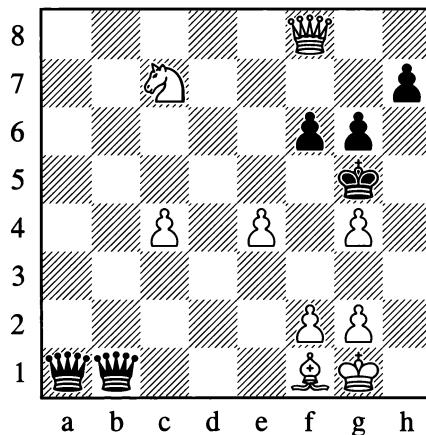
### 37...a3!

37...Qe2? 38.Wd7! Wxf1† 39.Qh2 would leave Black with no serious answer to We8†.

### 38.hxg4 a2 39.Wd7!

As always, this move saves White.

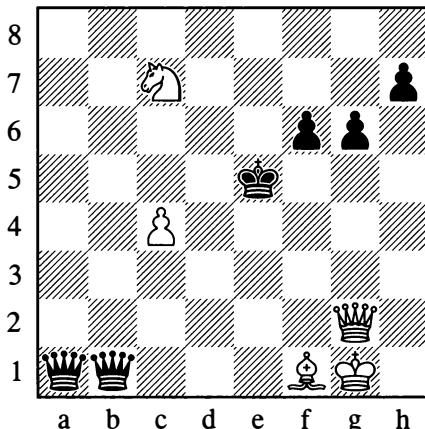
**39...a1=W 40.We8† Qg7 41.Wxe7† Qh6 42.Wf8† Qg5**



**43.Wc5†! Qh4**

Black cannot avoid the perpetual. Something like 43... $\mathbb{W}e5??$  would be punished brutally with 44. $\mathbb{W}e3\# \mathbb{Q}xg4$  45. $\mathbb{W}h3\# \mathbb{Q}g5$  46. $\mathbb{Q}e6\#$  and White wins.

44.g3#  $\mathbb{Q}xg4$  45.f3#  $\mathbb{Q}xg3$  46. $\mathbb{W}f2\# \mathbb{Q}f4$   
 47. $\mathbb{W}h2\# \mathbb{Q}xf3$  48. $\mathbb{W}g2\# \mathbb{Q}f4$  49. $\mathbb{W}h2\# \mathbb{Q}xe4$  50. $\mathbb{W}g2\# \mathbb{Q}e5$



51. $\mathbb{W}g3\# \mathbb{Q}e4$

Again Black can lose if he insists: 51... $\mathbb{Q}d4?$  52. $\mathbb{Q}e6\# \mathbb{Q}e4$  53. $\mathbb{W}f4\#$

52. $\mathbb{W}g2\#$

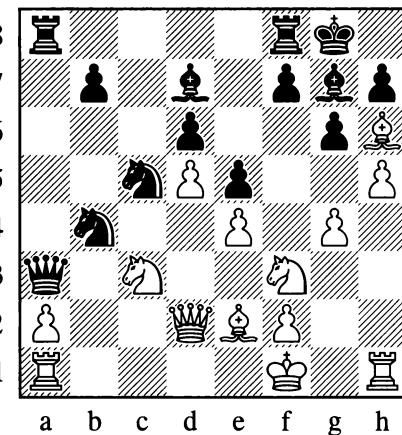
Black cannot escape the perpetual.

You could sensibly say that this is not really defence, but rather it is attack with the hope of gaining a draw. Basically there are many ways to define such things, but honestly – do you care? Various trainers will explain the same phenomenon in different ways, as you probably have already noticed. But rather than paying special attention to the definitions, pay attention to the chess and the language will follow in the doses you need it.

Either way, the next example clearly shows Black being under attack; and only activity can save the game.

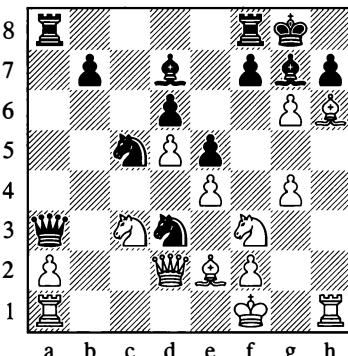
### Hans Tikkanen – Ketevan Arakhamia-Grant

Istanbul (ol) 2012



Black was seriously concerned about White's threats to her kingside. She attempted a typical exchange sacrifice with 19... $\mathbb{Q}f6?$  20. $\mathbb{Q}xf8$   $\mathbb{B}xf8$  21. $\mathbb{Q}b1\pm$ , but found that the missing exchange was a serious long-term problem.

19... $\mathbb{Q}bd3$  20.hxg6

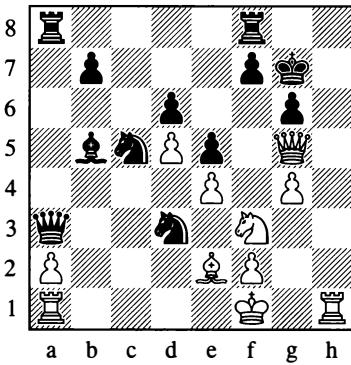


20... $\mathbb{Q}f4!?$

This is the idea, trying to fight for the dark squares by excluding the queen from the game.

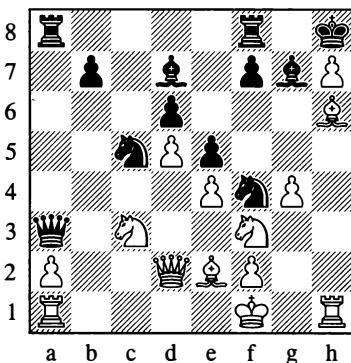
After something like 20...fxg6 21. $\mathbb{Q}xg7$   $\mathbb{B}f7!?$ , White can play 22. $\mathbb{Q}xd3$   $\mathbb{Q}xd3$  23. $\mathbb{W}xd3$   $\mathbb{Q}b5$  24. $\mathbb{W}xb5$   $\mathbb{W}xc3$  25. $\mathbb{W}e2$   $\mathbb{B}xf3$  26. $\mathbb{Q}b1\pm$  with good chances of winning.

20...hxg6 is bad on account of 21.Qxg7 Qxg7 22.Qb5!±, with the idea that: 22...Qxb5 23.Wh6† Qf6 24.Wg5† Qg7



is not a draw; it is closer to mate after 25.Qh4!!.

21.gxh7† Qh8



Black has managed to prevent the queen from joining the attack, but the price has been considerable. Winning back the h7-pawn is not simple.

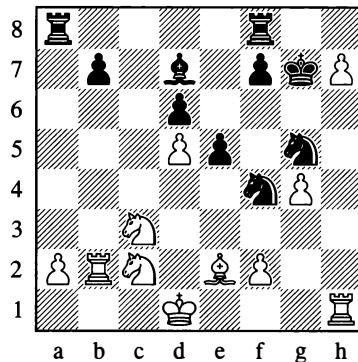
22.Qxg7† Qxg7 23.Qd4!

After something like 23.Qb1 Wh8 24.Qg1 Exh7 25.Exh7† Qxh7 Black would have good chances and decent compensation.

23...Wb4 24.Qc2 Wb2 25.Qb1

The queen looks trapped, but is not. Black has a number of tricks with the knights.

25...Qxe4! 26.Qxb2 Qxd2† 27.Qe1 Qf3† 28.Qd1 Qg5



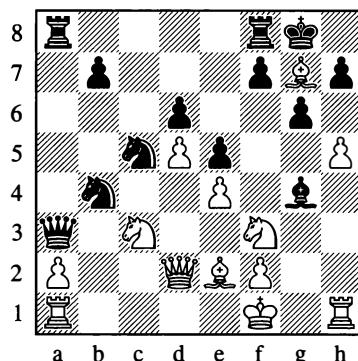
But White has decent coordination and Black still has to spend time defending the pawn on b7 and taking back the pawn on h7.

29.Qe3!

White has a serious advantage, but compared to the game this is still a real struggle.

But Keti could have played:

19...Qxg4!! 20.Qxg7



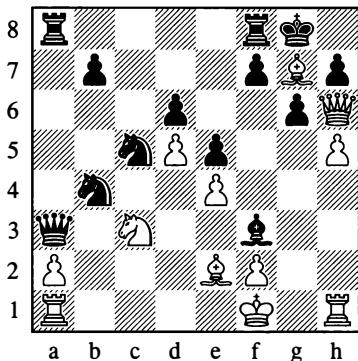
20...Qxf3

Actually Black has an alternative in 20...Qxg7 21.hxg6 h5!, with the idea 22.gxf7 Exf7 23.Qg5 Ef4!∞. But let's focus on the main line as it is interesting enough.

21.Wh6

After 21.Qxf3 Qxg7 22.hxg6 hxg6 White has a perpetual, but nothing more. Compared to lines above, we note that the exchange of the knight on f3 has been vital for Black's defence. White can give checks on h6 and

$h4$ , but without the  $\mathbb{Q}f3-h4-f5$  idea, he has nothing more.

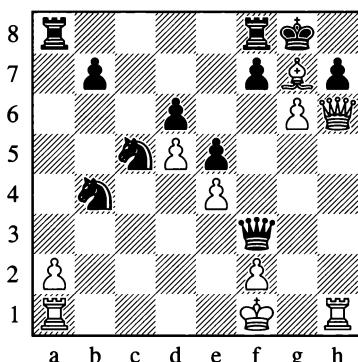


21... $Wxc3$  22. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$   $Wxf3!$

Sometimes the right defence depends on knowing how much you can take and when you have to stop the attack.

22... $\mathbb{Q}xd5?$  does not work out well. After 23. $hxg6$   $Wxa1\uparrow$  24. $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $Wxh1\uparrow$  Black can maybe defend the ending, though it looks sort of rubbish. But maybe even stronger is 23. $\mathbb{Q}e1!$ ? with a continuing attack.

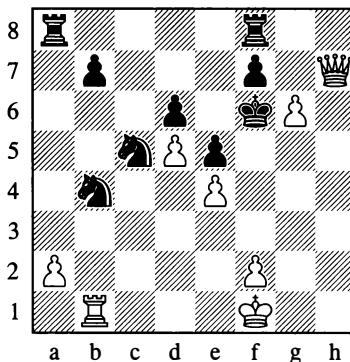
23. $hxg6$



23... $Wxh1\uparrow$

It is time to give up the queen or mate will be imminent. Now Black will have a rook and two knights for the queen. White has enough of an attack to make a draw, but not more it seems.

24. $Wxh1$   $\mathbb{Q}xg7$  25. $Wxh7\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  26. $\mathbb{Q}b1$



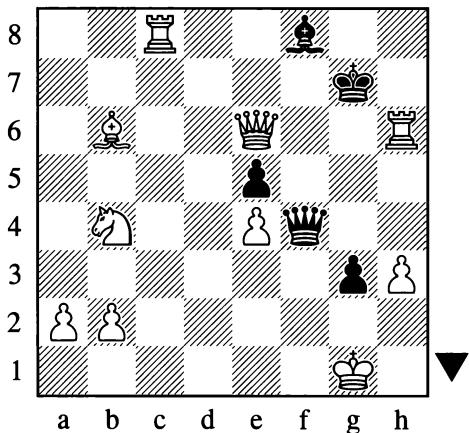
Here Black can try a piece sacrifice 26... $fxg6$  27. $\mathbb{Q}xb4$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  28. $Wh6$   $\mathbb{Q}xa2$  with decent counterplay. But a simpler move is:

26... $\mathbb{Q}bd3!$

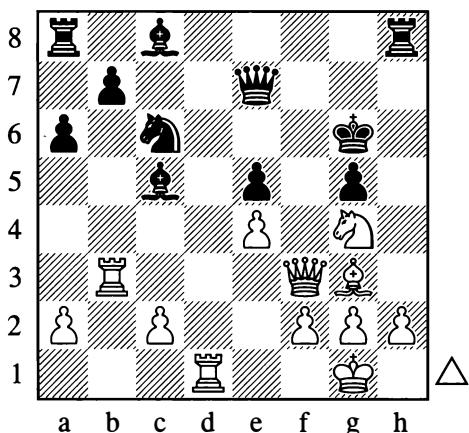
Once again Black can take whatever White has. The game should end in a perpetual.

The ability to use activity in defence is very important. We all want to win, but when we can see that this is not happening, being able to escape with a draw is invaluable. Hopefully the exercises in this chapter will help you prepare for such situations.

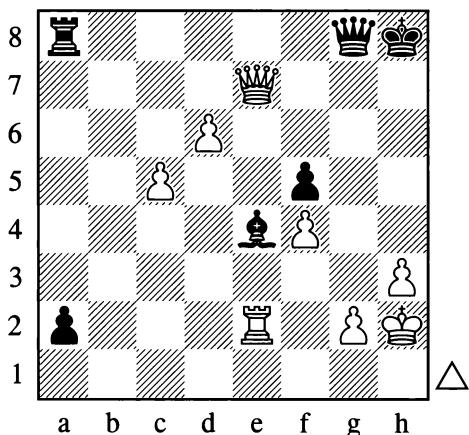
Clegg – Winter, Whitby 2012



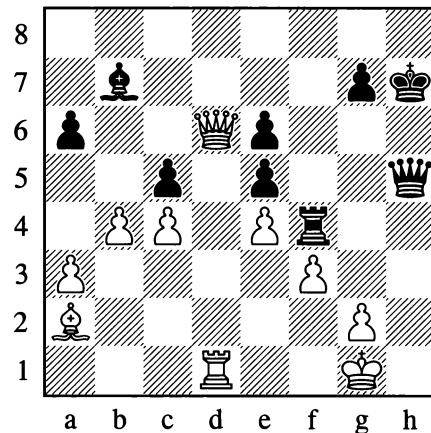
McShane – Volokitin, Germany 2013



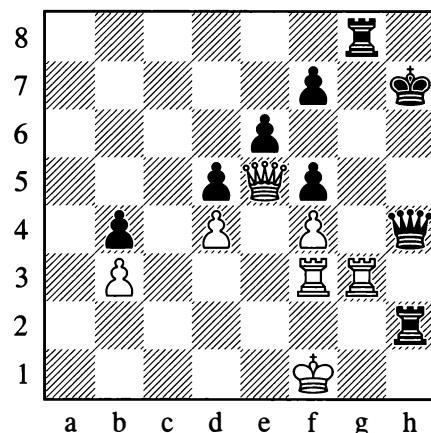
Topalov – Caruana, Thessaloniki 2013



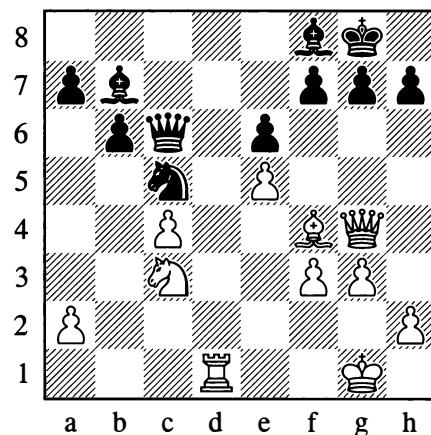
Bacrot – Melkumyan, Rogaska Slatina 2011



Taimanov – Geller, Moscow 1951



Aronian – Karjakin, Sao Paulo/Bilbao 2012



(4)

(5)

(6)

### 1. Clegg – Winter, Whitby 2012

This exercise is not difficult (I hope, but it is entertaining in the way that chess at times is – which is not that much...). 1... $\mathbb{Q}c5\#$ ! 2. $\mathbb{Q}xc5$  2. $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ ?  $\mathbb{W}f2\#$  3. $\mathbb{Q}h1$   $\mathbb{W}f1\#$  2... $\mathbb{W}c1\#$  3. $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{W}h1\#$  3... $\mathbb{W}d2\#$ ? 4. $\mathbb{Q}f3$  and White won in the game. 4. $\mathbb{Q}xg3$  4. $\mathbb{Q}xh1$  g2# 5. $\mathbb{Q}h2$  g1= $\mathbb{W}\#$  6. $\mathbb{Q}xg1$  also leads to stalemate. 4... $\mathbb{W}g2\#$  5. $\mathbb{Q}h4$   $\mathbb{W}g5\#$  6. $\mathbb{Q}xg5$  Stalemate!

### 2. Luke McShane – Andrei Volokitin, Germany 2013

McShane is on the verge of losing his grip on the position, but finds a way to escape with a draw. 26. $\mathbb{Q}xb7\#$  26. $\mathbb{Q}d5\#$ ?  $\mathbb{Q}f8$  27. $\mathbb{W}d1$   $\mathbb{Q}e6\#$  is an example of the attack leading nowhere. 26... $\mathbb{Q}xg4\!$  The simplest defence. 26... $\mathbb{Q}f8?$  loses to: 27. $\mathbb{Q}xe7$   $\mathbb{Q}xf3$  28. $\mathbb{Q}c7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}xg4$  29. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$   $\mathbb{Q}c8$  30. $\mathbb{Q}xc6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}xc6$  31. $\mathbb{Q}xg4\pm$  And 26... $\mathbb{Q}xb7$  27. $\mathbb{Q}f5\#$   $\mathbb{Q}h5$  is also okay for Black. After the most venomous 28. $\mathbb{Q}f6\#$ ! (28. $\mathbb{Q}d7?$   $\mathbb{Q}af8!$  loses, but 28. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $\mathbb{Q}c8$  should also be okay) 28... $\mathbb{Q}h6$  29. $\mathbb{Q}d7$  Black has to find 29... $\mathbb{Q}d4\#$  to hold. Now White has nothing other than checks on g4 and f6. 27. $\mathbb{W}xg4$   $\mathbb{W}xb7\#$  Black should not get too optimistic. After 27... $\mathbb{W}f6?$  he will be faced with 28. $\mathbb{Q}c7\#$ , when White regains his piece. 28. $\mathbb{W}e6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}h5$  29. $\mathbb{W}h3\#$   $\mathbb{Q}g6$  30. $\mathbb{W}f5\#$   $\mathbb{Q}h5$  31. $\mathbb{W}h3\#$   $\mathbb{Q}g6$  32. $\mathbb{W}f5\#$   $\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}$

### 3. Veselin Topalov – Fabiano Caruana, Thessaloniki 2013

The first of three looks at this game. 55. $\mathbb{Q}xe4??$  Topalov for some reason missed a not particularly surprising draw with 55. $\mathbb{Q}xa2!$ , when no matter if the rook or queen takes, White gives perpetual check. 55... $a1=\mathbb{W}$  56. $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{W}b2$  57. $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{W}bg7$  58. $\mathbb{W}h4\#$   $\mathbb{W}8h7$  59. $\mathbb{W}e1$   $\mathbb{W}hg6$  60.d7  $\mathbb{W}xd7$  0-1

### 4. Etienne Bacrot – Hrant Melkumyan, Rogaska Slatina 2011

Black missed a forced draw: 34... $\mathbb{Q}xe4!!$  The game continued: 34... $\mathbb{Q}h4$  35. $\mathbb{Q}b1?$  (35. $\mathbb{Q}b3\#$  was correct here) 35... $\mathbb{Q}h1\#$  36. $\mathbb{Q}f2$   $\mathbb{W}h4\#$  37. $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}h2?$  (37... $\mathbb{W}h2!$  would have held) 38. $\mathbb{Q}g1\pm$  and White won in 83 moves. 35. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  35. $\mathbb{Q}e1$   $\mathbb{W}h4\!$  is also alright for Black. White can play 36. $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{Q}xf3!$  37. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$   $\mathbb{Q}xf3$  38. $\mathbb{W}xe5$   $\mathbb{W}g4$  39. $\mathbb{Q}b1\#$ , but after 39... $g6$  he has no serious prospects. A drawn queen ending is approaching fast. 35. $\mathbb{Q}xc5$   $\mathbb{Q}xf3$  36. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$   $\mathbb{Q}xf3$  37. $\mathbb{Q}b1\#$   $\mathbb{Q}h6$  38. $\mathbb{W}xe6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  39. $\mathbb{W}d7$   $\mathbb{W}g5\#$ = 35... $\mathbb{W}e2!$  36. $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{W}f2\#$  37. $\mathbb{Q}h2$   $\mathbb{Q}h4\#$  38. $\mathbb{Q}h3$   $\mathbb{W}f4\#$  39. $\mathbb{Q}g1$   $\mathbb{Q}xh3$  40. $\mathbb{Q}gh3$   $\mathbb{W}e3\#$  Either Black has a perpetual, or after something like 41. $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{W}xh3\#$  42. $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{W}h2\#$  43. $\mathbb{Q}d1$   $\mathbb{W}xa2$  he will draw by other means. For example a perpetual...

### 5. Mark Taimanov – Efim Geller, Moscow 1951

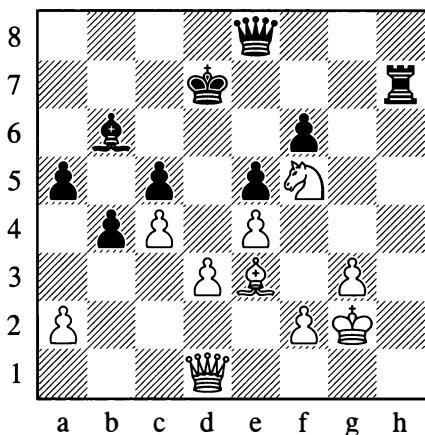
A classic you might not know (I did not). 42. $\mathbb{W}e3?$   $\mathbb{Q}a8!$  43. $\mathbb{Q}g7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}h6$  0-1

White missed a nice chance to save the game. 42. $\mathbb{Q}xg8$   $\mathbb{Q}xg8$  43. $\mathbb{Q}g3\#$ !!  $\mathbb{W}xg3$  44. $\mathbb{W}b8\#$   $\mathbb{Q}h7$  45. $\mathbb{W}h8\#$   $\mathbb{Q}xh8$  Stalemate.

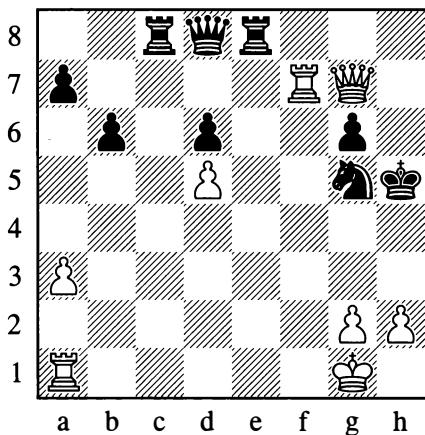
### 6. Levon Aronian – Sergey Karjakin, Sao Paulo/Bilbao 2012

Under pressure, Karjakin missed a surprising way to equalize. 23... $\mathbb{Q}d3!!$  This tactic would have secured half a point. Instead Karjakin went downhill with: 23... $\mathbb{Q}d7?$  24. $\mathbb{Q}e4\#$   $\mathbb{W}a4?$  25. $\mathbb{Q}xd7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  26. $\mathbb{Q}d8$   $\mathbb{Q}g6$  27. $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{W}a3$  28. $\mathbb{Q}d4$  h6 29. $\mathbb{Q}d6$   $\mathbb{Q}h7$  30. $\mathbb{Q}xf8$  1-0 24. $\mathbb{Q}xd3$   $\mathbb{W}xc4$  25. $\mathbb{Q}d8$  25. $\mathbb{Q}d1?$   $\mathbb{W}xc3$  would give Black a strong attack. For a start, f3 is hanging. 26. $\mathbb{Q}f2$   $\mathbb{Q}a6!$  and Black is already winning. 25... $\mathbb{Q}a6!$  Exploiting the weakness of the f1-square. 26. $\mathbb{Q}h4$   $\mathbb{W}f1\#$  Black gives perpetual check.

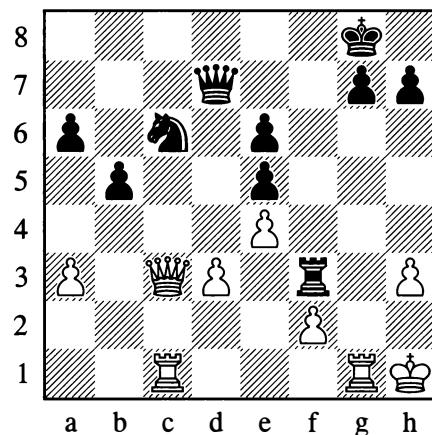
Nohr – Semcesen, Copenhagen 2013



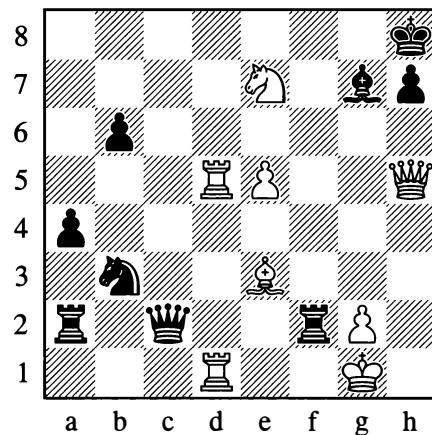
Aghasaryan – Babula, Legnica 2013



Karjakin – Gelfand, Tashkent 2012



Ponkratov – Savchenko, Moscow 2013



## 7. Finn Nohr – Daniel Semcesen, Copenhagen 2013

My close friend Finn Nohr missed the chance to force a perpetual. 56.♕h6? ♜c7† Black won on move 69.

56.♕xc5!! was the move. The perpetual is quite tricky though: 56...♜xc5 57.♝a4† ♔d8 58.♛xa5† ♜c7 59.♝a8† ♜c8 59...♔d7 60.♛d5† = 60.♛a5†! The move Finn overlooked. If you did not see this move, then I am sorry, but you did not solve the exercise. It is not enough to guess that there is a perpetual, when we are in the active defence section!

## 8. Robert Aghasaryan – Vlastimil Babula, Legnica 2013

White lost quickly, but need not have. 28.♝f4? ♜h3†! 29.gxh3 ♜g5† 30.♝g4 ♜c1† 0–1

28.♝g4†! would lead to a draw: 28...♔h4 28...♝xg4 29.♝xg6 transposes. 29.♛h6† ♜xg4 30.♝xg6! ♜g8! Forced. Black needs to defend the g5-knight. 30...♝f8?! 31.h3† ♔h4 32.♝h6† ♔g3 33.♝g7! wins, on account of 33...♝g8? 34.♝e6!! Instead Black should try: 33...♝f5 34.♝h1 ♜c4 35.♝g1† ♜f3 36.♝h5† ♜e4 37.♝e2† ♜xd5 38.♝d3† ♜e5 39.♝xc4 ♜a8† 40.♝g2 ♜f3 41.♝e2†± 31.h3†! ♜g3 31...♔h4?? 32.♝f4† ♜g3 33.♝g4† and White even wins. 32.♝d3† ♜h4 33.♝f4† ♜h5 Here White has many ways to make a draw. One of them is 34.♝h1! when the rook comes to g1 with acceptable counterplay. A direct draw also exists in 34.♝f5 ♜h6 35.♝h4† ♜g7 36.♝h5! ♜e7 37.♝xg5† ♜xg5† 38.♝xg5† ♜h7 39.♝xg8† ♜xg8† 40.♝f2 and White can make a draw in this ending relatively effortlessly.

## 9. Sergey Karjakin – Boris Gelfand, Tashkent 2012

Gelfand had seen everything and brought the game to a safe draw. 26...♞f7!! 26...♝xh3†? 27.♝g2 ♜h6 28.♝f1!± and Black has insufficient compensation. 27.♝xc6 27.♝g3 ♜xg3 28.fxg3. ♜f3† is also a draw. 27...♝xh3† 28.♝g2 ♜f3† 29.♝f1 ♜xd3† 30.♝e1 ♜e3†! The neat little tactic establishes the perpetual. 31.fxe3 ♜xe3† 32.♝d1 ♜d3† 33.♝e1 ♜e3† 34.♝d1 ♜d3† ½–½

## 10. Pavel Ponkratov – Boris Savchenko, Moscow 2013

One gets the distinct impression that White entirely lost the plot in time trouble. Instead of winning, which he could have done, he lost quickly.

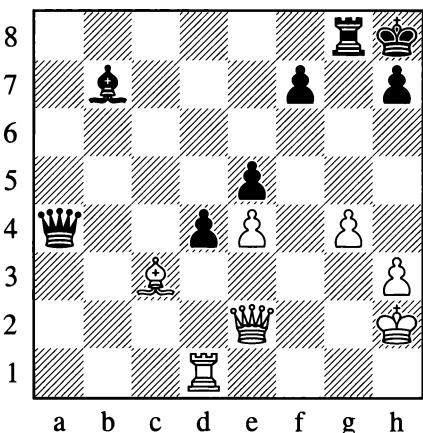
White lost after: 35.♝d8†? ♜f8 36.♝1d2? White could still have drawn with 36.♝g6† ♜g8 37.♝e7† with perpetual check. 36...♝xd2 37.♝xf2 ♜b1†! Absolutely winning. 38.♝h2 ♜f1† 39.♝h3 ♜xf2 40.♝g5 ♜b3† 41.g3 ♜h2† 42.♝g4 ♜xg3† 0–1

35.♝5d2! ♜xd2 36.♝xf2 This exchange eliminates Black's counterplay. Now the back rank is in trouble, and the black pieces cannot return to protect it. 36...♜f8 37.e6! A nice winning concept, but White could also reroute the bishop to f6 with: 37.♝h4 ♜e4 38.♝g6†! (38.♝g4? also wins) 38...♝g8 39.♝f4 White's attack will crash through. 37...♝f3† Desperate, but what else? 38.♝xf3 ♜xf2† 39.♝xf2 ♜xf2 40.♝xe7 41.♝d7 ♜c5† 42.♝e2 ♜g8 43.♝d3 The black king is too passive to assist in any counterplay. White wins quickly as Black ends up in zugzwang.

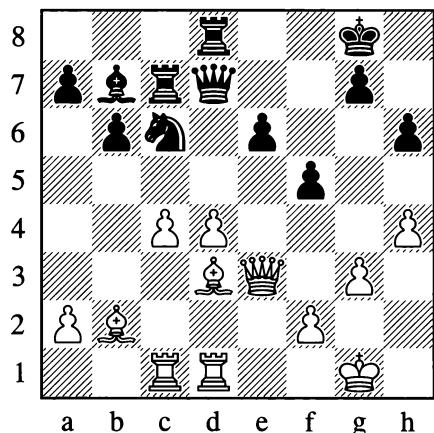
Shirov – Kazhgaleyev, Bastia 2002

Rathlev – Palm, Aarhus 2012

11



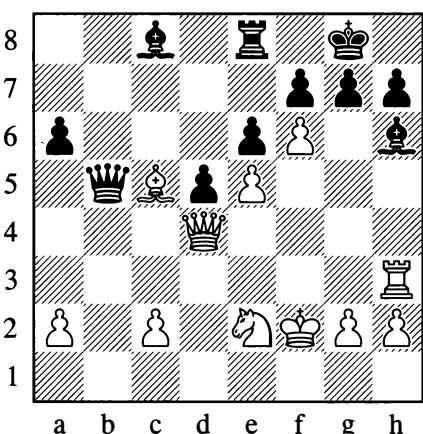
14



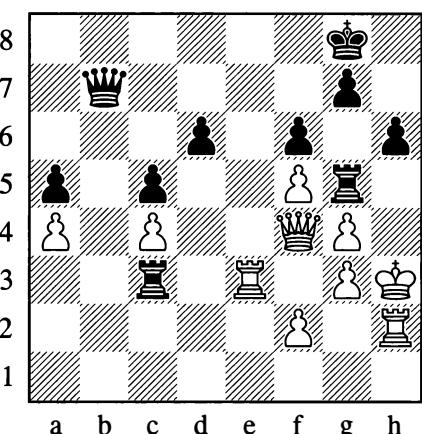
Kurnosov – Andreikin, Sochi 2012

Caruana – Jakovenko, Poikovsky 2011

12



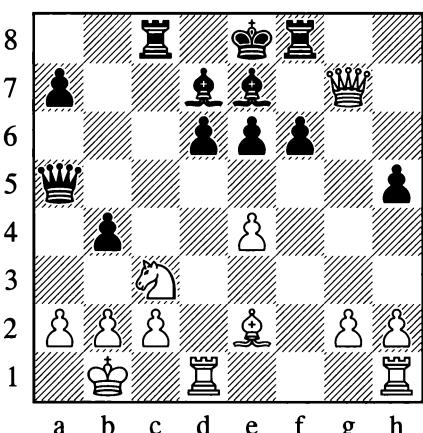
15



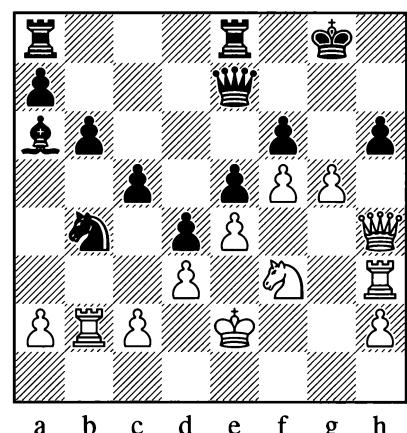
Kosteniuk – Lahno, Cap d'Agde 2008

Stuhr – S.S. Jensen, Copenhagen 2013

13



16



### 11. Alexei Shirov – Murtas Kazhgaleyev, Bastia 2002

White is in deep trouble. Shirov found a brilliant forced draw; although I am not entirely sure he was fully confident that it held up. 35.♕f2! ♜c6 36.♗xd4!! exd4 37.♗xd4† f6 38.♗xf6† ♜xf6 39.♗xf6† ♜g7 40.e5 ♜g8 41.♗xg7 ♜xg7 This ending is a draw. This is not entirely obvious to start with, but it turns out the draw is rather trivial. 42.♗g3 ♜c8 43.♗f4 ♜g6 44.h4 ♜e6 45.♗g3 ♜b3 46.♗f4 ♜c2 47.♗g3 ♜f7 48.♗f4 ♜e6 49.♗g5 ♜xe5 50.h5 ♜e6 51.♗h6 ♜f6 52.g5† ½-½

### 12. Igor Kurnosov – Dmitry Andreikin, Sochi 2012

31...♛c4? Black seeks the exchange of queens to avoid mate, but will then have other issues to solve. 32.♘xc4 dxc4 33.♗e3 ♜xe3† 34.♗xe3± White had a great advantage in the ending and converted it on move 55.

31...♝g5? 32.♗h5 h6 also does not work. White plays 33.fxg7 when the best Black can hope for is a worse version of the ending seen in the game. 33...♝xg7 is the only move that requires a tactical refutation. 34.h4! ♜g6 (34...♝d2?! 35.♗e7! The simplest. 35...♝xe7 36.♗xd2 Black cannot defend h6; White wins.) 35.hxg5! ♜xh5 36.♗f4† ♜xg5 37.♗e3! ♜c4 (37...♝f5 38.♗h3† ♜xf4 39.♗d4 and Black is mated.) 38.♗f3! ♜xc5† 39.♗g3 and Black is mated on h5.

31...♝d7!! was the only move. White is obviously threatening 32.♗xh6, but Black does not have to accept the queen on g7. Instead he can play: 32...♝c8! 33.♗b4 ♜c4 The most forcing, although taking on c2 is not disastrous. 34.♗d3 ♜e4 35.♗d2 ♜xe2†! The ending is a dead draw.

### 13. Alexandra Kosteniuk – Kateryna Lahno, Cap d'Agde 2008

Kosteniuk not only managed to confuse matters and get ample counterplay, she also got her opponent off track and won the game! 18.e5! There really is nothing other than this pawn sacrifice. The piece sacrifices both fail:

18.♗d5? would be great if only Black would have the courtesy to accept the sacrifice. 18...♝b6! (But obviously not 18...exd5? 19.♗xh5† ♜d8 20.♗xd5 and Black is in big trouble.) 19.♗xh5 bxc3 20.b3 ♜b4! Black has a winning position.

18.♗d5? exd5 19.exd5 ♜d8! 20.♗he1 ♜e8† also does not work out. The main point here is rather beautiful and I would not be surprised if you had gone for this variation, relying on 21.♗xh5? only to be disappointed by: 21...♝xc2!! The main point is that 22.♗xe8 (22.♗g3 b3! 23.♗xb3 ♜f5 24.♗a1 ♜g8 and White is lost for several reasons.) is met with 22...♝xb2†!! 23.♗xb2 ♜a3† 24.♗c2 ♜c3† 25.♗b1 ♜f5† and White is mated.

18...♝xe5! 18...d5 is the type of move Black would like to play. But White can either take on h5 and play ♜e2 or go for more with: 19.♗e4!! fxe5 (Black should avoid 19...dxе4 20.♗xh5† ♜d8 21.♗xd7† ♜xd7 22.♗d1†±) 20.♗hf1 ♜xf1 21.♗xf1 ♜d8! 22.♗h8† ♜c7 23.♗xe5† ♜b6 24.♗f6 ♜xf6 25.♗xf6 White has pressure, but Black is not in serious trouble yet. 19.♗d5!! This is the real point. White wanted to delay this sacrifice until the black queen was in harm's way.

19...exd5 There are no credible alternatives. 20.♗de1?? This move works wonders in the game, so who am I to criticize? However, electronic digging indicates that 20.♗he1! is marginally better. Black should now repeat moves with ...♝f7 and ...♝f8. But she can also try 20...♝f5?! 21.♗b5† ♜d8 22.♗xe5 ♜xc2† 23.♗a1 fxe5 24.♗xd5 ♜f5, though White should be fine here. 20...♝g5?? A horrible blunder. I am not at all sure what Lahno was thinking here; probably she forgot about the bishop check? Black could of course have repeated the position with ...♝f7 and back again.

But she could also have gone for more with 20... $\mathbb{Q}f5!$  when the rook is poorer on h1 than d1, because there is no  $\mathbb{B}xd5$  at the end. The main line is 21. $\mathbb{Q}xh5!$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$  22. $\mathbb{B}xe5$   $\mathbb{Q}xc2\uparrow$  23. $\mathbb{Q}a1$   $\mathbb{B}xe5$  and the position is very double-edged. I would probably feel a bit uncomfortable being White here, but Houdini feels safe, if you give it enough time. In reality it would be a gamble for Black to enter this line, but whether the odds would be favourable or not is hard to say. 21. $\mathbb{Q}xh5\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$  22. $\mathbb{W}xe7\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}c7$  23. $\mathbb{B}e6!$  A nice way to decide the game, but there were other good moves of course. White won on move 36.

#### 14. Jakob Rathlev – Nikolaj Palm, Aarhus 2012

30... $\mathbb{Q}xd4!$  Without this resource, Black is somewhat worse. 31. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{W}c6!$  Actually the game continued: 31... $\mathbb{W}xd4??$  32. $\mathbb{W}xe6\uparrow$   $\mathbb{B}f7$  33. $\mathbb{Q}e2!$   $\mathbb{W}f6$  34. $\mathbb{B}xd8\uparrow$   $\mathbb{W}xd8$  35. $\mathbb{Q}h5$  1–0 32. $\mathbb{Q}f1!$  32. $f3?$   $\mathbb{W}xf3$  33. $\mathbb{W}xf3$   $\mathbb{Q}xf3$  34. $\mathbb{Q}e5$  does keep two bishops against a rook. But after 34... $\mathbb{Q}xd1$  White is faced with a deadly pin and has to try 35. $\mathbb{Q}xc7$   $\mathbb{B}xd3$  36.c5 with limited drawing chances. 32... $\mathbb{B}cd7!!$  This is the point. With this quiet move Black regains his piece. 33. $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{B}xd3$  The simplest, but Black has a number of ways to force a draw here, each one weirder than the other. They are all based on this combination, so there is no reason to delay it. 34. $\mathbb{B}xd3$   $\mathbb{B}xd3$  35. $\mathbb{W}xd3$   $\mathbb{W}h1\uparrow$  36. $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{W}xc1$  37. $\mathbb{Q}xg7!$  White secures even play and a likely draw by perpetual check.

#### 15. Fabiano Caruana – Dmitry Jakovenko, Poikovsky 2011

Black lost quickly after: 44... $\mathbb{B}b3?$  45. $\mathbb{B}xb3$   $\mathbb{W}xb3$  46. $\mathbb{W}e4!$  Black is busted. The threat is f4. 1–0 44... $\mathbb{B}xe3?$  45. $\mathbb{W}xe3$  h5 is refuted nicely with 46. $\mathbb{W}e8\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}h7$  47.f4!  $\mathbb{h}xg4\uparrow$  48. $\mathbb{Q}h4$  and the rook is trapped. 48... $\mathbb{B}xf5$  49. $\mathbb{Q}xg4\uparrow!$ .

44... $\mathbb{B}c2?!$  looks active, but White has a strong attacking idea available: 45. $\mathbb{B}e8\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}h7$  46. $\mathbb{W}xd6$   $\mathbb{W}f3$  47. $\mathbb{W}b8!$  The queen has to keep an eye on g3 or else it would be mate. 47... $\mathbb{W}xg4\uparrow$  48. $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{B}xf2\uparrow$  49. $\mathbb{Q}xf2$   $\mathbb{W}d4\uparrow$  50. $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{W}xc4\uparrow$  51. $\mathbb{Q}d1$   $\mathbb{W}xa4\uparrow$  52. $\mathbb{B}c2$   $\mathbb{W}d4\uparrow$  53. $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{B}xf5$  (53... $\mathbb{W}g4\uparrow$  54. $\mathbb{Q}e1$   $\mathbb{B}xf5$  55. $\mathbb{B}h8\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}g6$  56. $\mathbb{W}e8\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}g5$  57. $\mathbb{W}e3\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}g6$  58. $\mathbb{W}d3$  and White keeps control.) 54. $\mathbb{B}h8\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}g6$  55. $\mathbb{W}e8\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}g5$  56. $\mathbb{W}e3\uparrow$   $\mathbb{W}xe3\uparrow$  57. $\mathbb{Q}xe3$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$  Black of course has some drawing chances, but I just cannot believe that White should not win here with accurate play.

Black could have defended with an attack and forced White to make the draw: 44...h5! 45.f3! 45.gxh5?!  $\mathbb{B}xe3$  46. $\mathbb{W}xe3$  g6!! gives Black a fantastic attack. Also difficult for White is 45. $\mathbb{B}xc3$   $\mathbb{h}xg4\uparrow$  46. $\mathbb{Q}h4$  g6!, when White has to play 47. $\mathbb{W}xg5$   $\mathbb{f}xg5\uparrow$  48. $\mathbb{Q}xg5$   $\mathbb{W}e4$  49. $\mathbb{B}b3!$ , though Black still has better chances after 49... $\mathbb{W}xf5\uparrow$  50. $\mathbb{Q}h6$   $\mathbb{Q}f7\mp$ . 45... $\mathbb{h}xg4\uparrow$  46. $\mathbb{f}xg4$   $\mathbb{B}xe3$  47. $\mathbb{W}xe3$  g6 48. $\mathbb{W}e6\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  49. $\mathbb{B}b2!$   $\mathbb{W}xb2$  50. $\mathbb{W}e7\uparrow$  With a perpetual check.

#### 16. Peter Stuhr – Simon Stibolt Jensen, Copenhagen 2013

A game from a local Danish weekend tournament. Out of inertia I went through 50 or so of the games (a lot of my old friends were participating) and found this nice little position. Black is clearly under attack, but with the rook on b2 out of play and an extra piece, he should not lose heart immediately. In the game he was quickly overrun with: 25... $\mathbb{f}xg5?$  Compliant. 26. $\mathbb{Q}xg5$  26. $\mathbb{W}xh6$   $\mathbb{W}g7$  27. $\mathbb{Q}xg5$  transposes to 26... $\mathbb{W}f6$  below. 26... $\mathbb{W}g7$  26... $\mathbb{W}xg5$  27. $\mathbb{B}g3$  wins immediately, while it is harder to see that Black is absolutely busted after 26... $\mathbb{W}f6$  27. $\mathbb{W}xh6$   $\mathbb{W}xh6$  28. $\mathbb{B}xh6$ , even if you are a computer. The following is just an indication of the strength of the white attack. 28... $\mathbb{B}ac8$  (28... $\mathbb{Q}c8$  29. $\mathbb{B}b1!$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  30. $\mathbb{B}h7\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  31. $\mathbb{B}f7\uparrow$  with mate in a few moves.) 29.f6  $\mathbb{B}f8$  30. $\mathbb{B}g6\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  31.a3  $\mathbb{Q}c6$  32. $\mathbb{B}b1$  c4 33. $\mathbb{B}gl$  27. $\mathbb{B}g3$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  28. $\mathbb{Q}e6$  Black resigned, though I must say I find 28. $\mathbb{Q}f7\uparrow$  more elegant.

But Black could have defended by bringing the knight back with: **25...♞d5!!** Suddenly White has to find a brilliant move. One is: **26.♝d1!** or to d2, with other ideas. It is not information we need to know to decide on bringing the knight back.

**26.exd5?** e4 is just lost.

And **26.♝g3 ♞f4† 27.♝d1 hxg5 28.♝xg5 fxg5 29.♝xg5† ♜xg5 30.♜xg5† ♚f7** does not give White quite enough material to claim equality. The position is still very complicated, but I am rooting for Black.

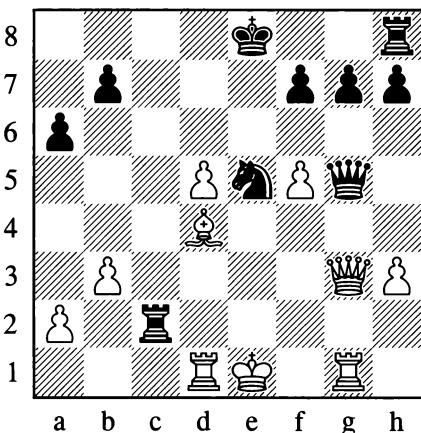
**26.gxf6 ♜xf6 27.♝g3† ♚f8** also sees the end of the attack.

**26...fxg5 27.♜xh6 ♞c3†** Not all the moves are only moves here. Chess is complicated and there is no reason to make it more confusing than it already is. **28.♝e1 ♜g7 29.f6 ♜xh6 30.♜xh6 c4 31.♝xg5 ♜f8** Compared to the game, the rook on b2 is out of play, and White has nothing more than perpetual check; now or later.

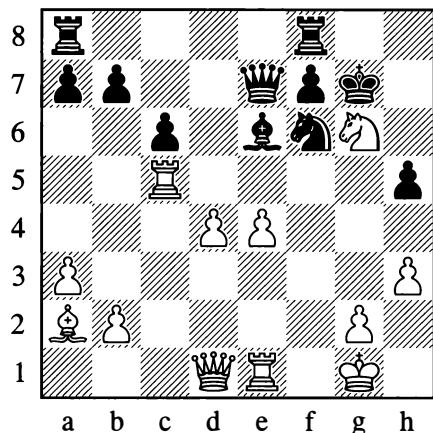
Korobov – Negi, New Delhi 2012

Shimanov – Grischuk, Moscow (var) 2013

17

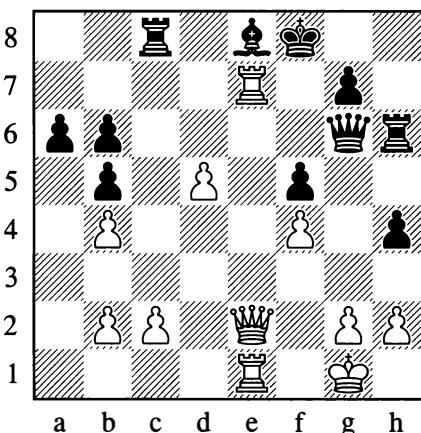


Topalov – Caruana, Thessaloniki 2013

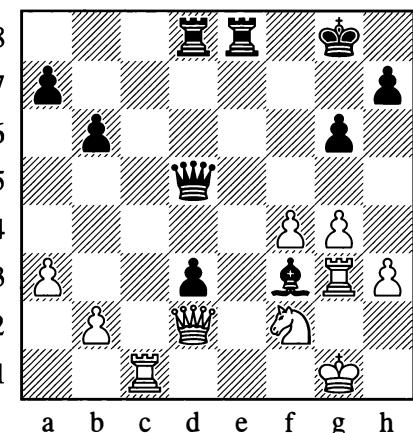


20

18

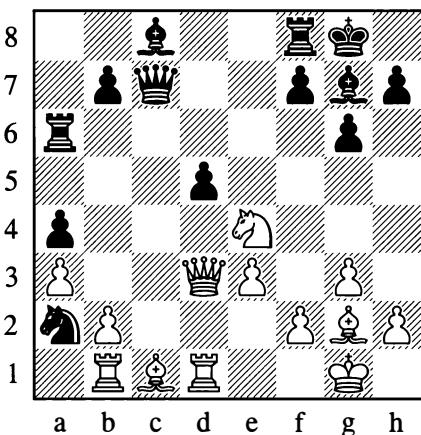


Filip – Uhlmann, Erfurt 1972

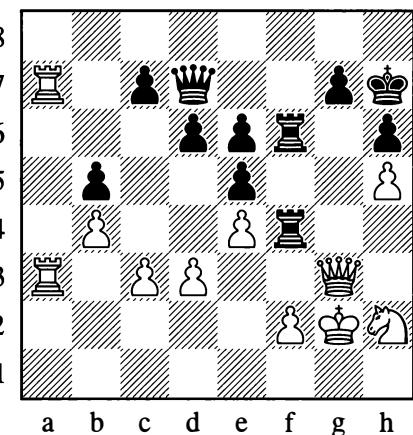


21

19



Leko – Kasimdzhanov, Zug 2013



22

### 17. Anton Korobov – Parimarjan Negi, New Delhi 2012

Thank you to Boris Gelfand for pointing out this position to me. 23... $\mathbb{W}h5?$  This does not work. 23... $\mathbb{W}xg3\#$  24. $\mathbb{B}xg3$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  25. $\mathbb{B}xg7$  is equally pointless. If Black fails to find the drawing line, he could try his luck in a poor ending after 23... $\mathbb{Q}d7\#$ ? 24. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $\mathbb{W}xf5$  25. $\mathbb{W}f4\pm$ . 24. $\mathbb{W}xe5\#$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  25. $\mathbb{B}d2$  Black's attack has come to nothing and White won on move 45.

But Black had a fantastic combination in 23... $\mathbb{W}h4!!$ , forcing perpetual check. It can easily be imagined that Negi saw this move (though it is just as likely that he did not), but rejected it on account of 24. $\mathbb{Q}f1?$ , which looks winning. But in fact White has lost the chance to play  $\mathbb{B}d2$  to fight for the 2nd rank, as well as leaving his rook on d1 unprotected. Black now wins with 24... $\mathbb{W}h5!!$ , with threats on e2, d1 and f5. After 25. $\mathbb{W}xe5\#$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  26. $\mathbb{B}d3$   $\mathbb{B}e8$  it would be time to give up.

### 18. Veselin Topalov – Fabiano Caruana, Thessaloniki (var) 2013

The second look at this game. White makes it into a drawn ending with: 30. $d6$   $\mathbb{B}d8!$  30... $h3$  31. $d7$  is better for White, if anything. 31. $\mathbb{B}xe8\#$ !  $\mathbb{B}xe8$  32. $d7!!$   $\mathbb{B}xe2$  33. $\mathbb{B}xe2$  White is a queen down, but his passed pawn makes up for the deficit. 33... $\mathbb{W}d6$  34. $\mathbb{B}e8\#$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  35. $d8=\mathbb{W}$   $\mathbb{B}e6$  36. $c3$  White is not worse.

### 19. Miroslav Filip – Wolfgang Uhlmann, Erfurt 1972

Black has sacrificed a pawn and White is at odds about how to react. 21. $\mathbb{W}xd5?$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  22. $\mathbb{W}b5$   $\mathbb{Q}b3\#$  The white position is completely cramped. He should already consider giving up the exchange. Instead he played passively and suffered: 23. $\mathbb{B}e1$   $\mathbb{B}d8\#$ ? 23... $\mathbb{B}a5!$  24. $\mathbb{W}e2$   $\mathbb{B}d8$  25. $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{B}ad5$  26. $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}xc3!$  27. $bxc3$  b5# with a huge position would have been stronger. 24. $\mathbb{B}a1$  White's last chance might have been to try 24. $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}c4$  25. $\mathbb{W}g5$   $\mathbb{B}d5$  26. $\mathbb{W}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}e5$  27. $\mathbb{W}f3$  f5 28. $\mathbb{Q}f6\#$ !  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  29. $\mathbb{W}xd5\#$  30. $\mathbb{Q}xd5\#$  g7 31. $\mathbb{Q}xa2$ , although Black has decent winning chances after 31... $\mathbb{B}c6$  32. $\mathbb{B}ed1$   $\mathbb{B}c2\#$ . 24... $h6$  25. $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  26. $\mathbb{W}e2$   $\mathbb{W}c2$  27. $\mathbb{Q}e4?$  A simple blunder in a difficult position. 27... $\mathbb{Q}xc1$  28. $\mathbb{Q}xc2$   $\mathbb{Q}xe2\#$  29. $\mathbb{B}xe2$   $\mathbb{Q}xb2$  30. $\mathbb{B}b1$   $\mathbb{Q}xa3$  31. $\mathbb{B}xb7$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  32. $\mathbb{Q}e4$  a3 33. $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{B}c6$  34. $\mathbb{Q}b5$   $\mathbb{B}xc2$  35. $\mathbb{B}d1\#$  36. $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{Q}d5\#$  0-1

21. $\mathbb{Q}c3?$   $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  22. $\mathbb{W}xd5$  can of course be tried, but Black ends up with a big advantage in a long forcing line. 22... $\mathbb{Q}e5$  23. $\mathbb{Q}xa2$   $\mathbb{B}d6!$  24. $\mathbb{W}e2$   $\mathbb{B}xd1\#$  25. $\mathbb{W}xd1$   $\mathbb{Q}f5$  26. $\mathbb{B}a1$   $\mathbb{B}d8$  27. $\mathbb{W}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}d3$  28. $\mathbb{W}d1$  (28. $\mathbb{W}e1$   $\mathbb{Q}e4$  29. $\mathbb{W}e2$   $\mathbb{W}c6$  cannot be defended.) 28... $\mathbb{Q}c4!$  29. $\mathbb{W}xd8\#$  (29. $\mathbb{W}e1$   $\mathbb{Q}xa2$  30. $\mathbb{B}xa2$   $\mathbb{W}c2$ ) 29... $\mathbb{W}xd8$  30. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$   $\mathbb{W}d1\#$  31. $\mathbb{Q}g2$  b5 32. $\mathbb{Q}a2$  b4 White is busted.

21. $\mathbb{Q}d2?$   $\mathbb{B}c6$  22. $\mathbb{W}f1$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$  is also horrific for White. And after 23. $\mathbb{Q}f3$  (or 23.f3  $\mathbb{Q}e6$  and bizarrely White has no defence against ... $\mathbb{B}c8\#$ ) 23... $\mathbb{Q}xc1$  24. $\mathbb{B}dxc1$   $\mathbb{Q}f5$  and b2 falls.

The only defence was: 21. $\mathbb{Q}g5!$  h6 The critical move, but White is ready. Potentially stronger is 21... $\mathbb{Q}g4$  22. $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}f5$  23.e4 dxe4 24. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  with approximately even chances. The bishop is a bit better on g7, but it is not a lot. 22. $\mathbb{Q}xd5\#$   $\mathbb{B}hg5$  22... $\mathbb{Q}xc1?$  23. $\mathbb{B}bxc1$   $\mathbb{W}e7$  24. $\mathbb{Q}xf7\#$  would be a disaster. 23. $\mathbb{Q}xa2$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$  And now White can play either 24.e4! to put the bishop on d5, or 24. $\mathbb{B}e1$  with even chances.

## 20. Aleksandr Shimanov – Alexander Grischuk, Moscow (var) 2013

In the game White did not play 24.♕e5xg6?!, but as he eventually lost, maybe he should have! 24...fxg6! This is a somewhat counterintuitive move, but it sets up a very nice perpetual check. 24...♔xg6? would expose the black king to imminent danger: 25.♗b1! ♘fd8 26.e5† ♔g7 27.exf6† ♘xf6 28.♗xh5 ♘xd4† 29.♔h1 ♘d5 30.♗xd5 cxd5 31.♗f5!± and the black kingside will be permanently weak. 25.♗e5 ♔g4!! The point to it all. 26.♗xe6 Not the most accurate move maybe, but still leading to a perpetual after perfect defence. 26.hxg4 ♘h4 with a double threat of a draw and winning by taking on e2. Now White has to take on e6 with the bishop. Carelessness is punished: 27.♗xe6? hxg4! with the threat ...g3. White has to pay penance with 28.♗e7†, but obviously it is not enough after 28...♘xe7†. 26...♘h4 27.d5!! This move could be an exercise in itself. The threat of counterplay and defending f2 from d4 is essential, as can be seen from these lines:

27.♗e2? ♘f2 and wins.

27.hxg4? hxg4† transposing to the previous note.

27.♘c1? ♘f2! 28.hxg4 ♘af8! 29.♗e3 hxg4 and the attack is decisive.

27...♘f2† 28.♔h1 ♘g3 Other moves lead to a draw as well. To know the details of them all is not necessary; you can always find something extra to analyse and to put in your analysis; but with the aim of becoming smarter applied, we can often cut a lot away. 29.♗e7† ♘h8 30.♗d4† ♘f6 31.hxg4 ♘xe1† 32.♔h2 ♘af8?! 33.gxh5! ♘h4† 34.♗g1 gxh5 35.d6 With even chances, supplied by an ever-existing perpetual.

## 21. Jeroen Piket – Nigel Short, Batumi 1999

A classic game where White could have drawn in a nice way: 30.♗c7! Active counterplay is necessary. The game went:

30.♗c3? ♘e2?? Short misses a direct win. It is quite hard to think why. (30...♗e2! just wins. For example 31.♗d1 d2 or 31.♗xd3 ♘e1† and Black takes on d3, winning.) 31.f5?! (31.♗xd3 ♘d4† 32.♗g2 is not really bad for White. Maybe Black is a bit better after 32...h5! 33.gxh5 ♘xh5†, but White can still defend a lot.) 31...♗d6! Black is winning and won on move 42.

30.♗f1? ♘e2 31.♗c1 g5! also gives Black a winning attack: 32.fxg5 ♘e5 33.♗g2 ♘f8 Black is planning ...♗d5† and ...♗f3, with a winning attack.

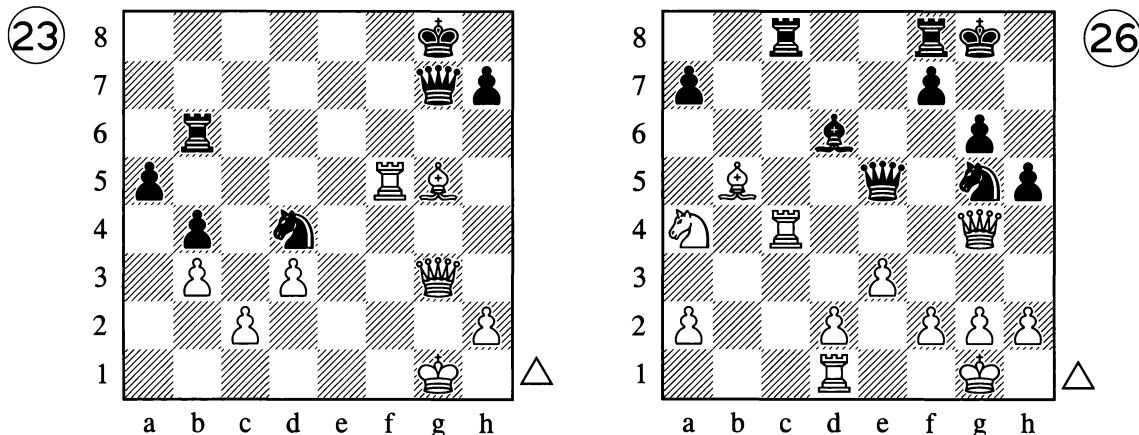
30...♗e2 31.♗c3 ♘d4 32.♗xf3! It is important not to include 32.♗xd4? ♘xd4 33.♗xf3, when Black is winning after: 33...d2 34.♗d1 ♘e1† 35.♗g2 (35.♗f1 ♘xf4→) 35...♗xd1 36.♗e3 ♘g1† 37.♔h2 ♘xf4! 38.♗e8† ♘f8 39.♗ee7 ♘h1†! Just being accurate. The white king will be worse placed in the corner. 40.♗g2 ♘f7!! 41.♗xf7 d1=♘ Black wins the pawn ending after 42.♗g7† ♘f8 43.♗cf7† ♘e8 44.♗e7† ♘d8 45.♗d7† ♘xd7 46.♗xd7† ♘xd7 47.♗xh1 ♘d6 48.♗g2 ♘d5 49.♗f2 ♘c4 and so on... 32...d2 32...♗xc3? 33.♗xc3 ♘xf2 34.♗xf2 d2 35.♗fd3± 33.♗b3†! 33.♗xd4? transposes to the note to move 32. 33...♗h8 The most tricky. 33...♗d5 also requires a bit of accuracy from White to deal with: 34.♗c8† (34.♗cc3? ♘e1† 35.♗g2 d1=♘ 36.♗xd1 ♘g1#) 34...♗f7 35.♗c7† ♘e6 36.♗cc3 d1=♘† (36...♗e1† 37.♗g2 d1=♘ 38.♗ce3† ♘d6 39.♗xd1 ♘xd1 40.♗c3±) 37.♗xd1 ♘xd1† 38.♗xd1 ♘xd1† 39.♗f1 ♘dd2 40.♗ff3! Black has compensation, but no advantage. After 40...♗xb2 41.♗fe3† White draws easily. 34.♗c4!! d1=♘† Forced. For example: 34...♗g7? 35.♗d3 and White wins. 35.♗xd1 ♘xd1† 36.♗xd1 ♘xd1† 37.♗f1 ♘dd2 38.♗fc1 White draws, as after 38...♗xb2? 39.♗c8† ♘g7 40.♗c7† ♘f6 41.♗f8† ♘e6 42.♗e8† ♘d5 43.♗xe2 ♘xe2 44.♗d7† ♘c5 45.♗xa7† Black will have some work to do before he makes a draw.

**22. Peter Leko – Rustam Kasimdzhanov, Zug 2013**

When I was playing through this game I could not believe that it ended in a draw. But actually it is a fair result: **39...Bg7! 40.Qg4** 40.f3 Bxh5 41.Bxc7 Bg6 42.Qg4 Bfxg4 43.fxg4 Bxg4 44.Baa7 is a pawn less for White, but still a draw, although unnecessary. **40...Bxh5!** 41.Qxf6† Bxf6 White cannot prevent ...Bg6 in a reasonable way. **42.Bxc7!** White also needs to be sure that he is not worse; thus he forces the draw. **42...Bg6 43.Baa7 Bxg3† 44.Qxg3 Bg5† 45.Qf3 Bf4† 46.Qe2 Bg4† 47.Qd2 Bf4† 48.Qd1 Bg4† 49.Qd2 Bf4† 50.Qe2 Bg4† 51.Qd2 ½-½**

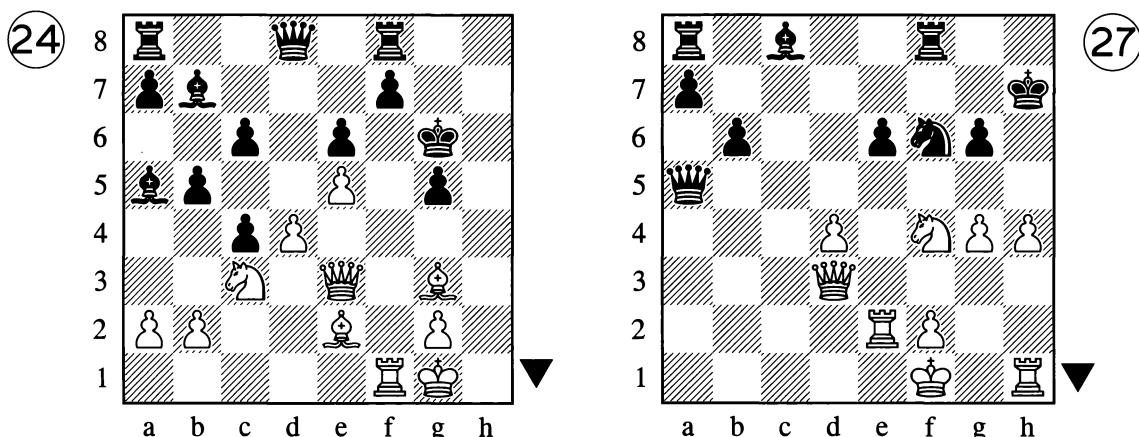
Larsen – Rendboe, Odense 2011

Papin – Sjugirov, Cappelle la Grande 2013



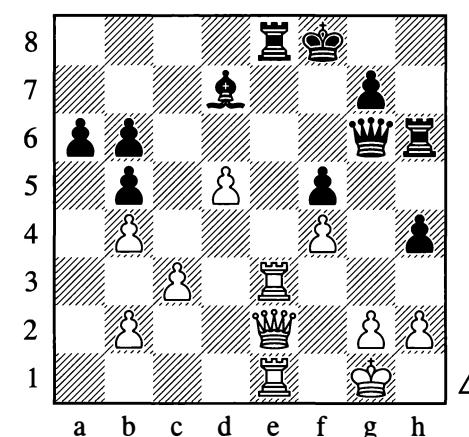
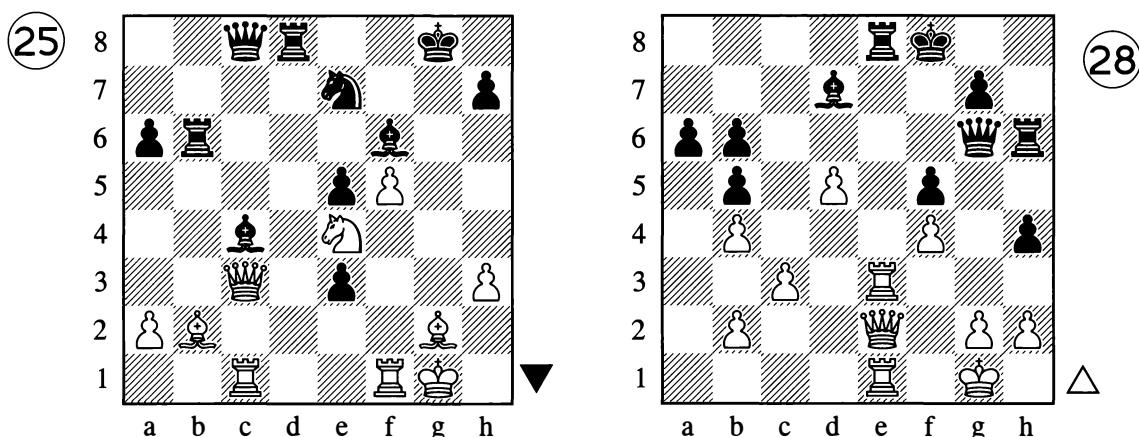
Zhrebukh – Debashis, Athens 2012

Velimirovic – Moskalenko, Belgrade 1988



Bilek – Calvo Minguez, Palma de Mallorca 1972

Topalov – Caruana, Thessaloniki 2013



### 23. Ulrik Larsen – John Rendboe, Odense 2011

Before a training weekend with Danish amateurs, I analysed some of their games. One of the remarkable positions I found was this, which is apparently not so easy to solve even for titled players. 33.♕e5? This is a big blunder, which should have lost immediately to 33...♛xe5. Instead the players continued in their time trouble until Black won a few moves later.

One interesting idea, proposed at a training weekend with the Danish elite, was to go for a fortress with rook against queen. The line goes like this: 33.♕f2?! h6 34.♗e3 ♗g6 35.♗xg6 ♗xg6† 36.♗g2 ♗f3† 37.♔h1 ♗g5 38.h4 White knows he will not win the piece back, but he is hoping a pawn will be enough. 38...♝h5 39.♗xg5 ♗d1† 40.♔h2 hxg5 41.hxg5 ♗g7 42.g6 Unfortunately the fortress does not hold. Black can win in various ways, e.g. 42...♛e1 43.♗g4 ♛e5† 44.♔h3 ♛e6! 45.♗g3 ♛d6† 46.♔h3 ♛d7 47.♔h4 ♛d8† 48.♔h5 (48.♔h3 ♛c8!) 48...♛h8† 49.♗g5 ♛h6† 50.♔f5 ♛h5† 51.♔f4 ♛h2†...

The correct fortress is achieved in a different way: 33.♕xa5!! ♗e2† 33...h6 34.♔f2! ♔h7 35.♔f4 ♗g6 36.♔h3 is messy, but okay for White. 34.♔f2 ♗xg3 35.♔a8† ♗f7 36.♔a7† ♗g6 37.♔xg7† ♗xg7 38.hxg3 ♜c6 Most people stop their calculations here, but this is a big mistake. Remember to always look for candidates at the end of the variation as well! 39.♔d2! ♜xc2 40.♔e3 ♜b2 41.♔xb4 ♜xb3 42.♔d6 With the pawn on d4 and the bishop on e5, White should avoid getting Zugzwang. Simply put, this is a fortress that holds.

### 24. Yaroslav Zhrebukh – Das Debashis, Athens 2012

White has sacrificed the exchange to deliver dangerous threats on the dark squares. In the game Black failed to find the only defence. 23...f5? A natural move, but the king will never be able to survive this attack. 24.exf6 ♜xf6

24...♜xc3 25.bxc3 ♜xf6 is immediately refuted by: 26.♛e4†! ♔h6 27.♗f3!! Preparing ♜e5. Black has no use of his rook on a8 and cannot prevent White's attack. For example 27...♛f8 28.♗d6! or 27...♜xf3 28.♛xf3 ♛e8 29.♗e5 and the black king cannot be defended.

White wins too much material after 24...♛xd4 25.♛xd4 ♜b6 26.♛xb6 axb6 27.a3!+, with the idea 27...♜xf6 28.♔h5†.

It is too late for 24...c5. White wins after 25.♗e5 cxd4 26.♗d3†! and the attack runs on momentum.

**25.♗xf6† ♜xf6 26.♗e5 ♜f5 27.♗e4 ♜c2 28.♗e4 ♜d2 29.♗h3!** A nice finish. 1–0

23...♗g7? is hopeless. After 24.♗e4 ♜b6 25.♗d6! Black's pieces are cut off from the main battle and White is just winning. For example: 25...♔a6 26.♗f4! and Black is blown apart. The unpleasant, but holding on, option was to give up a piece with 23...♛xd4?! 24.♗f6† ♗g7 25.♛xd4 ♜b6 26.♗f2†, where I would count the weakness of the dark squares as a major problem for Black.

Black had to give up his queen for real in order to save the game. 23...c5!! Not at all an easy move to play. 24.♗f6† 24.dxc5 is less critical and probably not what a stunned Zhrebukh would have played during the game, had his opponent defended optimally. 24...♜xc3 25.bxc3 f5! Now that the bishop on b7 is back in the game, Black can and should play this move. 26.exf6 ♜xf6 27.♗d1 ♔d5 28.a4 With chances for both players. Black does not appear to be worse in my humble opinion (and more importantly that of Houdini). 24...♜xf6 25.exf6 cxd4 26.♗e5! The only move that does not lose! 26.♗d3†? is a basic mistake on account of 26...♔h6! and the bishop

is taken on the next move. 26.♕h5†? ♜xh5 27.♗e2† ♜h6 is also pretty pointless. 26...♚b6?! 26...dxc3 27.♕f4! ♚b6†! (27...gxsf4? is mated by the elegant 28.♕h5† ♜h6 29.♕d1!! ♜g6 30.♕c2† and so on.) 28.♔f1 gxsf4 29.♕h5† ♜h6 30.♕g4! (30.♕d1? no longer works: 30...♗xg2† 31.♔e1 White cannot allow the rook to enter the attack. 31...f3 32.♗f4† ♜g6 33.♕c2† ♜h5 and Black escapes.) 30.♔g6 31.♕h5† With perpetual check. 27.♕d3†?! The most colourful. 27.♔e4 and 27.♕f4 also force a draw. 27...cxd3 28.♔e4 ♜xe4 29.♗xe4† ♜h6! 30.♗xd3 White will play ♜e5 and then give a perpetual on h3 and d3.

## 25. Istvan Bilek – Ricardo Calvo Minguez, Palma de Mallorca 1972

Black can make a draw with a nice piece of calculation. But it takes continuing the calculation every time you are faced with the resistance presented by a strong-looking move. 29...♚xf1!

29...♚h4? makes some sense, but White keeps a big advantage with both 30.♕f4?! and the human: 30.♔a1! e2 (30...♚f7 31.♗xe3+–) 31.♗xe5 ♜f8 32.♗g7† ♜e8 33.♕f6! exf1=♗† 34.♗xf1 ♜e6 35.f7† ♜xf7 36.♗xf7 ♜xf7 37.♕f6! ♜d1† 38.♗h2 ♜xf6 39.♗xf6† ♜xf6 40.♗xf6 ♜d2 Black of course has some drawing chances, but I would suggest that White should win with good play.

29...♚f7? 30.♗xf6 is terrible for Black. 30...♜d2 (30...e2 31.♗fe1 does nothing for Black.) 31.♗e4 ♜xf1 32.♗xd2! leads to a bad ending. 32...♗xg2 33.♗xc8 ♜xc8 34.♗c4!± White has great winning chances with an extra exchange in the ending.

29...e2? 30.♗xf6† ♜f7 (30...♜xf6 31.♗xe5+–) 31.♗fe1 is hopeless for Black. At the moment he is a piece down with another one hanging. 31...♗c5† 32.♗h2 ♜d4 33.♗g4! Simplest. White ends a piece up because of ♜g4xe5xc4.

Finally: 29...♜d4?? 30.♗xf6† ♜xf6 31.♗xe3 is entirely hopeless. Everything hangs. Still, this is what Black did in the game. He lost after: 31...♗xf5 32.♗xe5 ♜dd6 33.♗d5† ♜xd5 34.♗xd5† 1–0

30.♗xf6† ♜xf6 30...♚f7? 31.♗xe3 ♜xb2 32.♗xc8 ♜xc8 does not look like it should hold. The winning line is long but convincing: 33.♗d5† ♜xf6 34.♗h6† ♜g6 35.♗xg6 hxg6 36.♗h4† ♜g7 37.♗e7† ♜h6 38.♗e6! ♜cc2 39.♗f8† ♜g5 40.h4† ♜xh4 41.♗h6† ♜g3 42.♗xg6† ♜f3 43.♗h5† ♜f4 44.♗f5† ♜e3 45.♗xe5† ♜f3 46.♗d5† ♜g4 47.♗e4† ♜g5 48.♗e3† ♜f6 49.♗f4† ♜e7 50.♗xf1 White wins. 31.♗b3†! This move might make you stop, but of course you should look for candidates when this happens. 31.♗xe5? ♜xf5 32.♗xf6 ♜xf6 33.♗xf6 ♜xg2 34.♗xe7 ♜d2† 31...♚c4!! An important move. 32.♗xc4 ♜xf5 33.♗f4† Again you might have the feeling “this is not working”. 33...♗e6 34.♗xf6 ♜xb3 35.♗xb3 Or here. Surely White is winning? Not at all, if you just look for a second. 35...♜d1† 36.♗h2! e2 37.♗c3 e1=♗ 38.♗xe1 ♜xe1 39.♗xa6 ♜f7 With a drawn ending.

## 26. Vasily Papin – Sanan Sjugirov, Cappelle la Grande 2013

White was wiped off the board, but could instead have held a draw with a long sequence of only moves. 26.♗xc8? This offers no chances. 26...♜xc8 27.♗xc8† ♜g7 28.♗c6 ♜xh2†?! Black could have shortened the path to victory with 28...♗h3†!, based on picking up the rook on c8. For example: 29.♔f1 ♜f5 29.♔f1 ♜h1† 30.♔e2 ♜h4 31.♔d7 White could have offered more resistance with 31.♔e1, though Black should still win after 31...♗e4 32.♗xe4 ♜xe4 33.♗c3 ♜xg2, when the h-pawn is venomous. 31...♗e4 32.♗c4 32.f3 ♜f6 33.♗b5 ♜g5! also wins. 32...♗xf2† 33.♗d3 ♜g3 34.♗d4 ♜e5 35.♗d5 ♜e2† 0–1

**26.  $\mathbb{W}d7!!$**  was the only chance. White is threatening f2-f4, so the following moves are forced: 26... $\mathbb{W}xh2\uparrow$  26... $\mathbb{E}xc4$  27. $\mathbb{E}xc4$   $\mathbb{W}xh2\uparrow$  transposes. 27. $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{E}xc4$  28. $\mathbb{E}xc4$   $\mathbb{W}h1\uparrow$  29. $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{W}xg2$  30. $\mathbb{W}xd6!$  The concept behind this move is important. 30. $\mathbb{Q}c3?!$   $\mathbb{W}f3\uparrow$  31. $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{E}e5$  looks very unpleasant for White. 30... $\mathbb{W}g4\uparrow!$  31. $\mathbb{Q}d3!!$  This is the point of the exercise. Maybe Papin saw this far, but did not see the threat to g6? 31. $\mathbb{Q}e1$  loses instantly to: 31... $\mathbb{Q}f3\uparrow$  32. $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{W}xc4\uparrow$  33. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$   $\mathbb{W}g4\#$  31... $\mathbb{Q}e4!$  31... $\mathbb{W}xd1?$  32. $\mathbb{W}xg6\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  33. $\mathbb{W}xg5\pm$  32.f3!  $\mathbb{Q}f2\uparrow$  33. $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{W}xc4\uparrow$  34. $\mathbb{Q}xf2$   $\mathbb{W}h4\uparrow$  35. $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{W}xa4$  Black of course continues to have some winning chances, but after 36. $\mathbb{W}d5!$  I cannot see an argument that supports a black win.

**27. Dragoljub Velimirovic – Viktor Moskalenko, Belgrade 1988**

Moskalenko probably thought he had defended well at the time, as would I have, had I not had a computer to tell me otherwise! 27... $\mathbb{Q}a6$ ? Natural, but wrong. 28. $\mathbb{W}xg6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  29. $\mathbb{W}h6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}h7$  30. $\mathbb{Q}g6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  31. $\mathbb{Q}e7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  31... $\mathbb{Q}f7$  only looks risky. White can draw in two ways; most simply with 32. $\mathbb{W}g6\#!$   $\mathbb{Q}xe7$  33. $\mathbb{W}xe6\#$  and a perpetual is given. 32. $\mathbb{Q}g6\#$   $\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}$

27... $\mathbb{Q}xg4!!$  is a fantastic refutation of the white attack. 28. $\mathbb{W}xg6\# \mathbb{Q}h8$  The black queen is actually quite strong on a5, where it controls h5.

If White takes the knight with 29.  $\mathbb{W}xg4$  then Black can play 29...  $\mathbb{E}g8$  30.  $\mathbb{Q}g6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}h7$  and then ...  $\mathbb{Q}a6$  with a decisive advantage. White has no threats.

And if White attempts to cut out the black queen with 29.d5, Black has 29... $\mathbb{Q}a1\#$  30. $\mathbb{Q}g2\mathbb{Q}g7$  defending everything.

Finally there is the creative attempt: 29.  $\mathbb{E}e5$ ! This is refuted by a check on a6 with either piece. But it is most natural to use the bishop, so we shall do so. 29...  $\mathbb{Q}a6\#$  30.  $\mathbb{B}g2$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  31.  $\mathbb{W}h5\#$   $\mathbb{B}g8$  32.  $\mathbb{E}g1$   $\mathbb{E}xf4$ ! 33.  $dxe5$  And now for example 33...  $\mathbb{E}f7$  34.  $\mathbb{W}h1\#$   $\mathbb{B}f8$  just wins. Black has too many extra pieces.

#### **28. Veselin Topalov – Fabiano Caruana, Thessaloniki (var) 2013**

It might look as if White is a piece down for very little. But actually it is Black who needs to be careful after 30... $\mathbb{E}e7!!$ , with the uncommon theme of zugzwang!! 30... $\mathbb{W}h5$  Black can set a trap for himself, if he wishes, with 30... $h3?!$  31. $g3$ , when equalizing is suddenly less than easy. 31... $\mathbb{W}h5$  32. $\mathbb{W}e5$   $\mathbb{E}f6$  33. $\mathbb{Q}f2?$  and now Black has two options worth analysing.

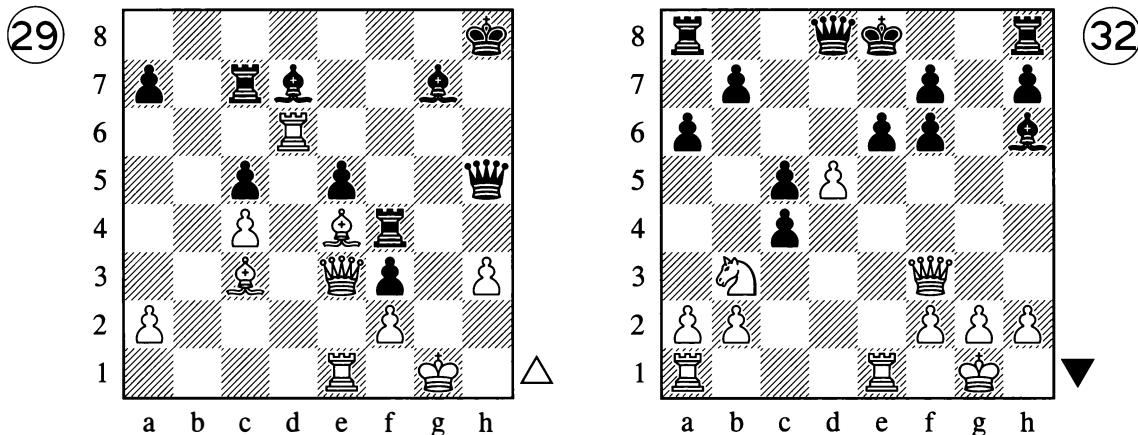
a) 33... $\mathbb{W}g6?$  34. $\mathbb{Q}f1$  Black is in zugzwang. Now 34...a5 35. $\mathbb{E}e3$  does not change anything, so we might as well include it. The tactical point is exactly the same. 35...axb4 36.cxb4  $\mathbb{W}h5$  (36... $\mathbb{E}d6$  allows White to enter a won rook ending with an extra pawn.) 37.g4!! Attacking the “strong” point g4. 37... $\mathbb{W}g6$  38.g5  $\mathbb{E}d6$  39. $\mathbb{E}xe8\#$  and White wins the ending trivially.

b) 33...a5!! is little more than a waiting move, but a very useful one. Looking at the options, we can see that we have something as rare as a mutual zugzwang in the middlegame! If the king was on f1, then g3-g4 would win, but now Black has a check on h4, after which he can take on e1 with check, winning! 34.♔e3 (34.♕e3 ♕d6 35.♕e5 ♕f6 and White has made no progress. 34.♔e2?? ♕xe2†! and Black wins. 34.bxa5 bxa5 35.d6 ♜c6 36.♔e3 b4 37.cxb4 axb4 38.♕c5 ♜xe7 39.d7 ♜xd7 40.♕xe7† ♜g8 41.♕xd7 ♜h7 and Black is not worse.) 34...axb4 35.cxb4 ♜xe7 36.♕xe7† ♜g8 37.♕xd7 ♜d1! Black escapes with a draw; most likely by perpetual check.

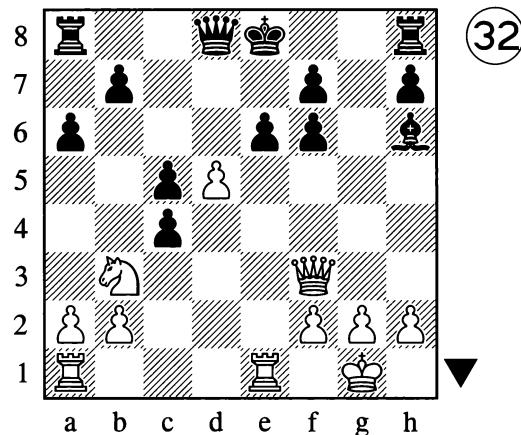
31.  $\mathbb{Q}e5$  The most active square for the queen. White also draws by putting it on e3, but why should he? 31...  $\mathbb{K}f6$ ! 31...  $\mathbb{W}g6$ ? 32.  $\mathbb{Q}f1$  and Black is in zugzwang. 32.  $\mathbb{Q}f2$   $\mathbb{W}g6$  33.  $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{W}h5$ . Neither player can improve his position; the game should end in a draw.

Jakovenko – Ding Liren, St Petersburg 2012

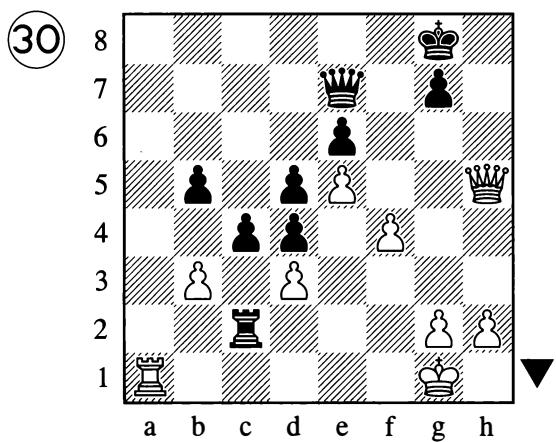
Kislinsky – Antipov, Legnica 2013



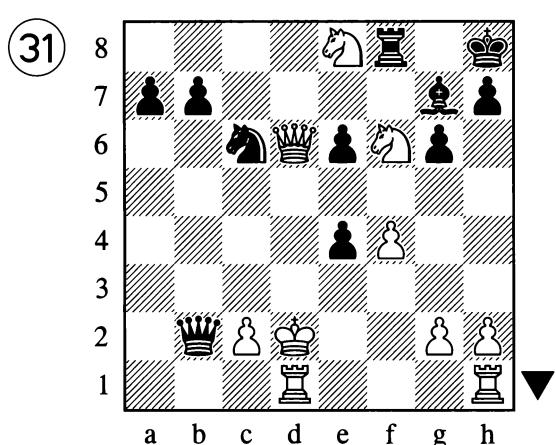
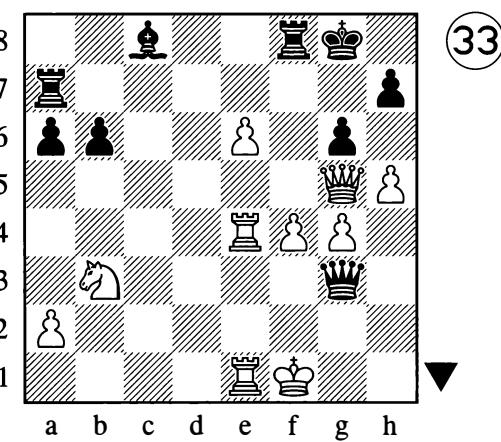
Dominguez Perez – Svidler, Thessaloniki 2013



Van Kampen – Yu Yangyi, Athens 2012



Grandelius – Ipatov, Wijk aan Zee 2013



### 29. Dmitry Jakovenko – Ding Liren, St Petersburg (variation) 2012

In the game White went down in flames. But had he defended correctly, he could have ended up in this position (which is hard enough in itself, so there is no reason to start three moves earlier!). **33.♗ed1!** White has to activate the rook to have a chance of staying in the game. **33.♗g6 ♕xh3** with the threat of ...♗g2 or ...♗g4† is awful for White. **33...♕f5** Preventing ♗g6 and thus the most dangerous move. **33...♗xh3 34.♗g6 ♗g4† 35.♗xg4 ♗xg4† 36.♔f1** is no danger for White. For example: **36...♕f5 37.♔xe5! ♕xe4 (37...♔xe5) 38.♔xc7 ♔h7 39.♔g3 ♔h6 40.♗d7†! ♔g8 41.♗xh6 ♗xd7 42.♗g5†** with an obvious draw. **34.♗xf4!!** A lovely solution. **34.♗xf5? ♗xf5 35.♗d3 ♗g5† 36.♔f1 e4! 37.♗e3 ♕xc3 38.♗xc3 ♗g7** and Black wins. **34...exf4 35.♗h6†!! ♗xh6 36.♗d8† ♔h7 37.♗xf5† ♗g6† 38.♗xg6 ♕xg6 39.♗xg7 ♗g7 40.♗c8** White draws.

### 30. Leinier Dominguez Perez – Peter Svidler, Thessaloniki 2013

Dominguez is a brilliant player and has been on my list of idols ever since he won a tournament in Barcelona with a near-perfect score. In Thessaloniki 2013 he made the second-best result of his career so far by winning a leg of the World Cup. Narrowly better was winning a drawn ending on time against me in 2008... **26...♗b7?!** As always when you win a game of chess, your opponent has to make a mistake. As a lot of chess games are won, we cannot really call it luck when it happens in complicated circumstances. I would rather say that Dominguez had done really well to get the game to this position, where Black had to play brilliantly to hold. **27.♗e8† ♔h7 28.♗h5† ♕g8 29.f5! cxb3 30.♗e8† ♔h7 31.♗h5† ♕g8 32.♗e8† ♔h7 33.♗g6† ♔h8?** This makes White's job easier. But Black is also in for a rough ride after: **33...♗g8 34.♗xe6† (34.f6 now fails to 34...♗c8!=) 34...♗f8** But actually the win is much less convincing than your computers would have you believe. **35.f6 ♗c7 (35...gxsf6 36.♗f1! and wins) 36.♗d6† ♕g8 37.e6! gxsf6 38.♗e1 ♗e7 39.♗g3† ♔h7 40.♗h4† ♕g7 41.♗g4† ♔h7 42.♗f5† ♕g7 43.♗f1!** Here *Chess Evolution* stops with a +–, probably taken from the +3.23 evaluation from Stockfish or similar from another engine. But actually the b-pawn is still annoying and most engines prefer to keep their big advantage by giving perpetual check. Obviously this strategy is flawed at the end of the horizon, so White has to settle for: **43...b2 44.♗xf6† ♕g8 45.♗g5† ♔h7 46.♗h4† ♕g7 (46...♗g8? 47.♗f8†! with mate) 47.♗xd4† ♔h7 48.♗xb2 ♗xe6 49.♗b4†** White has definite winning chances, but it is not clear if perfect play would secure him a full point. **34.f6! ♗c7 35.♗f1 ♗f7 36.♗f3** Black resigned as mate is coming. **1–0**

Black missed a fantastic drawing resource. **26...♗f8 27.bxc4 b4!!** It can be very hard to believe such a move, let alone think it up. The concept is that the pawn arrives quickly on the 2nd rank, ready to support the rook (and vice versa). It can be assumed that Svidler saw no hope after **27...bxc4? 28.♗g6! c3 29.♗xe6† ♔h7 30.f5**, when the king faces a very strong attack. **28.cxd5** White can use a tempo here, but it does not make a difference. **28.♗h3 b3!** does not offer White more than a perpetual. **28.♗b1?** would just be passive. After **28...dxc4 29.dxc4 d3** Black wins. **28...b3** Now White has to go looking for the draw. **29.♗g4 ♗c8 30.♗a8!** with perpetual check.

### 31. Nils Grandelius – Alexander Ipatov, Wijk aan Zee 2013

Wijk aan Zee's B-group was a tough tournament for the 2012 World Junior Champion. The luck that had followed him in Greece half a year earlier was gone and at times you need luck, especially when you are a fighter by nature, like Ipatov. When you have luck, you fight a little harder

and get more luck. In this game he failed to find the drawing line against one of his strongest adversaries in the U-20 age group. **20...Qd4?** When Boris Gelfand was to participate in the 1987/88 European Junior Championship he asked Khalifman (who had won two years earlier) for advice. He was told that the Western European players did not know how to calculate. Maybe a bit unfair, as we now know that very few people actually can calculate anything accurately. Gone are the days when Kasparov out-calculated Deep Junior (before the 2000 match). But this does not mean that we should not try. As the saying goes: *Shoot for the stars and land on a cloud.* The text move looks quite threatening, but actually it can be refuted in two different ways: **21.Qxg7** White also has a clear advantage after **21...Wc7??**, when we have two interesting lines:

**21...Bf7?!** **22.Wc8!±** (**22.Wc4?** **Qxc2!** **23.Wxc2 Bd7†!** **24.Qxd7 Qc3†** **25.Qe3 Wxc2∞**)  
**22...Qxc2?** **23.Qd6† Bf8** **24.Qf7#**

**21...Bxf6** **22.Qxf6 Bxf6** **23.Bhe1 Qb5?!** The best square, but not enough. **24.We5 Wxe5**  
**25.fxe5 Bf2†** **26.Qe3 Bxg2** **27.Bd2!±**

**21...Bc8?!** This deserves to lose immediately. Black had better objective chances in the bad endings after **21...Qxg7** **22.Wc7† Bxf6** **23.Bb1! Bb3†** **24.Qe2 Qd4†** **25.Qf2 Wxc2†** **26.Wxc2 Qxc2** **27.Bhc1†** or **21...Bxf6** **22.Bhe1 Bf7?!** **23.We5 Bxg7** **24.Bxe4 Wxc2†** **25.Qe1 Qc6** **26.Wxe6 Wxg2** **27.Qc8† Bg8** **28.Be8 We4†±**, though White's chances are fantastic in either line. **22.Qe3** Second best. **22.Qxe4** was simpler (if you are an engine). Black is not actually threatening anything. But this is of course not something you would do on gut feeling. **22...Wc3†** **22...Qxc2†** **23.Qxe4 Wxf6** **24.Qxe6 Be8** **25.Qf3!** also wins. **23.Qd3?!** A further inaccuracy. **23.Qf2! Wxc2†** **24.Qg3 Bc3†** **25.Qg4** is just over. **23...exd3** **24.Wxd4 Wxc2?!** An understandable but overly optimistic decision. **24...Wxd4†** **25.Qxd4 dxc2** **26.Bc1 Qxg7** would give Black limited drawing chances. **25.Be1** Good enough, but **25.Qf3!** would have won immediately. **25...d2** **26.Wxd2 Bb3†** **26...Bc3†** **27.Qe2** and White wins. White now wins with a nice walk up the park. **27.Qe4 Bc4†** **28.Qe5 Bc5†** **29.Qd6 Bb6†** **30.Qe7 Bc7†** **31.Qd7!** **31.Qe8 Bxg7** **32.Wd8 Wc6†** **33.Qf8 Bc5†** would give Black an undeserved perpetual. **31...Qxg7** **32.Bxe6?!** **32.Bc1!** was simplest. Candidates! **32...Wc5†** **33.Wd6 Bc4** **34.We5† Qg8** **35.Qf6!** **Bc6** **36.Wb8† Bc8** **37.Be8† 1-0**

**20...Bxe8!** was the correct move. The idea is: **21.Qxe8 Qc3†** **22.Qe3** **22.Qe2 Bb4** **23.Wd7 Wxc2†** also leads to a perpetual check. For example: **24.Bd2 Bc4†** **25.Qf2 Bc5†** **26.Bd4 Bc2†** and so on. **22...Bb4!!** This brings the bishop into the game and deprives the white queen of squares. **23.Qd7** The only remaining square. **23...Wc3†** **23...Bc5†** also draws. **24.Qxe4 Wxc2†** **25.Qf3 Qe5†!** **26.fxe5 Bf5†** With perpetual check.

### 32. Alexey Kislinsky – Mikhail Antipov, Legnica 2013

Black is clearly in big trouble and it is not a surprise that he lost quickly. Sometimes when we are in such situations, it is useful to find those options that do not lose straight away. **15...0-0?!** Black probably thought this was forced and as he did have chances later on, it is a bit cruel to criticize this decision. But we are looking not to evaluate the players, but to improve our own skills, so we talk about the moves with an objective glance, but still an entertaining voice (I hope!) so it does not become too technical. **16.dxe6 fxe6** **17.Qxc5 Wd5** **18.Wa3?** **18.Wg4†!** was quite strong. Black is worse after **18...Qh8** **19.Qxe6 Bg8** **20.Wh3±**. **18...e5?** A horrible move, creating weaknesses and neglecting development. **18...Bae8** **19.Bad1 Bc6** was probably not bad for Black at all. **19.Bad1 Bf7** **20.Wh3 Bg6** **20...Qg7** **21.Bd7 We8** **22.Bed1** also looks hopeless. **21.Qxb7 Bab8** **22.Qd6 Bxb2** **23.Qf5 Qh8** **24.Qxh6 1-0**

**15...cxb3!** was the correct move. Black probably rejected it on account of **16.dxe6 bxa2 17.♘h5**, when it seems **17...0–0!!** is useless. But actually, Black is fine: **18.e7 ♘d2! 19.exf8=♕† ♘xf8** Black has two pawns for the exchange and the weakness on the kingside is minimal. White might be marginally better, but I am actually not so sure about that.

### 33. Robin van Kampen – Yu Yangyi, Athens 2012

Black could have won this game with accurate defence. **31...♗xe6! 32.hxg6!** The most challenging; a challenge Yu did not meet. **32.♗xe6 ♘xf4† 33.♔e2 ♘f2† 34.♔d1 ♘d7† 35.♕d2 ♘fxd2† 36.♗xd2 ♘xg4† 37.♗1e2 ♘xd2† 38.♗xd2 ♘xh5** Black will win this endgame. **32...h6!!** The game went: **32...♗c4†? 33.♗xc4 ♘f3† 34.♔g1 ♘g3† 35.♔f1 ♘f3† 36.♔g1 ♘g3† ½–½.** **32...h5!?** is very similar to the main line. **33.♗e5** The only move. **33.♗xh6?** meets many refutations: **33...♗d5** (after both **33...♘f3† 34.♔g1 ♘d5 35.♗1e3 ♘xg4†** and **33...♗xg4 34.♕d4 ♘e7!** Black wins) **34.♗1e3 ♘c4† 35.♗xc4 ♘xe3** and Black wins. **33...♘f3† 34.♔g1 ♘g4† 35.♔f2 ♘h4† 36.♔g1 ♘g3† 37.♔h1 ♘f3† 38.♔h2 ♘f5 39.♗4e2 ♘xg6 40.♕d4 ♘xf4†** Black has excellent winning chances.

---

# Chapter 13

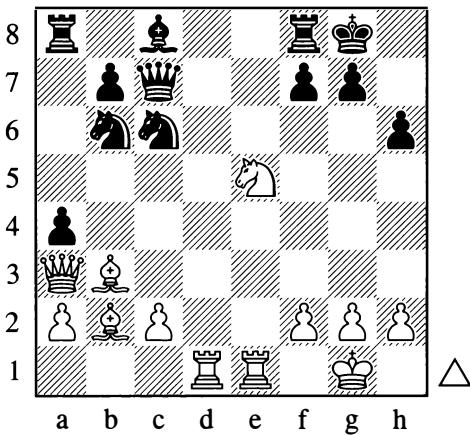
---

## Multiple Exercises from the Same Game

Richard Guerrero Sanmartí – Pierre Rimbault

---

Barcelona 2012



*White to play*

This position has nothing whatsoever to do with the content of this chapter, but it is a nice little position and it would look stupid if this chapter had a different front page than all of the other chapters...

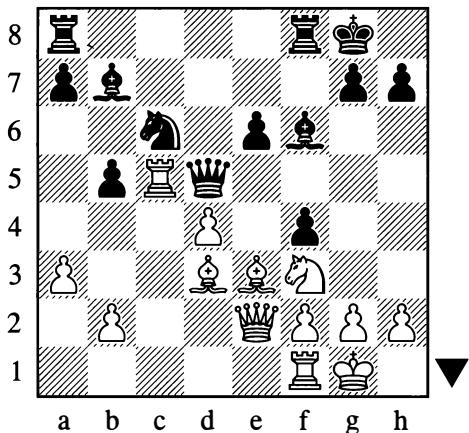
In this chapter we shall look at 54 exercises drawn from 14 games. The format is simple: you get six exercises and have to make decisions. Then you get solutions with limited feedback, in the style of most puzzle books. As you might get up to six different positions from the same game, it is obvious that you cannot see everything the first time you look at the game, while it is also obvious that you might solve a later exercise in advance, though I fear this will only happen in rare cases for the privileged few.

For this reason I would suggest that you do not spend more than 20 minutes on any position. Making a decision is a big part of playing chess and here you can be assured that you will have lots of challenges ahead.

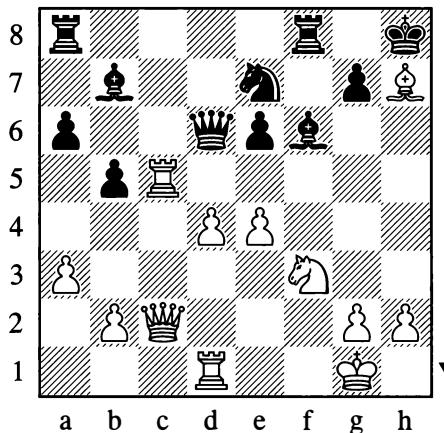
Most of the exercises will have a clear result to aim for – winning or drawing. But a few positions will have less clear evaluations to start with, saying “unclear” or “with an attack”, but all have a clear solution, so hopefully you should not be too confused by the nature of chess.

At the end of the chapter you can find extensive annotations to all of the games.

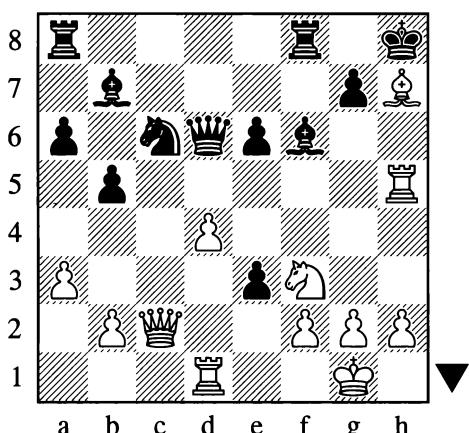
As an example of the kind of exercises in this chapter, I would like to have a look at Aronian – Kramnik, London 2013, one of the most epic fights of the year. I have chosen six interesting positions from this game for you to look at.



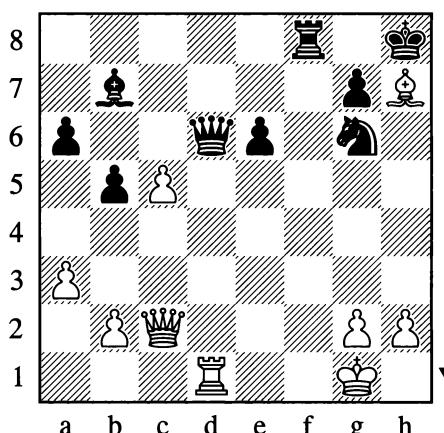
Note to move 15



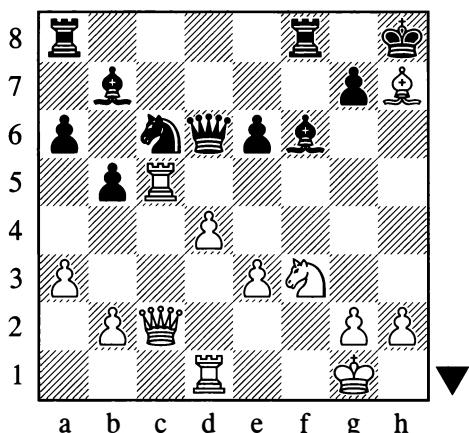
Move 21



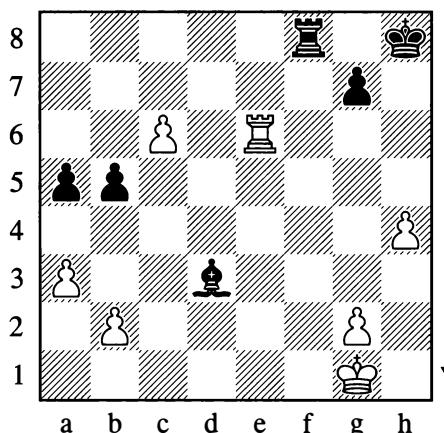
Note to move 20



Move 25



Move 20



Move 30

**Levon Aronian – Vladimir Kramnik**

London 2013

**1.d4 ♜f6 2.c4 e6 3.♘f3 d5 4.♘c3 c5 5.cxd5 ♗xd5**

The Semi-Tarrasch was part of Kramnik's extensive preparation for the 2013 Candidates tournament. I did not understand why no one played 6.e4 against him here and indeed, once it happened, he had nothing special ready.

**6.e3 ♜c6 7.♗d3 ♛e7 8.a3 0–0 9.♗c2 cxd4 10.exd4 f5!**

To a great extent this is a new concept; Black fights actively for the centre.

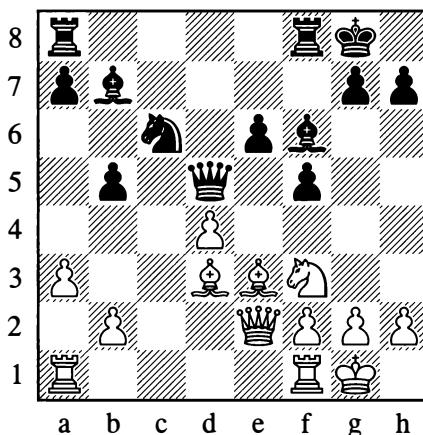
**11.0–0 ♜f6**

Already White has problems with the d4-pawn.

**12.♗xd5 ♛xd5 13.♗e3 b5!**

Combining activity (...♗b7) with prophylaxis, controlling the c4-square.

**14.♗e2 ♜b7**



**15.♗ac1**

Aronian had to win this game to have any chance to win the tournament, but maybe objectively it was time to head for a draw

with 15.♗xb5 f4 16.♗c4 ♛e4 17.♗d3 ♛d5 18.♗c4.

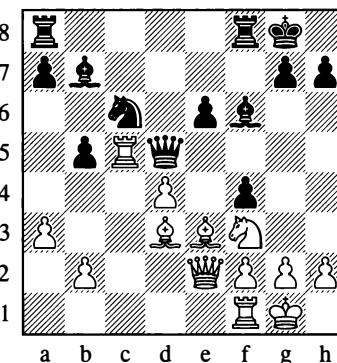
**15...a6!**

An accurate decision, marking that things are about to change.

**15...f4**

This would have led to equal chances, giving White the chance to force a draw on the way.

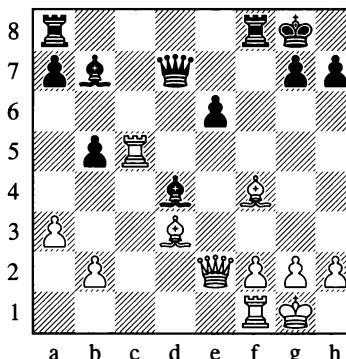
**16.♗c5 (1)**



**16...♗d7!**

16...♗d6? 17.♗xb5 fxe3 18.♗xb7 exf2† 19.♗h1± looks dangerous for Black on the light squares, especially as 19...♗xd4? 20.♗xd4 ♛xd4? 21.♗h5! would be a catastrophe for Black.

17.♗xf4 ♗xd4 18.♗xd4 ♛xd4



The forced draw comes after 19.♗c7 ♛d5 20.♗xb7 ♛xb7 21.♗e4 ♛d7 22.♗xa8 ♛xf4 with entirely even chances.

Or if 19.♕xb5 then Black has 19...♕a6! when after 20.♕xā6 ♕xc5 White has compensation for the exchange, but no more than that.

### 16.♗fd1 f4!

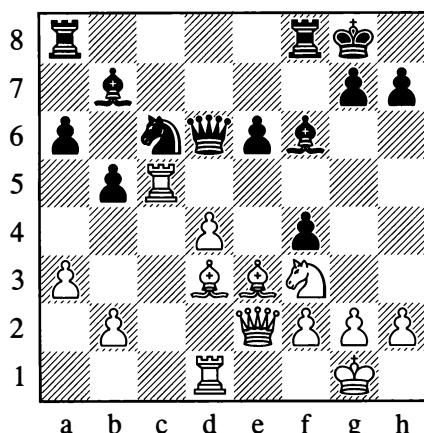
This leads to very complicated play that is advantageous for Black. Kramnik was very confident of his position around here and, interestingly, so was Aronian! I think neither had an objective view of the situation, but that both have learned subconsciously to be slightly optimistic in tense situations, as you otherwise miss the chances you get. I think this character trait is more important than objectivity; as winning is what counts, not being right.

I have a strong disposition towards including all the pieces in the game, so I would have seriously considered 16...♝ac8 had I been in this position. This also favours Black, it appears.

### 17.♗c5

Forcing play begins.

### 17...♛d6

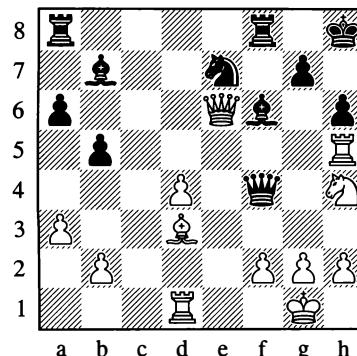


### 18.♛c2

Aronian was still looking for the full point and even after the game he had the feeling that he had missed something. But actually, White

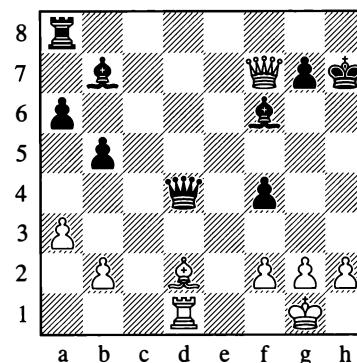
should already look for something defendable, though nothing really exists:

18.♕xf4 ♛xf4 19.♕xe6† ♔h8 20.♔h5 h6 21.♔h4 gives some threats, but Black can defend g6 and thus comes out on top: 21...♔e7!



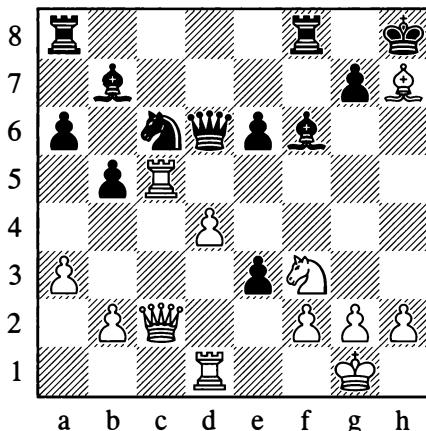
Played with the intention of meeting 22.♕xe7 with 22...♛xf2†!. But White can play 22.g3 ♛xd4 23.♕xe7 ♛xf2† 24.♔xf2 ♛xe7† 25.♔g1 ♛f6 26.♔g6† ♛g8 27.♔xf8 ♛f3 28.♔d2 ♛xh5 29.♔d7 ♛g5 when Black has great winning chances in the ending due to his strong bishops.

18.♔d2 ♔xd4 19.♔xd4 ♛xc5 20.♕xe6† ♔f7 21.♔xh7† ♔xh7 22.♛xf7 ♛xd4



23.♛xb7 ♔d8 This also looks very promising for Black. In order to survive the pin, White is likely to lose both his pawns on the queenside, when he will face a dangerous endgame.

**18...fxe3 19.♕xh7† ♔h8**



**20.fxe3**

20.♕h5 may look like the logical move, but Black can find a strong reply if he understands that taking on f2 with the pawn is not obligatory and that it would actually be much more pleasant to take it with the rook. During the game it took me quite a long time to realize this and I thought it was not so clear. Obviously Kramnik and Aronian are in better shape than a retired old man like me and quickly realized this.

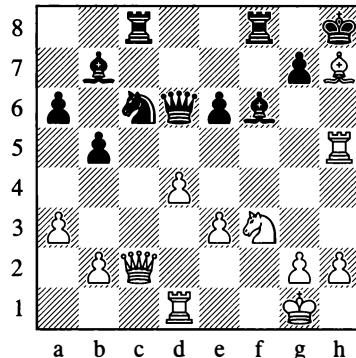
(2) 20...♕xd4! is close to winning. 21.♕e4† ♔g8 22.♕xb7 ♕ad8! 23.♕xd4 ♕xd4 24.♕f3 (or 24.♗g6 ♕xf2 followed by ...e2) 24...exf2† 25.♔f1 ♕f4 White is a pawn down and struggling, but a few details still need to be sorted out before the game is over.

(3) 20...♕e7?

Kramnik saw what happened in the game, but there were alternatives along the way that should have been considered.

20...♕ac8! was the move we looked at in the commentary room at the Danish Championship (which was played at the same time).

My idea was simple: after 21.♕h5

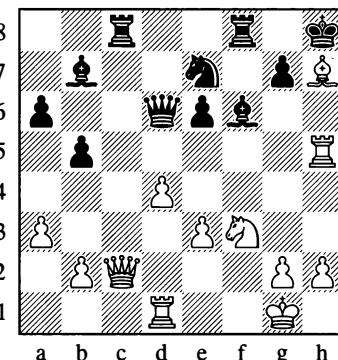


Black should play 21...♕xd4! 22.♕d3 ♕xf3 23.gxsf3 ♕xf3† 24.♔g2 ♕xd3 25.♕xd3† ♔g8 26.♕xf3 ♕xb2† and the game is heading for a technical phase where Black can and should convert his two pawn advantage.

**21.e4?**

The obvious alternative was:

21.♕h5! ♕ac8



Kramnik expected this to be just winning for Black, but Aronian rejected it because all he could find was a draw after: 22.♕e5 ♕xe5 23.dxe5 ♕b6 24.♕d3 ♕cd8 25.♕xd8 ♕xe3† (25...♕xd8? loses to 26.♕xd8† ♕xd8 27.♕f5†!) 26.♔h1 ♕xg2†! and Black escapes with perpetual check. But White has an even stronger option in:

22.♕e2! ♕xf3

Black does not seem to have an alternative.

22...♕g8? 23.♕e4† and wins.

22...g6 is a viable alternative, but Black is

not out of the woods. White plays 23.♕xg6† ♔g7 24.♗b1 ♔f7 25.e4 with a strong attack.

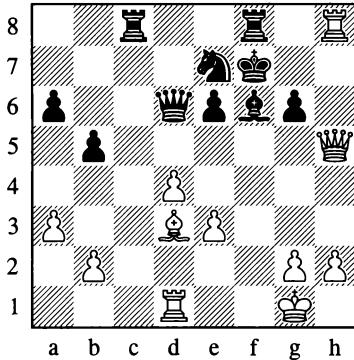
23.♘xf3 ♔g5

23...♝g8 was an idea Kramnik wanted to work repeatedly. It doesn't. 24.♗d3† ♔h6 25.♗e4 ♔g8 26.♗xh6!

24.♗d3† ♔g8 25.♗h3 ♔f6

25...♔h6 26.g4! with a strong attack.

26.♗h8† ♔f7 27.♗h5† g6



28.♗h7† ♔e8

28...♔g7 29.♗xg6†! ♔xg6 30.♗f1† and White wins.

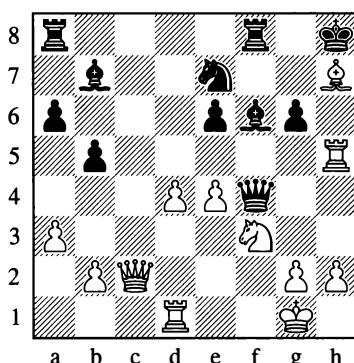
29.♗xf8† ♔xf8 30.♗f1 ♔f5 31.♗xg6 ♔e7

32.♗xf5 exf5 33.♗h7† ♔d8 34.♗xf5±

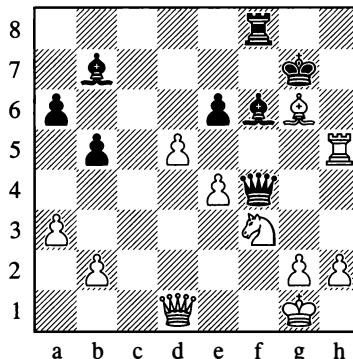
White has an advantage in the endgame.

(4) 21...♝ac8?

Again Kramnik is heading for a big surprise. But we found a simpler and, to be honest, not very difficult alternative. Black wins easily after: 21...♗f4! 22.♗h5 g6!

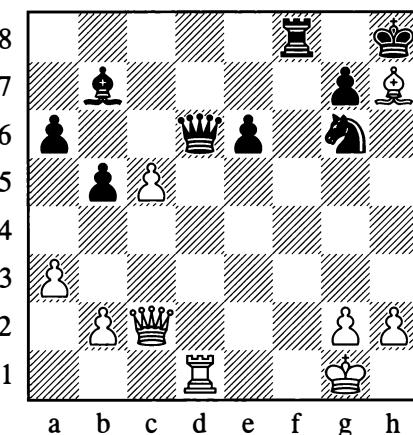


23.♗xg6† ♔g7 White has very little or no compensation for the sacrificed piece. I do not know if Kramnik entirely missed this option, or if he saw something that we did not in the commentary room, which muddles matters but is rejected by the computers, or if he was just entirely focused on his 25th move in the game. 24.♗h7 is the only way to continue the struggle. Black should win after 24...♝ac8 25.♗d3 ♔g6! and either 26.e5 ♔e4 or 26.d5 ♘c1 27.♗xg6 ♘xd1† 28.♗xd1:



28...♝c8! with a winning counterattack.

22.e5 ♘xe5 23.♗xe5 ♘xc5 24.♗g6† ♔xg6 25.dxc5



(5) 25...♔e4!!

By the time Aronian saw this move, it was already too late.

After 25... $\mathbb{W}e5$  26. $\mathbb{B}xg6$  White would be a bit better.

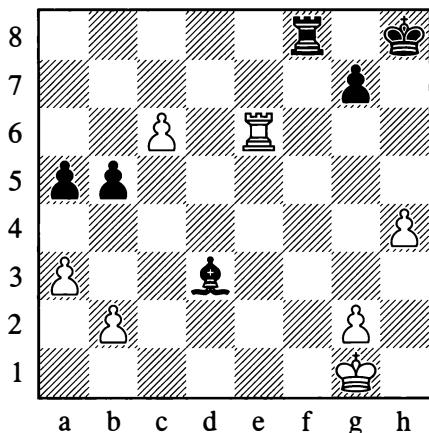
**26. $\mathbb{B}xd6$   $\mathbb{B}xc2$  27. $\mathbb{B}xg6$   $\mathbb{B}xg6$  28. $\mathbb{B}xe6$   $\mathbb{B}d3\#$**

To my surprise (and probably Kramnik's as well) this ending is not that clear!

### 29. $\mathbb{h}4$ $a5$ 30. $c6?$

This works out well, but could have lost quickly.

After 30. $\mathbb{B}d6$   $\mathbb{B}c4\#$  Black would have to show a lot of good technique before he could claim the full point. The black bishop is unable to find a good square.



### (6) 30... $\mathbb{B}f1\#?$

In mutual time trouble, both players miss 30... $\mathbb{B}c8!$  31. $\mathbb{B}f2$   $\mathbb{B}c4$  32. $\mathbb{B}d6$   $\mathbb{B}f7!$  when the bishop comes to e8 and concludes the game.

### 31. $\mathbb{B}h2$ $\mathbb{B}c1$ 32. $\mathbb{B}e3!$ $\mathbb{B}b1$ 33. $\mathbb{B}c3!$

White's king is able to get into the game once the rooks have been exchanged.

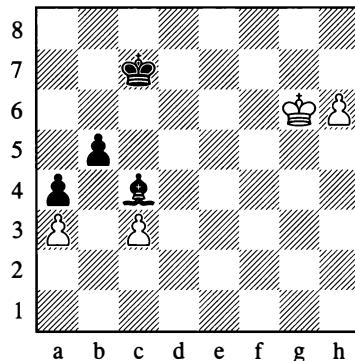
33... $\mathbb{B}xc3$  34. $\mathbb{B}xc3$   $\mathbb{B}g8$  35. $c7$   $\mathbb{B}f5$  36. $\mathbb{B}g3$   $\mathbb{B}f7$  37. $\mathbb{B}f4$   $\mathbb{B}c8$  38. $\mathbb{B}g5$   $\mathbb{B}d7$  39. $h5$   $\mathbb{B}e6$  40. $g3$   $a4$  41. $g4$

Kramnik had a feeling that this was a zugzwang position, but actually this is not really

the case. White's best move would be  $\mathbb{B}f4$ , after which Black has to play as in the game.

### 41... $\mathbb{B}f8$ 42. $\mathbb{B}f4$ $\mathbb{B}e7$ 43. $g5$ $\mathbb{B}d7$ 44. $\mathbb{B}e5!!$

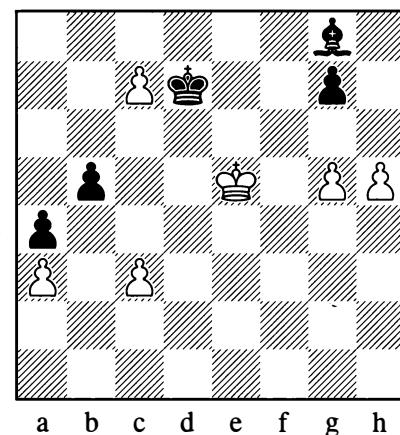
Kramnik was horrified when he realized that White would draw in this line: 44. $h6$   $\mathbb{B}g8$  45. $\mathbb{B}f5$   $\mathbb{B}xc7$  46. $\mathbb{B}g6$   $gxh6$  47. $gxh6$   $\mathbb{B}c4$



48. $\mathbb{B}f6!$  (For some reason Kramnik had initially only thought about 48.h7?, which obviously loses.) 48... $\mathbb{B}d3$  49. $\mathbb{B}e5$   $\mathbb{B}c6$  50. $\mathbb{B}d4$   $\mathbb{B}h7$  51.c4 and White draws because it is the wrong bishop.

So the big question is: Why did Aronian not play this? The answer is the tournament standings. He was not playing for a win as such, but he was just hoping that a win would miraculously emerge. He looked conflicted about everything at the press conference.

### 44... $\mathbb{B}g8$



**45.c8=♕†**

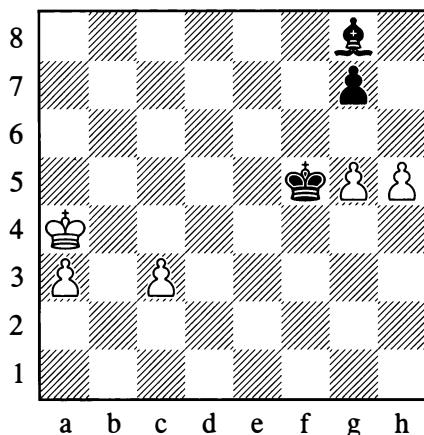
45.h6? would be refuted by: 45...♚xc7! (45...gxh6 46.gxh6 ♖xc7 47.♗d4 ♖d6 48.c4 bxc4 49.h7 and White draws.) 46.hxg7 ♖d7 as pointed out by Kramnik. 45.♗d4 ♖xc7 46.♗c5 ♖d7 would transpose to the game.

**45...♚xc8 46.♗d6**

46.♗f5 still draws easily.

**46...♗d8 47.♗c6 ♖e7!**

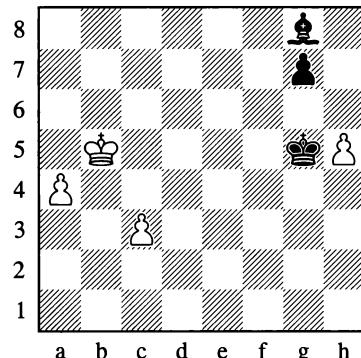
Creating a final few problems. 47...♗c4 would have forced White to play 48.h6 gxh6 49.gxh6 ♖d3 50.h7 ♖xh7 51.♗xb5 with a draw.

**48.♗xb5 ♖e6 49.♗xa4 ♖f5****50.g6??**

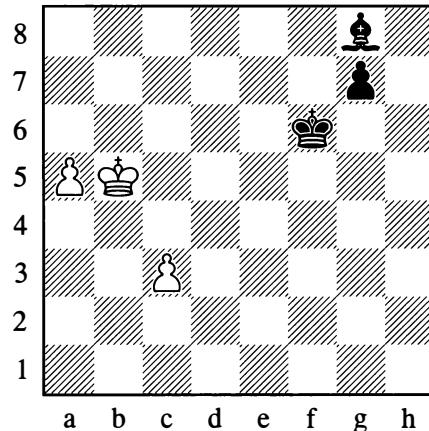
This just shows how tired everyone was getting at the end of the tournament.

The drawing line, as seen by Kramnik, was:  
 50.h6 g6 51.♗b5 ♖xg5 52.a4 ♖xh6 53.a5 g5  
 54.a6 g4 55.a7 ♖d5 56.c4 ♖a8 (not 56...♖f3?  
 57.c5+) 57.c5 g3 58.c6 g2 59.c7 g1=♕  
 60.c8=♕ ♕xa7 61.♕a6† ♕xa6† 62.♗xa6 And even if the players had wanted to continue, the arbiter would not have allowed it.

50.♗b5? ♖xg5 51.a4 also loses, but Black has to find an accurate idea:



51...♗f7! Not the only winning move; Black can move the king closer first and then play ...♗f7. But the concept is the same. 52.c4 ♖xh5 53.c5 ♖f6 54.c6 ♖e6 55.♗b6 ♖f3 and so on. 56.♗c5 g5 57.a5 ♖e2 58.♗b6 ♖d6 59.c7 ♖a6 winning.

**50...♗g5 51.♗b5 ♖xh5 52.a4 ♖xg6 53.a5 ♖f6****54.a6**

54.c4 ♖e5 (54...♗e7 55.a6 ♖h7 Kramnik)  
 55.a6 ♖d4 56.c5 ♖c4† 57.♗b6 ♖xa6 and wins.

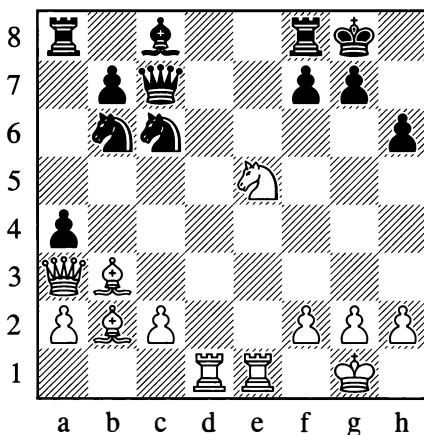
**54...♖d5 55.c4 ♖a8 56.♗b6 ♖e5 57.♗c7  
 g5 58.♗b8 ♖e4 59.♗c7 g4 60.a7 g3 61.c5  
 ♖a8 62.♗b8 ♖c6**

**0–1**

The solution to the exercise on the front page of the chapter goes like this:

### Richard Guerrero Sanmartí – Pierre Raimbault

Barcelona 2012



**18.  $\mathbb{Q}xf8\#!!$**

18.  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$  bxc6 19.  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{W}b7$  20.  $\mathbb{Q}a1$   $\mathbb{Q}d5$  21.  $\mathbb{Q}c4$  with a great position for White is of course also nice, but nothing like the game continuation.

**18...  $\mathbb{Q}xf8$  19.  $\mathbb{Q}g6\#!$   $f\times g6$**

Black loses the queen and the game after: 19...  $\mathbb{Q}g8$  20.  $\mathbb{Q}e8\#$   $\mathbb{Q}h7$  21.  $\mathbb{Q}f8\#$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  22.  $\mathbb{Q}e6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}h7$  23.  $\mathbb{Q}xc7$

**20.  $\mathbb{Q}a3\#$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  21.  $\mathbb{Q}xe7$   $a\times b3$**

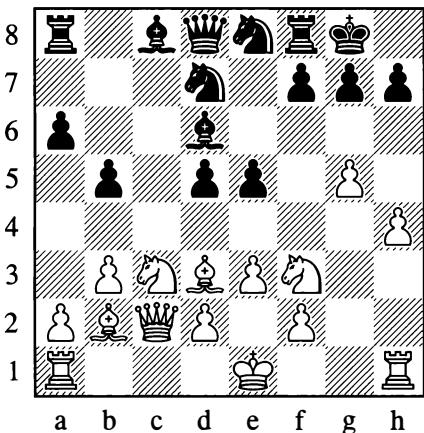
21...  $\mathbb{W}xe7$  22.  $\mathbb{Q}d8\#$

**22.  $\mathbb{Q}xc7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  23.  $\mathbb{Q}d8\#$   $\mathbb{Q}h7$  24.  $\mathbb{Q}b2$**

**1–0**

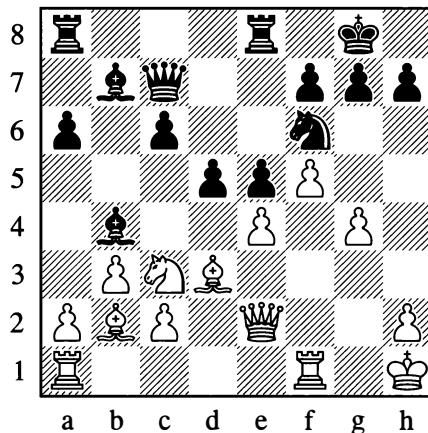
Very impressive!

Grandelius – Grover, Athens 2012



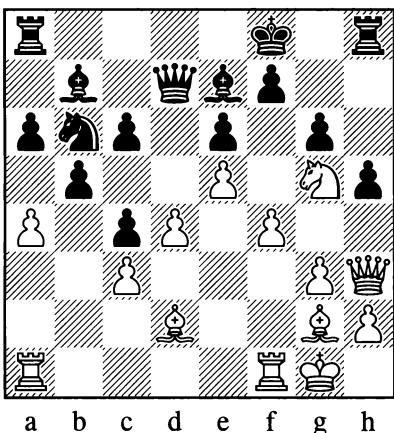
1

Negi – Volokitin, Motril 2008



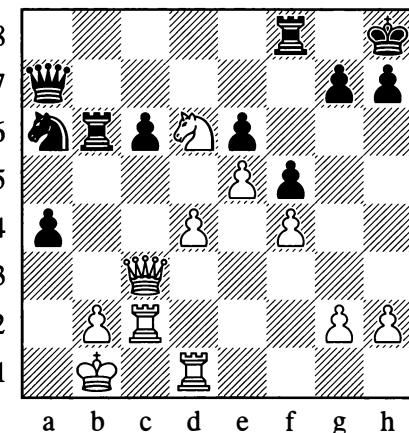
4

Cheparinov – Danielsen, Helsingør 2012



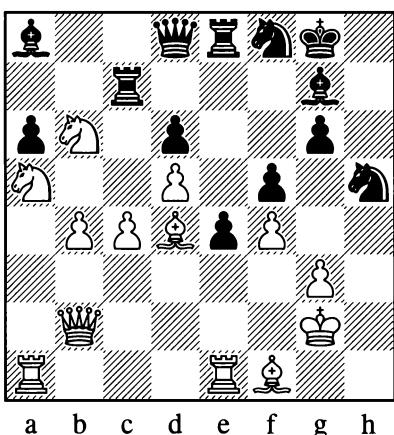
2

Akhmilovskaya – Alexandria, Kislovodsk 1980



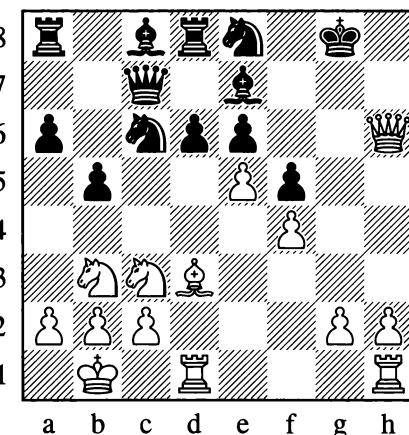
5

Muir – Maze, Reykjavík 2013



3

Dominguez – Polgar, Khanty-Mansiysk 2011



6

**1. Nils Grandelius – Sahaj Grover**, Athens 2012

Black played passively with 13... $\mathbb{Q}b7??!$ . Instead he should have fought for the initiative with: 13... $\mathbb{f}5!!$  14. $\mathbb{Q}xf5$  14.gxf6  $\mathbb{W}xf6 \rightarrow$  14... $\mathbb{Q}xf5$  15. $\mathbb{W}xf5$   $\mathbb{Q}c5$  16. $\mathbb{W}c2$  e4→

**2. Ivan Cheparinov – Henrik Danielsen**, Helsingør 2012

Cheparinov found a brilliant breakthrough: 20. $\mathbb{f}5!!$  exf5 21.g4!! fxg4 22. $\mathbb{W}h4 \rightarrow$

**3. Andrew Muir – Sebastian Maze**, Reykjavik 2013

In the game Black played reasonably with: 33...g5!?? 34. $\mathbb{Q}xa8$   $\mathbb{W}xa8$  35. $\mathbb{Q}e2!$   $\mathbb{Q}xg3!$  36. $\mathbb{Q}xg3$  gxf4†→

33... $\mathbb{Q}xg3?!$  34. $\mathbb{Q}xg3$  g5 (34... $\mathbb{Q}xd4?!$  35. $\mathbb{W}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}h7$  36. $\mathbb{Q}f2$   $\mathbb{Q}h2\ddagger$  37. $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{W}h4$  38. $\mathbb{Q}e2!\pm$ ) 35. $\mathbb{Q}f2$  gxf4 36. $\mathbb{Q}e2!\mp$

Best was: 33... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  34. $\mathbb{W}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}h7!$  With a strong attack. 35. $\mathbb{Q}xa8$  is the only test. (35. $\mathbb{Q}a3$  g5! is almost painful to watch, and 35. $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}xg3!$  36. $\mathbb{W}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}xe2$  37. $\mathbb{Q}xe2$  g5 38.fxg5  $\mathbb{Q}g6$  is entirely hopeless.) 35... $\mathbb{Q}xf4\ddagger!$  Starting the complete destruction of the dark squares on the kingside. (Also strong was: 35... $\mathbb{Q}xg3?!$  36. $\mathbb{W}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}h5$  37. $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{W}h4$  38. $\mathbb{Q}xh5$  gxh5 39. $\mathbb{Q}g1$   $\mathbb{Q}g7\ddagger$  40. $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{Q}xa8\mp$ ) 36. $\mathbb{Q}f2$  (36.gxf4  $\mathbb{W}h4\rightarrow$ ) 36... $\mathbb{Q}h5!!$  Black has a winning attack. For example: 37. $\mathbb{Q}b6$   $\mathbb{Q}xg3!$  38. $\mathbb{W}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}h1\ddagger$  39. $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}h2\ddagger$  40. $\mathbb{Q}d1$   $\mathbb{W}f6$  41. $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $\mathbb{Q}f2\ddagger$  42. $\mathbb{Q}c1$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$

**4. Parimarjan Negi – Andrei Volokitin**, Motril 2008

White had to act immediately with: 16.g5!  $\mathbb{Q}xc3?$  16... $\mathbb{Q}d7\pm$  17.gxf6!!→ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xc3?$   $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  18. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  dxe4 19.f6 g6†

**5. Elena Akhmilovskaya – Nana Alexandria**, Kislovodsk 1980

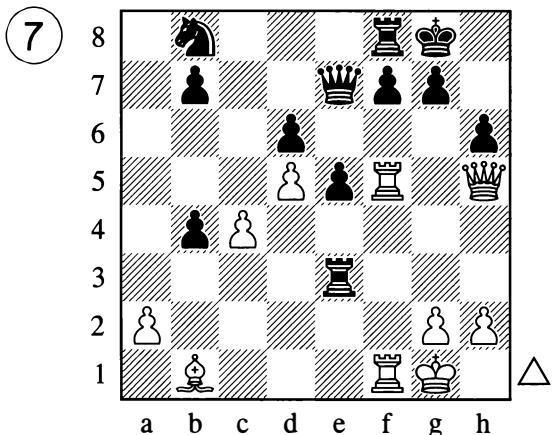
White played 28. $\mathbb{W}a5?!$  and had a slight advantage but later lost the game. Here the correct way to play would have been 28.d5!! After 28...cxsd5? 29. $\mathbb{Q}c8$ , White just wins, and after 28...exd5 29.e6 and 28... $\mathbb{Q}b4?!$  29.dxc6 White has a strong attack.

**6. Leinier Dominguez Perez – Judit Polgar**, Khanty-Mansiysk (4.2) 2011

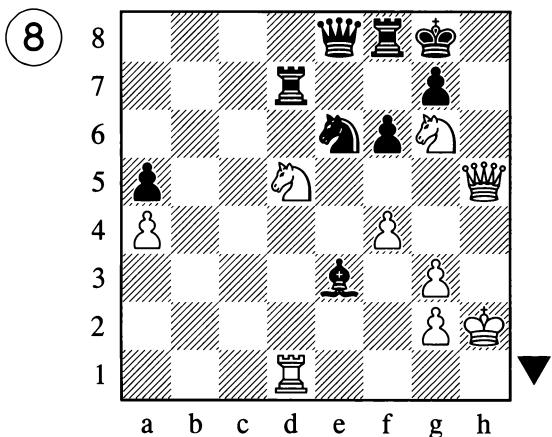
In the game Dominguez played the inferior 18. $\mathbb{Q}xf5?$  exf5 19. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ .

Much better was: 18. $\mathbb{W}g6\ddagger!$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  18... $\mathbb{Q}h8$  19.g4!  $\mathbb{Q}f8$  20.gxf5 exf5 (It might seem that 20... $\mathbb{W}h7$  helps Black, but after 21. $\mathbb{W}xh7\ddagger$   $\mathbb{Q}xh7$  22.fxe6†  $\mathbb{Q}h8$  23. $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{Q}b7$  24. $\mathbb{Q}d3$  the ending clearly offers him no sanctuary.) 21. $\mathbb{Q}xf5$   $\mathbb{Q}xf5$  22. $\mathbb{W}xf5$   $\mathbb{Q}h6$  23. $\mathbb{W}e6$   $\mathbb{W}h7$  24.exd6 and White is just winning. 19.h4!!→ This might seem slow, but as there is no immediate way to repel the attack, White has time enough for this idea.

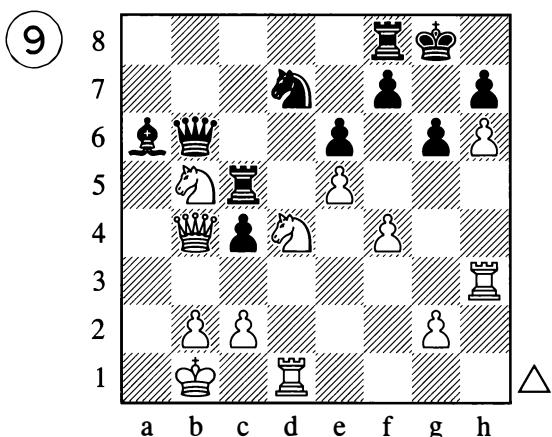
Perunovic – Gajewski, Legnica 2013



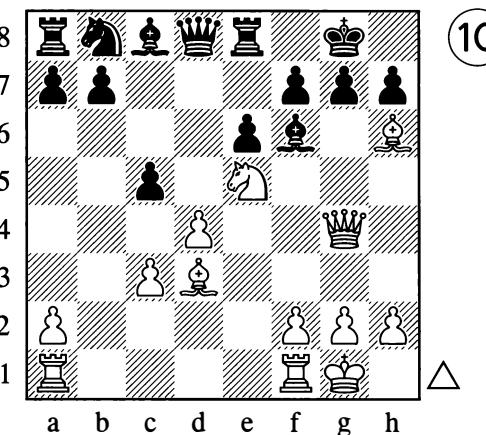
Aagaard – Lopatinsky, Edinburgh 2013



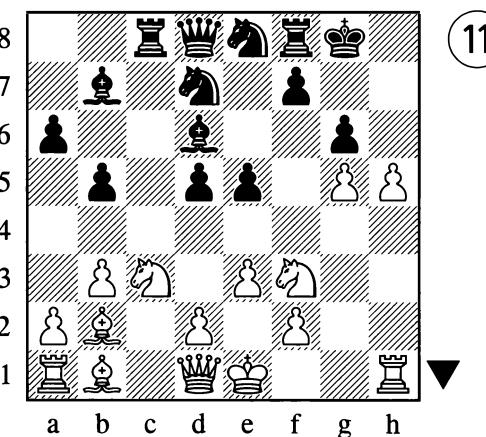
Zhigalko – Zvjaginsev, Legnica 2013



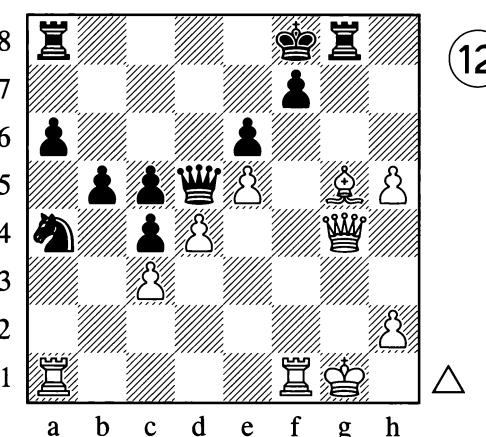
Ding Liren – Lu Shanglei, Xinghua 2012



Grandelius – Grover, Athens 2012



Cheparinov – Danielsen, Helsingør 2012



**7. Miodrag Perunovic – Grzegorz Gajewski, Legnica 2013**

White is very close to being positionally busted, but he could have made a draw with a quick breakthrough. **21.c5!** The game continued 21.h4? e4→ when White had no real counterplay and lost on move 35. **21...♝c7** 21...dxc5 22.d6!♝; 21...♝d7 22.cxd6 ♜e8 23.♝g5?! ♜h8 24.♝xg7 ♜xg7 25.♝g4† ♜h8 26.♝f5 e4 27.♝f4 ♜g7 28.♝xe3 f5 29.g4!∞ **22.♝h1**∞

**8. Jacob Aagaard – Nikita Lopatinsky, Edinburgh (training game) 2013**

Black wins by cutting off the defence of the d5-knight. **1...♞d4!!** **2.♝f5** 2.♝b1 ♜xd5 3.♝xd5 ♜xg6 4.♝xe6† ♜f7→; 2.f5 ♜xd5 **2...♝f7!** Black wins after 3.♝h5 ♜xd5 or **3.g4 ♜h8†** 4.♝g3 ♜h6.

**9. Andrey Zhigalko – Vadim Zvjaginsev, Legnica 2013**

Is this the most difficult exercise in the book? Perhaps. Understanding it fully will require some patience, which is why it has been split into six exercises. Here the only thing you need to prove is that you realized the only chance to stay in the game is **26.♝xe6!!**.

**10. Ding Liren – Lu Shanglei, Xinghua 2012**

**13.f4!!→** A brilliant move, planning ♜f3-g3 and supporting the knight at the same time.

**11. Nils Grandelius – Sahaj Grover, Athens 2012**

White's great threats to the black kingside can only be slowed down by: **18...e4!!** **19.hxg6 fxg6** White should go for a draw with: **20.♝xe4!** 20.♝d4? ♜xg5 would give Black a strong initiative. **20...dxe4!** **21.♝h8†** ♜f7 **22.♝h7†** ♜g8 with perpetual check.

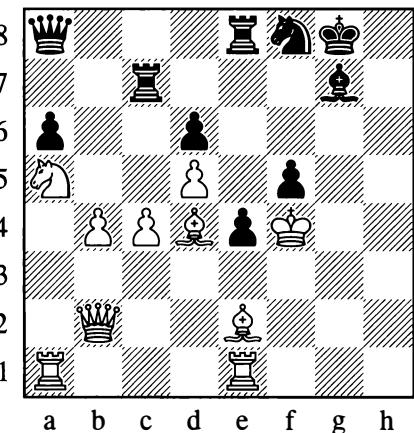
**12. Ivan Cheparinov – Henrik Danielsen, Helsingør 2012**

**28.♜xa4!!** The knight is active, the rook is passive. 28.h6 ♜xc3 29.h7 ♜xd4† 30.♝xd4 cxd4 is probably better for White, but it is also rather complicated. **28...bxa4** **29.h6** ♜g6 29...♝h8 30.♝h5 ♜a7 looks solid, but fails to the “invisible move” 31.♝g6!!, when White wins after 31...♝g8 32.♝f6. **30.h4** White is winning here. There are details and some of them are quite fun. For example this line: **30...cxd4** **31.h5** 31.♝f4? **31...♝g8** **32.h7** ♜h8 **33.♝h6†** ♜e8 **34.♝g7** ♜d7 **35.♝xf7†** ♜c6 **36.♝c7†** ♜b6 **37.♝d7** ♜xh7? 37...♝f3 38.♝d6† with a quick win. **38.♝xh7** ♜xe5 and we will return to this position later on.

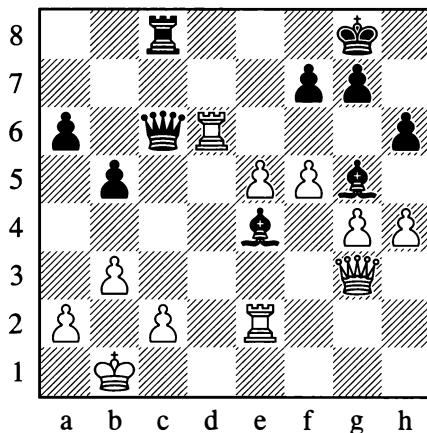
Muir – Maze, Reykjavik 2013

Movsesian – Ponomariov, San Sebastian 2009

13



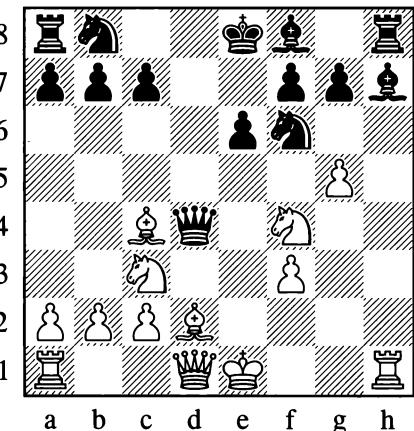
16



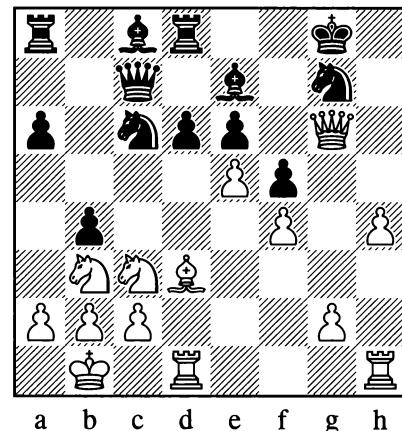
Aagaard – Bryson, Glasgow 2011

Dominguez – Polgar, Khanty-Mansiysk 2011

14

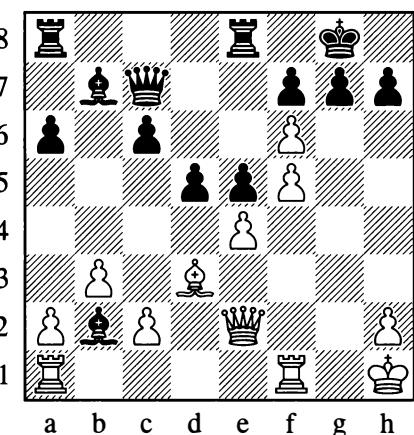


17



Negi – Volokitin, Motril 2008

15



### 13. Andrew Muir – Sebastian Maze, Reykjavik 2013

37... $\mathbb{Q}g6\#??$  The white king is in the middle of the board and Black pushes it back. What is this all about? 38. $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}h6\#$  39. $\mathbb{Q}f2$   $e3\#$  40. $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{Q}e4$  41. $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$  We come back to this later.

37... $\mathbb{Q}e6\#$  38. $dxe6$   $e3$  39. $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}h6\#$  40. $\mathbb{Q}g3$  and 37... $\mathbb{Q}h6\#$  38. $\mathbb{Q}g3$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$  39. $\mathbb{Q}g1$  both fail as well.

The winning line goes: 37... $\mathbb{Q}d8!$  38. $\mathbb{Q}g1?$  Fighting for the dark squares and control, rather than simply preventing one check. 38. $\mathbb{Q}h1$   $\mathbb{Q}g6\#$  39. $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}g5\#$  40. $\mathbb{Q}f2$   $e3\#$  41. $\mathbb{Q}e1$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  42. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}h7$  43. $\mathbb{Q}f1$  (43. $\mathbb{Q}xh7$   $\mathbb{Q}g1\#$  44. $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{Q}f2\#$  45. $\mathbb{Q}d1$   $e2\#$  46. $\mathbb{Q}xe2$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4\#$ ) 43... $\mathbb{Q}e4$  44. $\mathbb{Q}b2$   $\mathbb{Q}f4$  and White has no defence. 38... $\mathbb{Q}h4\#$  39. $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}h6\#!!$  Again this shows the importance of the kill zone principle. The king is not allowed to leave; and will find staying in the kitchen a hot affair. 40. $\mathbb{Q}f2$   $e3\#$  41. $\mathbb{Q}e1$  41. $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{Q}f4\#$  and the rook falls with check. 41. $\mathbb{Q}f3$  is obviously suicidal. A funny line is 41... $\mathbb{Q}g6$  42. $\mathbb{Q}xg7$   $\mathbb{Q}h2\#$  with mate on the next move! 41... $\mathbb{Q}h2$  42. $\mathbb{Q}xg7\#$  42. $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{Q}h4\#$  and the bishop on g7 is no longer pinned! 42... $\mathbb{Q}xg7$  43. $\mathbb{Q}xg7$   $\mathbb{Q}g1\#$  44. $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $e2\#$  45. $\mathbb{Q}xe2$  On 45. $\mathbb{Q}d2$  then 45... $\mathbb{Q}f2\#$  is quite elegant. 45... $\mathbb{Q}xe2\#$  46. $\mathbb{Q}xe2$   $\mathbb{Q}xg7$  Black wins.

### 14. Jacob Aagaard – Douglas Bryson, Glasgow 2011

14. $\mathbb{Q}xe6!!$   $\mathbb{Q}e5\#$  14... $fxe6$  15. $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $e5$  16.0–0–0 and White threatens everything. 14... $\mathbb{Q}xc2$  15. $\mathbb{Q}xh8$   $\mathbb{Q}xd1$  looks like a defence. But there is a wonderful refutation. 16. $\mathbb{Q}xf7\#!!$  Freeing the e6-square for the knight. 16... $\mathbb{Q}xf7$  17. $\mathbb{Q}xf8\#$ !  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  18. $gxf6\#$   $gxf6$  19. $\mathbb{Q}cd5\#$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  Black has avoided losing his queen, but after 20. $\mathbb{Q}e3$  the game is over. 15. $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}xe2\#$  16. $\mathbb{Q}xe2$   $fxe6$  17. $gxf6$   $gxf6$  18. $\mathbb{Q}h5$  White wins.

### 15. Parimarjan Negi – Andrei Volokitin, Motril 2008

White's centre is currently falling apart. The only chance for counterplay is on the kingside and through dynamic compensation. The idea that White somehow should survive with timid play here is ridiculous. 18. $\mathbb{Q}g4!$  18... $\mathbb{Q}g1?$   $g6$  19. $\mathbb{Q}h5$  looks strong until you realize that Black can play 19... $\mathbb{Q}e6!!$  20. $fxe6$   $\mathbb{Q}xa1$ . White is able to fight for equality still, but his struggle is definitely an uphill one after: 21. $\mathbb{Q}h6$  (21. $exd5?$   $e4$ ) 22. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$   $\mathbb{Q}f4$  23. $exf7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}f8\#$  and White's counterplay is coming to an end. 21. $e7$   $\mathbb{Q}d6\#$  21... $fxe6$  22. $\mathbb{Q}xa1$   $c5$  with somewhat better chances for Black. 18... $g6$  19. $\mathbb{Q}h4\rightarrow$

### 16. Sergey Movsesian – Ruslan Ponomariov, San Sebastian 2009

28... $\mathbb{Q}xc2\#$  29. $\mathbb{Q}b2$  29. $\mathbb{Q}a1$   $\mathbb{Q}xd6!$  and Black wins after a few more moves. 29... $\mathbb{Q}c7\#!!$  This is the great point to the combination. White has no way to defend the c1-square. 30. $hxg5$   $\mathbb{Q}d3!$  and White loses the e2-rook and the game.

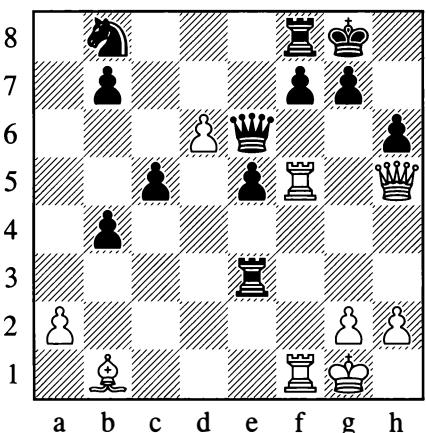
### 17. Leinier Dominguez Perez – Judit Polgar, Khanty-Mansiysk (4.2) 2011

Having watched this game live, I somehow could not believe that White did not have a winning position around here. When my engine did not reward my impatience with an immediately winning line, I had to work out the winning ideas on my own. 20. $\mathbb{Q}e4!$  This was missed by Ipatov in his extensive analysis for *Chess Evolution*.

But maybe even stronger is 20. $g4!!$  based on 20... $bxcc3$  21. $gxf5$   $exf5$  22. $\mathbb{Q}hg1$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  23. $\mathbb{Q}c4\#$  and Black is mated. Obviously Black can defend a bit better, but it will not be even close to being what we call resistance.

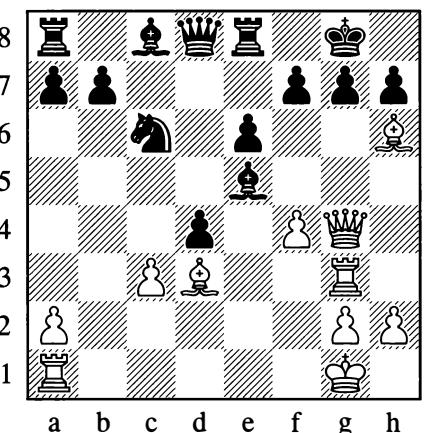
Perunovic – Gajewski, Legnica 2013

18



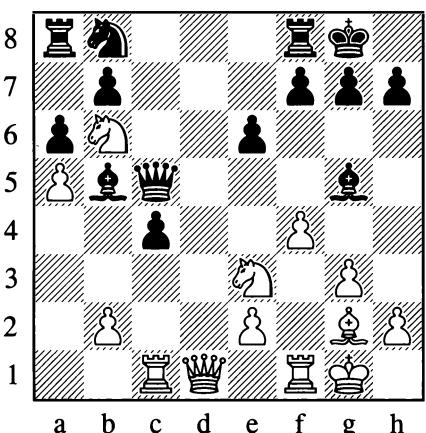
Ding Liren – Lu Shanglei, Xinghua 2012

21



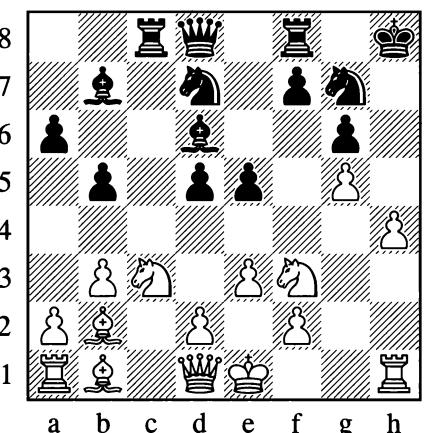
Cheparinov – Eljanov, Reykjavik 2013

19



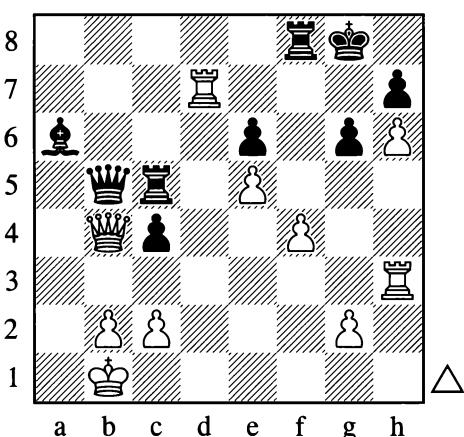
Grandelius – Grover, Athens 2012

22



Zhigalko – Zvjaginsev, Legnica 2013

20



### 18. Miodrag Perunovic – Grzegorz Gajewski, Legnica 2013

23.  $\mathbb{B}f6!$   $\mathbb{W}c4!$  23... $gxf6?$  24.  $\mathbb{B}f5!!$  is an important point. White wins. 24.  $\mathbb{B}xh6!$   $gxh6$  25.  $\mathbb{W}xh6$   $\mathbb{B}d3$  26.  $\mathbb{W}g5\#$  With perpetual check.

### 19. Ivan Cheparinov – Pavel Eljanov, Reykjavik 2013

19.  $\mathbb{B}f3?$   $\mathbb{B}f6!?$  19...  $\mathbb{B}d8!!$  20. b4 (20.  $\mathbb{Q}xa8$   $\mathbb{Q}xa5\rightarrow$ ) 20...  $\mathbb{W}xb4$  21.  $\mathbb{Q}xa8$   $\mathbb{Q}xa5$  22.  $\mathbb{Q}c2$   $\mathbb{W}e7$  23.  $\mathbb{B}a3$   $\mathbb{B}d8$  24.  $\mathbb{Q}xa5$   $\mathbb{B}xd1\#$  25.  $\mathbb{B}xd1$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  26.  $\mathbb{B}aa1$   $h5\#$

The strongest defence was: 19.  $\mathbb{Q}f2!$   $\mathbb{B}f6$  19...  $\mathbb{B}d8$  20. b4!!  $\mathbb{W}xb4$  21.  $\mathbb{Q}xa8$   $\mathbb{Q}xa5$  22.  $\mathbb{W}d4!+-$  20.  $\mathbb{Q}xa8$   $\mathbb{B}d8$  21. b4!! 21.  $\mathbb{W}b3$  is also good, but the text move is brilliant! 21...  $\mathbb{W}xb4$  21...  $\mathbb{W}a7$  22.  $\mathbb{W}c2$   $\mathbb{W}xa8$  23.  $\mathbb{Q}xc4\pm$  22.  $\mathbb{W}c2$   $\mathbb{B}d4$  23.  $\mathbb{B}fd1$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  24.  $\mathbb{Q}b6$   $\mathbb{Q}xa5$  25.  $\mathbb{B}xd4$   $\mathbb{B}xd4$  26.  $\mathbb{W}c3$   $\mathbb{W}xc3$  26...  $\mathbb{W}c5$  27.  $\mathbb{B}xc3\#$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  28.  $\mathbb{B}a3$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  29.  $\mathbb{B}xc6$   $bcx6$  30.  $\mathbb{B}c3$

### 20. Andrey Zhigalko – Vadim Zvjaginsev, Legnica 2013

White solves his problems with: 28.  $\mathbb{W}xb5!$   $\mathbb{B}xb5$  Again Black needs to keep White away from the 7th or he will lose. 29.  $\mathbb{B}g7\#$ ! 29.  $\mathbb{B}a3?$   $\mathbb{B}b7!$  is an important point here. 29...  $\mathbb{B}h8$  30.  $\mathbb{B}a3$   $\mathbb{B}b6$  31.  $\mathbb{B}d7$  31. g3 g5? might be in Black's favour, so we shall not go there. 31...  $\mathbb{B}b7$  31...  $\mathbb{B}c8$  32.  $\mathbb{B}a8!$   $\mathbb{B}c6$  33.  $\mathbb{B}e7$   $\mathbb{B}a6$  34.  $\mathbb{B}b8$   $\mathbb{B}c6$  32.  $\mathbb{B}g7!$   $\mathbb{B}xg7$  33.  $hxg7\#$   $\mathbb{B}xg7$  34.  $\mathbb{B}xa6$   $\mathbb{B}xf4$  35.  $\mathbb{B}xe6=$

### 21. Ding Liren – Lu Shanglei, Xinghua 2012

White wins with a nice combination based on the kill zone idea. 16.  $\mathbb{B}xh7\#$ !! 16.  $\mathbb{B}xg7$  f5!+– 16...  $\mathbb{B}f8$  17.  $fxe5$   $gxh6$  18.  $\mathbb{W}g7\#$   $\mathbb{B}e7$  19.  $\mathbb{W}xf7\#$ ! Black is not allowed to run away. 19...  $\mathbb{B}xf7$  20.  $\mathbb{B}f1\#$   $\mathbb{B}f6$  21.  $\mathbb{B}g6\#$ ! White wins.

### 22. Nils Grandelius – Sahaj Grover, Athens 2012

The game went: 18.  $\mathbb{Q}e2?$   $\mathbb{Q}h5?$  Probably Black just missed his opponent's threat. 18...  $\mathbb{B}g8!$  19.  $\mathbb{Q}g3$

a) 19... e4?! looks risky as always. The complications run in this way: 20. h5!  $exf3?$  (20...  $\mathbb{Q}e6=$  is necessary) 21. h6 →  $\mathbb{Q}e5$  22.  $hxg7$   $\mathbb{B}xg7$  23.  $\mathbb{W}xf3$   $\mathbb{B}c1\#$  24.  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{B}xh1$  25.  $\mathbb{W}xh1$   $\mathbb{W}xg5$  26.  $\mathbb{B}f5!!\pm$  With the idea  $\mathbb{B}g1$  and White has a strong attack. For example: 26...  $\mathbb{B}h8$  27.  $\mathbb{W}g1$   $\mathbb{W}h4$  28. f4  $\mathbb{W}h2\#$  29.  $\mathbb{W}f2$   $\mathbb{W}xf2\#$  30.  $\mathbb{Q}xf2$  d4 (30...  $\mathbb{B}h2\#$  31.  $\mathbb{Q}g1$   $\mathbb{B}xd2$  32.  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  d4 33.  $\mathbb{Q}xd2$   $\mathbb{Q}f3\#$  34.  $\mathbb{Q}f2$   $\mathbb{Q}xd2$  35.  $\mathbb{Q}d1\pm$ ) 31.  $exd4$   $\mathbb{B}h2\#$  32.  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{B}g2$  33.  $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{Q}g4\#$  34.  $\mathbb{Q}xg4$   $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  35. d5! f6 36.  $\mathbb{Q}e6$   $\mathbb{Q}f5$  37.  $\mathbb{Q}xf5$   $gxf5$  38.  $\mathbb{B}f1$  White is better, but victory is still a long way off.

b) 19...  $\mathbb{Q}e6!$  Black seems to be at least okay to me, though it is all very unclear. White can for example play 20.  $\mathbb{Q}h2$  d4 21. 0–0 with a complete mess.

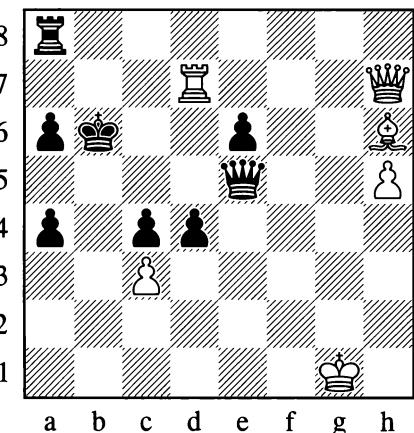
19.  $\mathbb{Q}f4!\rightarrow$  White won a nice game on move 35.

White missed a brilliant combination: 18.  $\mathbb{h}5!!$   $gxh5$  18...  $\mathbb{Q}xh5$  is dealt with rather easily: 19.  $\mathbb{B}xh5\#$   $gxh5$  20.  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $\mathbb{W}xg5$  21.  $\mathbb{Q}xf7\#$   $\mathbb{B}xf7$  22.  $\mathbb{Q}e4\#$  and White wins. 18...  $\mathbb{B}g8$  also does not hold the position together. 19.  $hxg6$   $fxg6$  20.  $\mathbb{Q}xg6$  e4 21.  $\mathbb{Q}h7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  22.  $\mathbb{Q}xb5$   $axb5$  23.  $\mathbb{Q}xg7$   $\mathbb{B}xg7$  24.  $\mathbb{Q}d4$   $\mathbb{W}e8$  25.  $\mathbb{Q}f5\#$   $\mathbb{B}xf5$  26.  $\mathbb{Q}xf5$  gives White a winning attack. 19.  $\mathbb{B}xh5\#$ !! There are also other strong moves, but this is the most consistent. 19...  $\mathbb{Q}xh5$  20.  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  21.  $\mathbb{W}g4$  f5 22.  $\mathbb{W}h3\#$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  23.  $\mathbb{Q}xd7$   $\mathbb{W}xd7$  24.  $\mathbb{Q}g6$   $\mathbb{B}f6$  24...  $\mathbb{Q}h5$  25.  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  and White has a winning attack. 25.  $\mathbb{W}h7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  White has several ways to win here. The computer prefers 26.  $\mathbb{W}h8\#$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  27.  $\mathbb{W}xg7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  28.  $\mathbb{W}xd7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}xd7$  29.  $\mathbb{Q}xb5$  and White wins, while the simple 26.  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  leading to a winning ending without too many things hanging is my preference.

Cheparinov – Danielsen, Helsingør 2012

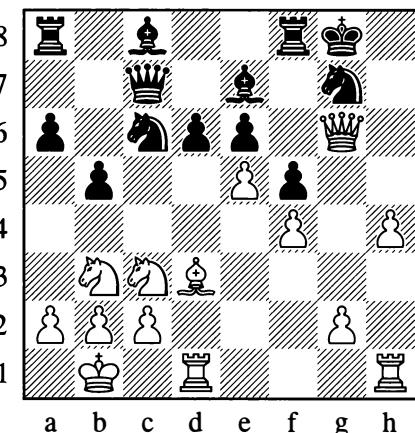
Dominguez – Polgar, Khanty-Mansiysk 2011

23



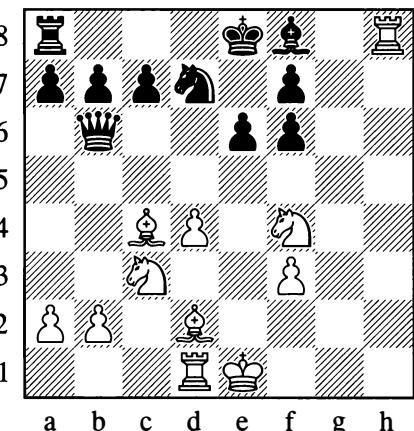
Aagaard – Bryson, Glasgow 2011

26



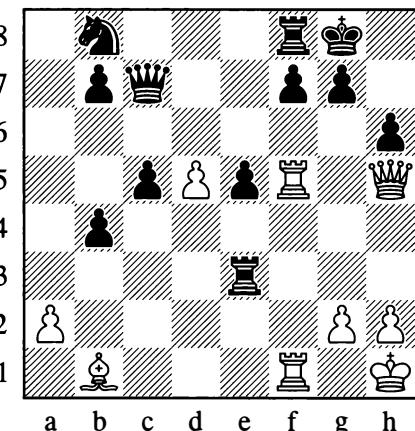
Perunovic – Gajewski, Legnica 2013

24



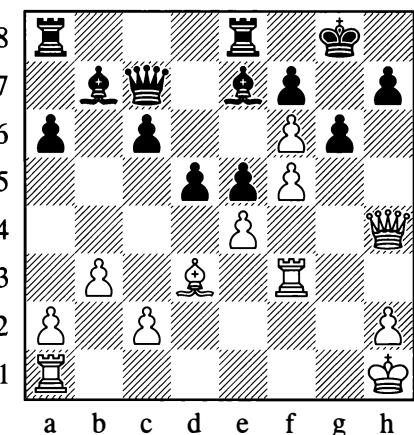
Negi – Volokitin, Motril 2008

27

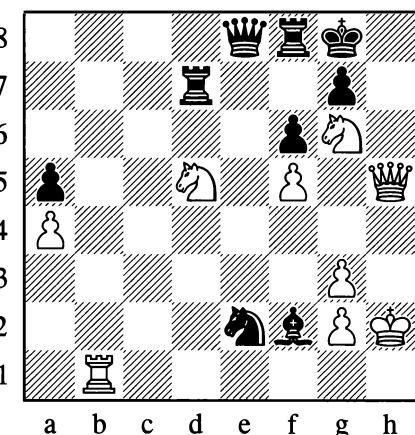


Aagaard – Lopatinsky, Edinburgh 2013

25



28



### 23. Ivan Cheparinov – Henrik Danielsen, Helsingør 2012

White wins with: 39.♕f4!! 39.♗b1† ♗b5 40.♗xb5† axb5 41.♗xd4 a3 42.♗d1 b4 43.cxb4 ♘h8 looks like a drawn ending on the way to me. 39...♗e1† 39...♗xf4 40.♗b1†! is the big point. 40.♗g2 ♗e2† 41.♗g3 Here and at other moments Black can enter a lost ending. But let's assume he does not choose to do so. 41...♗e1† 42.♗g4 ♗g1† 43.♗g3 ♗d1† 44.♗g5 ♗c1† 45.♗f6 ♗f1† 46.♗e5! 46.♗e7 ♗f8† 47.♗xe6 ♗e8† 48.♗e7 ♗xe7† 49.♗xe7 ♗g8† and Black draws. 46...♗e2† 46...♗b8 47.♗d6† with mate in a few. 47.♗d6 ♗b8 48.♗b1† ♗a5 49.♗xb8 Black is obviously mated. What is fascinating is the non-direct way it happens. 49...dxc3 50.♗e7 a3 51.♗a7 ♗xh5 52.♗c7† ♗a4 53.♗xa6† ♗a5 54.♗xa5#

### 24. Jacob Aagaard – Douglas Bryson, Glasgow 2011

17.♘fd5!! exd5 18.♘xd5 ♗e6† 18...♗d6 19.♗f4 ♗e6† 20.♗f2 0–0–0 21.♗xc7 ♗c6 (21...♗e8 22.♗b6† and wins) 22.♗b3 ♗e8 23.♗f4 ♗d8 24.♗c1 ♗a6 25.♗c7† ♗c8 26.♗f4 White has a winning attack. 18...♗c6 also leaves Black struggling: 19.♗c1 0–0–0 20.♗xf8! ♗e6† 21.♗e3 ♗h3 22.♗xd8† ♗xd8 23.♗e2± White should win this ending, but in practice, with a queen roaming the board, these things are not so simple. 19.♗f2 0–0–0 20.♗a5! A brilliant point. Both c7 and the queen are under attack. 20...♗f5 20...♗e5 21.♗b6† axb6 22.♗xe6† fxe6 23.♗c3 and White has a decisive advantage. But only just. 21.♗xf8! ♗c2† 22.♗d2 ♗xd2† 23.♗xd2 ♗xf8 24.♗c3 White should win this ending, but it will be a lot of work after 24...♗e6 25.♗xf6 ♗xd4 26.♗xf7. Still, it will be worth the effort.

### 25. Parimarjan Negi – Andrei Volokitin, Motril 2008

21.♗h3! 21.fxg6 fxg6 22.f7† ♗g7 23.fxe8=♗† ♗xe8 24.♗g3 and if anyone has the advantage here, it would be White. 21...♗xf6 22.♗xh7† ♗f8 23.fxg6 c5 24.♗f1 ♗e6 25.♗h3 and White wins.

### 26. Leinier Dominguez Perez – Judit Polgar, Khanty-Mansiysk (4.2) 2011

20.♗e4!! fxe4 21.♗xe4 ♗f5 22.exd6 ♗xd6 23.♗xf5 exf5 24.♗xd6 White already has more material. That his position is entirely winning is no surprise. 24...♗e7 Otherwise h5-h6 comes. 25.♗h6 ♗d7 26.♗h3 There are many winning plans, but this is relatively simple. 26...♗e8 27.♗g3 ♗c8 28.♗e6 White wins.

### 27. Miodrag Perunovic – Grzegorz Gajewski, Legnica 2013

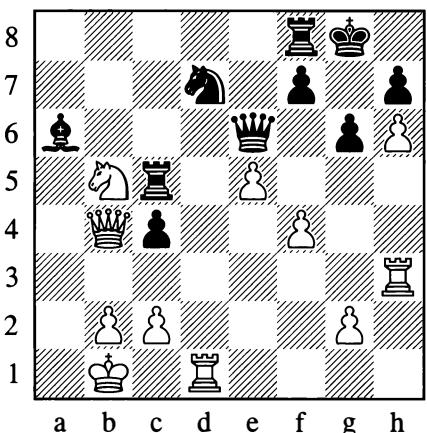
23.♗f6!! gxf6 23...e4 24.♗xh6 gxh6 25.♗xh6 ♗e5 26.♗xe3 b6 27.♗xe4 ♗e8 28.♗f3 ♗xe4 29.♗xf7†= 24.♗xh6 24.♗f5?! ♗d8? 25.♗xh6 ♗d6 26.♗g1! b3 27.♗h7† (27.♗h7† ♗f8 28.♗e6!!+) 27...♗h8 28.♗f5!!+-bxa2 29.♗f8† 24...e4! 25.♗xf6 ♗d8 26.♗f4 To be continued...

### 28. Jacob Aagaard – Nikita Lopatinsky, Edinburgh (training game) 2013

4.♗xf6†!! ♗xf6 5.♗xe2 ♗xg3† 6.♗xg3 ♗xg6† 7.fxg6 ♗xg6† 8.♗h2 ♗d4 9.g3 ♗h7† 10.♗g2 ♗e4† 11.♗xe4 ♗xe4 12.♗b5 ♗xa4 13.♗f3=

Zhigalko – Zvjaginsev, Legnica 2013

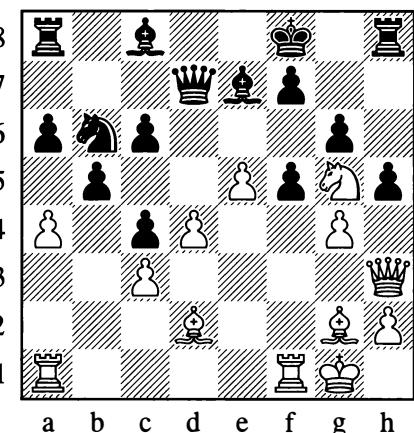
29



Zhigalko – Zvjaginsev, Legnica 2013

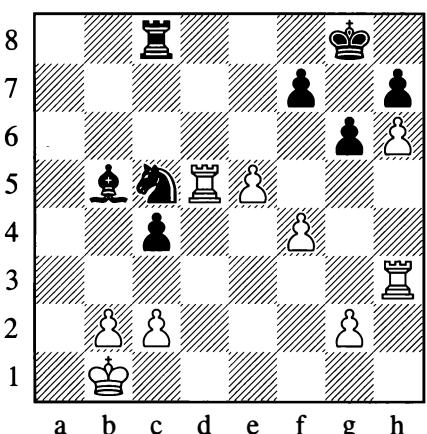
Cheparinov – Danielsen, Helsingør 2012

32

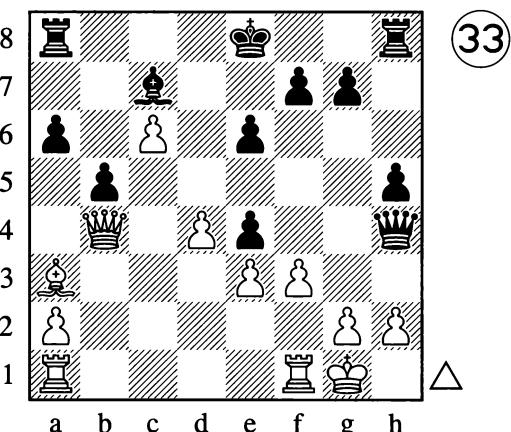


Naiditsch – Meier, Baden-Baden 2013

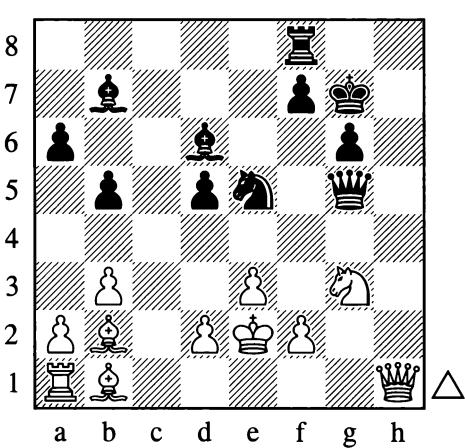
30



Grandelius – Grover, Athens 2012



31



### 29. Andrey Zhigalko – Vadim Zvjaginsev, Legnica 2013

27.  $\mathbb{Q}c3!!$  White has a strong attack because of the threats of  $\mathbb{Q}d6$  and  $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ . 27...  $\mathbb{W}b6$  27...  $\mathbb{Q}c6$  28.  $f5$ !  $\mathbb{W}xf5$  29.  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{E}e6$  30.  $\mathbb{Q}e7†$   $\mathbb{E}xe7$  31.  $\mathbb{W}xe7$   $\mathbb{Q}c8$  A bitter retreat, but the alternative is even worse. (31...  $\mathbb{Q}b5$  32.  $\mathbb{E}a3$   $\mathbb{E}b8$  33.  $\mathbb{E}a7$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  34.  $\mathbb{E}d8$  White wins. Black cannot defend f8 and f6 at the same time. For example: 34...  $\mathbb{E}xd8$  35.  $\mathbb{W}xd8$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  36.  $e6!$   $\mathbb{W}xe6$  37.  $\mathbb{W}d4$   $f6$  38.  $\mathbb{E}g7†$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  39.  $\mathbb{W}c5!$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  40.  $\mathbb{E}xd7+–$ ) 32.  $\mathbb{E}f3$   $\mathbb{E}e6$  33.  $\mathbb{W}xe6$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  34.  $\mathbb{E}d4†$  28.  $\mathbb{W}xb6$   $\mathbb{Q}xb6$  29.  $\mathbb{E}d6$   $\mathbb{E}b8$  30.  $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{E}a5$  31.  $\mathbb{Q}f6†$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  32.  $e6!$   $\mathbb{W}xe6$  33.  $\mathbb{E}xe6$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$  34.  $\mathbb{E}a3!$  34.b4 would allow Black to escape with a perpetual check after 34...  $\mathbb{E}d1†$  35.  $\mathbb{Q}b2$   $\mathbb{Q}a4†$ . 34...  $c3$  35.  $\mathbb{E}e7!$   $\mathbb{E}d1†$  36.  $\mathbb{Q}a2$   $\mathbb{Q}c4†$  37.  $b3$   $\mathbb{E}xa3$   $\mathbb{E}a1†$  39.  $\mathbb{Q}b4$   $\mathbb{Q}d5†$  40.  $\mathbb{E}xd5$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  41.  $\mathbb{Q}xc3†$  White has great winning chances with his three pawns for the piece.

### 30. Andrey Zhigalko – Vadim Zvjaginsev, Legnica 2013

30.  $\mathbb{E}a3!$  30.b4? looks like a winning move, but the resulting ending can be held: 30...  $\mathbb{C}xb3$  31.  $\mathbb{E}c3$   $\mathbb{B}xc2†$  32.  $\mathbb{Q}c1$   $\mathbb{Q}c4!!$  33.  $\mathbb{E}xc4$   $\mathbb{Q}b3†$  34.  $\mathbb{Q}xc2$   $\mathbb{E}xc4†$  35.  $\mathbb{Q}xb3$   $\mathbb{E}c8$  36.  $\mathbb{E}d7$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  37.  $e6$  The only winning attempt, but narrowly not enough. (37.  $g4$   $\mathbb{E}e8$  38.  $g5$   $\mathbb{E}e7$  and I cannot see why Black should not be able to survive. The pawn ending cannot be won, for example.) 37...  $\mathbb{W}xe6$  38.  $\mathbb{E}xh7$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  39.  $\mathbb{E}g7†$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  40.  $\mathbb{W}xg6$  (40.  $g4$   $\mathbb{E}f8!$  41.  $g5$   $\mathbb{E}xf4$  42.  $\mathbb{E}xg6$   $\mathbb{E}g4$  and White cannot improve his position.) 40...  $\mathbb{Q}h7$  41.  $\mathbb{E}xe6$   $\mathbb{E}g8$  42.  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{E}xg2$  This is a relatively simple draw. 30...  $\mathbb{Q}e8$  31.  $g4$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  32.  $\mathbb{E}a7$  White has excellent winning chances, but nothing is certain.

### 31. Nils Grandelius – Sahaj Grover, Athens 2012

26.  $\mathbb{Q}f5!!†$  With the idea  $\mathbb{E}g1$  and White has a strong attack. For example: 26...  $\mathbb{E}h8$  27.  $\mathbb{W}g1$   $\mathbb{W}h4$  28.  $f4$   $\mathbb{W}h2†$  29.  $\mathbb{W}f2$   $\mathbb{W}xf2†$  30.  $\mathbb{Q}xf2$   $d4$  30...  $\mathbb{E}h2†$  31.  $\mathbb{Q}g1$   $\mathbb{E}xd2$  32.  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $d4$  33.  $\mathbb{Q}xd2$   $\mathbb{Q}f3†$  34.  $\mathbb{Q}f2$   $\mathbb{Q}xd2$  35.  $\mathbb{E}d1†$  31.  $\mathbb{E}xd4$   $\mathbb{E}h2†$  32.  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{E}g2$  33.  $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{Q}g4†$  34.  $\mathbb{W}xg4$   $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  35.  $d5†$   $f6$  36.  $\mathbb{Q}e6$   $\mathbb{Q}f5$  37.  $\mathbb{Q}xf5$   $\mathbb{W}xf5$  38.  $\mathbb{E}f1$  White is better, but victory is still a long way off.

### 32. Ivan Cheparinov – Henrik Danielsen, Helsingør 2012

22.  $\mathbb{E}f2!$  Black is lacking in good options. 22...  $h4$  22...  $\mathbb{W}e8$  23.  $\mathbb{E}af1$   $\mathbb{Q}d5$  24.  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $cxd5$  25.  $gxf5$   $\mathbb{Q}xf5$  26.  $\mathbb{E}xf5$   $gxf5$  27.  $\mathbb{W}xf5$   $\mathbb{E}g8$  28.  $\mathbb{Q}h1$   $\mathbb{Q}xg5$  29.  $\mathbb{Q}xg5$  leaves Black defenceless on the dark squares. For example: 29...  $\mathbb{E}a7$  30.  $\mathbb{Q}h6†$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  31.  $\mathbb{W}f6†$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  32.  $\mathbb{W}xf7†!$  and White wins on points. 23.  $\mathbb{E}af1$   $\mathbb{Q}d5$  24.  $gxf5$   $\mathbb{Q}xg5$  Forced as Black needs ...  $\mathbb{E}h7$  to protect the f7-pawn. 24...  $gxf5$  25.  $\mathbb{E}xf5$   $\mathbb{Q}xg5$  26.  $\mathbb{E}xf7†$   $\mathbb{W}xf7$  27.  $\mathbb{E}xf7†$   $\mathbb{Q}xf7$  28.  $\mathbb{Q}xd5†$   $cxd5$  29.  $\mathbb{W}f3†$   $\mathbb{Q}g6$  30.  $\mathbb{Q}xg5$   $\mathbb{E}e6$  31.  $\mathbb{W}f6†$   $\mathbb{Q}h5$  32.  $\mathbb{W}xe6$   $\mathbb{Q}xg5$  33.  $\mathbb{W}xd5$  and White should win. 25.  $\mathbb{Q}xg5$  25.  $e6!?$  25...  $gxf5$  26.  $\mathbb{E}xf5$   $\mathbb{Q}h7$  27.  $\mathbb{Q}e4!$   $\mathbb{W}b7$  28.  $\mathbb{E}f3!$  White has a winning attack. For example: 28...  $\mathbb{Q}xf5$  28...  $\mathbb{Q}e6$  29.  $\mathbb{E}xf7†$   $\mathbb{W}xf7$  30.  $\mathbb{W}xe6$   $\mathbb{E}xf3$  31.  $\mathbb{Q}h6†$   $\mathbb{W}g7†$  32.  $\mathbb{Q}xg7†$   $\mathbb{Q}xg7$  33.  $\mathbb{Q}xf3$  29.  $\mathbb{Q}xf5$   $\mathbb{E}h8$  30.  $\mathbb{Q}g6!$  and the resulting ending should win for White.

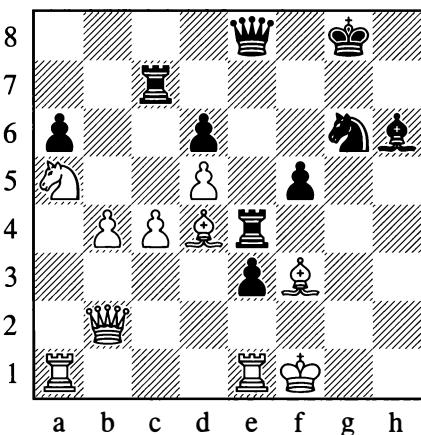
### 33. Arkadij Naiditsch – Georg Meier, Baden-Baden 2013

After the simple 21.  $f4!$  Black's attack would be very slow. White would quickly put pressure on the e4-pawn or organize a break with a2-a4 or infiltrate the black queenside with  $\mathbb{W}b4-c5-a7$ . Variations are only confusing at this point; a strategic evaluation of the statics would make it obvious that White should win. Instead Naiditsch played 21.  $h3??$ , probably overlooking 21...  $a5!$  with great counterplay on the dark squares. I think Naiditsch simply blundered the bishop on a3!

Muir – Maze, Reykjavik 2013

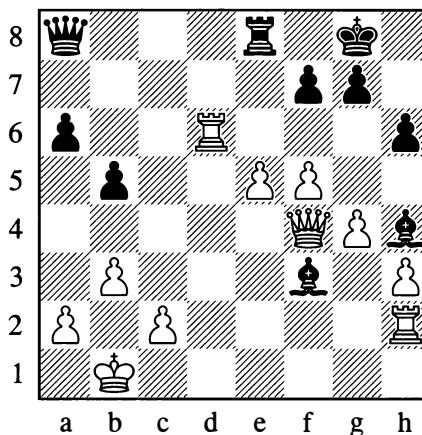
Movsesian – Ponomariov, San Sebastian 2009

(34)



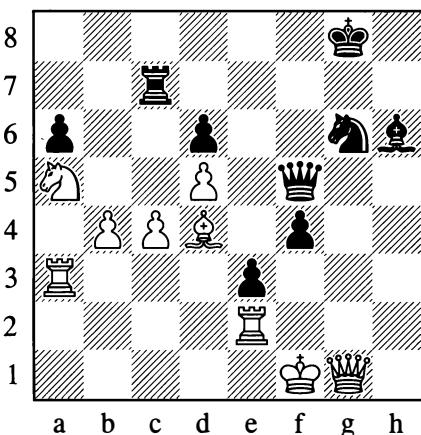
Muir – Maze, Reykjavik 2013

(37)



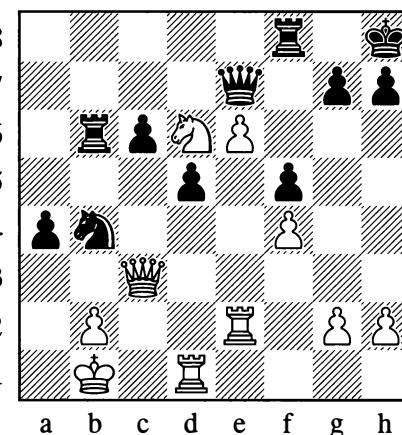
Movsesian – Ponomariov, San Sebastian 2009

(35)



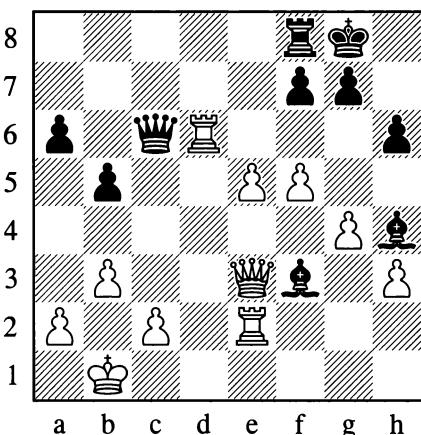
Akhmilovskaya – Alexandria, Kislovodsk 1980

(38)



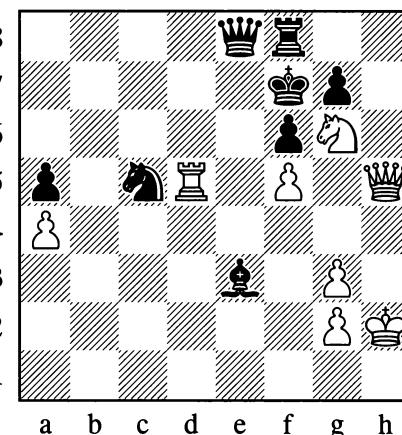
Aagaard – Lopatinsky, Edinburgh 2013

(36)



Muir – Maze, Reykjavik 2013

(39)



Movsesian – Ponomariov, San Sebastian 2009

**34. Andrew Muir – Sebastian Maze, Reykjavik 2013**

After 42.♕xe4?? ♜xe4→ White was in deep trouble. Actually, taking on e4 is a very mysterious decision, as it includes the black queen in the attack. 42.♔e2 ♜f4 43.♔f1 ♜xd4 44.♗xd4 ♕g7 45.♗b6 ♔f4† 46.♔d1 ♜xa1 47.♗xc7 ♜a4† and Black is on top. Also 42.♔e2 ♔h4!! is bad news.

42.♔a3! would have entirely refuted the attack. Black simply has no follow-up. In a moment White will take on e4 and e3, winning.

**35. Andrew Muir – Sebastian Maze, Reykjavik 2013**

46...♔h7? A sensational waste of time, after which 47.♔c6! left White on top.

46...♕g7? does not really work properly. White stays in the game with 47.♔c6 ♔h4 48.♗h1 ♜g4 49.♗xe3 fxe3 50.♗axe3 ♜f7† 51.♔e1 ♜xc4 52.♗e8† ♕f8 53.♗g2† ♜xg2† 54.♗xg2† ♔h8 55.♗h1† and he makes a draw.

Black was winning after 46...♗b1† 47.♔e1 ♜e4!, which improves the position of the queen considerably. The threat of ...♗f3† forces White to play: 48.♗e2 (After 48.♗g4 ♜h1† 49.♔e2 ♜h2† Black wins.) 48...♗h7! Black has a winning attack. White has no control. (48...♕g7 is also interesting, but the text move is simplest) 49.♔c6 ♕g5! Black wins.

Also after 46...♗h7 47.♔c6 ♕g5 48.♗xa6 ♜b1† 49.♗g2 f3† Black wins.

Very similar is 46...♕g5! 47.♗b3 ♜h7 and Black has a winning attack.

**36. Sergey Movsesian – Ruslan Ponomariov, San Sebastian 2009**

26...♗a8? This retreat almost spoils everything. 26...♗b7!† was much stronger to stay in contact with the 7th rank. 27.♗h2? Missing a fantastic chance to save the game. 27.♗xh6!! gives White excellent chances of making a draw. This is exactly the kind of radical solution to his problems that he should be looking for. For example: 27...gxh6 28.♗xh6 allows White to escape with a draw after 28...f6 or 28...♗d8, when White can force the draw in several ways; for example: 29.f6 ♗d1† 30.♗b2 ♜f8 31.♗xh4! and perpetual check.

**37. Sergey Movsesian – Ruslan Ponomariov, San Sebastian 2009**

Ponomariov played 28...♕g5?!, overlooking a forced win on the dark squares: 28...♗a7!! 29.♗b2 ♜g1 30.♗hd2 ♕g3!! 31.♗xf3 ♜xe5† 32.c3 (32.♔a3 a5!?–+) 32...♗xd6 33.♗xd6 ♜h2†!, picking up the rook. After 29.♗d4† there was a lot of drama left...

**38. Elena Akhmilovskaya – Nana Alexandria, Kislovodsk 1980**

31.♗c5!! ♜b5 31...♗bb8 loses effortlessly to 32.♗f7†! ♜xf7 33.exf7 ♜xc5 34.♗e8† ♜f8 35.♗xb8! ♜xb8 36.♗e1 – quite a traditional back rank trick. 32.♗f7†!! ♜xf7 32...♗xf7 33.exf7 ♜xc5 loses immediately to 34.♗e8 g5 35.♗xf8† ♕g7 36.♗b8 and White is a rook up. 33.exf7 ♜xf7 34.♗a7!! Typical back rank stuff, but beautiful nonetheless. 34...♗g8 35.♗de1 ♜b8 36.♗xb8! White wins.

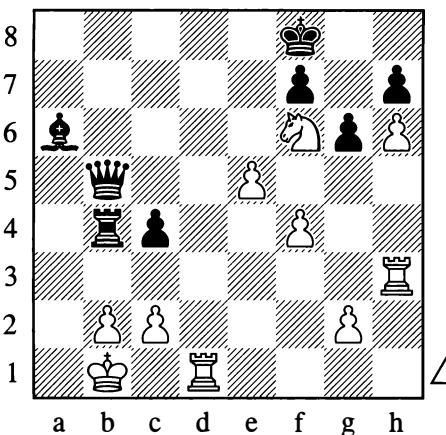
**39. Jacob Aagaard – Nikita Lopatinsky, Edinburgh (training game) 2013**

4.♗d6!! ♜f2 5.♗c6 ♜e1 6.♗c7† ♔e8 7.♗e7† ♜xe7 8.♗xe7† ♔xe7 9.♗e2†+–

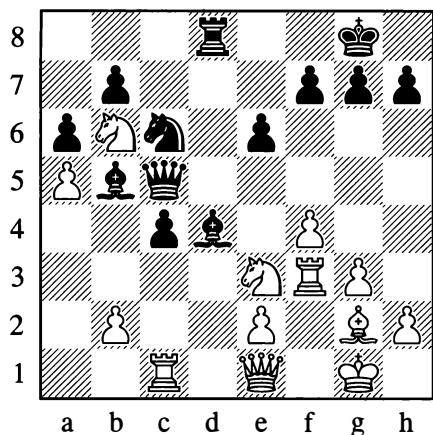
Zhigalko – Zvjaginsev, Legnica 2013

Cheparinov – Eljanov, Reykjavik 2013

40

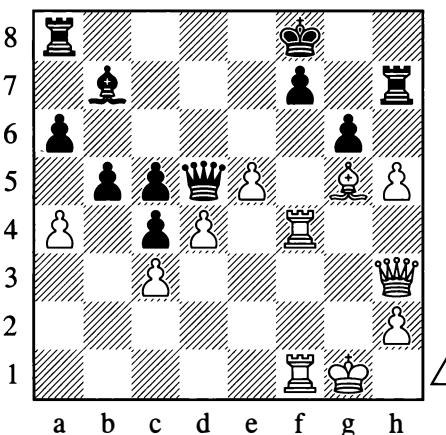


Cheparinov – Danielsen, Helsingør 2012

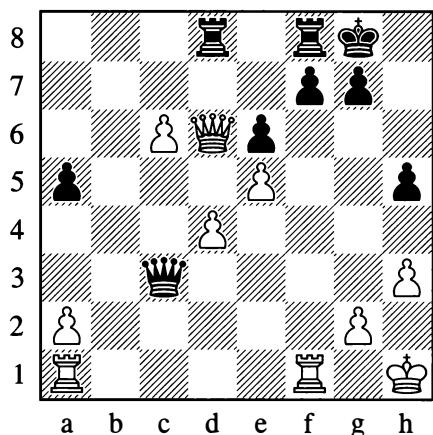


43

41

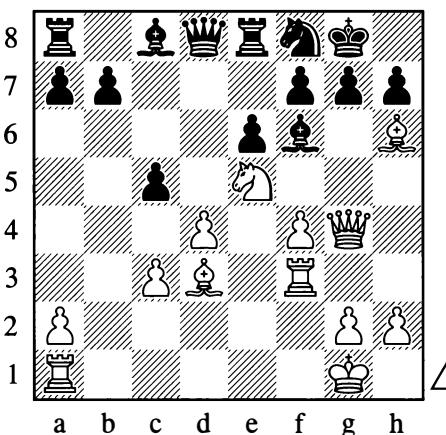


Ding Liren – Lu Shanglei, Xinghua 2012

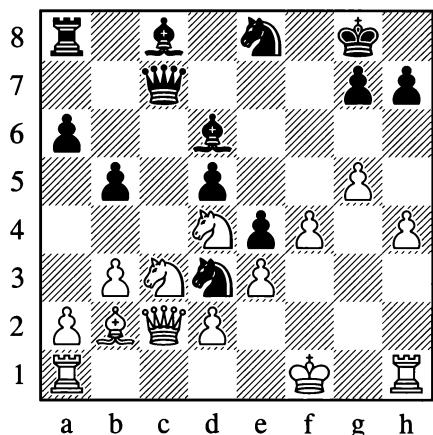


44

42



Grandelius – Grover, Athens 2012



45

**40. Andrey Zhigalko – Vadim Zvjaginsev, Legnica 2013**

**30.♕a3!** 30.♕xh7? ♜e7 31.♕f6 is too slow. After 31...♗xb2† 32.♔a1 ♜b7 33.g4 ♜c6! 34.♗a3 ♜b8 White's counterplay comes too late: 35.♗c1 ♜b7! 36.h7 ♜e6 and White's counterplay does not make it, as Black wins after 37.♕g8 ♜a7! 38.♗xa7 ♜xa7† 39.♔b2 ♜d4†! 40.♔a2 c3 and White is mated. **30...♗xb2† 31.♔a1 ♜xc2** 31...c3 32.♗d8† ♜e7 33.♗e8† ♜xe8 34.♕xe8 ♜xc2 35.♗xa6 ♜xg2 36.♔b1 ♜xe8 37.♔a8† ♜e7 38.♔h8 and White draws. **32.♗d8† ♜e7 33.♗e8† ♜xe8** 34.♕xe8 ♜xc2 35.♗xa6 ♜xg2 36.♔a8† ♜e7 37.♔h8 g5 38.fxg5 ♜xg5 39.♔xh7 ♜xe5 **40.♔b2** and White draws.

**41. Ivan Cheparinov – Henrik Danielsen, Helsingør 2012**

**27.♗g3!±** Black is really struggling here. 27...♗xh5? 27...cxd4 28.♗xd4 ♜h1† 29.♔f2 ♜c6 30.hxg6 ♜xg6 31.♗d6 ♜xh2† 32.♗xh2 ♜xg5 33.♔e2 and wins. **28.♗xf7† ♜g8 29.♔f3! ♜e8** 30.♔e7! ♜xf7 31.♗xf7 ♜xf7 32.♔xc5 ♜c6 33.♗f4† ♜f5 34.♗h4 ♜g8 35.♔e7! bxa4 36.♔f6 ♜h5 37.♗g4 ♜h6 38.♗g5 ♜h7 39.♗f4! With the threat of e5-e6 and ♜c7. 39...g5 40.♗f5† ♜g6 41.d5! And White is winning. For example: 41...♗b5 42.♔f2 a3?! 43.h4!! a2 44.h5 ♜eg8 45.hxg6† ♜xg6 46.♗g4 ♜xf6† 47.exf6 a1=♛ 48.♗h5† ♜g8 49.♗g6† ♜f8 50.♗g7† ♜e8 51.♗e7#

**42. Ding Liren – Lu Shanglei, Xinghua 2012**

**15.♕xh7†!! ♜xh7** 15...♗xh7 16.♗g3 ♜xe5 17.♗xg7 and White crashes through. **16.♕xg7! ♜g6** 16...♗xg7 is met with 17.♗h5† as always. **17.♗xf7 ♜e7 18.♗xf6 ♜xf6 19.♗h3† ♜g7 20.♗e5** Things have calmed down, but actually Black is just lost. White plays ♜g3 on the next move and ends up with a few extra pawns.

**43. Ivan Cheparinov – Pavel Eljanov, Reykjavík 2013**

The game went **23.♔f2?! e5!?** and White struggled and lost. Instead he could have saved the game with **23.♗bxc4! ♜xc4 24.♔f1!! ♜xe3 25.♗xc4 ♜xc4 26.♗xe3 ♜c5 27.♗c3 ♜xa5 28.♗xc6 ♜a1† 29.♗g2 bxc6 30.b3** and White wins back the pawn soon enough.

**44. Arkadij Naiditsch – Georg Meier, Baden-Baden 2013**

As so often happens, White chose the wrong rook. **29.♗fc1? ♜xd6?** 29...♗xd4± **30.♗xc3 ♜xd4 31.c7 ♜c8 32.♗b1 ♜b4 33.♗d1**

The winning line was: 29.♗ac1! ♜xd4 30.♗fd1!! ♜h4 (30...♗xd6 31.exd6+) 31.c7 ♜c8 32.♗d4 ♜g5 33.♗cd1 ♜e3?! 34.♗e7+–

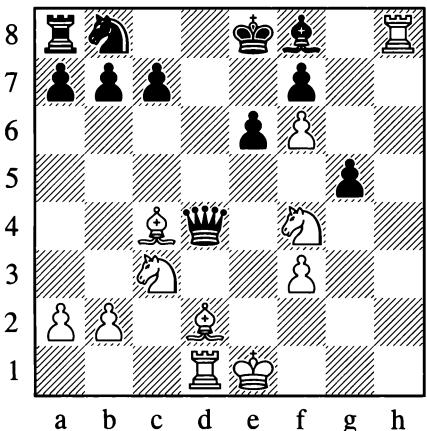
**45. Nils Grandelius – Sahaj Grover, Athens 2012**

**19...♗e5!! 20.♗de2?!** 20.♗d1 ♜xc2 21.♗xc2 ♜xb2 and Black has great winning chances in the technical phase. **20...b4! 21.fxe5 ♜f7† 22.♗f4 ♜xf4 23.exf4 ♜xf4† 24.♔e1 ♜g3† 25.♔d1 bxc3 26.♔c1 26.♗xc3 ♜g4† 27.♔c1 ♜c8 26...cxb2† 27.♔xb2 ♜xe5† 28.♗c3 d4** Black is close to completely winning.

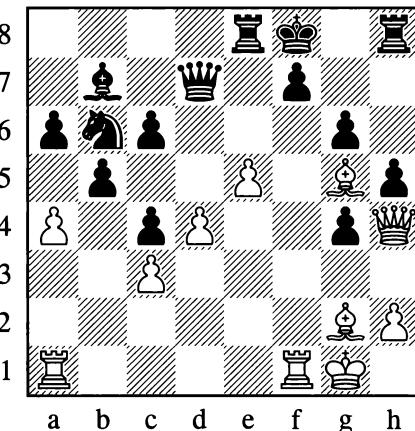
Aagaard – Bryson, Glasgow 2011

Cheparinov – Danielsen, Helsingør 2012

46



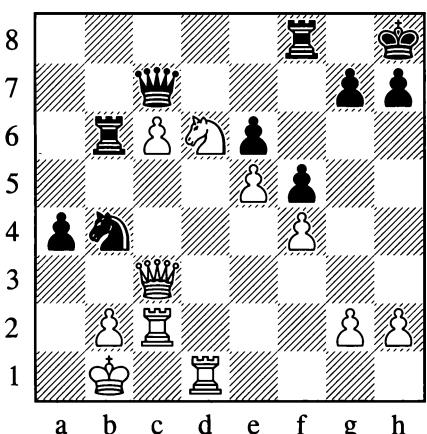
48



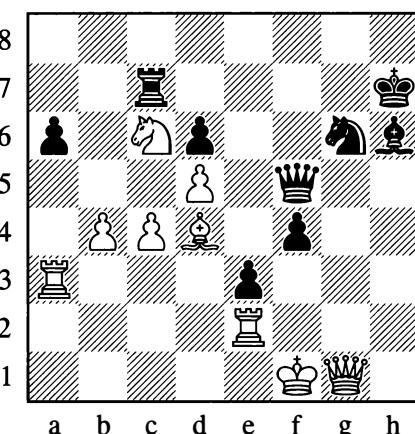
Akhamilovskaya – Alexandria, Kislovodsk 1980

Muir – Maze, Reykjavík 2013

47



49



#### 46. Jacob Aagaard – Douglas Bryson, Glasgow 2011

17.♕b5!! White is also better after: 17.♕b5† ♜c6 18.♕ce2 ♜xf6 19.♕c3 e5 20.♕g8! It is rare that we have time for such quiet moves. 20...gxsf4 21.♕b4 ♜h4† 22.♕f1 ♜h1† 23.♕g1 ♜h6 24.♕xf8† ♜xf8 25.♕xf8 ♜xc6 bxc6 27.♕c1± Some work remains and the win is not guaranteed, but if you saw this line, I will say you solved the exercise. 17...♜xc4 17...♜e5† 18.♕e2 ♜d7 19.♕c3 ♜c5 20.♕xc7† ♜xc7 21.♕b5 0–0–0 22.♕xd7† ♜b8 23.♕a4+– 18.♕a5 ♜a6 18...b6 19.♕xf8† ♜xf8 20.♕d8# is the soul of the combination. 19.♕xc7 ♜xb5 20.♕h5 With the colossal threat of ♜g7#. For this reason Black is forced into a hopeless endgame after 20...♜d5 21.♕xd5 exd5 22.♕d6!, where White picks up an extra piece.

#### 47. Elena Akhmilovskaya – Nana Alexandria, Kislovodsk 1980

30.♕f7†!! ♜g8 30...♜xf7 31.♕d7! and Black has irreparable problems with her back rank. 30...♜xf7 31.c7 ♜d5 32.♕c5 and White wins the exchange. 31.♕h6†! This is the strongest, but White is spoiled for choice at this stage. She can also go for 31.♕d7 ♜xc6 32.♕xc6 ♜xc6 33.♕xc6 ♜xc6 34.♕g5±. 31...♝h8 31...gxh6 32.♕d7 and White wins. 32.♕c5 ♜fb8 This looks natural, but White has a strong combination: 32...♜bb8 33.♕d7 ♜xc6 34.♕xc6 ♜xc6 35.♕xc6 gxh6 36.♕xe6 (36.♕cc7 ♜fe8 37.♕xh7† ♜g8 38.♕cg7† ♜f8 39.♕g3 should also win.) 36...a3 37.♕xh6 And White wins the rook ending. 33.♕f7†! 33.♕xb6? ♜xb6 34.c7 ♜xc2 (34...gxh6 35.♕d6!!) 35.♕d8† ♜xd8 36.cxd8-+ 37.♕f7† ♜g8 38.♕xd8 ♜d4 39.♕a2 ♜f8 40.♕a3± ♜e7 41.♕b7 ♜e2 42.g3 h6 43.♕xa4 g5 44.fxg5 (44.b4 gxf4 45.gxf4 ♜xf4 46.b5 ♜d3†) 44...hxg5 45.♕c5 ♜d4 46.b4 ♜f3 47.b5 ♜xe5 48.b6 ♜d7=; 33.♕d7? ♜xc6 34.♕xc6 ♜xc6 35.♕d6 a3 36.♕dxcc6 ♜xc6 37.♕xb2† 38.♕a1 gxh6= 33...♜g8 33...♜xf7 34.♕xb6 ♜xb6 35.♕d8† ♜g8 36.c7 34.♕d8†!! ♜xd8 35.♕xd8 ♜xc2 35...a3 36.♕d2 ♜b8 37.♕d6 ♜a7 38.♕xe6† ♜f8 39.♕xf5† ♜g8 40.♕e6† ♜f8 41.♕d7 ♜xd7 42.♕xd7 ♜e8 43.♕b7 And White wins. 36.♕xe6 And White wins. 36...♛a3† 36...♜c8 37.♕e7 ♜a3† 38.♕a2 ♜b7 39.♕xb7 ♜xe6† 40.♕xa3+–; 36...♜b8 37.c7 ♜xb2† 38.♕c1 ♜b1† 39.♕d2 And so on. 37.♕xa3 ♜b8+–

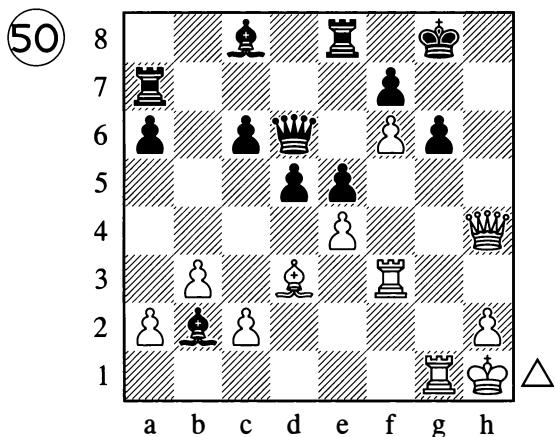
#### 48. Ivan Cheparinov – Henrik Danielsen, Helsingør 2012

24.♕f6! ♜e6 24...♜d5 25.♕d6 ♜c7 26.♕xd5 cxd5 27.♕f1 is surprisingly entirely hopeless for Black. 24...♜xa4 25.♕af1 ♜h7 26.♕xg6 and White wins. 25.♕af1 25.♕xe6 ♜xe6 26.axb5 axb5 27.♕a7 was also very strong. One idea is 27...♜d7 28.♕e7†! ♜g8 29.e6! and Black will find it's time to resign. 25...♜d5 25...♜h7 also fails. Simplest is probably 26.♕xe6 ♜xe6 27.♕f6 ♜e8 28.axb5 axb5 29.e6 ♜c8 30.♕g3 and White just creeps closer and closer till all moves win. 26.♕xd5 1–0

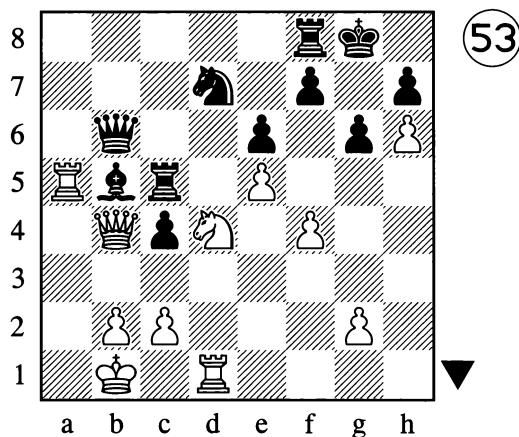
#### 49. Andrew Muir – Sebastian Maze, Reykjavík 2013

47...♝h4?? A horrific move. I am not sure what Maze missed. 47...♜e4! would have kept Black in the game: 48.♕h2!! (After 48.b5 Black has 48...♝h4! 49.b6 ♜f3† 50.♕e1 ♜e4!, when White is forced to repeat with 51.♕f1, rather than see 51.♕a1 ♜f3† 52.♕f1 ♜xg1 53.bxc7 ♜xe2.) 48...♜xc6! 49.dxc6 ♜xd4 Black has enough counterplay with his two strong pawns to make a draw. 50.c5 ♜e5 51.♕h4 ♜d1† 52.♕e1 ♜d5 53.♕h4 with a draw is one example of how the game could end. 48.♕h1! ♜g4 49.♕e4†! ♜f5 50.♕axe3! Maybe this is what Maze missed. 50...♜f7 51.♕g2 ♜d1† 52.♕el ♜b3 53.♕a1 ♜h3 54.♕d4 ♜h1† 55.♕f2 ♜h4† 56.♕g1 ♜f3 57.♕xf3 1–0

Negi – Volokitin, Motril 2008

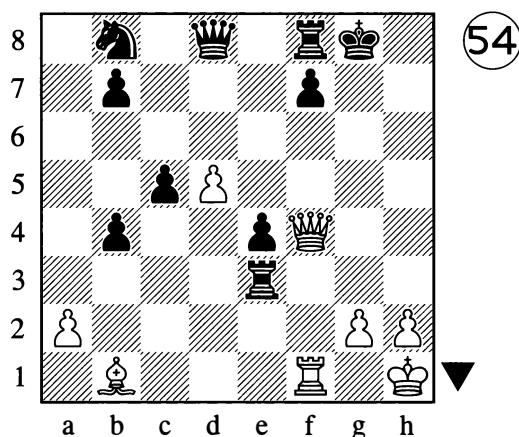


**Movsesian – Ponomariov, San Sebastian 2009**



**Perunovic – Gajewski, Legnica 2013**

Dominguez – Polgar, Khanty-Mansiysk 2011



52

### 50. Parimarjan Negi – Andrei Volokitin, Motril 2008

23.  $\mathbb{E}fg3!$  The threat of  $\mathbb{E}xg6\#$  is very strong. Black has to create a square for his king on e8. 23...  $\mathbb{Q}c1$  24.  $\mathbb{E}h3$   $\mathbb{Q}xh3$  25.  $\mathbb{E}xh3$   $\mathbb{Q}h6+$  23...  $\mathbb{E}f8!$  24.  $\mathbb{E}f1!!$  It seems as if White has achieved nothing except changing around which rook is in front in the g- and f-file attack. This is indeed true! And the one on f1 is now protected, whereas the one on f3 was hanging before. White gets a considerable advantage after: 24...  $\mathbb{E}e8$  25.  $\mathbb{W}h6$   $\mathbb{W}f8$  26.  $\mathbb{E}xg6\#$ !  $\mathbb{E}xg6$  27.  $\mathbb{W}xg6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  27...  $\mathbb{E}g7$  28.  $\mathbb{E}xg7$  shows this important point of rearranging the rooks! 28.  $\mathbb{E}xd5!$  Bringing the last piece into the attack. 28...  $\mathbb{E}e4$  29.  $\mathbb{F}7$  If White had played this on the last move, Black could have put his rook on e6 and soldiered on. Now he is lost. 29...  $\mathbb{E}e5$  30.  $\mathbb{E}f4$  Black has to give up the queen to avoid mate. 30...  $\mathbb{W}xf7$  31.  $\mathbb{E}xf7$   $\mathbb{E}xf7$  32.  $\mathbb{W}xf7$   $\mathbb{E}xd3$  33.  $\mathbb{C}xd3$  White wins. Black will not be able to hang on to all three of his pieces. If nothing else, the d-pawn will steal something.

### 51. Sergey Movsesian – Ruslan Ponomariov, San Sebastian 2009

40...  $\mathbb{Q}a3\#$ !! 41.  $\mathbb{Q}xa3$   $\mathbb{W}c1\#$  42.  $\mathbb{Q}b4$   $\mathbb{W}xd2\#$  43.  $\mathbb{C}3$  43.  $\mathbb{Q}a3$   $\mathbb{W}c1\#$  44.  $\mathbb{Q}b4$   $\mathbb{A}5\#$  would transpose to the game. 43...  $\mathbb{A}5\#$  44.  $\mathbb{Q}xa5$   $\mathbb{W}xc3\#$  45.  $\mathbb{Q}a6$   $\mathbb{E}a8\#$  46.  $\mathbb{Q}b6$   $\mathbb{W}d4\#$  47.  $\mathbb{Q}c7$   $\mathbb{W}d8\#$  48.  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$   $\mathbb{E}a6\#$  49.  $\mathbb{Q}c5$   $\mathbb{E}xe6$  50.  $\mathbb{E}xe6$   $\mathbb{W}a5$  51.  $\mathbb{E}e7$   $\mathbb{W}xa2$  0-1

### 52. Leinier Dominguez Perez – Judit Polgar, Khanty-Mansiysk (4.2) 2011

25.  $\mathbb{W}g4!!$  A brilliant move, preparing a nice combination. Black has no reasonable way to prevent it. 25...  $\mathbb{E}d8$  25...  $\mathbb{E}xf4$  is met with 26.  $\mathbb{Q}h7\#$ !  $\mathbb{Q}h8$  27.  $\mathbb{H}xg7\#$   $\mathbb{W}xg7$  28.  $\mathbb{Q}f5\#$ !  $\mathbb{Q}g8$  29.  $\mathbb{Q}xe6\#$  and White wins. 26.  $\mathbb{E}xd8\#$   $\mathbb{Q}xd8$  26...  $\mathbb{Q}xd8$  27.  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$   $\mathbb{W}xf4$  is no defence: 28.  $\mathbb{W}d1$   $\mathbb{W}g5$  29.  $\mathbb{H}xg7$  and 30.  $\mathbb{Q}e4$  with total domination. 27.  $\mathbb{Q}h7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  28.  $\mathbb{Q}g6$   $\mathbb{W}g8$  29.  $\mathbb{F}xe5$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  30.  $\mathbb{W}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  31.  $\mathbb{Q}a5$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  32.  $\mathbb{H}xg7\#$   $\mathbb{W}xg7$  33.  $\mathbb{E}f1\#$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  34.  $\mathbb{Q}f7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  35.  $\mathbb{Q}xe6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$  36.  $\mathbb{W}h5\#$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$  36...  $\mathbb{Q}g6$  37.  $\mathbb{Q}xc8\#$  and wins. 37.  $\mathbb{Q}xc8\#$

### 53. Andrey Zhigalko – Vadim Zvjaginsev, Legnica 2013

27...  $\mathbb{E}d5!!$  This could have been in a selection of candidate moves; instead we have it hidden here... 28.  $\mathbb{C}3$  The point to Black's play is of course that 28.  $\mathbb{E}xb5$  is met with 28...  $\mathbb{E}xd4$  29.  $\mathbb{E}xb6$   $\mathbb{E}xd1\#$  30.  $\mathbb{Q}a2$   $\mathbb{E}a8\#$  winning everything. 28...  $\mathbb{Q}c6$  29.  $\mathbb{W}xb6$   $\mathbb{Q}xb6$  30.  $\mathbb{E}a6$   $\mathbb{Q}a4$  Black keeps his extra piece and wins.

### 54. Miodrag Perunovic – Grzegorz Gajewski, Legnica 2013

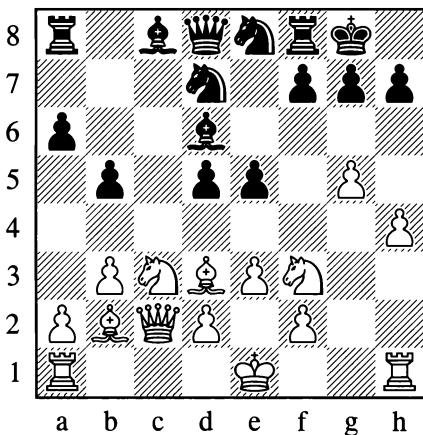
We finish the workout with elimination. Hopefully it was not your will to live that was eliminated. 26...  $\mathbb{W}xd5!!$  26...  $\mathbb{E}c3$  27.  $\mathbb{W}g4\#$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  28.  $\mathbb{E}xe4+-$ ; 26...  $\mathbb{F}5$  27.  $\mathbb{W}xe3$   $\mathbb{W}xd5$  28.  $\mathbb{W}g5\#$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  29.  $\mathbb{H}3+-$  27.  $\mathbb{W}g4\#$  White should take the draw on account of 27.  $\mathbb{W}xe3?$   $\mathbb{E}e8\#$ . 27...  $\mathbb{Q}h7$  28.  $\mathbb{W}h4\#$  With a perpetual.

# The Full Games

Nils Grandelius – Sahaj Grover

Athens 2012

1.  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  d5 2. c4 c6 3. e3  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  4.  $\mathbb{W}c2$  e6 5. b3  $\mathbb{Q}bd7$  6.  $\mathbb{Q}b2$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$  7.  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  0-0 8. h3 a6 9. g4 b5 10. g5  $\mathbb{Q}e8$  11. h4 e5 12. cx5 cx5 13.  $\mathbb{Q}d3$



To me this sort of opening by White has always seemed ridiculous.

13...e4? looks tempting, but White has a very strong attack after 14.  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  dx4 15.  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ . For example: 15... $\mathbb{Q}a7$  16.  $\mathbb{Q}xh7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  17. h5  $\mathbb{Q}c7$  18.  $\mathbb{W}b1$  and the threat of h5-h6 is too strong for Black to meet adequately.

13...g6? only provokes White. 14. h5  $\mathbb{Q}b6$  (14...e4? 15.  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  is just nonsense) 15. hxg6 fxg6 16.  $\mathbb{Q}xg6\#$  There are many lines here. White is close to winning in many ways and it is entirely convincing to humans, even if we could insert endless variations here.

The game went:

13... $\mathbb{Q}b7\#$ ! 14.  $\mathbb{Q}xh7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  15.  $\mathbb{Q}f5$   $\mathbb{Q}c8$

15...e4? looks strong, but opening the long

diagonal is actually a disaster. White wins with a great attack: 16. h5!! exf3 17.  $\mathbb{Q}xd7$   $\mathbb{W}xd7$  18.  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  and h6, winning.

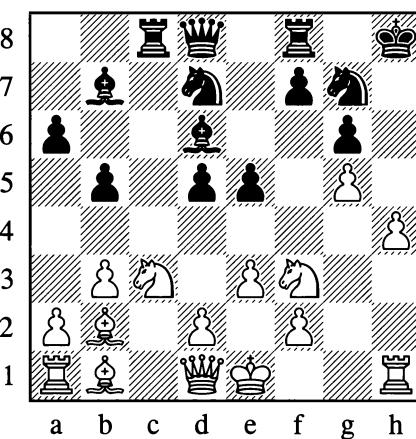
16.  $\mathbb{W}d1$  g6 17.  $\mathbb{Q}b1$

White should not hesitate. After 17.  $\mathbb{Q}xd7\#$   $\mathbb{W}xd7$  18. d4 Black has to fight for compensation for the pawn. 18...  $\mathbb{Q}g7!$  (18...e4?! 19.  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{W}f5$  20.  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  and White has a great position) 19. h5! Making sure that the h-file stays open. 19...  $\mathbb{Q}xh5$  20. dx5  $\mathbb{Q}b4$  21. e6! fxe6 22.  $\mathbb{W}d4\#$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  23.  $\mathbb{W}xb4$   $\mathbb{Q}xf3$  24.  $\mathbb{Q}e2\pm$  and White has the advantage. Obviously there are more details and analysis to be made in this position, but I believe in White.

17...  $\mathbb{Q}g7?$

This does not deal with the threat of h4-h5.

17...  $\mathbb{Q}g8!$  was correct. The game should end in a draw after: 18. h5 (18. a4? b4 19.  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  d4! would give Black the initiative.) 18...e4! 19. hxg6 fxg6 White should go for a draw with: 20.  $\mathbb{Q}xe4!$  (20.  $\mathbb{Q}d4?$   $\mathbb{W}xg5$  would give Black a strong initiative.) 20...dx4! 21.  $\mathbb{Q}h8\#$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  22.  $\mathbb{Q}h7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  with perpetual check.



18.  $\mathbb{Q}e2?$

White misses a brilliant combination:

18.h5!! gxh5

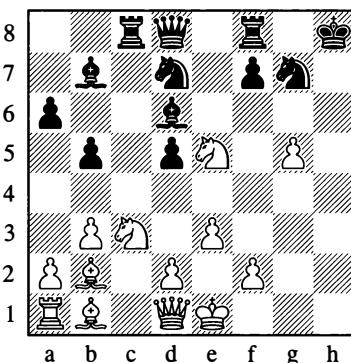
18... $\mathbb{Q}xh5$  is dealt with rather easily:  
19. $\mathbb{B}xh5\#$  gxh5 20. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $\mathbb{W}xg5$  21. $\mathbb{Q}xf7\#$   
 $\mathbb{B}xf7$  22. $\mathbb{Q}e4\#$  and White wins.

18... $\mathbb{Q}g8$  also does not hold the position together. 19.hxg6 fxg6 20. $\mathbb{B}xg6$  e4 21. $\mathbb{Q}h7\#$   
 $\mathbb{Q}f7$  22. $\mathbb{Q}xb5$  axb5 23. $\mathbb{Q}xg7$   $\mathbb{Q}xg7$  24. $\mathbb{Q}d4$   
 $\mathbb{W}e8$  25. $\mathbb{Q}f5\#$   $\mathbb{B}xf5$  26. $\mathbb{B}xf5$  gives White a winning attack.

19. $\mathbb{B}xh5\#$ !!

There are other strong moves, but this is the most consistent.

19... $\mathbb{Q}xh5$  20. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$



21. $\mathbb{W}g4$  f5 22. $\mathbb{W}h3\#$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  23. $\mathbb{Q}xd7$   $\mathbb{W}xd7$

24.g6  $\mathbb{B}f6$

24... $\mathbb{Q}h5$  25. $\mathbb{Q}e2$  and White has a winning attack.

25. $\mathbb{W}h7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$

White has several ways to win here. The computer prefers:

26. $\mathbb{W}h8\#$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  27. $\mathbb{W}xg7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  28. $\mathbb{W}xd7\#$   
 $\mathbb{Q}xd7$  29. $\mathbb{Q}xb5$

And White wins, while the simple 26. $\mathbb{Q}e2$  leading to a winning ending without too many things hanging is my preference.

18... $\mathbb{Q}h5?$

Probably Black just missed his opponent's threat.

Right was:

18... $\mathbb{Q}g8!$  19. $\mathbb{Q}g3$   $\mathbb{Q}e6!$

Black seems to be at least okay to me, though it is all very unclear.

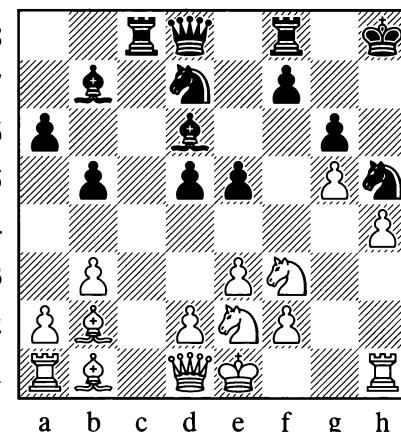
19... $\mathbb{e}4?!$  looks risky as always. The complications run in this way: 20.h5!  
 $\mathbb{exf3}$ ? (20... $\mathbb{Q}e6=$  is necessary) 21.h6  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   
22.hxg7  $\mathbb{Q}xg7$  23. $\mathbb{W}xf3$   $\mathbb{B}c1\#$  24. $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{B}xh1$   
25. $\mathbb{W}xh1$   $\mathbb{W}xg5$  26. $\mathbb{Q}f5\#$ ± With the idea  $\mathbb{B}g1$  and White has a strong attack. For example:

26... $\mathbb{B}h8$  27. $\mathbb{W}g1$   $\mathbb{W}h4$  28.f4  $\mathbb{W}h2\#$  29. $\mathbb{W}f2$   
 $\mathbb{W}xf2\#$  30. $\mathbb{Q}xf2$  d4 (30... $\mathbb{B}h2\#$  31. $\mathbb{Q}g1$   
 $\mathbb{B}xd2$  32. $\mathbb{Q}c3$  d4 33. $\mathbb{Q}xd2$   $\mathbb{Q}f3\#$  34. $\mathbb{Q}f2$   
 $\mathbb{Q}xd2$  35. $\mathbb{Q}d1\pm$ ) 31.exd4  $\mathbb{B}h2\#$  32. $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{B}g2$

33. $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{Q}g4\#$  34. $\mathbb{Q}xg4$   $\mathbb{B}xe4$  35.d5† f6  
36. $\mathbb{Q}e6$   $\mathbb{Q}f5$  37. $\mathbb{Q}xf5$   $\mathbb{gxf5}$  38. $\mathbb{B}f1$  White is better, but victory is still a long way off.

White can for example play:

20. $\mathbb{Q}h2$  d4 21.0–0 with a complete mess.



19. $\mathbb{Q}f4! \rightarrow$

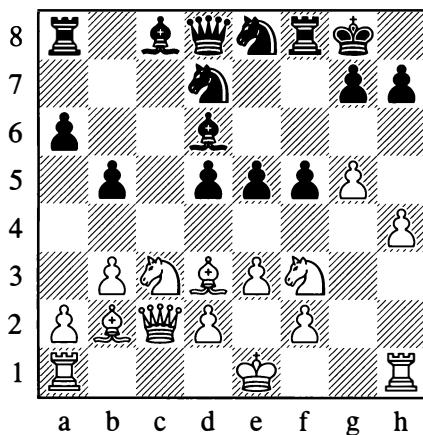
White won a nice game on move 35.

19...f4  $\mathbb{Q}xf4$  20. $\mathbb{exf4}$  d4 21.f5  $\mathbb{Q}g7$  22. $\mathbb{W}e2$   
 $\mathbb{B}h8$  23. $\mathbb{B}h3$   $\mathbb{W}c7$  24.fxg6 fxg6 25. $\mathbb{W}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$   
26. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{W}d7$  27. $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  28.h5  $\mathbb{B}xh5$   
29. $\mathbb{B}xh5$   $\mathbb{gxf5}$  30. $\mathbb{Q}g3$   $\mathbb{W}e7$  31. $\mathbb{Q}f5$   $\mathbb{W}xg5$   
32. $\mathbb{Q}xd6$   $\mathbb{B}d8$  33. $\mathbb{Q}a3$  h4 34. $\mathbb{W}f5$   $\mathbb{W}xf5$   
35. $\mathbb{Q}xf5$

1–0

The critical line is:

**13...f5!!**



**14.♕xf5**

Maybe better is the depressing 14.gxf6 ♕xf6!, where it is obvious that Black has the initiative. 15.♕xh7† ♔h8 16.♕h3! (16.♕g5 ♕xf2† 17.♔d1 ♕df6 gives White too many problems to solve.) Here Black has many options, for example: 16...♔h6 17.♕g5 ♔c5 18.♕h1 e4 19.0–0–0 ♔d3† 20.♔b1 ♕xb2 21.♕xb2 ♕f6 22.♕xd5 ♕xh7 23.♕b6 ♕b8 24.♕xc8 ♕bcx8†

**14...♗xf5!**

14...♔h8?! is sort of odd. After 15.♕xh7 ♕xf3 16.♕d1± I prefer White.

**15.♕xf5 ♔c5 16.♕c2**

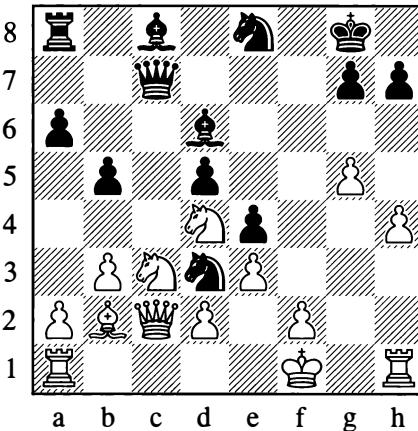
16.♕b1 e4 and Black has fantastic compensation for the exchange. The light squares are badly weakened. 17.♔d4 ♔d3† 18.♔f1 ♕d7 The queen is heading for g4. 19.f3 ♕e5! 20.♔ce2 ♔d6 21.♕c2 ♕f7† Black's attack is near decisive. White's rooks are not playing.

**16...e4 17.♔d4 ♔d3† 18.♔f1**

The position here is quite unclear. One idea is:

**18...♕c7†**

Again heading for f7.



**19.f4 ♕e5!! 20.♔de2?!**

20.♔d1 ♕xc2 21.♔xc2 ♕xb2 and Black has great winning chances in the technical phase.

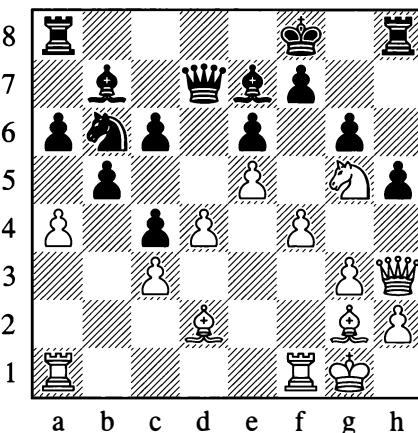
**20...b4! 21.fxe5 ♕f7† 22.♔f4 ♕xf4 23.exf4 ♕xf4† 24.♔e1 ♕g3† 25.♔d1 bxc3 26.♔c1 cxb2† 27.♔xb2 ♕xe5† 28.♔c3 d4**

Black is close to winning.

**Ivan Cheparinov – Henrik Danielsen**

Helsingør 2012

**1.d4 d5 2.c4 c6 3.♘f3 ♘f6 4.♘c3 a6 5.a4 e6 6.g3 dxc4 7.e4 ♕b4 8.e5 ♘d5 9.♔d2 b5 10.♔g2 ♕b7 11.♔g5 ♘d7 12.♕h5 g6 13.♕h6 ♕f8 14.♕h3 ♕xc3 15.bxc3 ♕e7 16.♔e4 h5 17.0–0–0 ♕f8 18.f4 ♕b6 19.♔g5 ♕d7**



I like this exercise maybe more than any other in the book, because the engines do not fully understand just how much trouble Black is in.

## 20.f5!! exf5

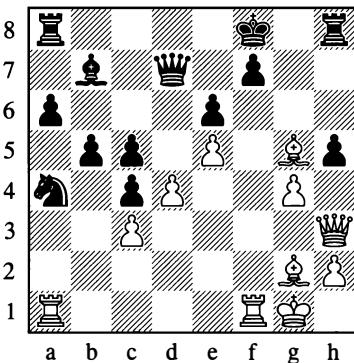
Obviously not the only move, but it is clear that the pawn needs to be eliminated.

20...gxf5 21.g4 f4 22.Qxf4±

This gives White a sensational attack as well;

I do not believe Black can survive this. The computer attempts:

22...Qxa4 23.Qd2 Qxg5 24.Qxg5 c5



Here it claims equality. But if we try some natural moves, White seems to do well:

25.Qxb7 Qxb7 26.gxh5 Qg8

26...Qe8 27.h6 cxd4 28.Qf6 Qd7 29.Qaf1 and White has a winning attack.

27.Qg4! Qd5

27...Qxc3 28.Qh6† Qe7 29.Qxf7† Qxf7

30.Qf1† Qe7 31.Qg5† and White wins.

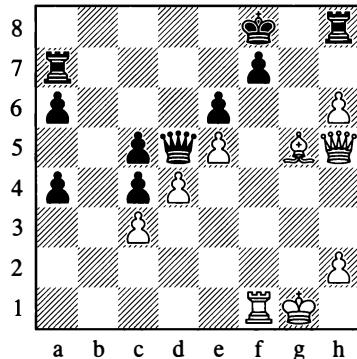
28.Qxa4!!

The knight is active, the rook is passive.

28.h6 Qxc3 29.h7 Qxd4† 30.Qxd4 cxd4 is probably better for White, but it is also rather complicated.

28...bxa4 29.h6 Qg6

29...Qh8 30.Qh5 Qa7 looks solid.



But it fails to the “invisible move” 31.Qg6!!, when White wins after 31...Qg8 32.Qf6.

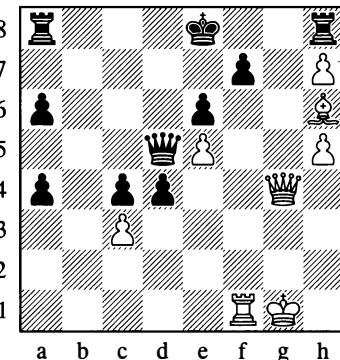
30.h4

White is winning here. There are details and some of them are quite fun. For example this line:

30...cxd4 31.h5

31.Qf4!?

31...Qg8 32.h7 Qh8 33.Qh6† Qe8



34.Qg7 Qd7 35.Qxf7† Qc6 36.Qc7† Qb6

37.Qd7 Qxh7!?

37...Qf3 38.Qd6† with a quick win.

38.Qxh7 Qxe5

And here White has only one winning move!

39.Qf4!!

39.Qb1† Qb5 40.Qxb5† axb5 41.Qxd4 a3 42.Qd1 b4 43.cxb4 Qh8 looks like a drawn ending on the way to me.

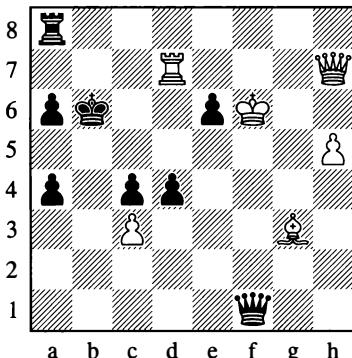
39...Qe1†

39...Qxf4 40.Qb1†! is the big point.

40.Qg2 Qe2† 41.Qg3

Here and at other moments Black can enter a lost ending. But let's assume he does not choose to do so.

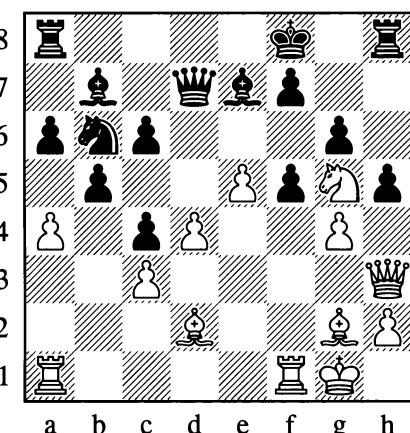
- 41... $\mathbb{W}e1\uparrow$  42. $\mathbb{Q}g4$   $\mathbb{W}g1\uparrow$  43. $\mathbb{Q}g3$   $\mathbb{W}d1\uparrow$   
44. $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{W}c1\uparrow$  45. $\mathbb{Q}f6$   $\mathbb{W}f1\uparrow$



46. $\mathbb{Q}e5!$   
46... $\mathbb{E}e7$   $\mathbb{W}f8\uparrow$  47. $\mathbb{Q}xe6$   $\mathbb{E}e8\uparrow$  48. $\mathbb{E}e7$   $\mathbb{E}xe7\uparrow$   
49. $\mathbb{W}xe7$   $\mathbb{W}g8\uparrow$  and Black draws.

- 46... $\mathbb{W}e2\uparrow$   
46... $\mathbb{E}b8$  47. $\mathbb{E}d6\uparrow$  with mate in a few.  
47. $\mathbb{Q}d6$   $\mathbb{E}b8$  48. $\mathbb{W}b1\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}a5$  49. $\mathbb{W}xb8$   
Black is obviously mated. What is fascinating is the non-direct way it happens.  
49... $\mathbb{dx}c3$  50. $\mathbb{Q}e7$  a3 51. $\mathbb{E}a7$   $\mathbb{W}xh5$  52. $\mathbb{Q}c7\uparrow$   
 $\mathbb{Q}a4$  53. $\mathbb{E}xa6\uparrow$   $\mathbb{W}a5$  54. $\mathbb{E}xa5\#$

## 21.g4!!



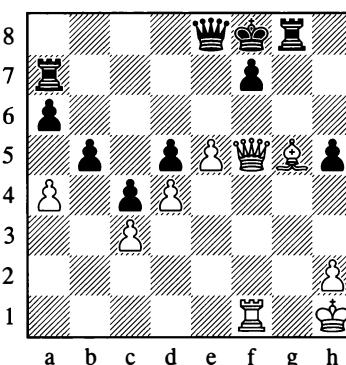
Completely opening the lines towards the black king.

## 21... $\mathbb{Q}xg5$

Black hopes that he can survive through white-square domination. But it is not so.

Black could of course try

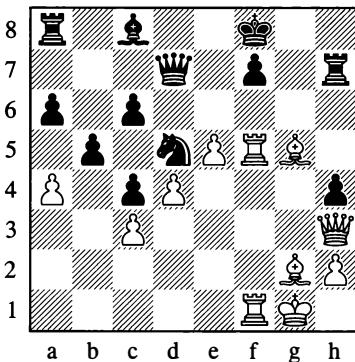
- 21... $\mathbb{Q}c8\text{?}$   
to reinforce the f5-square. This makes a lot of sense. White has a strong attack nonetheless. I think his best way forward should be  
22. $\mathbb{E}f2!$   
when Black lacks any good options.  
22... $\mathbb{h}4$   
22... $\mathbb{W}e8$  23. $\mathbb{E}af1$   $\mathbb{Q}d5$  24. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\mathbb{cx}d5$  25. $\mathbb{gx}f5$   
 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$  26. $\mathbb{E}xf5$   $\mathbb{gx}f5$  27. $\mathbb{W}xf5$   $\mathbb{g}g8$  28. $\mathbb{Q}h1$   
 $\mathbb{Q}xg5$  29. $\mathbb{Q}xg5$  leaves Black defenceless on the dark squares. For example: 29... $\mathbb{E}a7$



30. $\mathbb{Q}h6\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  31. $\mathbb{W}f6\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  32. $\mathbb{W}xf7\uparrow$  and White wins on points.

23. $\mathbb{E}af1$   $\mathbb{Q}d5$  24. $\mathbb{gx}f5$   $\mathbb{Q}xg5$   
Forced as Black needs ... $\mathbb{E}h7$  to protect the f7-pawn.  
24... $\mathbb{gx}f5$  25. $\mathbb{E}xf5$   $\mathbb{Q}xg5$  26. $\mathbb{E}xf7\uparrow$   $\mathbb{W}xf7$   
27. $\mathbb{E}xf7\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  28. $\mathbb{Q}xd5\uparrow$   $\mathbb{cx}d5$  29. $\mathbb{W}f3\uparrow$   
 $\mathbb{Q}g6$  30. $\mathbb{Q}xg5$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  31. $\mathbb{W}f6\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}h5$  32. $\mathbb{W}xe6$   
 $\mathbb{Q}xg5$  33. $\mathbb{W}xd5$  and White should win.

25. $\mathbb{Q}xg5$   
25.e6!±  
25... $\mathbb{gx}f5$  26. $\mathbb{E}xf5$   $\mathbb{E}h7$



27.  $\mathbb{Q}e4!$   $\mathbb{W}b7$  28.  $\mathbb{Q}f3!$

White has a winning attack. For example:

28...  $\mathbb{Q}xf5$  29.  $\mathbb{Q}xf5$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  30.  $\mathbb{Q}g6!$

The resulting ending should win for White.

## 22. $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ $\mathbb{Q}xg4$

A curious idea was:

22...  $f4!?$  23.  $\mathbb{Q}xf4$   $\mathbb{Q}d5$

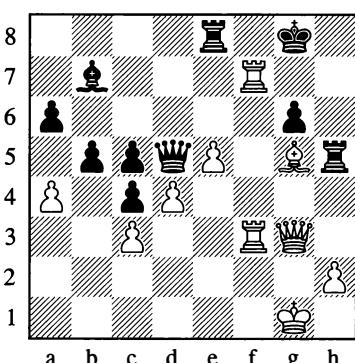
It leads to a rather a double-edged position after White's most dangerous continuation:

24.  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\mathbb{W}xd5$  25.  $\mathbb{Q}af1$   $\mathbb{Q}h7$  26.  $gxh5$   $c5$

27.  $\mathbb{W}g3!?$

Double-edged, but at the same time Black is really struggling here.

27...  $\mathbb{Q}xh5!?$  28.  $\mathbb{Q}xf7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  29.  $\mathbb{Q}f3!$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$



30.  $\mathbb{Q}e7!$   $\mathbb{W}xf7$  31.  $\mathbb{Q}xf7$   $\mathbb{Q}xf7$  32.  $\mathbb{Q}xc5$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$

33.  $\mathbb{W}f4\#$   $\mathbb{Q}f5$  34.  $\mathbb{W}h4$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  35.  $\mathbb{Q}e7!$   $bxa4$

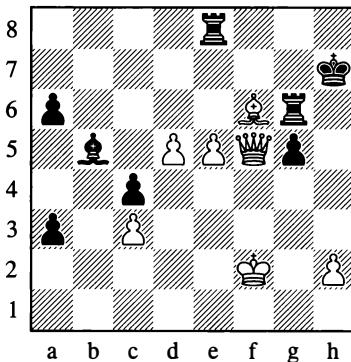
36.  $\mathbb{Q}f6$   $\mathbb{Q}h5$  37.  $\mathbb{W}g4$   $\mathbb{Q}h6$  38.  $\mathbb{W}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}h7$  39.  $\mathbb{W}f4!$

With the threat of e5-e6 and  $\mathbb{W}c7$ .

39...  $g5$  40.  $\mathbb{W}f5\#$   $\mathbb{Q}g6$  41.  $d5!$

White is winning. For example:

41...  $\mathbb{Q}b5$  42.  $\mathbb{Q}f2$   $a3!?$



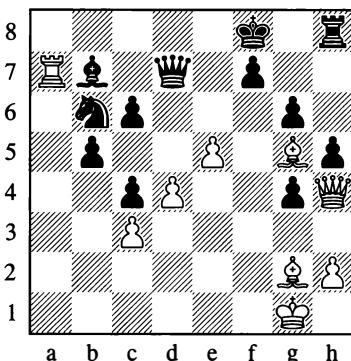
43.  $h4!$   $a2$  44.  $h5$   $\mathbb{E}eg8$  45.  $hxg6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}xg6$  46.  $\mathbb{W}g4$   $\mathbb{Q}xf6\#$  47.  $exf6$   $a1\mathbb{W}$  48.  $\mathbb{W}h5\#$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  49.  $\mathbb{W}g6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  50.  $\mathbb{W}g7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$  51.  $\mathbb{W}e7\#$

## 23. $\mathbb{W}h4$ $\mathbb{E}e8$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}f6!$ $\mathbb{E}e6$

24...  $\mathbb{Q}d5$  25.  $\mathbb{Q}d6$   $\mathbb{W}c7$  26.  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $cxd5$  27.  $\mathbb{Q}f1$  is surprisingly entirely hopeless for Black. 24...  $\mathbb{Q}xa4$  25.  $\mathbb{Q}af1$   $\mathbb{Q}h7$  26.  $\mathbb{Q}xg6$  White wins.

## 25. $\mathbb{Q}af1$

25.  $\mathbb{Q}xe6$   $\mathbb{W}xe6$  26.  $axb5$   $axb5$  27.  $\mathbb{Q}a7$  was also very strong. One idea is 27...  $\mathbb{W}d7$



28.  $\mathbb{Q}e7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  29.  $e6!$  and Black will find it's time to resign.

## 25... $\mathbb{Q}d5$

25...  $\mathbb{Q}h7$  also fails. Simplest is probably 26.  $\mathbb{Q}xe6$   $\mathbb{W}xe6$  27.  $\mathbb{Q}f6$   $\mathbb{W}e8$  28.  $axb5$   $axb5$  29.  $e6$   $\mathbb{Q}c8$  30.  $\mathbb{W}g3$  and White just creeps closer and closer till all moves win.

**26.♕xd5**

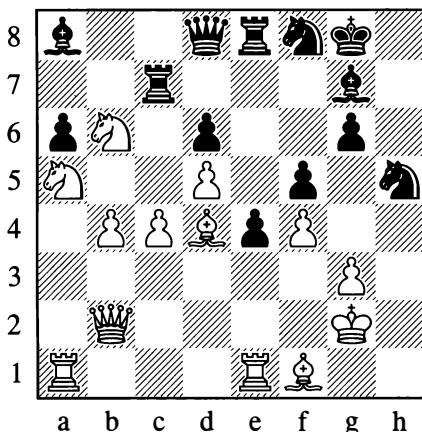
Danielsen resigned, seeing no future in 26...cxd5 27.♗xe6 ♘xe6 28.♗f6 ♘e8 29.♗d6.

**1–0**

**Andrew Muir – Sebastian Maze**

Reykjavik 2013

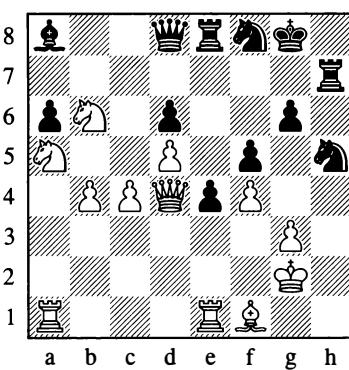
1.d4 ♘f6 2.c4 e6 3.♘c3 ♜b4 4.e3 0–0 5.♘d3 b6 6.♘f3 ♜b7 7.0–0 c5 8.♘a4 cxd4 9.exd4 ♜e8 10.a3 ♜e7 11.♘e1 d6 12.b4 ♘bd7 13.♘b2 ♜c8 14.♘c3 ♘f8 15.d5 e5 16.♘d2 ♘d6d7 17.♘b3 g6 18.a4 f5 19.f3 a6 20.♘h1 ♜h4 21.g3 ♜f6 22.♘f1 ♜g7 23.a5 e4 24.f4 ♘f6 25.♘d2 h5 26.axb6 ♘xb6 27.♘a4 ♘d8 28.♘d4 h4 29.♘a5 ♜a8 30.♘b6 ♜c7 31.♘b2 ♘h5 32.♘g2 hxg3 33.hxg3



**33...g5!?**

Stronger was:

33...♘xd4 34.♗xd4 ♜h7!

**35.♘xa8**

There are no other moves that improve White's position.

35.♗a3 g5! or 35.♕e2 ♘xg3! just win, e.g.

36.♗e3 ♘xe2 37.♗xe2 g5 with a winning attack on account of 38.fxg5 ♘g6 and the pawns roll forward.

35...♘xf4!!

35...♘xg3 36.♗e3 ♘h5 37.♕e2 ♜h4 38.♗xh5 gxh5 39.♗g1 ♜g7† 40.♔f1 ♘xa8†

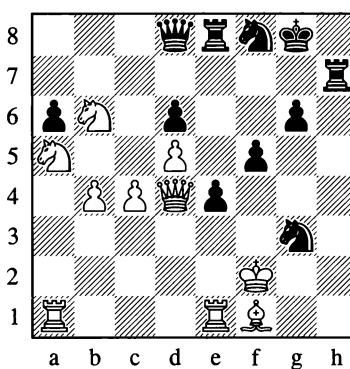
36.♔f2

36.gxf4 ♜h4 is just mate.

36...♘h5

White has no defence. For example:

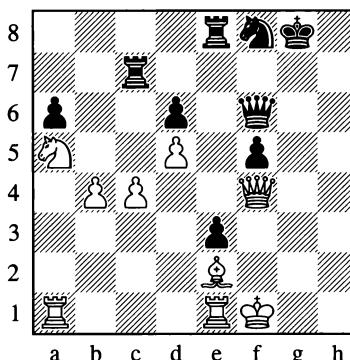
37.♗b6 ♘xg3!



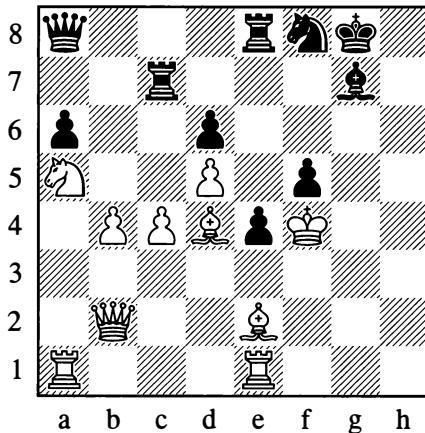
38.♗e3 ♘h1† 39.♔e2 ♜h2† 40.♔d1 ♜f6 41.♗b1 ♘f2† 42.♗c1 ♘g4 and White cannot defend the dark squares anymore.

**34.♘xa8 ♜xa8 35.♕e2! ♘xg3! 36.♗xg3 gx4† 37.♔xg4?!**

Why the king goes to f4 I cannot say, but Black is also winning after: 37.♔f2 e3† 38.♔f1 ♜xd4 39.♗xd4 ♜d8 40.♗xf4 ♜f6!



To me this is a bit surprising. The queen simply prepares a pawn avalanche. 41.♕f3 ♜g6 42.♗g3 f4 and the rooks come to help.



37... ♜g6†??

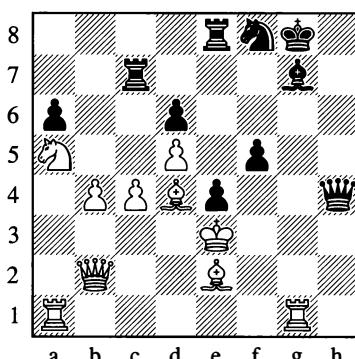
The white king is in the middle of the board and Black pushes it back. What is this all about?

37... ♜d8! 38.♗g1!?

Fighting for the dark squares and control, rather than simply preventing one check.

38.♗h1 ♜g6† 39.♕e3 ♜g5† 40.♕f2 e3†  
41.♕e1 ♜xd4 42.♗xd4 ♜h7 43.♗f1 ♜e4  
44.♗b2 ♜f4 and White has no defence.

38... ♜h4† 39.♕e3



39... ♜h6†!!

Again the kill zone principle. The king is not allowed to leave; and will find staying in the kitchen a hot affair.

40.♕f2 e3† 41.♕e1

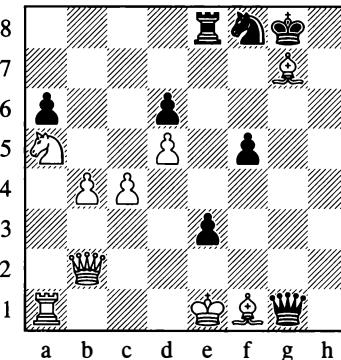
41.♗f1 ♜f4† and the rook falls with check.

41.♕f3 is obviously suicidal. A funny line is 41... ♜g6 42.♗xg7 ♜h2! with mate on the next move!

41... ♜h2 42.♗xg7†

42.♗f1 ♜h4† and the bishop on g7 is no longer pinned!

42... ♜xg7 43.♗xg7 ♜g1† 44.♗f1



44... e2! 45.♗xe2

On 45.♗d2 then 45... ♜f2! is quite elegant.

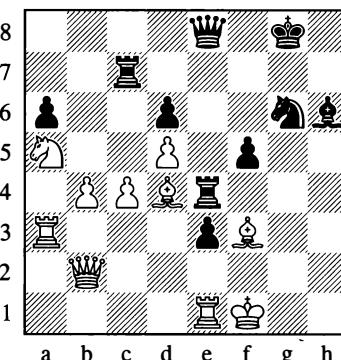
45... ♜xe2† 46.♗xe2 ♜xg7

And Black wins.

38.♕e3 ♜h6† 39.♕f2 e3† 40.♕f1 ♜e4  
41.♕f3 ♜e8 42.♗xe4??

A strange decision; including the black queen in the attack.

42.♗a3! would have entirely refuted the attack.



Black simply has no follow-up. In a moment White will take on e4 and e3, winning. Obviously this is the worst-placed piece/include all the pieces principle in action.

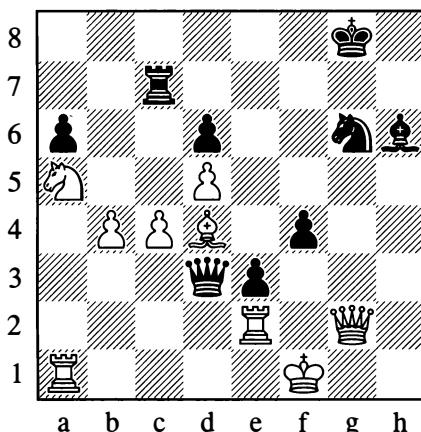
#### 42... $\mathbb{W}xe4$ 43. $\mathbb{W}g2!$

43. $\mathbb{Q}xe3?$  would be even worse. After 43... $\mathbb{Q}xe3$  44. $\mathbb{W}g2$   $\mathbb{W}f4\#$  45. $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  Black has a strong attack. For example: 46. $\mathbb{W}f3$   $\mathbb{W}d4!$  47. $\mathbb{W}xe3$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  and Black is probably winning.

#### 43... $\mathbb{W}d3\#$ !

43... $\mathbb{W}xd4$  44. $\mathbb{W}xg6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  would have allowed White to give a perpetual check on the light squares.

#### 44. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ f4



#### 45. $\mathbb{Q}a3?$

White quite naturally reacts to Black's threat of ...f3. But it is just an illusion. The right defence was:

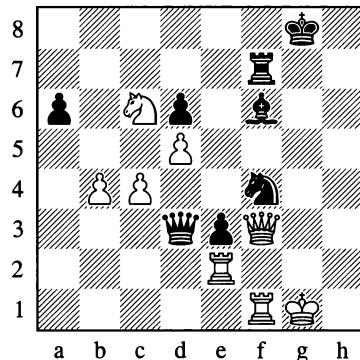
#### 45. $\mathbb{Q}c6!$ f3

45... $\mathbb{Q}f7$  46. $\mathbb{W}f3\infty$  is okay for White.

46. $\mathbb{W}xf3$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  47. $\mathbb{Q}f6!$   $\mathbb{Q}g5$  48. $\mathbb{Q}g1$   $\mathbb{Q}xf6$

48... $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  49. $\mathbb{W}g4\pm$  and Black ridiculously lacks a follow-up.

49. $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{Q}f4$



#### 50. $\mathbb{Q}h2!$

Protecting the king.

50... $\mathbb{W}g6\#$  51. $\mathbb{Q}g2!$   $\mathbb{Q}xg2$  52. $\mathbb{W}xg2$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  53. $\mathbb{W}xg6$   $\mathbb{Q}xg6\#$  54. $\mathbb{Q}h2$   $\mathbb{Q}c3$  55. $\mathbb{Q}e7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  56. $\mathbb{Q}f5\#$   $\mathbb{Q}h7$  57. $\mathbb{Q}xe3\#$

White will most likely draw this ending after a tough defence.

#### 45... $\mathbb{W}f5?$

Also 45... $\mathbb{W}d1\#$  46. $\mathbb{Q}e1$   $\mathbb{W}h5!$  would have led to a winning attack. The pawns roll forward.

#### 46. $\mathbb{W}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}h7?$

A sensational waste of time. Black was winning after:

46... $\mathbb{W}b1\#$  47. $\mathbb{Q}e1$   $\mathbb{W}e4!$  This improves the position of the queen considerably. The threat of ... $\mathbb{W}f3\#$  forces White to play: 48. $\mathbb{Q}e2$  (48. $\mathbb{W}g4$   $\mathbb{W}h1\#$  49. $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{W}h2\#$  and Black wins) 48... $\mathbb{Q}h7!$  Black has a winning attack. White has no control. (48... $\mathbb{Q}g7$  is also interesting, but the text move is simplest.) 49. $\mathbb{Q}c6$   $\mathbb{Q}g5!$  Black wins.

46... $\mathbb{Q}g5!$  followed by 47... $\mathbb{Q}h7!$  also leads to an irresistible attack. The extra piece is of no use as the knight on a5, the rook on c3 and the bishop on d4 are all out of play.

Finally, this can also be done with 46... $\mathbb{Q}h7$  47. $\mathbb{Q}c6$   $\mathbb{Q}g5$  48. $\mathbb{Q}xa6$   $\mathbb{W}b1\#$  49. $\mathbb{Q}g2$  f3#, when Black wins.

**47.♕c6! ♜h4??**

A horrific move. I am not sure what Maze missed.

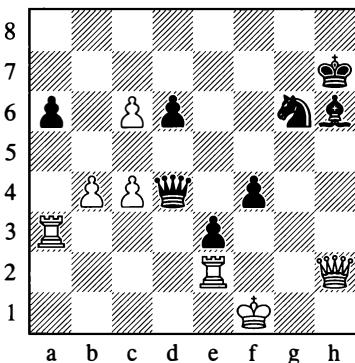
47...♛e4!

This would have kept Black in the game:

48.♘h2!!

After 48.b5 Black has 48...♜h4! 49.b6 ♛f3† 50.♔e1 ♛e4!, when White is forced to repeat with 51.♔f1.

48...♝xc6! 49.dxc6 ♛xd4

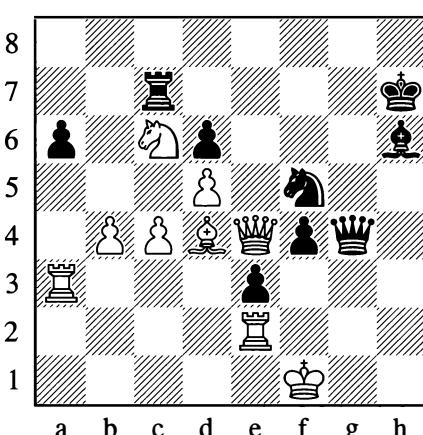


Black has enough counterplay with his two strong pawns to make a draw.

50.c5 ♜e5 51.♗h4 ♛d1† 52.♔e1 ♛d5  
53.♗h4

This drawing line is one example of how the game could end.

**48.♗h1! ♛g4 49.♗e4†! ♔f5**

**50.♝axe3!**

Maybe this is what Maze missed.

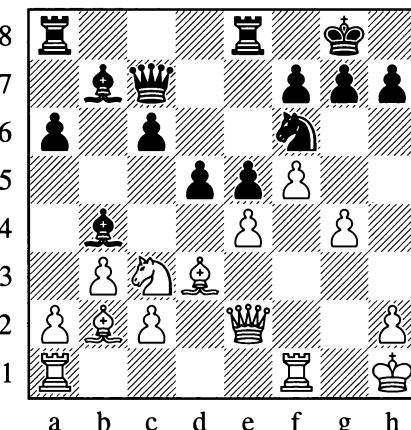
50...♝f7 51.♗g2 ♛d1† 52.♔e1 ♛b3 53.♔a1  
♛h3 54.♗d4 ♛h1† 55.♔f2 ♛h4† 56.♔g1  
f3 57.♗xf3

1–0

**Parimarjan Negi – Andrei Volokitin**

Motril 2008

1.♘f3 c5 2.d4 e6 3.e4 cxd4 4.♘xd4 a6  
5.♘c3 ♛c7 6.♔d3 ♜c6 7.♘xc6 bxc6 8.0–0  
d5 9.♗e2 ♜f6 10.b3 ♔b7 11.♔b2 ♔d6  
12.♗h1 e5 13.f4 0–0 14.f5 ♛fe8 15.g4 ♔b4



White's centre is currently falling apart. The only chance for counterplay is on the kingside and through dynamic compensation. The idea that White somehow should survive with timid play here is ridiculous.

**16.g5! ♔xc3?**

Black goes for the critical line, but it turns out to be, well... critical!

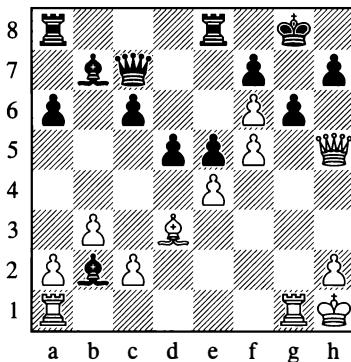
After 16...♝d7! his position would only be a fraction worse.

**17.gxf6!!**

This is the only idea with real chances.  
 17... $\mathbb{Q}xc3?$   $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  18. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$   $dxe4$  19. $f6$   $g6\text{?}$   
 White's king is permanently unsafe, while  
 Black will play ... $h5$  if it ever becomes necessary.

### 17... $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ 18. $\mathbb{W}g4!$

18. $\mathbb{E}g1?$   $g6$  19. $\mathbb{W}h5$  looks strong until you realize that Black can play:



19... $\mathbb{E}e6!!$  20. $fxe6$   $\mathbb{Q}xa1$  White is able to fight for equality still, but his struggle is definitely an uphill one after: 21. $\mathbb{W}h6$  (21. $exd5?$   $e4!$  22. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$   $\mathbb{W}f4$  23. $exf7\text{?}$   $\mathbb{Q}f8\text{?}$  and White's counterplay is coming to an end. And 21. $e7$  loses straight off to 21... $\mathbb{W}d6!!$ ) 21... $fxe6$  22. $\mathbb{E}xa1$   $c5$  with somewhat better chances for Black.

### 18... $g6$ 19. $\mathbb{W}h4$ $\mathbb{W}d6$

In some ways this seems to be the best defence, but there is nothing that works here.

19... $\mathbb{Q}h8$  20. $\mathbb{W}h6$   $\mathbb{E}g8$  is hopeless. 21. $\mathbb{E}f3$  and Black is mated. The other way to get back to cover  $g7$  has its own drawbacks.

### 19... $\mathbb{Q}a3$ 20. $\mathbb{E}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7!!$

20... $\mathbb{Q}c8$  is refuted directly with: 21. $\mathbb{E}h3$   $h5$  22. $\mathbb{W}xh5!!$  with mate.

### 21. $\mathbb{E}h3!!$

21. $fxg6$   $fg6$  22. $f7\text{?}$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  23. $fxe8=\mathbb{Q}\text{?}$   $\mathbb{E}xe8$  24. $\mathbb{W}g3$  and if anyone has the advantage here, it would be White.

21... $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  22. $\mathbb{W}xh7\text{?}$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  23. $fxg6$   $c5$  24. $\mathbb{E}f1$   $\mathbb{E}e6$  25. $\mathbb{E}hf3$

White wins.

19... $\mathbb{W}d8$  was maybe the objective call. But who would seriously go for 20. $fxg6$   $fg6$  21. $f7\text{?}$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  22. $fxe8=\mathbb{Q}\text{?}$   $\mathbb{W}xe8$  23. $\mathbb{W}f6\text{?}$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  24. $\mathbb{E}ae1$  in comparison with a position that is difficult to work out?

### 20. $fxg6!!$ $hxg6$ 21. $\mathbb{E}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 22. $\mathbb{E}g1$

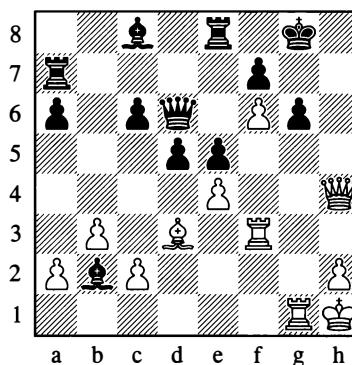
Thinking of how White's centre was collapsing at move 16, the level of attack he has managed to create is outstanding.

### 22... $\mathbb{W}f8\text{?}$

The queen comes back to defend against one threat, but fails to get control of his position as a whole.

### 22... $\mathbb{E}a7$

This was the only move. White's win in this position is now nothing less than amazing!



### 23. $\mathbb{E}fg3!!$

The threat of  $\mathbb{E}xg6\text{?}$  is very strong. Black has to create a square for his king on e8.

23. $\mathbb{E}gg3$   $\mathbb{Q}c1$  24. $\mathbb{E}h3$   $\mathbb{Q}xh3$  25. $\mathbb{E}xh3$   $\mathbb{Q}h6$  and Black wins.

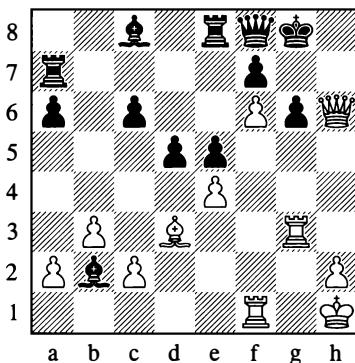
### 23... $\mathbb{E}f8!!$ 24. $\mathbb{E}f1!!$

It seems as if White has achieved nothing except changing around which rook is in front in the g- and f-file attack. This is indeed

true! And the one on f1 is now protected, whereas the one on f3 was hanging before.

White gets a considerable advantage after:

24... $\mathbb{E}e8$  25. $\mathbb{W}h6$   $\mathbb{W}f8$



26. $\mathbb{E}xg6\#!$  fxg6 27. $\mathbb{W}xg6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$

27... $\mathbb{E}g7$  28.fxg7 shows this important point of rearranging the rooks!

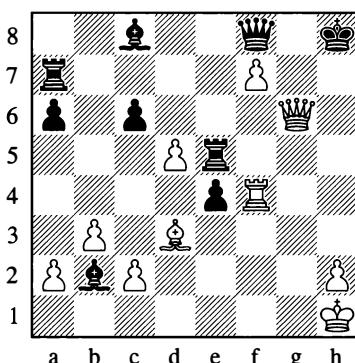
28.exd5!

Bringing the last piece into the attack.

28...e4 29.f7

If White had played this on the last move, Black could have put his rook on e6 and soldiered on. Now he is lost.

29... $\mathbb{E}e5$  30. $\mathbb{E}f4$



Black has to give up the queen to avoid mate.

30... $\mathbb{W}xf7$  31. $\mathbb{E}xf7$   $\mathbb{E}xf7$  32. $\mathbb{W}xf7$  exd3 33.cxd3

White wins. Black will not be able to hang on to all three of his pieces. If nothing else, the d-pawn will steal something.

23. $\mathbb{E}fg3!$

Preparing exd5 and  $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ .

23... $\mathbb{E}a7$  24. $\mathbb{E}g5$

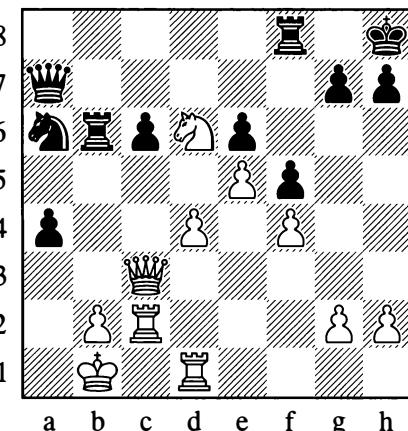
Taking on g6 also works by now.

1–0

Elena Akhmilovskaya – Nana Alexandria

Kislovodsk (6) 1980

1.d4 d5 2.c4 c6 3. $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  4. $\mathbb{Q}c3$  e6 5. $\mathbb{W}b3$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  6. $\mathbb{Q}g5$  dx $c$ 4 7. $\mathbb{W}xc4$  b6 8.e4  $\mathbb{Q}a6$  9. $\mathbb{W}b3$   $\mathbb{Q}xf1$  10. $\mathbb{E}xf1$  0–0 11.0–0–0  $\mathbb{Q}bd7$  12. $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  13. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  14. $\mathbb{Q}xe7$   $\mathbb{W}xe7$  15.f4  $\mathbb{Q}ad8$  16.e5 f5 17.a4  $\mathbb{Q}h8$  18. $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $\mathbb{E}b8$  19. $\mathbb{E}c1$  a5 20. $\mathbb{E}c2$   $\mathbb{E}b7$  21. $\mathbb{Q}d1$   $\mathbb{Q}b8$  22. $\mathbb{Q}e3$  b5 23.axb5  $\mathbb{E}xb5$  24. $\mathbb{W}c3$   $\mathbb{W}a7$  25. $\mathbb{E}d1$  a4 26. $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}a6$  27. $\mathbb{Q}d6$   $\mathbb{E}b6$



White decided to go for the a-pawn and had some edge in a position which was very hard to play. Instead she could have gone for a strong push in the centre, making use of all of Black's weaknesses, with a strike against the strongest point in her position.

28.d5!!

In the game White went for less: 28. $\mathbb{W}a5\#?$  h6 29. $\mathbb{W}xa4\pm$   $\mathbb{E}a8$  30. $\mathbb{E}c3\#?$  (30. $\mathbb{W}a2!$   $\mathbb{W}e7$  31. $\mathbb{E}c3\pm)$  30... $\mathbb{W}b8!$  31. $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{E}b5$  32. $\mathbb{E}a3$

$\mathbb{Q}c7$  33.  $\mathbb{W}c2$   $\mathbb{Q}d5\#$  34.  $\mathbb{E}xa8$   $\mathbb{W}xa8$  35.  $g3$   $\mathbb{W}a6$  36.  $\mathbb{E}d3$   $\mathbb{E}b4$  37.  $\mathbb{Q}a3$   $\mathbb{W}b6$  38.  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{W}b5$  39.  $\mathbb{Q}a3?$  (39.  $b3\infty$ ) 39...  $\mathbb{E}xb2\#$  40.  $\mathbb{W}xb2$   $\mathbb{W}xd3\#$   
 Black is clearly better. 41.  $\mathbb{Q}a1$   $\mathbb{Q}h7$  42.  $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $\mathbb{Q}g6$  43.  $\mathbb{W}d2$   $\mathbb{W}xd2$  44.  $\mathbb{Q}xd2$   $\mathbb{Q}h5$  45.  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$  46.  $\mathbb{Q}a5$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  47.  $\mathbb{Q}b2$   $\mathbb{Q}h3$  48.  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}xh2$  49.  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}xg3$  50.  $\mathbb{Q}c5$   $h5$  51.  $\mathbb{Q}d6$   $\mathbb{Q}d5$  52.  $\mathbb{Q}xe6$   $h4$  53.  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$   $\mathbb{Q}xf4\#$  54.  $\mathbb{Q}xf5$   $h3$  0–1

### 28... $\mathbb{Q}b4!$

This active option is probably the main reason Akhmilovskaya did not go for this line. However, White wins in some beautiful lines.

28...  $cxd5?$  29.  $\mathbb{Q}c8$  just wins.

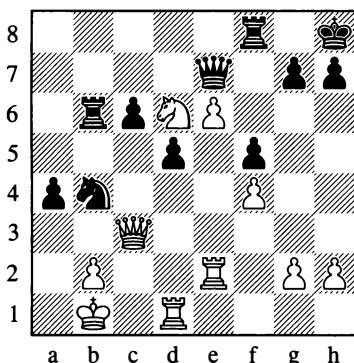
### 28... $exd5$

This is objectively the best move. But White has a serious advantage:

29.  $e6$   $\mathbb{Q}b4$

29...  $a3?$  is probably best, but it is not very critical. 30.  $\mathbb{W}xa3$   $\mathbb{Q}g8\pm$  is bad for Black, but maybe not an immediate problem.

30.  $\mathbb{E}e2$   $\mathbb{W}e7$



31.  $\mathbb{W}c5!!$   $\mathbb{E}b5$

31...  $\mathbb{E}bb8$  loses effortlessly to 32.  $\mathbb{Q}f7\#$   $\mathbb{E}xf7$  33.  $exf7$   $\mathbb{W}xc5$  34.  $\mathbb{E}e8\#$   $\mathbb{W}f8$  35.  $\mathbb{E}xb8!$   $\mathbb{W}xb8$  36.  $\mathbb{E}e1$  – quite a traditional back rank trick.

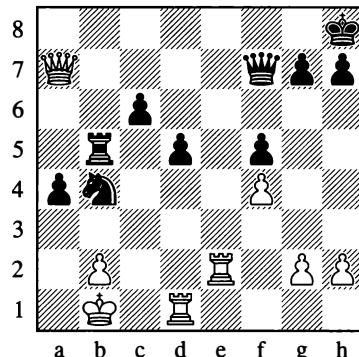
32.  $\mathbb{Q}f7\#$   $\mathbb{E}xf7$

32...  $\mathbb{W}xf7$  33.  $exf7$   $\mathbb{W}xc5$  loses immediately to 34.  $\mathbb{E}e8$   $g5$  35.  $\mathbb{E}xf8\#$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  36.  $\mathbb{E}b8$  and White is a rook up.

33.  $exf7$   $\mathbb{W}xf7$

White has the advantage here, but the level of ambition is a good deal higher than that.

34.  $\mathbb{W}a7!!$



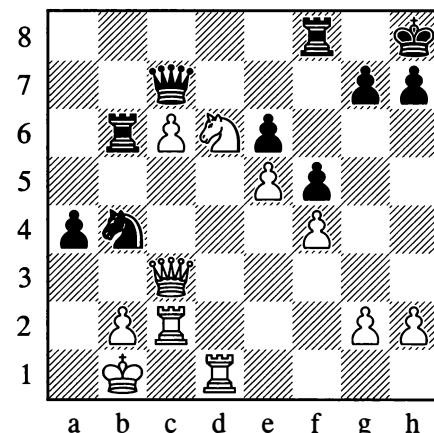
Typical back rank stuff, but beautiful nonetheless.

34...  $\mathbb{W}g8$  35.  $\mathbb{E}de1$   $\mathbb{E}b8$  36.  $\mathbb{W}xb8!$

White wins.

### 29. $dxc6$ $\mathbb{W}c5$

29...  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$  30.  $\mathbb{W}c5!$  is also deeply uncomfortable for Black. There are several lines, all ending in a horrible endgame: 30...  $\mathbb{E}fb8$  (30...  $\mathbb{W}b8$  31.  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{E}a6$  32.  $\mathbb{E}d6$   $\mathbb{Q}b4$  33.  $\mathbb{E}cd2$   $\mathbb{E}xd6$  34.  $exd6$  and Black is probably not going to make it.) 31.  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{E}a6$  32.  $\mathbb{W}xa7$   $\mathbb{Q}xa7$  33.  $\mathbb{E}d6$  Black is left in a very passive defence, with a weak pawn on e6 and one on a4, which reminds me of some general principle I came across somewhere sometime!?



**30.♘f7†!! ♖g8**

Black cannot take the knight: 30...♝xf7 31.♗d7! and Black has irreparable problems with her back rank. Or 30...♛xf7 31.c7 ♔d5 32.♗c5 and White wins the exchange.

**31.♘h6†!**

This is the strongest, but White is spoiled for choice at this stage. She can also go for 31.♗d7 ♛xc6 32.♗xc6 ♜xc6 33.♗xc6 ♔xc6 34.♗g5±.

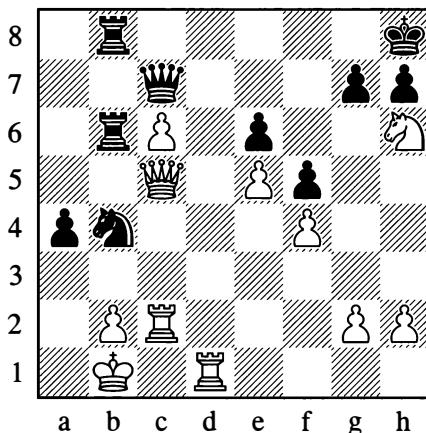
**31...♔h8**

31...gxh6 32.♗d7 and White wins.

**32.♗c5 ♜fb8**

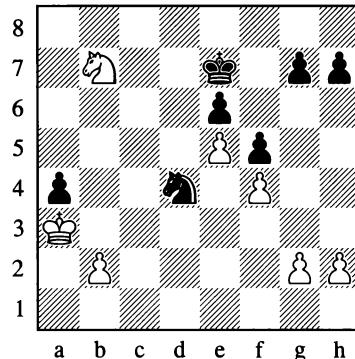
This looks natural, but now White has a strong combination.

But 32...♜bb8 also does not work: 33.♗d7 ♛xc6 34.♗xc6 ♔xc6 35.♗xc6 gxh6 36.♗xe6 (36.♗cc7 ♜fe8 37.♗xh7† ♔g8 38.♗cg7† ♔f8 39.♗g3 should also win.) 36...a3 37.♗xh6 and White wins the rook ending.

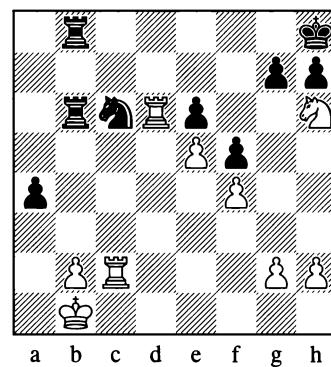
**33.♘f7†!**

Once again this sacrifice. Other moves fail to win:

33.♗xb6? ♛xb6 34.c7 ♔xc2 (34...gxh6 35.♗d6!!) 35.♗d8† ♜xd8 36.cxd8=♛† ♛xd8 37.♘f7† ♔g8 38.♘xd8 ♔d4 39.♔a2 ♔f8 40.♔a3± ♔e7 41.♔b7



41...♔e2 42.g3 h6 43.♗xa4 g5 44.♗xg5 (44.b4 gxh4 45.♗xf4 46.b5 ♔d3†) 44...hxg5 45.♔c5 ♔d4 46.b4 ♔f3 47.b5 ♔xe5 48.b6 ♔d7 And Black scrapes home with a draw.

**33.♗d7? ♛xc6 34.♗xc6 ♔xc6 35.♗d6**

35...a3! 36.♗dxc6 ♜xc6 37.♗xc6 ♜xb2† 38.♔a1 gxh6=

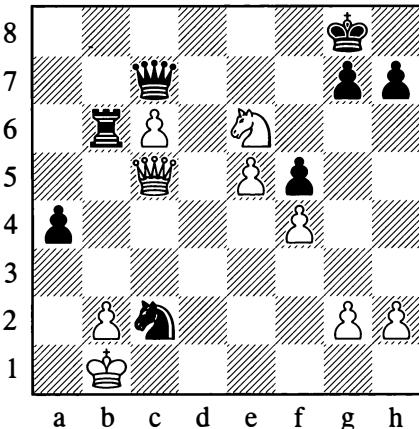
**33...♔g8**

33...♛xf7 34.♗xb6 ♜xb6 35.♗d8† ♛g8 36.c7 and White wins.

**34.♗d8†!! ♜xd8 35.♘xd8 ♔xc2**

35...a3 36.♗d2 ♜b8 37.♗d6 ♛a7 38.♗xe6† ♔f8 39.♗xf5† ♔g8 40.♗e6† ♔f8 41.♗d7 ♛xd7 42.♗xd7 ♔e8 43.♗b7 and White wins.

**36.♔xe6**



I was tempted to finish the variation here with the simple “and White wins” without giving further details. But it would not have been very user friendly, so let me elaborate a bit.

### 36... ♜a3†

Black also loses after 36... ♜c8 37. ♜e7 ♜a3† 38. ♜a2 ♜b7 39. ♜xb7 ♜xe6† 40. ♜xa3 and 36... ♜b8 37. c7 ♜xb2† 38. ♜c1 ♜b1† 39. ♜d2, where the white king walks away.

### 37. ♜xa3 ♜b8

White is entirely winning here, but we will continue with a handful of extra moves, just to tidy up the loose ends.

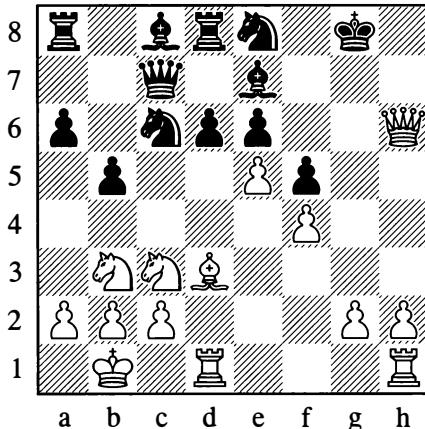
38. ♜a2 ♜h8 39. c7 ♜c8 40. ♜d8 ♜xc7  
41. ♜f7† ♜g8 42. ♜h6† ♜f8 43. ♜g8† ♜e7  
44. ♜xf5† ♜d7 45. e6† ♜c6 46. e7

White wins.

## Leinier Dominguez Perez – Judit Polgar

Khanty-Mansiysk (4.2) 2011

1.e4 c5 2. ♜f3 ♜c6 3.d4 cxd4 4. ♜xd4 ♜b6  
5. ♜b3 ♜f6 6. ♜c3 e6 7. ♜g5 a6 8. ♜f3 ♜e7  
9. ♜g3 d6 10. 0-0-0 0-0 11. ♜b1 ♜d8 12. f4  
♜c7 13. ♜d3 b5 14. ♜h4 h6 15. ♜xh6 gxh6  
16. ♜xh6 ♜e8 17. e5 f5



Having watched this game live I somehow could not believe that White did not have a winning position around here. When my engine did not reward my impatience with an immediately winning line, I had to work out the winning ideas on my own.

### 18. ♜xf5 exf5 19. ♜d5

Dominguez was probably hoping for a draw by perpetual, which would have been enough to win the mini-match. But instead he found himself trapped in a complex ending after:

19... ♜f8!∞ 20. ♜xc7 ♜xh6 21. ♜xa8 ♜xf4  
22. exd6 ♜xd6 23. ♜b6 ♜e6 24. ♜d5 ♜f7  
25. ♜e3 ♜f6 26. g3 ♜g4 27. ♜xg4 fxg4  
28. ♜d4 ♜xd4 29. ♜xd4 ♜c7 30. ♜f1†  
♜e7 31. ♜e4 ♜g8 32. a4 ♜d6 33. axb5 axb5  
34. ♜f5 b4 35. ♜h5 ♜g6 36. h3 gxh3 37. ♜xh3  
♜d7 38. ♜h7† ♜c6 39. b3 ♜d5 40. ♜e3  
♜xg3 41. ♜a7 ♜g4 42. ♜a4 ♜f4 43. ♜e1 ♜d2  
44. ♜d1 ♜c3 45. ♜a6† ♜b7 46. ♜a5 ♜e4  
47. ♜a4 ♜g2 48. ♜a2 ♜b6 49. ♜d6† ♜b5  
50. ♜d1 ♜f3 51. ♜f1 ♜c5 52. ♜a7 ♜e4 53. ♜c1  
♜b6 54. ♜a2 ♜g3 55. ♜f1 ♜g7 56. ♜c1 ♜g2  
57. ♜b1 ♜d2 58. ♜c1 ♜h2 59. ♜b1 ♜c3  
60. ♜d1 ♜f3 61. ♜f1 ♜c5 62. ♜a7 ♜e4 63. ♜c1  
♜d4 64. ♜d7† ♜e3 65. ♜e7 ♜h6 66. ♜a7  
♜d2 67. ♜g1 ♜f2 68. ♜d1 ♜e2 69. ♜g1  
♜e3 70. ♜e7 ♜h4 71. ♜g8 ♜d4 72. ♜a2  
♜d2 73. ♜d7 ♜xc2 74. ♜h8 ♜xh8 75. ♜xd4†

♕d3 76.♕xb4 ♔c3 77.♕a4 ♕h2† 78.♔a3  
 ♕b2 79.♕g4 ♕xb3† 80.♔a4 ♕b1 81.♔a5  
 ♕b5† 82.♔a4 ♕f5 83.♕g3 ♕f4† 84.♔a3  
 ♕f1 85.♕g2 ♕h1 86.♕b2 ♕a1† 87.♕a2  
 ♕b1 88.♕g2 ♕b3† 89.♔a4 ♕b4† 90.♔a3  
 ♕b6 91.♕g4 ♕a6† 92.♕a4 ♕b6 93.♕g4  
 ♕b7 94.♕h4 ♕b1 95.♕h2 ♕b6 96.♕h4 ♕f1  
 97.♕g4 ♕b5 98.♕g3† ♕d3 99.♕g4 ♕b1  
 100.♕g2 ♕b3† 101.♔a4 ♕b5 102.♕g4 ♕f5  
 103.♔a3 ♕f1 104.♕g2 ♕b1 105.♕h2 ♕f5  
 106.♕g2 ♕d3 107.♕h2 ♕f1 108.♕f2 ♕c4  
 109.♕f3† ♕d3 110.♕f2 ♕b3† 111.♔a2 ♕b6  
 112.♔a1 ♕g6 113.♕g2 ♕e6  
 0–1

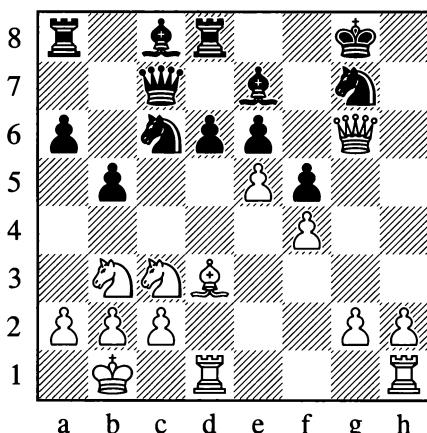
But White could have won the game by force with accurate play:

### 18.♕g6†!

The improvement.

### 18...♔h8

18...♔h8 misplaces the king slightly and as the queen can no longer be hit with ...♕f8, White has plenty of time to create a winning attack. 19.g4! ♕f8 20.gxf5 exf5 (It might seem that 20...♕h7 helps Black, but after 21.♕xh7† ♕xh7 22.fxe6† ♕h8 23.♕e4 ♕b7 24.♕d3 the ending clearly offers her no sanctuary.) 21.♕xf5 ♕xf5 22.♕xf5 ♕h6 23.♕e6 ♕h7 24.exd6 and White is just winning.



### 19.h4!!

This might seem slow, but as there is no immediate way to repel the attack, White has time enough for this idea.

### 19...dxe5

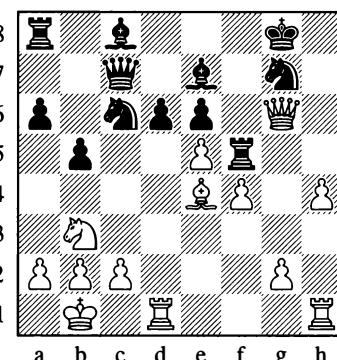
There is no defence. Here are some of the alternatives:

19...♔d7 20.g4! ♕e8 21.♕h6 and the lines will open decisively soon enough.

19...b4 loses to 20.♕e4!, which was missed by Ipatov in his extensive analysis for *Chess Evolution*. But maybe even stronger is 20.g4!! based on 20...bxc3 21.gxf5 exf5 22.♕h1 ♕f8 23.♕c4† and Black is mated. Obviously Black can defend a bit better, but it will not be even close to being what we call resistance.

19...♕f8 20.♕xf5! and White wins.

19...♕f8 20.♕e4!! fxe4 21.♕xe4 ♕f5



22.exd6 ♕xd6 23.♕xf5 exf5 24.♕xd6

White already has more material. That his position is entirely winning is no surprise.

24...♕e7

Otherwise h5-h6 comes.

25.♕h6 ♕d7 26.♕h3

There are many winning plans, but this is relatively simple.

26...♕e8 27.♕g3 ♕c8 28.♕e6

White wins.

19... $\mathbb{W}d7$  20.h5  $\mathbb{W}e8$  21. $\mathbb{W}g3$  is simply winning. The knight is trapped on g7 and the lines will open with devastating effect.

## 20.h5

Here we come.

### 20... $\mathbb{Q}f8$

### 20... $\mathbb{Q}f8$

This is the obvious alternative.

### 21.h6

But after this, it is not really resistance. In all of these lines Black is suffering from the small tactical idea that ... $\mathbb{W}f7$  is met with h7†, winning the queen.

### 21... $\mathbb{Q}a7$

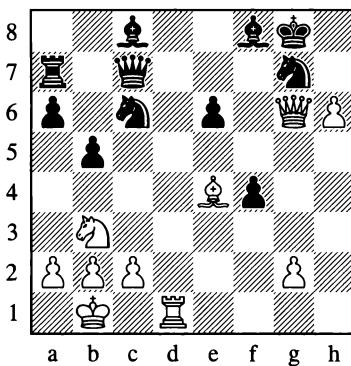
21... $\mathbb{Q}e7$  22. $\mathbb{W}f6!$  A beautiful move.

22... $\mathbb{Q}b7$  (22...b4 23. $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{Q}d5$  24. $\mathbb{W}g6$  seems like a transposition to similar lines. White just wins.) 23. $\mathbb{Q}h3$   $\mathbb{Q}d5$  24. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  25. $\mathbb{Q}dh1$  White has a winning attack for no material investment.

### 22. $\mathbb{Q}e4!$

Again using this knight as a sacrificial lamb to open lines.

### 22...fxe4 23. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xd1\ddagger$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ exf4



### 25.g3!!

Planning to open the g-file.

### 25... $\mathbb{W}b6$

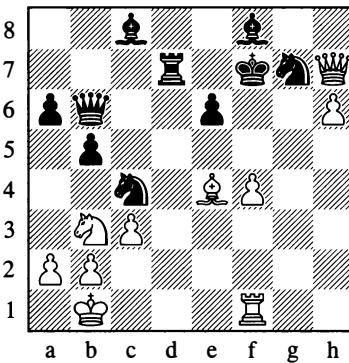
25...fxg3 is met with 26. $\mathbb{Q}f1$  and mate.

### 26.c3!

Preventing ... $\mathbb{Q}b4$ . The threat of h7† followed by  $\mathbb{W}f6$  is too strong now.

There are other ways, as long as White avoids 26.h7†?  $\mathbb{Q}h8$  27. $\mathbb{W}f6$   $\mathbb{Q}b4!$  28.a3  $\mathbb{Q}d7\!\infty$ .

### 26... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 27. $\mathbb{W}h7\ddagger$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 28.gxf4 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$

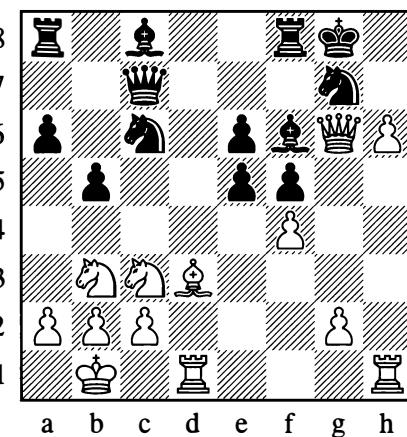


### 30.f5 e5 31. $\mathbb{W}g6\ddagger$ $\mathbb{W}xg6$

### 31... $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 32.f6!

### 32.fxg6† $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 33.h7† $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 34. $\mathbb{Q}xf8\#$

## 21.h6 $\mathbb{Q}f6$



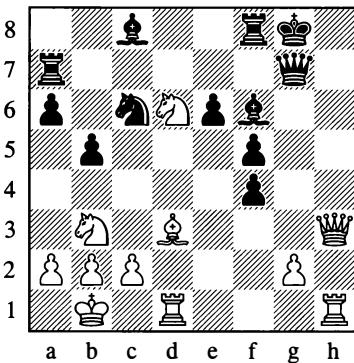
### 22. $\mathbb{Q}e4!$ $\mathbb{W}f7$ 23. $\mathbb{W}g3!$

Exchanging queens gives an edge, but this is stronger.

### 23...fxe4

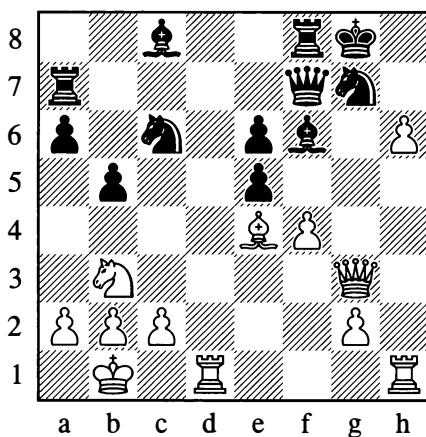
### 23... $\mathbb{Q}a7$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 25.hxg7 $\mathbb{W}xg7$

26. $\mathbb{W}h3$  gives White a winning attack. A nice point is 26...exf4



27.  $\mathbb{Q}c5!!$  Freeing b3 for the queen and bringing the knight in at the same time. White is considering taking on c8 and e6. And after 27... $\mathbb{Q}xb2$  he wins with 28.  $\mathbb{Q}xf5!$   $\mathbb{Q}xf5$  29.  $\mathbb{Q}b3\#$ .

24.  $\mathbb{Q}xe4 \mathbb{Q}a7$

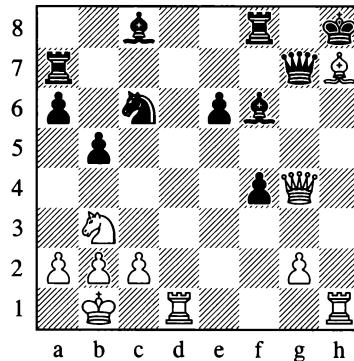


25.  $\mathbb{Q}g4!!$

A brilliant move, preparing a nice combination. Black has no reasonable way to prevent it.

25...  $\mathbb{Q}d8$

25...  $\mathbb{Q}xf4$  is met with 26.  $\mathbb{Q}h7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  27.  $\mathbb{Q}xg7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}xg7$

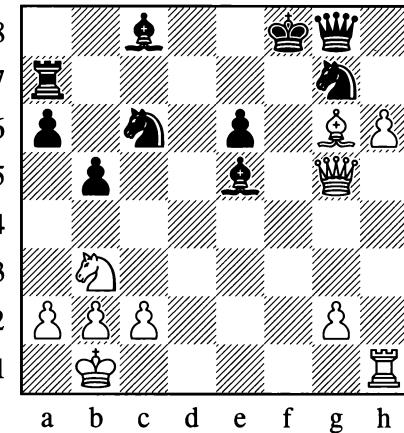


28.  $\mathbb{Q}f5\#$ !  $\mathbb{Q}g8$  29.  $\mathbb{Q}xe6\#$  and White wins.

26.  $\mathbb{Q}xd8\#$   $\mathbb{Q}xd8$

26...  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$  27.  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$   $\mathbb{Q}xf4$  is no defence: 28.  $\mathbb{Q}d1$   $\mathbb{Q}g5$  29.  $\mathbb{Q}xg7$  and 30.  $\mathbb{Q}e4$  with total domination.

27.  $\mathbb{Q}h7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  28.  $\mathbb{Q}g6$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  29.  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   
30.  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$



31.  $\mathbb{Q}a5$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  32.  $\mathbb{Q}xg7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}xg7$  33.  $\mathbb{Q}f1\#$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$   
34.  $\mathbb{Q}f7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  35.  $\mathbb{Q}xe6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$  36.  $\mathbb{Q}h5\#$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$   
36...  $\mathbb{Q}g6$  37.  $\mathbb{Q}xc8$  and wins.

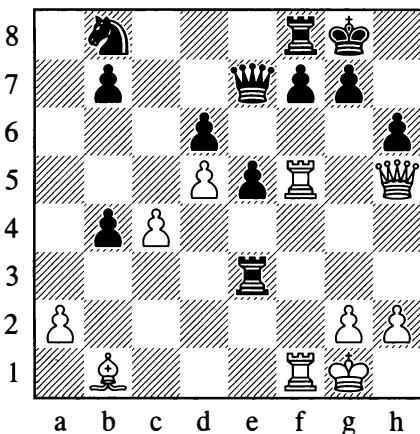
37.  $\mathbb{Q}xc8$

White wins.

**Miodrag Perunovic – Grzegorz Gajewski**

Legnica 2013

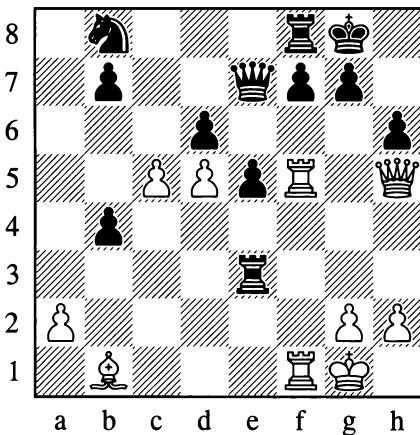
1.e4 c5 2.Qf3 e6 3.d4 cxd4 4.Qxd4 a6 5.c4  
 Qf6 6.Qc3 Qb4 7.Qd3 e5 8.Qde2 d6 9.0-0  
 h6 10.Qd5 Qc5 11.b4 Qa7 12.Qe3 Qxd5  
 13.exd5 Qxe3 14.fxe3 a5 15.Qg3 axb4  
 16.Qh5 0-0 17.Qf5 Qxf5 18.Qxf5 Qe7  
 19.Qaf1 Qa3 20.Qb1 Qxe3



21.h4? e4 22.c5 dxc5 23.Qe5 Qd6 24.Qxe4  
 g6 25.Qxh6 Qxe5 26.Qxg6 Qg7 27.Qh7†  
 Qxh7 28.Qxe3 Qd7 29.Qe7 f6 30.Qe6†  
 Qf7 31.Qf5 Qe5 32.d6 Qd7 33.Qf4 Qxd6  
 34.Qg3† Qh7 35.Qf5 Qd1†

0-1

21.c5!



21...Qc7

There are two obvious moves that need to be considered.

21...dxc5

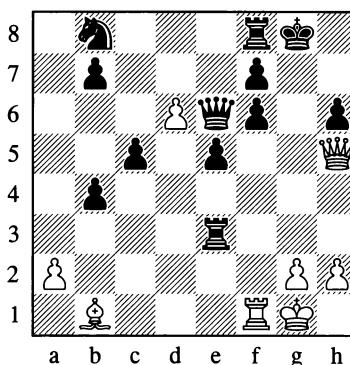
Taking the pawn is usually the first test we have to put to any sacrifice. Obviously White has a plan.

22.d6! Qe6

22...Qxd6? 23.Qxf7 gives White a winning attack.

23.Qf6! Qc4

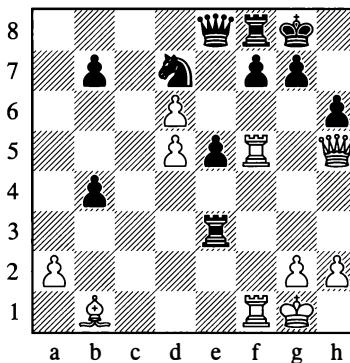
23...gxf6?



24.Qf5!! This is an important point. White wins.

24.Qxh6! gxh6 25.Qxh6 Qd3 26.Qg5†  
 With perpetual check.

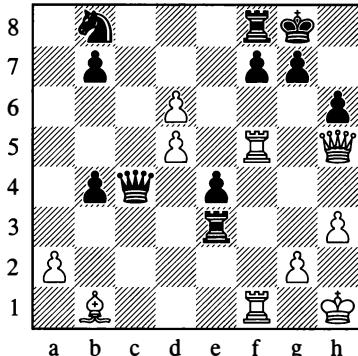
A more messy line is 21...Qd7 22.cxd6 Qe8, where White can try the brutal:



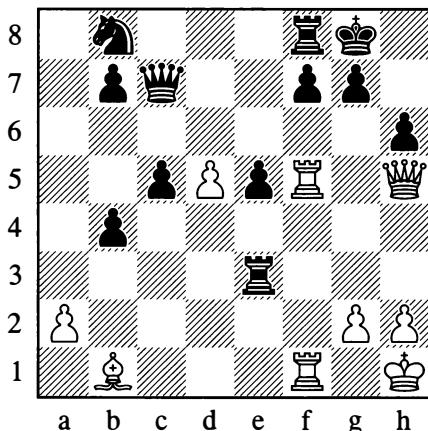
23.  $\mathbb{B}g5?$ !  $\mathbb{Q}h8$  24.  $\mathbb{B}xg7$   $\mathbb{Q}xg7$  25.  $\mathbb{W}g4\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$   
 26.  $\mathbb{W}f5$  e4 27.  $\mathbb{W}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  28.  $\mathbb{W}xe3$  f5 29. g4!?  
 with unclear play.

## 22. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ dx5

22... e4 23. cxd6  $\mathbb{W}c4$  24. h3



24...  $\mathbb{Q}d7$ ! (24... f6? 25.  $\mathbb{B}xf6$ ! would lose; and White is to be favoured after 24...  $\mathbb{B}f3$ ?! 25.  $\mathbb{B}5xf3$  exf3 26.  $\mathbb{W}xf3\pm$ ) 25.  $\mathbb{B}xf7$   $\mathbb{W}xf1\uparrow$  26.  $\mathbb{B}xf1$   $\mathbb{B}xf1\uparrow$  27.  $\mathbb{B}h2$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  28.  $\mathbb{W}e5$   $\mathbb{B}xb1$  29.  $\mathbb{W}xf6$  gx6 30. d7  $\mathbb{B}b2$  31. d8=  $\mathbb{W}\uparrow$  with a draw.

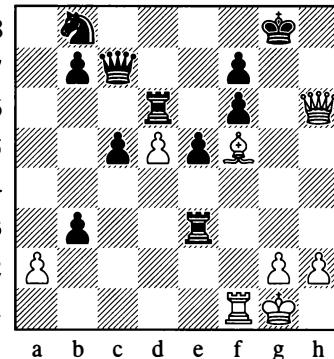


## 23. $\mathbb{B}f6!!$ gxf6

This is a bit risky, but reveals some nice tactics. Safer is 23... e4 24.  $\mathbb{B}xh6$  gxh6 25.  $\mathbb{W}xh6$   $\mathbb{W}e5$  26.  $\mathbb{W}xe3$  b6 27.  $\mathbb{B}xe4$   $\mathbb{B}e8$  28.  $\mathbb{W}f3$   $\mathbb{W}xe4$  29.  $\mathbb{W}xf7\uparrow$  with a perpetual check. Still, who would feel safe with such a position over the board?

## 24. $\mathbb{W}xh6$

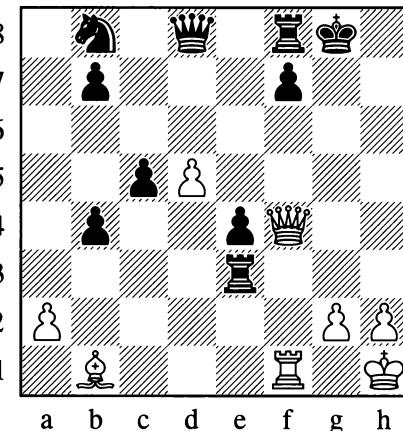
24.  $\mathbb{B}f5$ ! is also tricky. And the tricks appear after a blunder by Black: 24...  $\mathbb{B}d8$ ? 25.  $\mathbb{W}xh6$   $\mathbb{B}d6$  26.  $\mathbb{B}g1$ ! b3



White now has two ways to win the game. Either with 27.  $\mathbb{W}h7\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  28.  $\mathbb{B}e6$ ! with a winning attack, or with the even more conclusive 27.  $\mathbb{B}h7\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  28.  $\mathbb{B}f5\uparrow$ !, which should just win, on account of 28... bxa2 29.  $\mathbb{W}f8\uparrow$  with mate coming.

But Black should of course just play his king to g7 on move 24, giving White nothing more than a repetition of moves.

## 24... e4! 25. $\mathbb{W}xf6$ $\mathbb{W}d8$ 26. $\mathbb{W}f4$



## 26... $\mathbb{W}xd5\uparrow$

The only move. Black is lost after 26...  $\mathbb{B}c3$

27.  $\mathbb{W}g4\#$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  28.  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  and 26...f5 27.  $\mathbb{W}xe3$   $\mathbb{W}xd5$  28.  $\mathbb{W}g5\#$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  29. h3.

## 27. $\mathbb{W}g4\#$

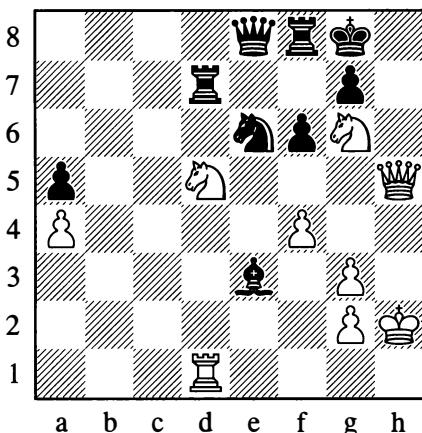
White forces a draw, as after something like 27.  $\mathbb{W}xe3$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$  Black is on the up. If the bishop is not involved in the attack, we should call it something else (desperation springs to mind).

## 27... $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 28. $\mathbb{W}h4\#$

With a perpetual check.

### Jacob Aagaard – Nikita Lopatinsky

Edinburgh (training game) 2013



Something that always made sense to me when training young people is to talk and play at the same time. So, while we are sort of playing a game, we also talk about what is important in the position, discussing various options.

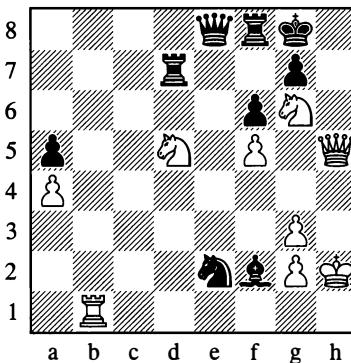
It was through this form that we ended up with this position. We agreed that Black should be okay somehow, but we could not find something immediately. And I had to catch the train, so we decided to have a look at the position separately. Nikita's father was the first to put it through an engine and he confirmed what we sensed, but had not been able to prove: Black can refute the white attack with accurate play.

## 1... $\mathbb{Q}d4!$

A very nice move, which makes the most possible use of the bishop, by using it as a blocking piece. With the white rook out of play, White runs out of options surprisingly quickly.

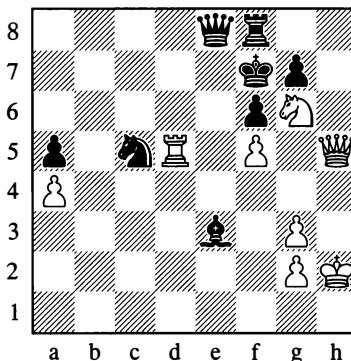
Other moves did not fare so well:

1...  $\mathbb{Q}f2?!$  allows White to create enough counterplay: 2. f5!  $\mathbb{Q}d4$  3.  $\mathbb{B}b1!$   $\mathbb{Q}e2$



4.  $\mathbb{Q}xf6\#$ !  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  5.  $\mathbb{W}xe2!!$  The queen is beautifully immune. 5...  $\mathbb{Q}xg3\#$  6.  $\mathbb{Q}xg3$  Still there are back rank issues. 6...  $\mathbb{Q}xg6\#$  7.  $f\#$   $\mathbb{Q}xg6$   $\mathbb{W}xg6\#$  8.  $\mathbb{Q}h2$   $\mathbb{Q}d4$  9. g3  $\mathbb{Q}h7\#$  10.  $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{W}e4\#$  11.  $\mathbb{W}xe4$   $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  12.  $\mathbb{Q}b5$   $\mathbb{Q}xa4$  13.  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  White makes a draw.

1...  $\mathbb{Q}xd5?$  2.  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  does not help Black at all. Actually it passes the advantage to White. For example, after 2...  $\mathbb{Q}c5?!$  3. f5  $\mathbb{Q}f7$

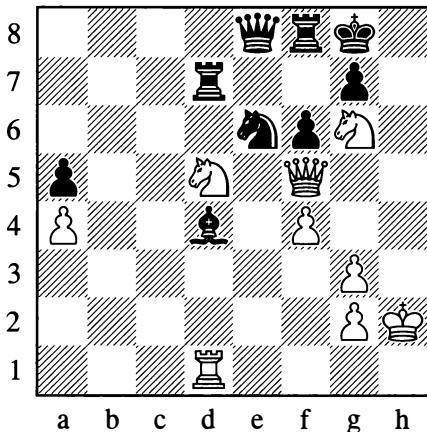


White wins with a nice slow rook manoeuvre. The positional compensation is rather impressive. 4.♕d6!! ♜f2 5.♕c6 ♜e1 6.♕c7† ♜e8 7.♕e7† ♜xe7 8.♕xe7† ♜xe7 9.♕e2† and wins.

Better is 2...♜c7, but White can still play for a win with: 3.♕d1 ♜c5 4.♗h8† ♜f7 5.♗xf8 ♜xf8 6.♗h5† g6 7.♗xa5†

## 2.♗f5

White has very few good options. Black wins quickly after 2.f5 ♜xd5 and 2.♗b1 ♜xd5 3.♗xd5 ♜xg6 4.♗xe6† ♜f7.



## 2...♝f7!

Once given the chance, Black regroups and escapes with his extra material.

## 3.g4

3.♗h5 ♜xd5 and Black wins.

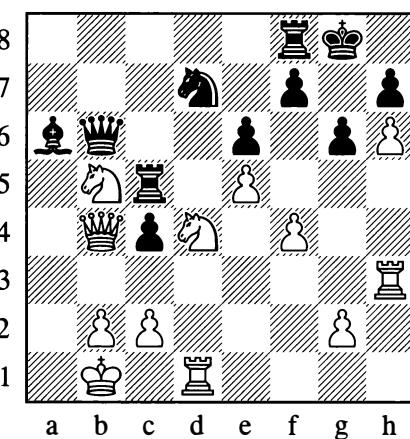
## 3...♝h8† 4.♗g3 ♜h6

White is evidently dead lost.

## Andrey Zhigalko – Vadim Zvjaginsev

Legnica 2013

1.e4 e6 2.d4 d5 3.♘c3 ♘f6 4.e5 ♘fd7 5.f4 c5 6.♘f3 ♘c6 7.♗e3 cxd4 8.♘xd4 ♘c5 9.♗d2 0–0 10.0–0–0 a6 11.♘b3 ♘b4 12.♗b1 b5 13.h4 ♘b7 14.h5 ♘c8 15.h6 g6 16.♗h3 ♘a5 17.♗d4 ♘c4 18.♗e1 a5 19.a3 ♘xa3 20.♘xb5 ♘b4 21.♗c3 ♘b6 22.♘xb4 axb4 23.♗xb4 ♘a6 24.♘d4 ♘c5 25.♘xc4 ♘xc4



White apparently solved his problems with a nice pinning line. Unfortunately it was refuted with a beautiful trick:

## 26.♗a3? ♘xb5

26...♗b8? 27.♗a5!= was White's idea.

## 27.♗a5 ♘d5!!

This could have been in a selection of candidate moves; instead we have it hidden here...

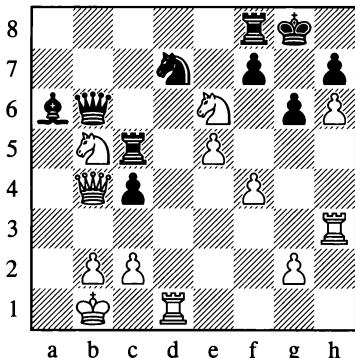
## 28.c3

The point to Black's play is of course that 28.♗xb5 is met with 28...♗xd4 29.♗xb6 ♘xd1† 30.♔a2 ♘a8† winning everything.

28...♘c6 29.♗xb6 ♘xb6 30.♗a6 ♘a4

Black keeps his extra piece and wins.  
0–1

White could have made a draw with a combination that is nearly impossible to understand. 26.  $\mathbb{Q}xe6!!$



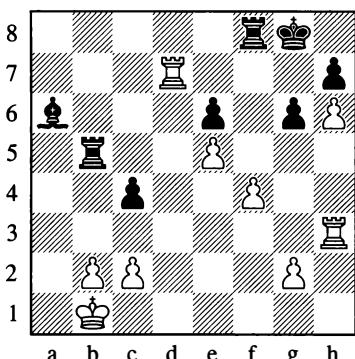
The lines given below are magnificent.

a) 26...fxe6 27.  $\mathbb{Q}xd7 \mathbb{W}xb5!$

27...  $\mathbb{Q}xb5$  amazingly loses to 28.  $\mathbb{Q}a3!!$  and the 7th rank is lethally weak.

28.  $\mathbb{W}xb5!$   $\mathbb{Q}xb5$

Again Black needs to keep White away from the 7th or he will lose.



29.  $\mathbb{Q}g7\#!$

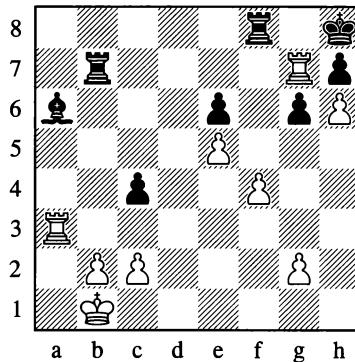
29.  $\mathbb{Q}a3?$   $\mathbb{Q}b7!$  is an important point here.

29...  $\mathbb{Q}h8$  30.  $\mathbb{Q}a3$   $\mathbb{Q}b6$  31.  $\mathbb{Q}d7$

31.  $g3$   $g5?$  might be in Black's favour, so we shall not go there.

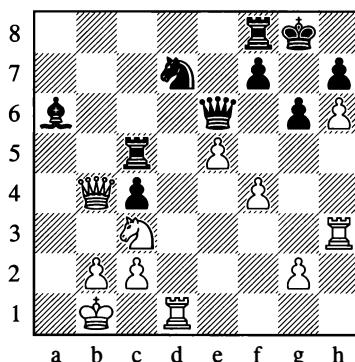
31...  $\mathbb{Q}b7$

31...  $\mathbb{Q}c8$  32.  $\mathbb{Q}a8!$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  33.  $\mathbb{Q}e7$   $\mathbb{Q}a6$  34.  $\mathbb{Q}b8$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  is another draw.



32.  $\mathbb{Q}g7!$   $\mathbb{Q}xg7$  33.  $hxg7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}xg7$  34.  $\mathbb{Q}xa6$   $\mathbb{Q}xf4$  35.  $\mathbb{Q}xe6=$

b) 26...  $\mathbb{W}xe6?!$  27.  $\mathbb{Q}c3!!$

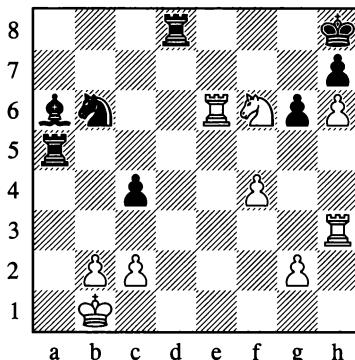


This is equally baffling. White has a strong attack because of the threats of  $\mathbb{Q}d6$  and  $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ .

27...  $\mathbb{W}b6$

27...  $\mathbb{Q}c6$  28.  $f5!$   $\mathbb{W}xf5$  29.  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  30.  $\mathbb{Q}e7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}xe7$  31.  $\mathbb{W}xe7$   $\mathbb{Q}c8$  A bitter retreat, but the alternative is even worse. (After 31...  $\mathbb{Q}b5$  32.  $\mathbb{Q}a3$   $\mathbb{Q}b8$  33.  $\mathbb{Q}a7$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  34.  $\mathbb{Q}d8$  White wins. Black cannot defend f8 and f6 at the same time. For example: 34...  $\mathbb{Q}xd8$  35.  $\mathbb{W}xd8$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  36.  $e6!$   $\mathbb{W}xe6$  37.  $\mathbb{Q}d4$   $f6$  38.  $\mathbb{Q}g7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  39.  $\mathbb{Q}c5!$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  40.  $\mathbb{Q}xd7\#$ ) 32.  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{W}e6$  33.  $\mathbb{W}xe6$   $fxe6$  34.  $\mathbb{Q}d4\pm$

28.  $\mathbb{W}xb6$   $\mathbb{Q}xb6$  29.  $\mathbb{Q}d6$   $\mathbb{Q}b8$  30.  $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{Q}a5$  31.  $\mathbb{Q}f6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  32.  $e6!$   $fxe6$  33.  $\mathbb{Q}xe6$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$



34.  $\mathbb{E}a3!$

34.b4 would allow Black to escape with a perpetual check after 34...  $\mathbb{E}d1\uparrow$  35.  $\mathbb{Q}b2\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}a4\uparrow$ .

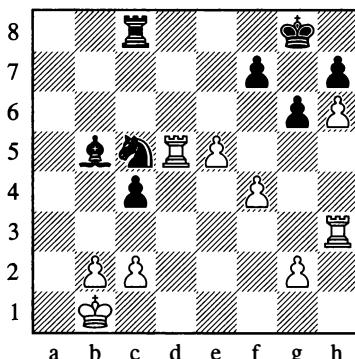
34...c3 35.  $\mathbb{E}e7!$   $\mathbb{E}d1\uparrow$  36.  $\mathbb{Q}a2$   $\mathbb{Q}c4\uparrow$  37. b3  $\mathbb{E}xa3\uparrow$  38.  $\mathbb{Q}xa3$   $\mathbb{E}a1\uparrow$  39.  $\mathbb{Q}b4$   $\mathbb{Q}d5\uparrow$  40.  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  41.  $\mathbb{Q}xc3\pm$

White has great winning chances with his three pawns for the piece.

c) 26...  $\mathbb{W}xb5?$  27.  $\mathbb{W}xb5$   $\mathbb{Q}xb5$

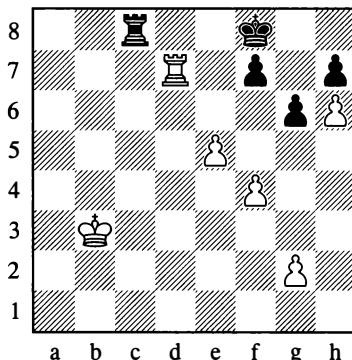
The best chance. 27...  $\mathbb{E}xb5$  28.  $\mathbb{Q}xf8$   $\mathbb{Q}xf8$  29.  $\mathbb{E}d8$   $\mathbb{Q}b7$  30.  $\mathbb{E}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}d5$  31.  $\mathbb{Q}c1+-$  is hopeless for Black, on account of 31...f6 32.  $\mathbb{E}a3!$ , when the rook is headed for g7.

28.  $\mathbb{Q}xc5$   $\mathbb{Q}xc5$  29.  $\mathbb{E}d5$   $\mathbb{E}c8$



30.  $\mathbb{E}a3!$

30.b4? looks like a winning move, but the resulting ending can be held: 30...  $\mathbb{C}xb3$  31.  $\mathbb{E}c3$   $\mathbb{B}xc2\uparrow$  32.  $\mathbb{Q}c1$   $\mathbb{Q}c4\uparrow$ ! 33.  $\mathbb{E}xc4$   $\mathbb{Q}b3\uparrow$  34.  $\mathbb{Q}xc2$   $\mathbb{E}xc4\uparrow$  35.  $\mathbb{E}xb3$   $\mathbb{E}c8$  36.  $\mathbb{E}d7$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$



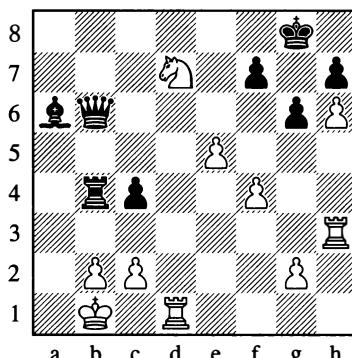
37.  $\mathbb{E}e6$  The only winning attempt, but narrowly not enough. (37.  $\mathbb{E}g4$   $\mathbb{E}e8$  38.  $\mathbb{G}5$   $\mathbb{E}e7$  and I cannot see why Black should not be able to survive. The pawn ending cannot be won, for example.) 37...  $\mathbb{F}xe6$  38.  $\mathbb{E}xh7$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  39.  $\mathbb{E}g7\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  40.  $\mathbb{E}xg6$  (40.  $\mathbb{G}4$   $\mathbb{E}f8!$  41.  $\mathbb{G}5$   $\mathbb{E}xf4$  42.  $\mathbb{E}xg6$   $\mathbb{E}g4$  and White cannot improve his position) 40...  $\mathbb{Q}h7$  41.  $\mathbb{E}xe6$   $\mathbb{E}g8$  42.  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{E}xg2$  is a relatively simple draw. 30...  $\mathbb{E}e8$  31.  $\mathbb{G}4$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  32.  $\mathbb{E}a7$

White has excellent winning chances, but nothing is certain.

d) 26...  $\mathbb{E}xb5$

Greed should always be seriously considered and here it is the most dangerous option for White as well.

27.  $\mathbb{Q}xf8!$   $\mathbb{E}xb4$  28.  $\mathbb{Q}xd7$



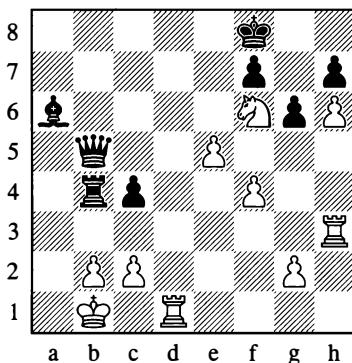
The material compensation for the queen is limited; but as you know, it is not about the size, but the ability. It is easy to understand why Zhigalko did not go for this: it looks

like a deluded man's dream. The b2-pawn is even hanging with check! Or is it now?

28... $\mathbb{W}b5$

28... $\mathbb{W}xb2\#?$  is bizarrely an attempt to lose the game. 29. $\mathbb{Q}a1$   $\mathbb{W}b5$  30. $\mathbb{Q}f6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  31. $\mathbb{Q}d8\#$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  32. $\mathbb{Q}e8\#$   $\mathbb{W}xe8$  33. $\mathbb{Q}xe8$   $\mathbb{Q}xc2$  34. $\mathbb{Q}f6$  looks difficult for Black to hold.

29. $\mathbb{Q}f6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$



30. $\mathbb{Q}a3!$

A simple assault on the bishop.

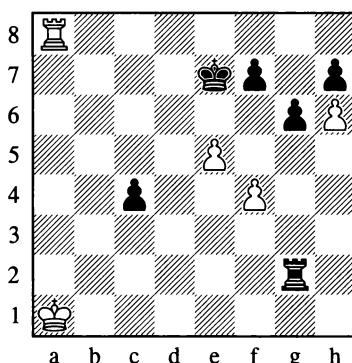
30. $\mathbb{Q}xh7\#?$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  31. $\mathbb{Q}f6$  is too slow. After 31... $\mathbb{W}xb2\#$  32. $\mathbb{Q}a1$   $\mathbb{Q}b7$  33. $\mathbb{Q}g4$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$ ! 34. $\mathbb{Q}a3$   $\mathbb{W}b8$  White's counterplay comes too late: 35. $\mathbb{Q}c1$   $\mathbb{Q}b7$ ! 36.h7  $\mathbb{Q}e6$  and White's counterplay does not make it, as Black wins after 37. $\mathbb{Q}g8$   $\mathbb{Q}a7$ ! 38. $\mathbb{Q}xa7$   $\mathbb{W}xa7\#$  39. $\mathbb{Q}b2$   $\mathbb{W}d4\#!$  40. $\mathbb{Q}a2$   $c3$  and White is mated.

30... $\mathbb{W}xb2\#$  31. $\mathbb{Q}a1$   $\mathbb{Q}xc2$

31... $c3$  32. $\mathbb{Q}d8\#$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  33. $\mathbb{Q}e8\#$   $\mathbb{W}xe8$  34. $\mathbb{Q}xe8$   $\mathbb{Q}xc2$  35. $\mathbb{Q}xa6$   $\mathbb{Q}xg2$  36. $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $\mathbb{Q}xe8$  37. $\mathbb{Q}a8\#$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  38. $\mathbb{Q}h8$  and White draws.

32. $\mathbb{Q}d8\#$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  33. $\mathbb{Q}e8\#$   $\mathbb{W}xe8$  34. $\mathbb{Q}xe8$   $\mathbb{Q}xe8$

35. $\mathbb{Q}xa6$   $\mathbb{Q}xg2$  36. $\mathbb{Q}a8\#$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$



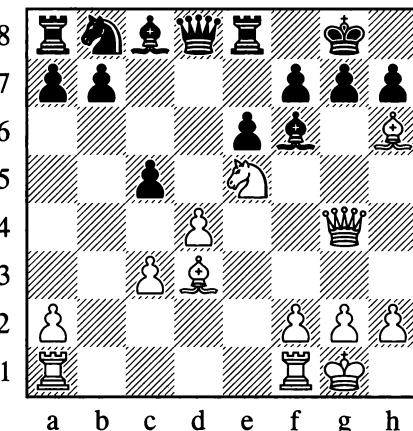
37. $\mathbb{Q}h8$   $g5$  38. $\mathbb{Q}xg5$   $\mathbb{Q}xg5$  39. $\mathbb{Q}xh7$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  40. $\mathbb{Q}b2$

White draws narrowly; but still, he draws.

### Ding Liren – Lu Shanglei

Xinghua 2012

1. $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  2.c4 e6 3.d4 d5 4. $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $dxc4$  5.e4  $\mathbb{Q}b4$  6. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$   $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  7.0–0  $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  8.bxc3  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  9. $\mathbb{Q}e5$  0–0 10. $\mathbb{Q}g4$  c5 11. $\mathbb{Q}h6$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  12. $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$



Ding Liren is the newest star from China to arrive on the international scene. I am not sure he will become a long-term top 10 player, but he is sure to entertain us in the next decade before he is retired by the Chinese authorities to a position as trainer for the next generation.

### 13.f4!!

A brilliant move, planning  $\mathbb{Q}f3-g3$  and supporting the knight at the same time. 13. $\mathbb{W}e4$   $g6\pm$  is nothing special.

### 13...g6

A weakening move, but the alternatives were not pleasant either:

13... $cxd4$  allows White to show off with his main threat: 14. $\mathbb{Q}xh7\#!$   $\mathbb{Q}xh7$  15. $\mathbb{Q}xg7\#!$  and Black is taken to the cleaners.

13... $\mathbb{Q}c6$

This is refuted in thematic attacking fashion.

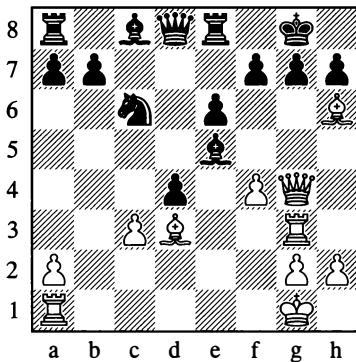
14. $\mathbb{B}f3!$  cxd4

14...g6 15. $\mathbb{Q}xg6$  hxg6 16. $\mathbb{Q}xg6$  is deadly.

15. $\mathbb{E}g3$

15. $\mathbb{Q}xh7\text{?}\mathbb{Q}f8$  16. $\mathbb{W}h5!$  also wins, which is a bit annoying, as the main line is so attractive.

15... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$

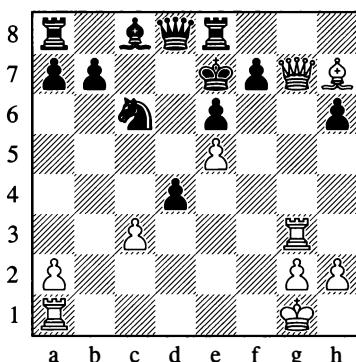


16. $\mathbb{Q}xh7\text{!!}$

The start of a very attractive combination.

Instead 16. $\mathbb{Q}xg7?$  f5!– would be damaging to our confidence.

16... $\mathbb{Q}f8$  17.fxe5 gxh6 18. $\mathbb{W}g7\text{!}\mathbb{Q}e7$



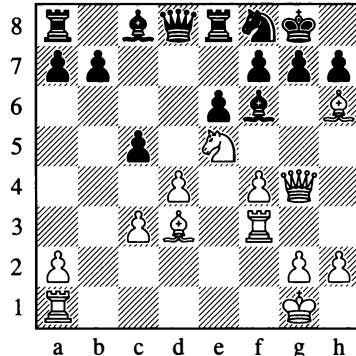
19. $\mathbb{W}xf7\text{!}$

The kill zone idea. Black is not allowed to run away.

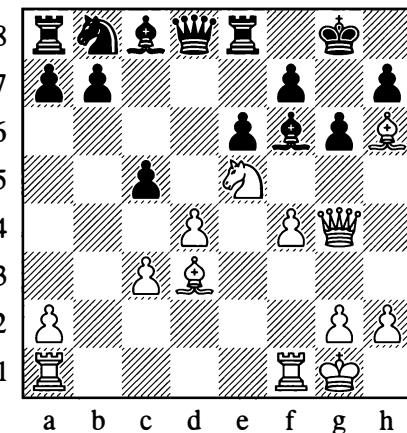
19... $\mathbb{Q}xf7$  20. $\mathbb{B}f1\text{!}\mathbb{W}f6$  21. $\mathbb{Q}g6\text{!}$

White wins.

13... $\mathbb{Q}d7$  14. $\mathbb{B}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  looks like it defends all the important squares. But it is not so.



15. $\mathbb{Q}xh7\text{!!}\mathbb{Q}xh7$  (15... $\mathbb{Q}xh7$  16. $\mathbb{E}g3$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  17. $\mathbb{Q}xg7$  and White crashes through.) 16. $\mathbb{Q}xg7\text{!}\mathbb{Q}g6$  (16... $\mathbb{Q}xg7$  is met with 17. $\mathbb{W}h5\text{!}$  as always.) 17. $\mathbb{Q}xf7$   $\mathbb{W}e7$  18. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$   $\mathbb{W}xf6$  19. $\mathbb{E}h3\text{!}\mathbb{Q}g7$  20. $\mathbb{Q}e5$  Things have calmed down, but actually Black is just lost. White plays  $\mathbb{E}g3$  on the next move and ends up with a few extra pawns.



14. $\mathbb{Q}xg6\text{!}$

The right order. 14. $\mathbb{Q}xg6$  fxg6 15. $\mathbb{Q}xg6$  is inferior because of 15... $\mathbb{Q}h8\text{!?}$  or 15... $\mathbb{E}e7\text{!}\infty$ .

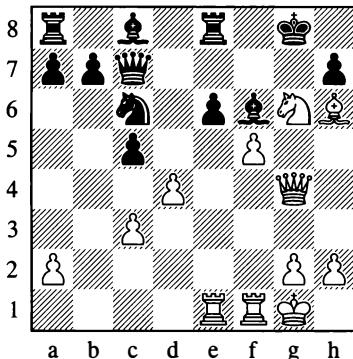
14...fxg6 15. $\mathbb{Q}xg6$

There is no hiding in the corner this time.

15...hxg6

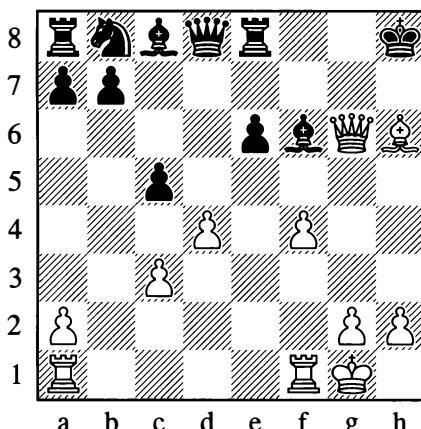
Actually Black could also have given up at this point. There is simply no defence.

Black can try to defend his weak squares with something like 15... $\mathbb{W}c7$ , but White has enough pieces in the attack to decide it slowly. 16. $\mathbb{Q}ae1!$ , when White is including the last piece before starting the onslaught. 16... $\mathbb{Q}c6$  17. $f5!$



The pawn is also an attacker. The attack is so strong that there is no need for calculation, which is always a good thing. 17... $cxd4$  18. $fxe6$   $\mathbb{Q}xe6$  19. $\mathbb{Q}xe6$   $\mathbb{Q}xe6$  20. $\mathbb{Q}f8\#$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  21. $\mathbb{Q}xe6$   $\mathbb{W}e7$  22. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  Black is mated.

**16. $\mathbb{W}xg6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$**



**17. $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}xg5$**

The endgame after 17... $\mathbb{Q}f8$  18. $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}xg5$  19. $\mathbb{Q}h3\#$   $\mathbb{Q}h4$  20. $\mathbb{W}h6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  21. $\mathbb{Q}xh4$   $\mathbb{W}xh4$  22. $\mathbb{W}xh4$  is hopeless in itself; but on top of this, White still has nice ideas of attacking the exposed black king.

**18. $\mathbb{Q}xg5$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  19. $\mathbb{W}h6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  20. $g6$**

This is good enough to win, but White could speed up the process ever so slightly with a nice idea: 20. $\mathbb{Q}f6$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  21. $\mathbb{W}h5!$  with the idea of  $\mathbb{Q}h6-h8\#$ .

20... $\mathbb{Q}d7$  21. $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  22. $\mathbb{Q}af1$   $\mathbb{Q}xg6$  23. $\mathbb{Q}g3$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  24. $\mathbb{Q}xg6$

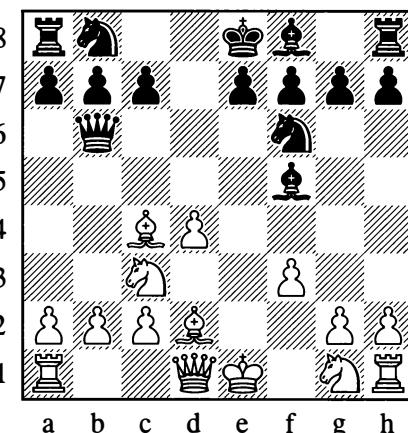
**1-0**

**Jacob Aagaard – Douglas Bryson**

Glasgow 2011

This game was played with a rapid time control, but still contained some fun ideas and a lot of potentially challenging problems. Luckily Douglas did not force me to work out anything this hard with so little time on the clock.

**1.e4 d5 2.exd5  $\mathbb{W}xd5$  3. $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{W}a5$  4.d4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  5. $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$  6.f3  $\mathbb{Q}f5$  7. $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{W}b6!$**



I disliked this while we played, but all other moves look bad from where I am sitting now.

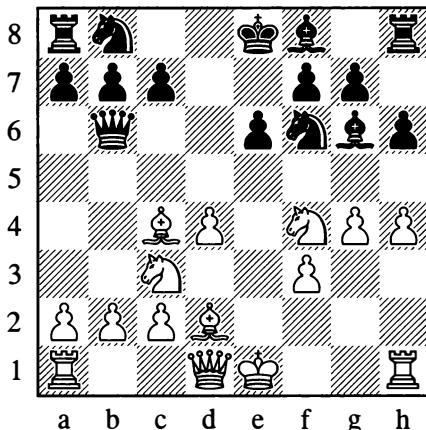
**8. $\mathbb{Q}ge2$  e6**

8... $\mathbb{Q}c6$  was what I feared during the game. Odd, as 9. $\mathbb{Q}a4$  wins on the spot.

**9.g4**

9.a4! has not been played by any grandmasters yet, but it seems to be the best move, securing a slight edge.

9... $\mathbb{Q}g6$  10.h4 h6 11. $\mathbb{Q}f4$



11... $\mathbb{Q}h7?$ !

This looks very natural, but it is struggling to be even second best. Correct was 11... $\mathbb{Q}c6!$ , when Black obviously has no problems. It has been played in six games with the score 3–3; something White should be pleased with.

**12.g5!?**

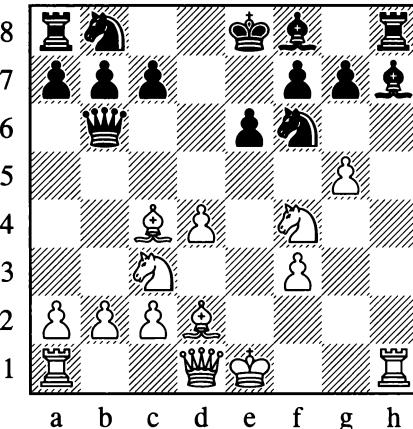
Actually this is not the strongest move; but I just cannot get myself to criticize this beautiful idea when it worked so well in the game.

In a previous game White played 12.d5 e5 13. $\mathbb{W}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}bd7$  14.0–0 0–0–0 15. $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{W}d4$  Thuesen – N.J. Fries Nielsen, Copenhagen 1991.

But here White could have improved with 16. $\mathbb{Q}f2$  with some advantage. How much is a discussion.

Instead he played 16. $\mathbb{Q}b4??$  and was lost after 16... $\mathbb{Q}b6!!$ .

**12...hxg5 13.hxg5**



13... $\mathbb{Q}xc2??$

It is tempting to win the queen.

After

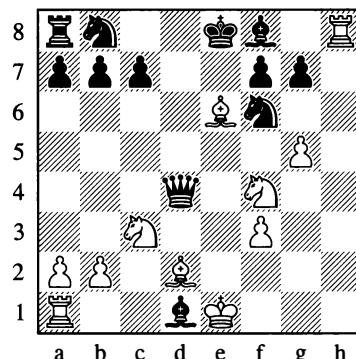
13... $\mathbb{W}xd4?$

White wins with a wonderful combination.

14. $\mathbb{Q}xe6!!$   $\mathbb{W}e5†$

14...fxe6 15. $\mathbb{W}e2$  e5 16.0–0–0 and White threatens everything.

14... $\mathbb{Q}xc2$  15. $\mathbb{Q}xh8$   $\mathbb{Q}xd1$  This looks like a defence. But there is a wonderful refutation.



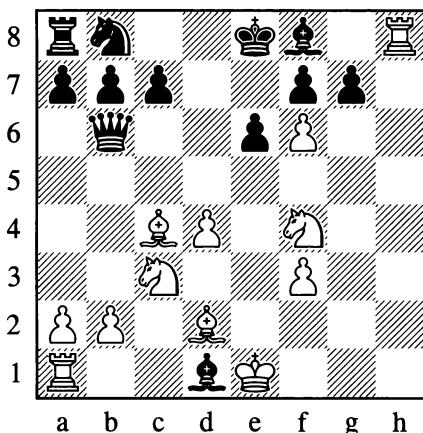
16. $\mathbb{Q}xf7†!!$  Freeing the e6-square for the knight. 16... $\mathbb{Q}xf7$  17. $\mathbb{Q}xf8†$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  18.gxf6† gxf6 19. $\mathbb{Q}cd5†$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  Black has avoided losing his queen, but after 20. $\mathbb{Q}e3$  the game is over.

15. $\mathbb{W}e2$   $\mathbb{W}xe2†$  16. $\mathbb{Q}xe2$  fxe6 17.gxf6 gxf6 18. $\mathbb{Q}h5$

White wins.

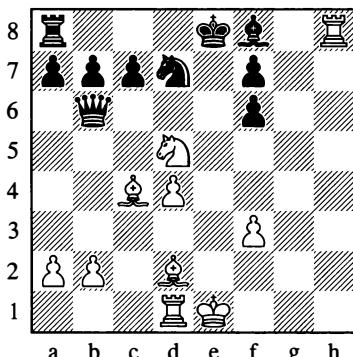
13... $\mathbb{Q}c6!!$  is what I consider to be the most attractive move. If White takes on f6, then Black can take on d4 with the queen or knight with roughly even chances. And after 14.g6! he can finally finish his development with 14...0–0–0! 15.gxh7  $\mathbb{B}xh7$  16. $\mathbb{B}xh7$   $\mathbb{Q}xh7$  and I seriously doubt that Black is worse here.

#### 14. $\mathbb{B}xh8$ $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ 15.gxf6



#### 15... $\mathbb{W}xd4?$

Another beautiful attacking idea arises after: 15...gxf6 16. $\mathbb{B}xd1$   $\mathbb{Q}d7?$  (16... $\mathbb{Q}c6!$  was the right move, though White retains some pressure after 17. $\mathbb{Q}fe2$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  18. $\mathbb{B}h7\pm$  17. $\mathbb{Q}fd5!!$  exd5 18. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ )



a) 18... $\mathbb{W}d6$  19. $\mathbb{B}f4$   $\mathbb{W}e6\uparrow$  20. $\mathbb{Q}f2$  0–0–0 21. $\mathbb{B}xc7$   $\mathbb{W}c6$  (21... $\mathbb{B}e8$  22. $\mathbb{Q}b6\uparrow$  and wins)

22. $\mathbb{B}b3$   $\mathbb{B}e8$  23. $\mathbb{B}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$  24. $\mathbb{B}c1$   $\mathbb{W}a6$  25. $\mathbb{B}c7\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}c8$  26. $\mathbb{Q}f4$  White has a winning attack.

b) 18... $\mathbb{W}c6$  also leaves Black struggling: 19. $\mathbb{B}c1$  0–0–0 20. $\mathbb{B}xf8!$   $\mathbb{W}e6\uparrow$  21. $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{W}h3$  22. $\mathbb{B}xd8\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}xd8$  23. $\mathbb{Q}e2\pm$  White should win this ending, but in practice, with a queen roaming the board, these things are not so simple.

c) 18... $\mathbb{W}e6\uparrow$  19. $\mathbb{Q}f2$  0–0–0 20. $\mathbb{B}a5!$  A brilliant point. Both c7 and the queen are under attack. 20... $\mathbb{W}f5$  (20... $\mathbb{Q}e5$  21. $\mathbb{Q}b6\uparrow$  axb6 22. $\mathbb{B}xe6\uparrow$  fxe6 23. $\mathbb{Q}c3$  and White has a decisive advantage. But only just.) 21. $\mathbb{B}xf8!$   $\mathbb{W}c2\uparrow$  22. $\mathbb{B}d2$   $\mathbb{W}xd2\uparrow$  23. $\mathbb{B}xd2$   $\mathbb{Q}xf8$  24. $\mathbb{Q}c3$  White should win this ending, but it will be a lot of work after 24... $\mathbb{Q}e6$  25. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  26. $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ . Still, it will be worth the effort.

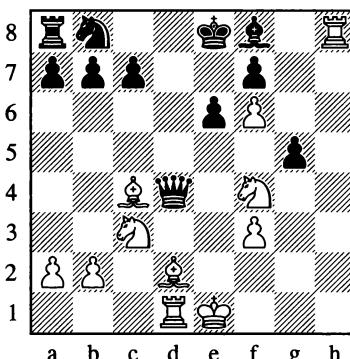
15...g5! was the best try. 16. $\mathbb{Q}h5$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  17. $\mathbb{Q}g7\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  18. $\mathbb{B}xd1$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  with close to even chances.

#### 16. $\mathbb{B}xd1$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$

The alternatives were also not good enough to hold the game.

16... $\mathbb{W}xf6$  17. $\mathbb{Q}e4!$   $\mathbb{W}xb2$  18. $\mathbb{B}xe6$  fxe6 19. $\mathbb{Q}xe6$  gives White a lethal attack. 16...gxf6 17. $\mathbb{B}xf8\uparrow$   $\mathbb{Q}xf8$  18. $\mathbb{Q}xe6\uparrow$  fxe6 19. $\mathbb{B}h6\uparrow$  and White wins.

#### 16...g5



This would have required me to find the most accurate move.

17.  $\mathbb{Q}b5!!$

White is also better after: 17.  $\mathbb{Q}b5\#$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  18.  $\mathbb{Q}ce2$   $\mathbb{W}xf6$  19.  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  e5 20.  $\mathbb{Q}g8!$  It is rare that we have time for such quiet moves. 20...gx $f$ 4 21.  $\mathbb{Q}b4$   $\mathbb{W}h4\#$  22.  $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{W}h1\#$  23.  $\mathbb{Q}g1$   $\mathbb{W}h6$  24.  $\mathbb{Q}xf8\#$  25.  $\mathbb{Q}xf8$   $\mathbb{Q}xf8$  26.  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$  bxc6 27.  $\mathbb{Q}c1\pm$  Some work remains and the win is not guaranteed, but if you saw this line, I will say you solved the exercise.

17...  $\mathbb{W}xc4$

17...  $\mathbb{W}e5\#$  18.  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  19.  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{W}c5$  20.  $\mathbb{Q}xc7\#$   $\mathbb{W}xc7$  21.  $\mathbb{Q}b5$  0–0–0 22.  $\mathbb{Q}xd7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}b8$  23.  $\mathbb{Q}a4\#$

18.  $\mathbb{Q}a5$   $\mathbb{Q}a6$

18... b6 19.  $\mathbb{Q}xf8\#$ !  $\mathbb{Q}xf8$  20.  $\mathbb{Q}d8\#$  is the soul of the combination.

19.  $\mathbb{Q}xc7$   $\mathbb{W}xb5$  20.  $\mathbb{Q}h5$

With the colossal threat of  $\mathbb{Q}g7\#$ . For this reason Black is forced into a hopeless endgame after:

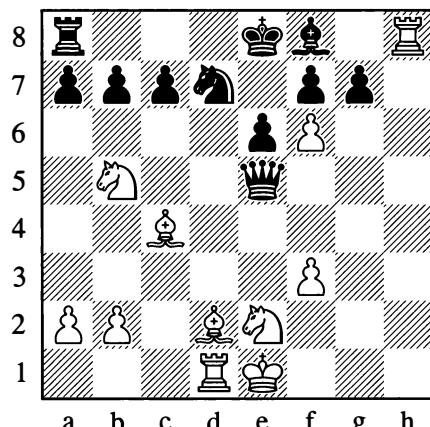
20...  $\mathbb{W}d5$  21.  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  exd5 22.  $\mathbb{Q}d6!$

White picks up an extra piece.

17.  $\mathbb{Q}b5$   $\mathbb{W}e5\#$

17...  $\mathbb{W}g1\#$  18.  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{W}c5$  19. f $x$ g7 White wins.

18.  $\mathbb{Q}e2$



18... 0–0–0

18...  $\mathbb{g}5$  can for example be refuted with 19.  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{W}c5$  20.  $\mathbb{Q}xc7\#$ !  $\mathbb{W}xc7$  21.  $\mathbb{Q}b5$  0–0–0 22.  $\mathbb{Q}xd7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}b8$  23.  $\mathbb{Q}a4$  and White wins on points.

19.  $\mathbb{Q}xa7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}b8$  20.  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{W}g5$  21.  $\mathbb{Q}xd7$   $\mathbb{Q}xd7$

22. f $x$ g7

1–0

### Sergey Movsesian – Ruslan Ponomariov

San Sebastian 2009

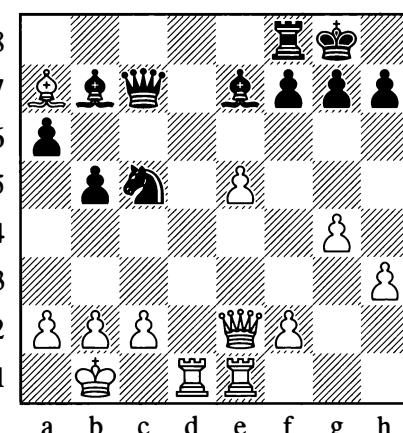
1. e4 c5 2.  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  d6 3. d4 cxd4 4.  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  5.  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  a6 6. h3 e6 7. g4  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  8.  $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{Q}fd7\#$

This virtually ends any danger from the h3-variation as far as I am concerned, even if I lost a game from this position with Black.

9.  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  10.  $\mathbb{W}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  11.  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  0–0 12. 0–0–0 b5 13. e5 d5 14.  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$

White is following a computer idea, but it seems hopeless to me.

14... exd5 15.  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\mathbb{Q}b8$  16.  $\mathbb{Q}a7$   $\mathbb{Q}b7$  17.  $\mathbb{Q}xb7$   $\mathbb{Q}xb7$  18.  $\mathbb{Q}he1$   $\mathbb{W}c7$  19.  $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $\mathbb{Q}c5$



20.  $\mathbb{Q}xc5?$

Intuitively I do not like this move. In general it is quite rare that a rook is as good as two bishops, especially with queens on the board.

White would have to have a clear target and plan for me to go for something like this.

Black also has good play after 20.f4  $\mathbb{Q}e4$ , but I am not sure that he is actually better.

### 20... $\mathbb{W}xc5$ 21.f4!?

Movsesian does not play with a sense of urgency, which quickly lands him in a lost position.

21.e6 was better, even though I think Black is better after 21...f5??.

### 21... $\mathbb{Q}d5!$

Taking control over the e6-square. White is not yet lost, but he needs to do something quickly.

### 22. $\mathbb{W}e3$

22. $\mathbb{W}d3$ !?

### 22... $\mathbb{W}c6$ 23.f5?!

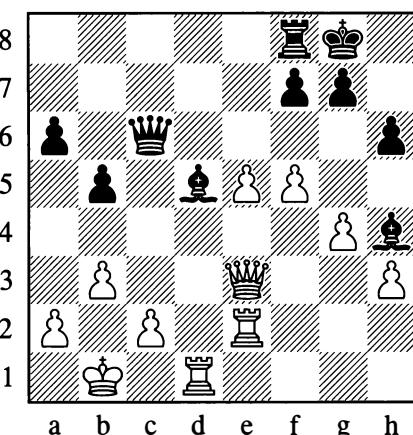
This is double-edged, but essentially it is a dubious move. The problem is that the dark-squared bishop increases its scope.

### 23... $\mathbb{Q}h4$ 24. $\mathbb{E}e2$ h6!!

Supporting the bishop.

### 25.b3

Maybe not the best move, but White's position has already become critical.



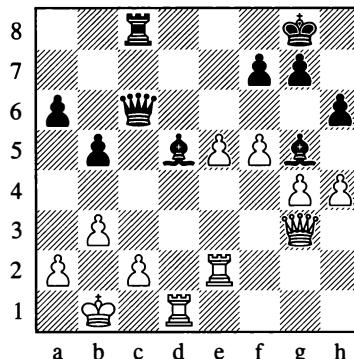
### 25... $\mathbb{Q}f3$

Black is on the way to allowing a fantastic drawing combination.

### 25... $\mathbb{Q}g5$ !

This was stronger, when White has to play 26. $\mathbb{E}f2$  to have only a much worse position. The reason for this is the weakness of the c2-square, which has to be protected. This is illustrated in the following nice line:

26. $\mathbb{W}g3$ ?!  $\mathbb{E}c8$  27.h4



### 27... $\mathbb{Q}e4$ !!

Otherwise White will have managed to drive the bishop backwards and created counterplay on the kingside.

28. $\mathbb{E}d6$   $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ † 29. $\mathbb{Q}b2$

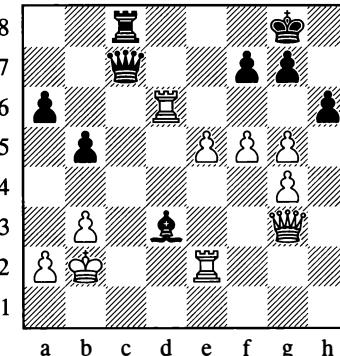
29. $\mathbb{Q}a1$   $\mathbb{W}xd6$ ! and Black wins after a few more moves.

### 29... $\mathbb{W}c7$ !!

This is the great point to the combination.

White has no way to defend the c1-square.

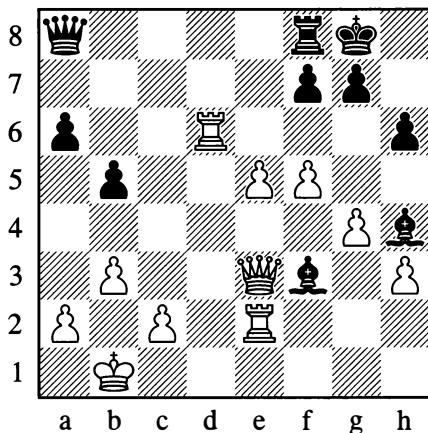
30.hxg5  $\mathbb{Q}d3$ !



White loses the e2-rook and the game.

### 26.♗d6 ♜a8?

This retreat almost spoils everything. 26...♜b7! was much stronger to stay in contact with the 7th rank.



### 27.♗h2?

Missing a fantastic chance to save the game.

### 27.♗xh6!!

This gives White excellent chances of making a draw. This is exactly the kind of radical solution to his problems that he should be looking for.

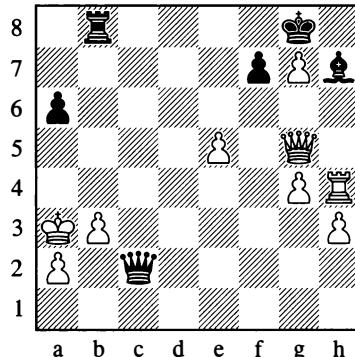
### 27...♖xe2

27...gxh6 28.♗xh6 allows White to escape with a draw after 28...f6 or 28...♗d8, when White can force the draw in several ways; for example: 29.f6 ♗d1† 30.♔b2 ♜f8 31.♗xh4! and perpetual check.

### 28.♗xh4 ♔d1!

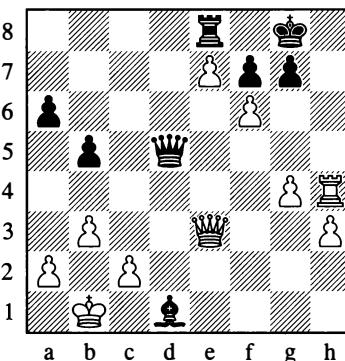
This is more challenging, but I think White should make the draw with active play.

28...♜f3 29.♗g5! gives White counterplay: 29...♔d3! is the only way to play for a win, but White will draw the resulting ending: 30.f6 ♜d1† 31.♔b2 ♜xc2† 32.♔a3 Black can try to play for a win, but it does not seem to work: 32...♗g6 33.fxg7 b4† 34.♗xb4 ♜b8† 35.♔a3 ♜h7



36.e6! The purpose of this move is simple: to exchange pawns and secure a draw in the ending. 36...fxe6 37.♗h6 ♜c3 (37...♜c6 38.♗f6 ♜e8 39.g5 and Black is in need of a perpetual check.) 38.♗xe6 a5 39.♗b6! ♜xb6 40.♗d8† ♜xg7 41.♗xb6 and White makes the draw easily.

29.e6 ♜d5 30.e7 ♜e8 31.f6!



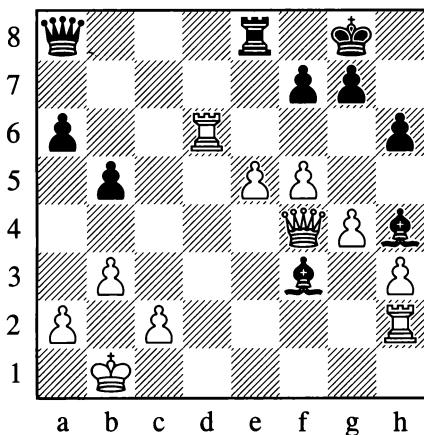
White is enjoying the pawn more than he ever did his rook. The only way to continue the game is the following:

31...♜g2 32.♗d3 ♜xc2† 33.♗xc2 ♜f1† 34.♗c1 ♜xf6 35.♗h5 ♜xe7 36.♗c5†

Of course Black has some advantage due to his safer king, but a draw is still by far the most likely result.

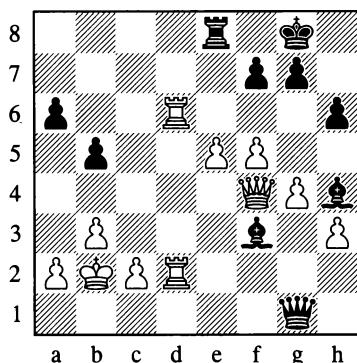
### 27...♗e8 28.♗f4?!

This allows Black to win immediately, but also after 28.e6 ♜g5 Black would be in control and have a clear advantage.



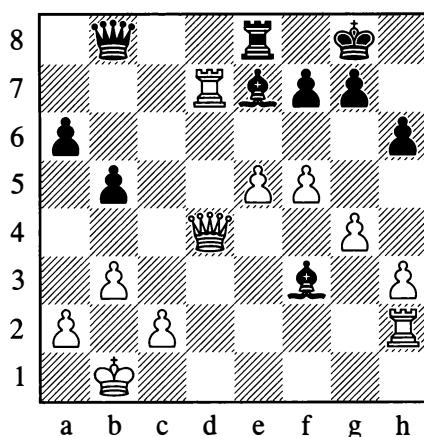
**28...Bg5?!**

Black could have decided the game immediately with a nice win on the dark squares: 28...Wa7!! 29.Bb2 Wg1 30.Bhd2



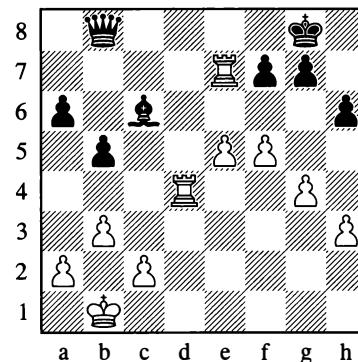
30...Bg3!! 31.Wxf3 Bxe5† 32.c3 (32.Ba3 a5!?) 32...Bxd6 33.Bxd6 Wh2†!–

**29.Bd4 Be7 30.Bd7 Wb8**

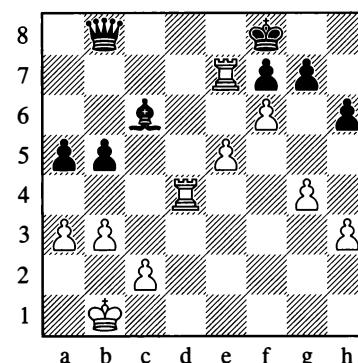


**31.Bc3?**

White missed the chance to create serious problems for his opponent with 31.Bd2! Bc6 32.Ba7, when Black can have a slight edge with 32...a5, or try 32...Bd8, where White will enter a seemingly unfair fight with: 33.Bxe7! Bxd4 34.Bxd4



34...Bf8 (White makes a neat draw after 34...Bb6 35.Bd6! Bg1† 36.Bb2 Bc5 37.Bd8† Bh7 38.Bxf7 Wxe5† 39.Bb1 and there is no way to prevent both Bff8 and f6, besides making a perpetual check.) 35.f6! a5 36.a3!–

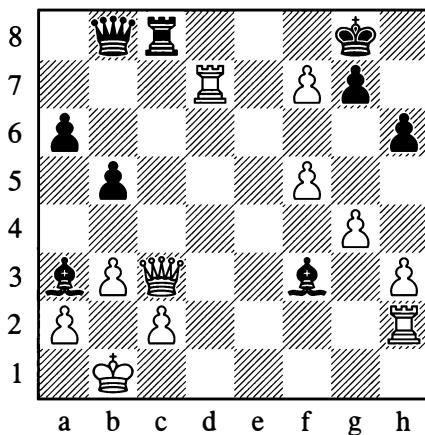


Black is of course better, but in practice this is not so easy. White has a lot of counterplay against the black king.

**31...Ba3!**

Taking control of the dark squares around the king, planning ...Bxe5.

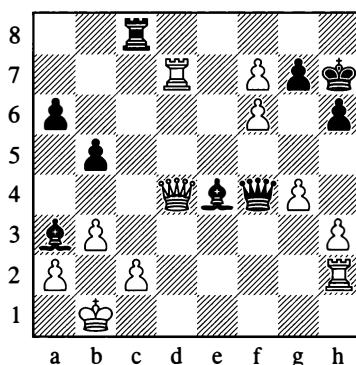
**32.e6 Bc8! 33.exf7†**



**33...Qf8??**

A horrible move. After having been essentially winning, Black is now in trouble.

Black missed a great chance to win the game:  
**33...Qh7 34.Qd3 Qe5!** (the simpler 34...Rf8+ also exists) 35.f6† Qe4 36.Qd4 Rf4!



37.f8=Q† Qg8 38.f7† Qxf8 39.Qd8† Rxd8 40.Rxd8† Qxf7 41.Qd2 Qg6 and finally we can say that it is all a question of technique.

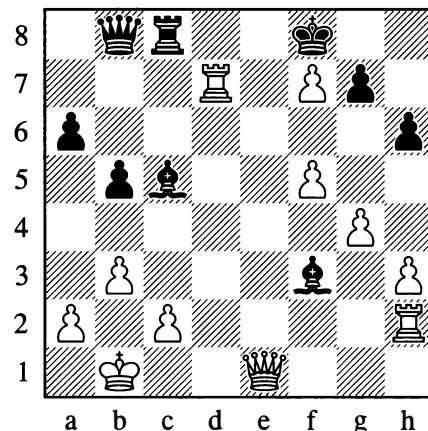
**34.Qa5!**

Somehow Ponomariov must have missed this move or the next.

**34...Qe7?**

34...Qc6! was much better. After 35.Qdd2 Qe7 the position is about level.

**35.Qe1! Rc5**



**36.f6!**

Black is busted, but White still has to get the queen to g6.

**36...g5**

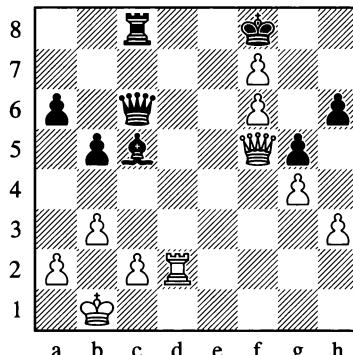
The only move. 36...gxf6 37.Qd2 Qg7 38.f8=Q† Qxf8 39.Qxh6† Qe8 40.Qhd2 and Black is mated.

**37.Qhd2**

37.Qe7 was also good.

**37...Qc6 38.Qe7!**

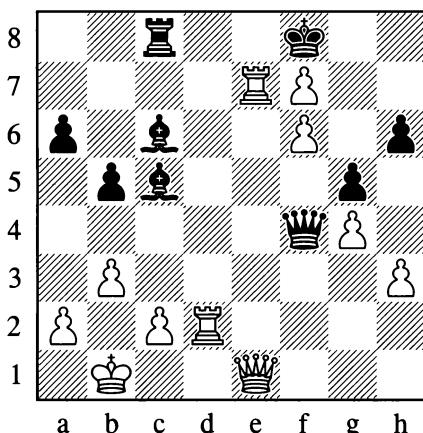
In *Chess Informant* they gave the following option: 38.Qe6 Qxd7 39.Qxd7 Qc7 40.Qf5! Qc6



41.  $\mathbb{E}d1!$  with the threat  $\mathbb{W}g6$ . Black is forced to play: 41...  $\mathbb{Q}xf7$  42.  $\mathbb{W}h7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  43.  $\mathbb{E}f1\#$ , where he will lose the queen after a few checks: 43...  $\mathbb{Q}e5$  44.  $\mathbb{E}f5\#$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  45.  $\mathbb{W}f7\#$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$  46.  $\mathbb{E}f6\#$   $\mathbb{Q}e5$  47.  $\mathbb{E}xc6$   $\mathbb{E}xc6$  I am happy to believe that White is winning here, but some practical problems exist; so I prefer the game continuation.

### 38... $\mathbb{W}f4?$

Fishing for a trick. 38...  $\mathbb{Q}b4$  39.  $\mathbb{W}e6!$  wins immediately. Black cannot prevent  $\mathbb{W}f5-g6$ . For example: 39...  $\mathbb{E}d8$  40.  $\mathbb{W}f5!$   $\mathbb{E}xd2$  41.  $\mathbb{W}g6$  and Black has to give up a lot of pieces just to delay the inevitable.

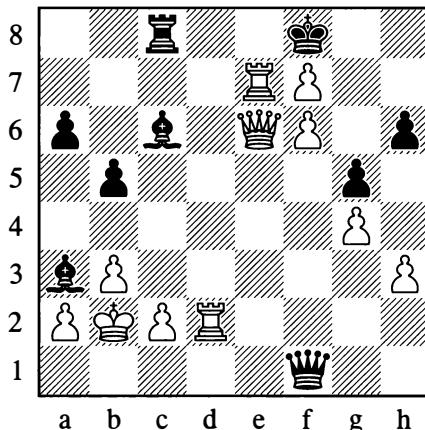


### 39. $\mathbb{W}e6??$

Falling for Ponomariov's great trap, thus reversing fortunes once again.

White was winning after something like 39.  $\mathbb{E}d1!$  or 39.  $a3$ , also with the threat of  $b4!$ , kicking the bishop away. 39...  $\mathbb{W}xf6$  (39...  $a5$  40.  $\mathbb{W}e6!$   $\mathbb{W}b8$  41.  $\mathbb{W}f5$  and wins) 40.  $\mathbb{E}e6$   $\mathbb{W}f3$  41.  $\mathbb{E}d3$   $\mathbb{W}xf7$  42.  $\mathbb{W}e5$  and White wins. The combination from the game no longer works.

### 39... $\mathbb{W}f1\#$ 40. $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}a3\#!!$



### 41. $\mathbb{Q}xa3$ $\mathbb{W}c1\#$ 42. $\mathbb{Q}b4$ $\mathbb{W}xd2\#$ 43. $c3$

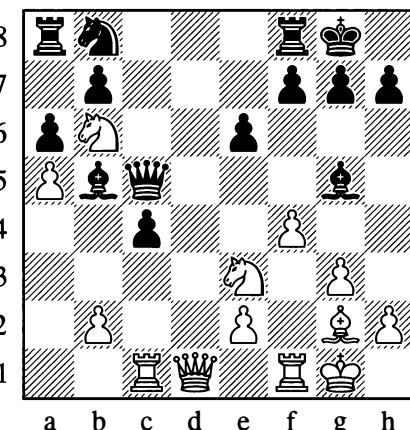
43.  $\mathbb{Q}a3$   $\mathbb{W}c1\#$  44.  $\mathbb{Q}b4$   $a5\#$  would transpose to the game.

43...  $a5\#$ ! 44.  $\mathbb{Q}xa5$   $\mathbb{W}xc3\#$  45.  $\mathbb{Q}a6$   $\mathbb{B}a8\#$  46.  $\mathbb{Q}b6$   $\mathbb{W}d4\#$  47.  $\mathbb{Q}c7$   $\mathbb{W}d8\#$  48.  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$   $\mathbb{B}a6\#$  49.  $\mathbb{Q}c5$   $\mathbb{B}xe6$  50.  $\mathbb{B}xe6$   $\mathbb{W}a5$  51.  $\mathbb{B}e7$   $\mathbb{W}xa2$   
0-1

Ivan Cheparinov – Pavel Eljanov

Reykjavik 2013

1.  $d4$   $d5$  2.  $c4$   $c6$  3.  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  4.  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $a6$  5.  $a4$   $e6$  6.  $g3$   $dxc4$  7.  $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $c5$  8.  $0-0$   $cxd4$  9.  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  10.  $a5$  0-0 11.  $\mathbb{Q}c2$   $\mathbb{W}c7$  12.  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  13.  $\mathbb{Q}b6$   $\mathbb{W}c8$  14.  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}b5$  15.  $\mathbb{B}c1$   $\mathbb{Q}fd7$  16.  $\mathbb{Q}a4$   $\mathbb{Q}g5$  17.  $f4$   $\mathbb{Q}xb6$  18.  $\mathbb{Q}xb6$   $\mathbb{W}c5$



Eljanov has taken great risks in order to complicate the game. This is the true style of players used to playing – and winning – open tournaments. What people remember of Pavel's performance in Reykjavik tends to be the 3-move draw with Wesley So in the last round. He did so mainly to win the tournament, not so much to win money, which is probably why he found the witch hunt on the internet so painful.

At this point Cheparinov could have refuted the black attack with the defensive concept b2-b4, removing the queen from her perfect place on c5.

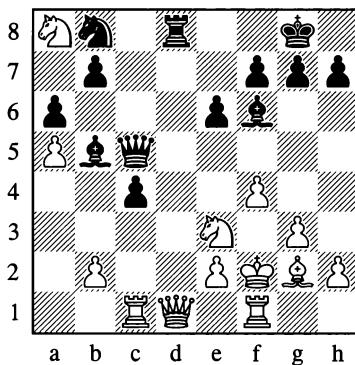
**19.♕f3?**

19.♔f2! ♕f6

19...♗d8 20.b4!! ♘xb4 21.♕xa8 ♕xa5

22.♗d4!+–

20.♕xa8 ♕d8



21.b4!!

21.♘b3 is also good, but the text move is brilliant!

21...♗xb4

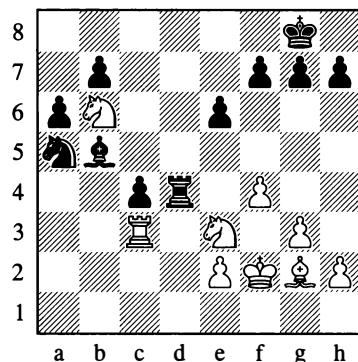
21...♗a7 22.♗c2 ♘xa8 23.♕xc4±

22.♗c2 ♕d4 23.♗fd1 ♕c6 24.♗b6 ♕xa5

25.♗xd4 ♘xd4 26.♗c3 ♘xc3

26...♗c5 27.♗xa5

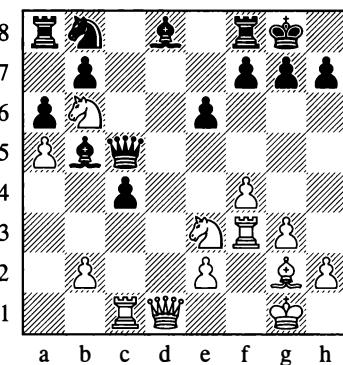
27.♗xc3±



A possible line to illustrate White's advantage is: 27...♗f8 28.♗a3 ♕c6 29.♗xc6 bxc6 30.♗c3

**19...♕f6?!**

19...♗d8!! was stronger. The white knight never comes out alive and Black has taken full control over the dark squares.

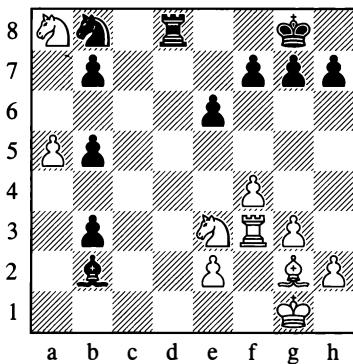


After 20.♕xa8 ♕xa5 there are really no details; Black is just better.

And after 20.b4 ♘xb4 21.♗xa8 ♕xa5 22.♗c2 ♘e7 23.♗a3 ♘d8 24.♗xa5 ♘xd1† 25.♗xd1 ♕c6 26.♗aa1 h5 I prefer Black.

**20.♗xa8 ♘d8 21.♗e1**

White is getting under more and more pressure. At this point it was worth looking for a way out with: 21.♗b3!? cx b3 22.♗xc5 ♕xb2 23.♗xb5 axb5

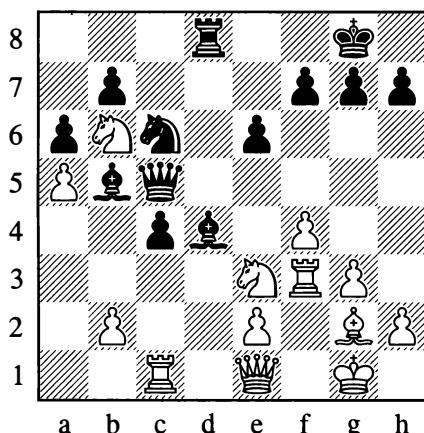


24.  $\mathbb{Q}f5!$   $\text{exf5}$  25.  $\mathbb{E}xb3$   $\mathbb{Q}d4\#$  26.  $e3$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$   
27.  $\text{exd4}$   $\mathbb{E}xa8$  28.  $\mathbb{E}xb5$   $\mathbb{Q}xa5$  29.  $\mathbb{E}xf5$  and the draw is near.

### 21... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}b6$

Better was maybe: 22.  $\mathbb{Q}c7$   $\mathbb{Q}d4$  23.  $\mathbb{W}f2$   $\mathbb{Q}a4$   
24.  $\mathbb{E}xc4$   $\mathbb{W}xa5$  25.  $\mathbb{Q}h1$   $\mathbb{Q}b3$  26.  $\mathbb{E}c1$   $e5\infty$

### 22... $\mathbb{Q}d4$



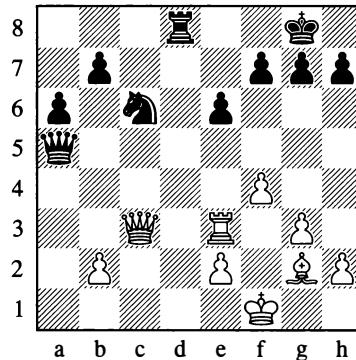
The next big moment of the game. Black's attack is gaining momentum and White needs to look for the exit rapidly.

### 23. $\mathbb{Q}f2?!$

After this White cannot escape the pressure fully.

It was the right time to return the exchange in order to clarify the position: 23.  $\mathbb{Q}bxc4!$   $\mathbb{Q}xc4$

24.  $\mathbb{Q}f1!!$  The point is simple: the king defends a few squares. After 24...  $\mathbb{Q}xe3$  25.  $\mathbb{E}xc4$   $\mathbb{W}xc4$  26.  $\mathbb{E}xe3$  Black can still keep some pressure, but White makes it out alive: 26...  $\mathbb{W}c5$  27.  $\mathbb{W}c3!$   $\mathbb{W}xa5$



Here the easiest way is 28.  $\mathbb{E}xc6$   $\mathbb{W}a1\#$  29.  $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\text{bxcc6}$  30.  $b3$   $\mathbb{W}xc3$  31.  $\mathbb{E}xc3$   $c8$  32.  $b4!$  and White draws. Black has nothing better than defending the a- and c-pawns from the perpetual attack from a3 and c3.

### 23... $e5!$ 24. $b4$ $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ 25. $fxe5$ $\mathbb{Q}c6!$ 26. $\mathbb{W}d2?$

White had to eliminate the c-pawn before it became too much of a problem. For this reason he once again had to find 26.  $\mathbb{Q}bxc4$   $\mathbb{Q}xc4$  27.  $\mathbb{Q}f1$ , though this time around his position remains perilous after 27...  $\mathbb{Q}xe5\#$ .

### 26... $c3$

White has no defence.

### 27. $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 28. $\mathbb{W}f5$ $g6$ 29. $\mathbb{W}f4$ $\mathbb{E}e8$ 30. $\mathbb{Q}bd5$ $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$

Cheparinov resigned in the face of 32.  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\mathbb{Q}xe2\#$ .

0–1

**Arkadij Naiditsch – Georg Meier**

Baden-Baden 2013

1.  $d4$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  2.  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $d5$  3.  $e3$   $c6$  4.  $c4$   $\mathbb{Q}f5$  5.  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   
e6 6.  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}bd7$  7. 0–0  $\mathbb{Q}d6$  8.  $c5$   $\mathbb{Q}c7$  9.  $b4$

$\mathbb{Q}e4$  10.  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$   $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  11.  $b5$   $\mathbb{Q}xf3$  12.  $\mathbb{Q}xf3$   $\mathbb{C}xb5$  13.  $\mathbb{W}b3$   $b6$  14.  $c6$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$

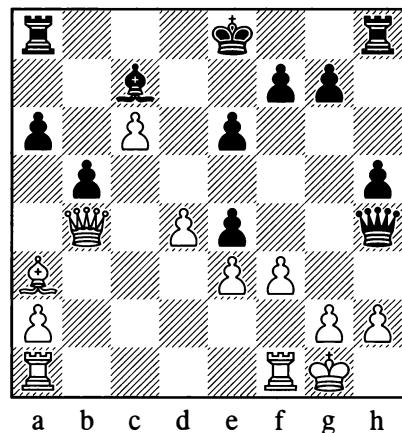
At this point I prefer 14...  $\mathbb{Q}b8!$ , though White is doing well: 15.  $\mathbb{Q}a3$   $\mathbb{Q}xc6$  16.  $\mathbb{W}xb5$   $\mathbb{W}d7$  17.  $\mathbb{B}fc1$   $\mathbb{Q}a5$  18.  $\mathbb{W}b4$   $\mathbb{E}c8$  19.  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}c4$  20.  $\mathbb{Q}xc4$   $dxc4$  21.  $\mathbb{B}xc4\pm$

15.  $\mathbb{W}xb5$   $a6$  16.  $\mathbb{W}a4$   $\mathbb{Q}e4?$

This does nothing to solve Black's main problem: the king stuck in the centre. The whole strategy with an attack on the kingside turns out to be folly.

After something more prudent like 16...  $b5$  17.  $\mathbb{W}c2$   $\mathbb{Q}d6\pm$ , Black would have a reasonable game.

17.  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$   $dxe4$  18.  $\mathbb{Q}a3$   $h5$  19.  $f3$   $b5$  20.  $\mathbb{W}b4$   $\mathbb{W}h4$



21.  $h3??$

An incredible blunder from a player who, with a bit of extra stability and focus, could have been one of the best in the world. I am sure that Arkadij simply missed Black's next move; or at least the true potential of it.

After the simple 21.  $f4!$  Black's attack would be very slow. White would quickly put pressure on the e4-pawn or organize a break with a2-a4 or infiltrate the black queenside with  $\mathbb{W}b4-c5-a7$ .

Variations are only confusing at this point; a strategic evaluation of the statics would make it obvious that White should win.

21...  $a5!$

Getting rid of the mating threat before initiating the counter-attack.

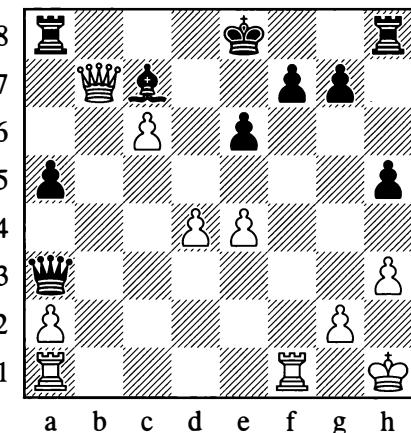
22.  $\mathbb{W}xb5$   $\mathbb{W}g3$  23.  $fxe4$   $\mathbb{W}xe3\#$

23...  $\mathbb{W}h2\#$  24.  $\mathbb{Q}f2$   $\mathbb{W}g3\#$  25.  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  sees White walking away with his pockets full of gold.

24.  $\mathbb{Q}h1$

White is still better after 24.  $\mathbb{Q}f2$   $\mathbb{W}xa3$  25.  $\mathbb{W}b7$  0-0 26.  $\mathbb{W}xc7$   $\mathbb{W}c3$  27.  $\mathbb{B}d1$   $\mathbb{B}ac8\pm$ , but I would think that Black's position is defendable.

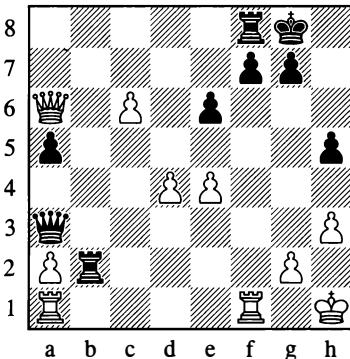
24...  $\mathbb{W}xa3$  25.  $\mathbb{W}b7$



The next big critical moment of the game.

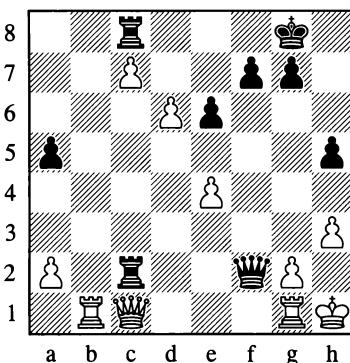
25...  $\mathbb{W}g3?$

I think Black would face huge problems after 25... 0-0?! as well. After 26.  $\mathbb{W}xc7$   $\mathbb{B}ac8$  27.  $\mathbb{W}b7$   $\mathbb{B}b8$  28.  $\mathbb{W}a6$   $\mathbb{B}b2$  we have reached the critical position.



I would personally have doubted my compensation in such a position, despite drawing lines such as 29.d5 exd5 30.exd5  $\mathbb{W}g3$  31. $\mathbb{E}g1$   $\mathbb{E}xg2!$  and Black escapes with a perpetual check.

A closer check does suggest that the drawing chances are reliant just as much on the difficulty of chess as on the objective merits of the position. If White plays 29. $\mathbb{W}c4?$  I find it very hard for Black to create enough counterplay. After 29... $\mathbb{W}g3$  30. $\mathbb{E}g1$ , the combination no longer leads to a draw. And something like 30... $\mathbb{W}f4$  is met with 31. $\mathbb{W}c1!$   $\mathbb{W}f2$  32.d5 and White is probably already winning, e.g. 32... $\mathbb{E}d2$  33.c7  $\mathbb{E}c8$  34. $\mathbb{E}b1$   $\mathbb{E}c2$  35.d6!



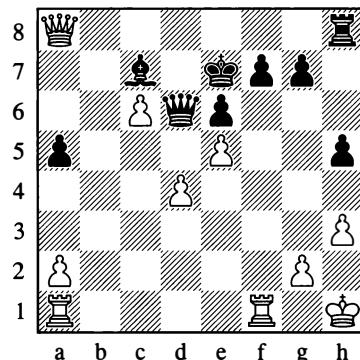
White wins.

The drawing move was:

25... $\mathbb{W}d6!!$

Threatening to stay a piece up. White has to take the rook.

26. $\mathbb{W}xa8\#$   $\mathbb{E}e7$  27.e5



27... $\mathbb{W}xd4!$

Black is obviously giving up the other rook. It is all about the dark squares.

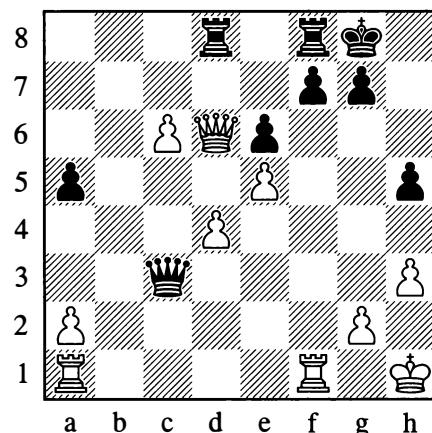
Here one drawing line comes about with an equal rook ending after 28. $\mathbb{E}ad1$   $\mathbb{W}xd1!$  29. $\mathbb{E}xd1$   $\mathbb{E}xa8$  30. $\mathbb{E}d7\#$   $\mathbb{E}e8$  31. $\mathbb{E}xc7$   $\mathbb{E}d8$ . The flashy point to the combination is:

28. $\mathbb{W}xh8$   $\mathbb{W}xe5$

Despite his great material advantage, White has nothing better than repeating the position with:

29. $\mathbb{E}g1$   $\mathbb{W}d4\#$  30. $\mathbb{E}h1$   $\mathbb{W}e5$

**26.e5 0–0 27. $\mathbb{W}xc7$   $\mathbb{W}c3$  28. $\mathbb{W}d6$   $\mathbb{E}ad8$**

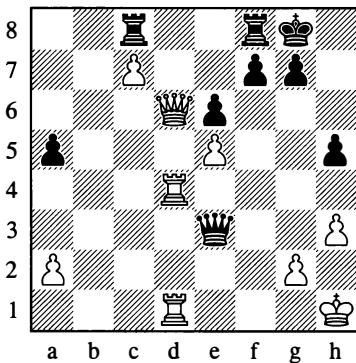


We have reached the final critical moment of the game. It is a clear case of comparison: which rook should go to c1?

**29.♖fc1?**

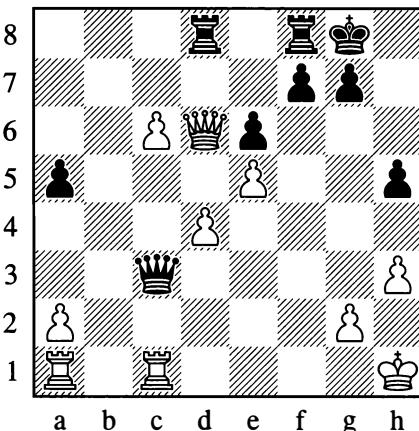
The wrong rook! White needed the other rook on the d-file.

29.♖ac1! ♜xd4 30.♖fd1!! was the winning line. After 30...♖xd6 31.exd6 White just wins. And after 30...♜h4 31.c7 ♜c8 32.♖d4 ♜g5 33.♖cd1 ♜e3!?



White just has to avoid the trap 34.♖xf8?? ♜xf8 35.♖d8 ♜c3! 36.♖xf8† ♜xf8 37.♖d8† ♜e7, where after 38.c8=♛ Black escapes with a perpetual: 38...♜e1† 39.♖h2 ♜xe5†

But White should instead play simply 34.♜e7! followed by ♜d8, winning.

**29...♖xd6?**

A sign that Meier has been under too much pressure for too long. After 29...♜xd4± the game would go on. Now he falls apart quickly.

**30.♖xc3 ♜xd4 31.c7 ♜c8 32.♖b1! ♜b4  
33.♖d1**  
**1–0**

# Name Index

## A

- Aagaard 5, 7, 9, 33, 34, 142, 165, 166, 243, 244, 245, 246, 249, 250, 253, 254, 257, 258, 281, 287  
 Abbasov 102, 104  
 Adams 129, 130  
 Aghasaryan 213, 214  
 Akhmilovskaya 241, 242, 253, 254, 257, 258, 272, 273  
 Akopian 145, 146  
 Alekseev 49, 50, 107, 108, 111, 112  
 Alexandria 241, 242, 253, 254, 257, 258, 272  
 Almasi 77, 79, 159, 160  
 Amanov 119, 120  
 Amin 115, 116, 133, 134  
 Anand 15, 16, 17, 21, 22, 169, 171, 172  
 Andersen 49, 51, 98, 163, 164, 192, 194  
 Andreikin 25, 27, 215, 216  
 Antipov 227, 229  
 Antonsen 49, 51, 192, 194  
 Appel 159, 160  
 Arakhamia-Grant 205, 208  
 Arnason 193, 198  
 Arnold 71, 72  
 Aronian 15, 16, 18, 21, 22, 25, 27, 107, 108, 145, 146, 155, 156, 161, 162, 211, 212, 234, 235, 236, 237, 238  
 Aronin 115, 116, 169, 170  
 Aroshidze 73, 75  
 Artemiev 71, 72  
 Averbakh 115, 116  
 Azarov 61, 62

## B

- Babula 213, 214  
 Bacrot 211, 212  
 Baklan 169, 171  
 Balashov 25, 28

## Barsov

91, 92

## Baryshpolets

45, 46

## Batkovic

71, 72

## Beeke

127, 128

## Belous

25, 28

## Benitah

53, 54

## Benjamin

39, 40, 41

## Berczes

35, 36

## Berg

3, 6, 24, 26, 55, 75, 77, 105, 193, 195

## Betaneli

159, 160

## Bilek

223, 225

## Bliss

77, 78

## Bologan

31, 32, 117, 118, 119, 121, 187

## Boruchovsky

145, 146

## Braun

192, 195

## Bromberger

24, 26

## Bruzon Batista

81, 83

## Brynell

75, 76, 161, 162

## Bryson

245, 246, 249, 250, 257, 258, 287

## Butkiewicz

77, 78

## C

## Calvo Minguez

223, 225

## Carlsen

97, 99

## Carlsson

45, 46

## Caruana

35, 36, 77, 79, 109, 110, 111, 112, 193, 196, 211, 212, 215,

217, 219, 220, 223, 226

## Castellano

61, 63

## Cheparinov

107, 109, 241, 242, 243, 244, 247, 248, 249, 250, 251, 252, 255, 256, 257, 258, 263, 295, 296, 297

## Chernobay

75, 76

## Chigaev

71, 72

## Chigladze

45, 46

## Christiansen

29, 30

## Clegg

211, 212

## Collins

91, 92

## Croad

192, 195

## Cruz Ravina

102, 104

## D

- Danielian 102, 105, 192, 194  
 Danielsen 241, 242, 243, 244, 249, 250, 251, 252, 255, 256, 257, 258, 263, 267  
 Debashis 163, 164, 223, 224  
 Delchev 180, 183  
 Ding Liren 91, 93, 145, 146, 227, 228, 243, 244, 247, 248, 255, 256, 285  
 Djukic 57, 58, 86  
 Dolmatov 163, 164  
 Dominguez 227, 228, 241, 242, 245, 246, 249, 250, 259, 260, 275  
 Dorfman 163, 164  
 Dreev 145, 146  
 Dub 142  
 Dvoretsky 5, 7, 90  
 Dzagnidze 59, 60

## E

- Eingorn 81, 82  
 Eljanov 247, 248, 255, 256, 295, 296  
 Ermenkov 59, 60  
 Erturan 31, 32  
 Espinosa Veloz 147, 148

## F

- Fedorchuk 25, 28, 73, 74  
 Fernandez 161, 162  
 Fierro Baquero 59, 60  
 Filip 219, 220  
 Foisor 127, 128  
 Franco Ocampos 143, 144  
 Fridman 143, 144, 169, 171

**G**

Gajewski 243, 244, 247, 248, 249, 250, 259, 260, 279  
 Galliamova 47, 48  
 Ganguly 17  
 Gaprindashvili 27, 77, 78  
 Gareev 71, 72  
 Gelfand 65, 66, 67, 87, 213, 214, 220, 229  
 Geller 211, 212  
 Gemy 129, 131  
 Georgescu 113, 114  
 Georgiev 119, 121  
 Gerusel 71, 72  
 Gerzhoy 180, 182, 192, 195  
 Gharamian 45, 46, 102, 104  
 Grandelius 71, 72, 86, 227, 228, 241, 242, 243, 244, 247, 248, 251, 252, 255, 256, 261  
 Grigorian 25, 27  
 Grischuk 45, 46, 77, 79, 81, 82, 161, 162, 219, 221  
 Grivas 119, 120, 121  
 Grover 241, 242, 243, 244, 247, 248, 251, 252, 255, 256, 261  
 Guerrero Sanmarti 231, 240  
 Guliev 180, 182  
 Gunina 73, 74  
 Guo Qi 47, 48  
 Gupta 135, 137  
 Gurevich 49, 50  
 Guseinov 53, 54  
 Gustafsson 135, 136  
 Gu Xiaobing 103, 105

**H**

Hagen 149, 150, 165, 166, 199, 202  
 Halkias 95, 96  
 Hampe 152  
 Handler 143, 144  
 Hansen, S 3, 6, 53, 55, 103, 105  
 Hansen, R 156  
 Haugli 193, 198  
 Hawkins 133, 134  
 Hector 29, 30  
 Heikkila 24, 26  
 Hemmerling 61, 63

**Hnydiuk**

167, 168  
 147, 148  
 57, 58, 81, 83  
 133, 134  
 47, 48

**I**

Ibarra Jerez 103, 106  
 Iljin 20  
 Inarkiev 143, 144, 147, 148  
 Ipatov 86, 227, 228  
 Ismagambetov 163, 164  
 Ivanchuk 25, 27, 31, 32, 35, 37, 109, 110, 111, 112, 135, 136, 192, 194  
 Iwanow 31, 32  
 Izoria 53, 54, 61, 62

**J**

Jakovenko 119, 121, 215, 217, 227, 228  
 Janaszak 47, 48  
 Jansa 117, 118  
 Janse 45, 46  
 Jensen 215, 217  
 Jobava 45, 46, 53, 54, 61, 62, 73, 75, 107, 108, 109, 110, 165, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 180, 182, 192, 194

Jobava, Be 47, 48, 115, 116  
 Johannessen 42, 43, 44  
 Jones, G 24, 26, 103, 105  
 Jones, S 206  
 Jørgensen 199, 202  
 Jovanovic 24, 26  
 Jumabayev 25, 27, 115, 116  
 Ju Wenjun 73, 74, 167, 168

**K**

Kacheishvili 133, 134  
 Kamsky 109, 110, 193, 197  
 Kan 193, 197  
 Kapnisis 33, 34  
 Karjakin 29, 30, 31, 32, 35, 37, 61, 63, 75, 76, 111, 112, 149, 150, 211, 212, 213, 214

**Karlovich**

47, 48

**Karpov**

13, 45, 46, 181, 184

**Kasimdzhanov**

17, 219, 222

**Kasparov, G**

73, 74, 83, 229

**Kasparov, S**

117, 118

**Kavalek**

103, 105, 106

**Kazhgaleyev**

215, 216

**Kempinski**

102, 104

**Keres**

199, 202

**Khenkin**

49, 50

**Khodos**

117, 118, 199, 201

**Khotenashvili**

129, 130

**Kirknel**

49, 50

**Kislinsky**

227, 229

**Kjartansson**

25, 28, 73,

74, 103, 106

**Klein**

91, 92

**Konovalov**

180, 182

**Kopylov**

107, 108

**Korobov**

219, 220

**Kosintseva**

167, 168

**Kosten**

147, 148

**Kosteniuk**

215, 216

**Kotronias**

33, 34

**Kovacevic**

115, 116

**Kramnik**

65, 66, 67, 111, 112,

234, 235, 236, 237,

238, 239

**Kristiansen**

98, 103, 105

**Kulaots**

103, 105, 180, 182

45, 46

**Kurmann**

215, 216

**Kurnosov**

127, 128

**Kuzubov**

29, 30

**L****Lagarde**

61, 62

**Lahno**

109, 110, 169, 170,

215, 216

**Lalic**

45, 46

**L'Ami**

31, 32, 143, 144, 161,

162

**Larsen, B**

14, 103, 105,

**Larsen, U**

223, 224

**Laurasas**

68

**Lazic**

71, 72

**Lejlic**

33, 34

**Leko**

42, 219, 222

**Lenic**

81, 82

**Liu Qingnan**

129, 132

**Lomsadze**

45, 46

Lopatinsky	243, 244,	Mozharov	91, 93	Petrik	123, 124, 125
	249, 250, 253, 254, 281	Muir	241, 242, 245, 246,	Petrosian	103, 106
Lund	75, 76		253, 254, 257, 258, 267	Philidor	11
Lupulescu	95, 96, 159, 160,	Murakami	5	Piket	219, 221
	165, 166			Polgar	241, 242, 245, 246,
Lu Shanglei	243, 244,		249, 250, 259, 260, 275	Polschikov	119, 120
	247, 248, 255, 256, 285	Naiditsch	35, 36, 71, 72, 77,	Ponkratov	213, 214
<b>M</b>			79, 87, 143, 144, 251,	Ponomariov	245, 246,
Macieja	91, 94, 95, 96	Najer	252, 255, 256, 297	253, 254, 259, 260,	290, 294, 295
Madsen	49, 50		29, 30, 161, 162	Popovic	193, 195
Mamedyarov	33, 34, 53, 54, 57,	Nakamura	102, 104, 199, 200	Portisch	73, 74
	58, 169, 171, 185, 188	Nakhbayeva	127, 128	Postny	167, 168
Manolache	180, 181,	Nanu	71, 72	Potkin	117, 118
	182, 183	Navara	24, 26, 102, 104, 133,	Predojevic	33, 34, 57, 58
Markowski	103, 106		134, 163, 164	Prusikin	35, 36
Maroczy	35, 36	Nedilko	158	Ptacnikova	24, 26
Marovic	117, 118	Needleman	143, 144		
Marshall	35, 36	Negi	49, 50, 51, 181, 183,	<b>Q</b>	
Matinian	167, 168		219, 220, 241, 242,	Quesada Perez	147, 148
Matthiesen	29, 30		245, 246, 249, 250,		
Maze	31, 32, 241, 242, 245,	Neverov	259, 260, 270	<b>R</b>	
	246, 253, 254, 257,	Ni Hua	102, 104	Radjabov	29, 30, 97, 99, 100,
	258, 267, 270	Nijboer	173, 174		101
Mchedlishvili	187	Nikolenko	169, 171	Ragger	24, 26
McNab	36, 119, 120		199, 201,	Rahman	47, 48
McShane	145, 146, 211, 212	Nilssen	202	Raimbault	231, 240
Meier	159, 160, 192, 194,	Nisipeanu	68	Rapport	86, 87, 88, 135, 136
	251, 252, 255, 256,	Nogly	161, 162, 192, 194	Rasulov	192, 194
	297, 300	Nohr	129, 131	Rathlev	215, 217
Meitner	152	Norowitz	35, 37, 213, 214	Reiths	165, 166
Melkumyan	211, 212		192, 195	Rendboe	223, 224
Miezis	102, 105	O		Reshetnikov	75, 76, 91,
Mikenas	117, 118	Oikamo	93		93
Mikhalevski	109, 110	Olsen	81, 83	Riazantsev	91, 94, 95,
Miles	59, 60	Oms Pallisse	156		96
Milliet	59, 60	Ortiz Suarez	91, 92	Ribli	73, 74
Miroshnichenko	31, 32		161, 162	Ris	24, 26
Mirzoev	129, 131	<b>P</b>		Rodshtein	81, 82, 181, 183
Moiseenko	29, 30, 49,	Paaren	186	Romanov	95, 96, 193, 197
	51, 173, 174	Padmini	129, 130	Rzayev	95, 96
Moldobaev	115, 116	Palm	215, 217		
Moreno	91, 92	Papin	119, 120, 223, 225, 226	<b>S</b>	
Morozevich	109, 110,	Paragua	163, 164	Sadorra	129, 131
	143, 144, 147, 148	Pavasovic	180, 183	Sagar	173, 175
Moskalenko	223, 226	Pavlidou	158	Sambuev	127, 128, 159, 160
Motoc	85, 88, 89, 90	Pedersen	139, 140, 165, 166	Samhouri	115, 116
Motylev	81, 83, 159, 160	Pelletier	119, 120, 149, 150	Sanal	115, 116
Movsesian	245, 246,	Perunovic	243, 244, 247, 248,	Sanikidze	145, 146
	253, 254, 259, 260,		249, 250, 259, 260, 279		
	290, 291				

Sasikiran 199, 200, 201  
 Savchenko, S 53, 55  
 Savchenko, B 123, 124, 145,  
     146, 180, 182, 213, 214  
 Schandorff 129, 131  
 Schmidt 35, 37  
 Schreiner 17  
 Selzler 127, 128  
 Semcesen 213, 214  
 Seoane Sepúlveda 102, 104  
 Sergievsky 199, 201  
 Sethuraman 173, 175  
 Shaginjan 20  
 Shanava 75, 77  
 Shankland 133, 134  
 Shaposhnikov 193, 197  
 Shaw 177, 178  
 Shimanov 219, 221  
 Shirov 61, 63, 147, 199, 201,  
     215, 216  
 Shishkin 71, 72  
 Short 49, 50, 73, 74, 76, 109,  
     110, 193, 197, 219, 221  
 Shulman 119, 120  
 Siebrecht 24, 26  
 Sjugirov 57, 58, 223, 225  
 Sloth 181, 184  
 Smeets 159, 160  
 Smith 68  
 So 129, 131  
 Socko 169, 171  
 Sokolov 24, 26  
 Spraggett 91, 92  
 Sreeves 206  
 Stefansson 143, 144  
 Stein 169, 170  
 Steinitz 40  
 Stellwagen 35, 36  
 Stojanovic 102, 104  
 Strikovic 49, 50  
 Stripunsky 39, 40  
 Stuhr 215, 217  
 Sulskis 159, 160  
 Sutovsky 25, 27, 135, 138  
 Svane 103, 105  
 Sverrisson 165, 166

Svidler 53, 55, 75, 76, 107,  
     108, 149, 150, 180, 182  
 Swiercz 57, 58  
 Szabo 199, 202  
**T**  
 Taimanov 211, 212  
 Tari 42  
 Tassopoulos 119, 120  
 Tate 77, 78  
 Teran Alvarez 180, 182  
 Tikkanen 24, 26, 205, 208  
 Timman 127, 128, 135, 138  
 Timmermans 127, 128  
 Timo Kuehn 165, 166  
 Tiviakov 169, 170  
 Tomashevsky 185, 188,  
     189  
 Topalov 17, 129, 130, 211,  
     212, 219, 220, 223, 226  
 Tratar 107, 109  
**U**  
 Uhlmann 219, 220  
 Ulibin 25, 27, 102, 104  
 Ushenina 85, 88  
**V**  
 Vachier-Lagrave 143, 144  
 Vaisser 25, 27  
 Vallejo Pons 107, 108,  
     149, 150, 155, 156,  
     193, 196  
 Vang Glud 171, 181,  
     183  
 Van Kampen 169, 227  
 Van Wely 35, 119, 121, 135  
 Velimirovic 223, 226  
 Vitiugov 149, 150  
 Volokitin 53, 54, 211, 212,  
     241, 242, 245, 246,  
     249, 250, 259, 260, 270  
 Vuckovic 68

**W**  
 Wallner 17  
 Wang Hao 91, 93,  
     159, 160  
 Wei Yi 129, 132  
 Wen Yang 53, 55, 163, 164  
 Willemze 117, 118  
 Willi Behle 71, 72  
 Winckelmann 151, 152  
 Wind 151, 152  
 Winter 211, 212  
 Wojtaszek 47, 48, 135, 137  
**X**  
 Xiu Deshun 53, 55  
**Y**  
 Yusupov 5, 7  
 Yu Yangyi 227, 230

**Z**  
 Zaitsev 13  
 Zarkovic 113, 114  
 Zhrebukh 45, 46,  
     223, 224  
 Zhigalko 193, 197, 243, 244,  
     247, 248, 251, 252,  
     255, 256, 259, 260,  
     282, 284  
 Zhuravlev 186  
 Ziaziulkina 59, 60  
 Ziska 53, 55, 139, 140  
 Zvjaginsev 243, 244,  
     247, 248, 251, 252,  
     255, 256, 259, 260, 282



**GRANDMASTER JACOB AAGAARD** won the British Championship at his first and only attempt. He is the only author to have won the Boleslavsky Medal as well as the ACP, Guardian, ECF and ChessCafe Book of the Year awards. He is a FIDE Senior Trainer, and on his retirement from professional chess he has taken up the post of trainer for the Danish elite. His training material is used by amateurs, grandmasters and World Champions alike.

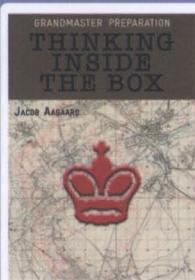
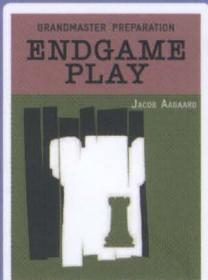
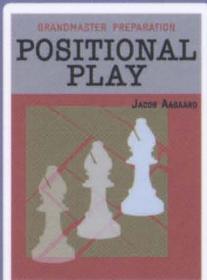
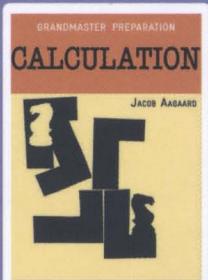
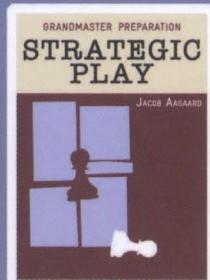


In **ATTACK & DEFENCE** Jacob Aagaard presents the main principles of how to attack and defend in chess. By carving dynamic chess into separate areas of ability, he gives the reader a clear way to expand his understanding of this vital part of the game.

"Playing the violin and learning languages are similar activities – the brain needs a special map for these kinds of activities, so it has to be learned at an early age – due to some brain chemistry stuff, I guess. That explains why so many players get stuck at a certain level – their map is done! Depressing, eh? But that's where Aagaard (and other heavyweights like Dvoretsky and Yusupov) come to the rescue! The books in this series are designed to change the 'chess map' in your brain! Jacob wants to transform that narrow path of finding good moves into a freeway where good moves flow!"

FROM THE FOREWORD BY SUNE BERG HANSEN

The GRANDMASTER PREPARATION series is aimed at ambitious players.



€29.99

ISBN 978-1-907982-70-5



9 781907 982705



QUALITY CHESS  
[www.qualitychess.co.uk](http://www.qualitychess.co.uk)